Oregon
John A. Kitzhaber, M.D., Governor

Department of Land Conservation and Development
635 Capitol Street NE, Suite 150
Salem, Oregon 97301-2540
Phone: (503) 373-0050
Fax: (503) 378-5518
www.oregon.gov/LCD

NOTICE OF ADOPTED CHANGE TO A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN OR LAND USE REGULATION

Date:	June 04, 2015
Jurisdiction:	City of Oregon City
Local file no.:	LE 15-01
DLCD file no.:	001-15

The Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD) received the attached notice of adopted amendment to a comprehensive plan or land use regulation on 05/29/2015. A copy of the adopted amendment is available for review at the DLCD office in Salem and the local government office.

Notice of the proposed amendment was submitted to DLCD less than 35 days prior to the first evidentiary hearing.

Appeal Procedures

Eligibility to appeal this amendment is governed by ORS 197.612, ORS 197.620, and ORS 197.830. Under ORS 197.830(9), a notice of intent to appeal a land use decision to LUBA must be filed no later than 21 days after the date the decision sought to be reviewed became final. If you have questions about the date the decision became final, please contact the jurisdiction that adopted the amendment.

A notice of intent to appeal must be served upon the local government and others who received written notice of the final decision from the local government. The notice of intent to appeal must be served and filed in the form and manner prescribed by LUBA, (OAR chapter 661, division 10).

If the amendment is not appealed, it will be deemed acknowledged as set forth in ORS 197.625(1)(a). Please call LUBA at 503-373-1265, if you have questions about appeal procedures.

DLCD Contact

If you have questions about this notice, please contact DLCD's Plan Amendment Specialist at 503-934-0017 or plan.amendments@state.or.us

DLCD FORM 2

NOTICE OF ADOPTED CHANGE TO A COMPREHENSIVE PLAN OR LAND USE REGULATION

FOR DLCD USE
File No.: 001-15 {23822}
Received: 5/29/2015

Local governments are required to send notice of an adopted change to a comprehensive plan or land use regulation **no more than 20 days after the adoption**. (*See* OAR 660-018-0040). The rules require that the notice include a completed copy of this form. **This notice form is not for submittal of a completed periodic review task or a plan amendment reviewed in the manner of periodic review.** Use Form 4 for an adopted urban growth boundary including over 50 acres by a city with a population greater than 2,500 within the UGB or an urban growth boundary amendment over 100 acres adopted by a metropolitan service district. Use Form 5 for an adopted urban reserve designation, or amendment to add over 50 acres, by a city with a population greater than 2,500 within the UGB. Use Form 6 with submittal of an adopted periodic review task.

Jurisdiction: CITY OF OREGON CITY

Local file no.: **LE 15-01**

Date of adoption: May 20, 2015 Date sent: 5/29/2015

Was Notice of a Proposed Change (Form 1) submitted to DLCD?

Yes: Date (use the date of last revision if a revised Form 1was submitted): N/A

No

Is the adopted change different from what was described in the Notice of Proposed Change? Yes No
If yes, describe how the adoption differs from the proposal:

N/A

Local contact (name and title): Pete Walter, AICP, Associate Planner

Phone: (503) 496-1568 E-mail: pwalter@orcity.org

Street address: 221 Molalla Avenue, Ste. 200 City: Oregon City Zip: 97045

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL OF THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS THAT APPLY

<u>For a change to comprehensive plan text</u>:
Identify the sections of the plan that were added or amended and which statewide planning goals those sections implement, if any:

Amends OCMC 13.12, Stormwater Management, and adopts new design standards for stormwater mgmt., grading, erosion prevention and sediment control. Statewide Goals implemented: 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11 & 13.

<u>For a change to a comprehensive plan map</u>:
Identify the former and new map designations and the area affected:

Change from N/A to N/A N/A acres. A goal exception was required for this change.

Change from N/A to N/A N/A acres. A goal exception was required for this change.

Change from N/A to N/A N/A acres. A goal exception was required for this change.

Change from N/A to N/A N/A acres. A goal exception was required for this change.

Location of affected property (T, R, Sec., TL and address): N/A

The subject property is entirely within an urban growth boundary

The subject property is partially within an urban growth boundary

If the comprehensive plan map change is a UGB amendment including less than 50 acres and/or by a city with a population less than 2,500 in the urban area, indicate the number of acres of the former rural plan designation, by type, included in the boundary.

Exclusive Farm Use – Acres: N/A

Forest – Acres: N/A

Rural Residential – Acres: N/A

Rural Commercial or Industrial – Acres: N/A

Non-resource – Acres: N/A

Marginal Lands – Acres: N/A

Natural Resource/Coastal/Open Space – Acres: N/A

Other: N/A – Acres: N/A

If the comprehensive plan map change is an urban reserve amendment including less than 50 acres, or establishment or amendment of an urban reserve by a city with a population less than 2,500 in the urban area, indicate the number of acres, by plan designation, included in the boundary.

Exclusive Farm Use – Acres: N/A

Forest – Acres: N/A

Rural Residential – Acres: N/A

Rural Commercial or Industrial – Acres: N/A

Non-resource – Acres: N/A

Marginal Lands – Acres: N/A

Natural Resource/Coastal/Open Space – Acres: N/A

Other: N/A – Acres:

For a change to the text of an ordinance or code:
Identify the sections of the ordinance or code that were added or amended by title and number:

Amends City of Oregon City Municipal Code Chapter 13.12 - Stormwater Management.

For a change to a zoning map:
Identify the former and new base zone designations and the area affected:

Change from N/A to N/A Acres: N/A

Change from N/A to N/A Acres: N/A

Change from N/A to N/A Acres: N/A

Change from N/A to N/A Acres: N/A

Identify additions to or removal from an overlay zone designation and the area affected:

Overlay zone designation: N/A Acres added: N/A Acres removed: N/A

Location of affected property (T, R, Sec., TL and address): N/A

List affected state or federal agencies, local governments and special districts: Oregon City, ODOT, Metro, Tri-Met, Clackamas County, Clackamas River Water District, Tri-City Sewer District, Water Environment ServIces.

Identify supplemental information that is included because it may be useful to inform DLCD or members of the public of the effect of the actual change that has been submitted with this Notice of Adopted Change, if any. If the submittal, including supplementary materials, exceeds 100 pages, include a summary of the amendment briefly describing its purpose and requirements.

N/A

RESOLUTION No. 15-14

A RESOLUTION ADOPTING CITY OF OREGON CITY PUBLIC WORKS STORMWATER AND GRADING DESIGN STANDARDS AND CLACKAMAS COUNTY EROSION PREVENTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANNING AND DESIGN MANUAL COUPLED WITH AN OREGON CITY ADDENDUM

WHEREAS, in 1999, the City of Oregon City adopted Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, to be incorporated as part of the City's Drainage Master Plan, dated January 1988; and

WHEREAS, the 1999 Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, setting forth standards applicable to the design of stormwater drainage facilities are outdated and in need of revision; and

WHEREAS, Oregon City Municipal Code Section 13.12.020 authorizes the City Commission to adopt amended storwater standards through adoption of a resolution; and

WHEREAS, the standards are intended for use by property owners, developers, and design professionals as general design guidelines for all publicly and privately-owned and maintained stormwater management facilities within the City; and

WHEREAS, the proposed standards represent specific guidelines for implementing City stormwater goals and policies in the Comprehensive Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City of Oregon City adopted Ordinance 15-1006 to address the problems identified above by amending Oregon City Code; Chapter 13.12, entitled Stormwater Management; and

WHEREAS, in 2008, Clackamas County issued a multi-jurisdictional Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual to provide a comprehensive and detailed approach toward controlling erosion on construction sites to asses those performing work in Oregon City; and

WHEREAS, the City of Oregon City developed an addendum to the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual to make minor modifications to suit the needs of Oregon City; and

WHEREAS, the adoption of Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, along with the addendum, will contribute to the safeguarding of human life, the protection of property and the improvement of water quality.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Commission of Oregon City that:

Section 1. The City hereby adopts the City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, dated February, 2015, and attached hereto as Exhibit 'A.' The Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards implement Ordinance 15-1006, which enacted new Chapters 13.12 of the Oregon City Municipal Code.

Section 2. The City further hereby adopts the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, attached hereto as Exhibit 'B,' along with the addendum attached hereto as Exhibit 'C.'

Section 3. Look-back. Within one year after these standards take effect, the City's Public Works staff shall compile and present an impact report to the City Commission explaining how implementation of these provisions have affected the overall cost of development activities within the City. From that report, the City Commission may make further amendments.

Section 4. Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the invalidity does not affect other provisions or applications of this Resolution that can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this Resolution are severable.

Section 5. Effectiveness. This Resolution shall take effect 90 days from the date of adoption.

Read and adopted at a regular meeting of the City Commission held on the 20th day of May, 2015.

DAN HOLLADAY, Mayor

Attested to this 20th day of May 2015:

Kattie Riggs

Kattie Riggs, City Recorder

Approved as to legal sufficiency:

City Attorney

Exhibits:

A: City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

B: Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

C: City of Oregon City Addendum to the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

GSB:7005802.1

RESOLUTION No. 15-14

A RESOLUTION ADOPTING CITY OF OREGON CITY PUBLIC WORKS STORMWATER AND GRADING DESIGN STANDARDS AND CLACKAMAS COUNTY EROSION PREVENTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANNING AND DESIGN MANUAL COUPLED WITH AN OREGON CITY ADDENDUM

WHEREAS, in 1999, the City of Oregon City adopted Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, to be incorporated as part of the City's Drainage Master Plan, dated January 1988; and

WHEREAS, the 1999 Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, setting forth standards applicable to the design of stormwater drainage facilities are outdated and in need of revision; and

WHEREAS, Oregon City Municipal Code Section 13.12.020 authorizes the City Commission to adopt amended storwater standards through adoption of a resolution; and

WHEREAS, the standards are intended for use by property owners, developers, and design professionals as general design guidelines for all publicly and privately-owned and maintained stormwater management facilities within the City; and

WHEREAS, the proposed standards represent specific guidelines for implementing City stormwater goals and policies in the Comprehensive Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City of Oregon City adopted Ordinance 15-1006 to address the problems identified above by amending Oregon City Code; Chapter 13.12, entitled Stormwater Management; and

WHEREAS, in 2008, Clackamas County issued a multi-jurisdictional Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual to provide a comprehensive and detailed approach toward controlling erosion on construction sites to asses those performing work in Oregon City; and

WHEREAS, the City of Oregon City developed an addendum to the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual to make minor modifications to suit the needs of Oregon City; and

WHEREAS, the adoption of Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, along with the addendum, will contribute to the safeguarding of human life, the protection of property and the improvement of water quality.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Commission of Oregon City that:

Section 1. The City hereby adopts the City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, dated February, 2015, and attached hereto as Exhibit 'A.' The Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards implement Ordinance 15-1006, which enacted new Chapters 13.12 of the Oregon City Municipal Code.

Section 2. The City further hereby adopts the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, attached hereto as Exhibit 'B,' along with the addendum attached hereto as Exhibit 'C.'

Section 3. Look-back. Within one year after these standards take effect, the City's Public Works staff shall compile and present an impact report to the City Commission explaining how implementation of these provisions have affected the overall cost of development activities within the City. From that report, the City Commission may make further amendments.

Section 4. Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the invalidity does not affect other provisions or applications of this Resolution that can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this Resolution are severable.

Section 5. Effectiveness. This Resolution shall take effect 90 days from the date of adoption.

Read and adopted at a regular meeting of the City Commission held on the 20th day of May, 2015.

DAN HOLLADAY, Mayor

Attested to this 20th day of May 2015:

Kattie Riggs, City Recorder

Approved as to legal sufficiency:

City Attorney

Exhibits:
A: City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards
B: Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual
C: City of Oregon City Addendum to the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

GSB:7005802.1

City of Oregon City

625 Center Street
Oregon City, OR 97045
503-657-0891

Staff Report

File Number: 15-294

Agenda Date: 5/20/2015

Status: Agenda Ready

To: City Commission

Agenda #: 7f.

From: Public Works Director John Lewis

File Type: Ordinance

SUBJECT:
Second Reading of Ordinance No. 15-1006, Adopting Amendments to Oregon City Municipal Code Chapter 13.12, Stormwater Management

RECOMMENDED ACTION (Motion):
Staff recommends the City Commission approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 15-1006, adopting amendments to the Oregon City Municipal Code Chapter 13.12, Stormwater Management.

BACKGROUND:
The City is required to revise and update its stormwater management program in order to comply with the permit requirements under the City's National Pollution Discharge Elimination Systems Permit (NPDES) from the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) and the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). This ordinance amends OCMC Section 13.12, Stormwater Management to correspond with the revised Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning Manual, which are being adopted through a separate resolution.

The purpose of OCMC Chapter 13.12 is to define policies, minimum requirements, minimum standards and design procedures and permits for the construction and maintenance of stormwater conveyance and quantity and quality control facilities. It accomplishes this by:

- Minimizing increased stormwater runoff rates from new development so as to minimize the impact upon any downstream natural channel that may exist between the subject area and the Willamette or Clackamas Rivers;
- Preventing water runoff generated by development from exceeding the capacity of downstream stormwater facilities;
- Reducing stormwater runoff rates and volumes, soil erosion and pollution, wherever possible, from developed and developing lands;
- Preventing the uncontrolled or irresponsible discharge of stormwater from new development onto adjoining public or private property;
- Maintaining the integrity of stream channels for their biological functions, as well as for drainage and other purpose.

This chapter is being amended in order to correspond with changes being made within the Public Works Departments key stormwater management documents including the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning Manual.

The first reading was approved at the May 6, 2015 City Commission meeting, and staff is now recommending approval of the second reading of the ordinance.

Chapter 13.12 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

Sections:

13.12.010 Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is to define policies, minimum requirements, minimum standards and design procedures and permits for the construction and maintenance of stormwater conveyance and quantity and quality control facilities in order to:

A. Minimize increased stormwater runoff rates from any development so as to minimize the impact upon any downstream natural channel that may exist between the subject area and the Willamette or Clackamas Rivers;

B. Prevent water runoff generated by development from exceeding the capacity of downstream stormwater facilities;

C. Reduce stormwater runoff rates and volumes, soil erosion and pollution, wherever possible, from developed and developing lands;

D. Prevent the uncontrolled or irresponsible discharge of stormwater from new development onto adjoining public or private property;

E. Maintain the integrity of stream channels for their biological functions, as well as for drainage and other purposes;

F. Have stormwater conveyance facilities of adequate design to manage all volumes of water generated in the contributing drainage area, for both the existing condition and the anticipated future condition;

G. Have all stormwater facilities:

1. Designed to mimic natural hydrologic conditions, to the maximum extent practicable,

2. Designed in a manner to allow economical future maintenance,

2. If city owned or maintained, designed for maintenance with city owned equipment,

3. Designed using materials that will ensure a minimum practical design life of seventy-five years, and

4. Designed to have sufficient structural strength to resist erosion and all external loads (construction, traffic, seismic) which may be imposed;

H. Establish maintenance easements with the owners of privately owned/maintained stormwater facilities to ensure an appropriate level of maintenance and to help minimize public safety hazards;

I. Have all new stormwater facilities comply with applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) requirements;

J. Minimize the deterioration of existing watercourses, culverts, bridges, dams and other structures;

K. Minimize increases in stormwater pollution; and

L. Allow for periodic inspections of both private and public stormwater quantity control and quality control facilities to verify that they are functioning in substantial conformance with the approved design intent.

M. Allow issuance of engineering permits for stormwater work in the right-of-way or public easements either as a separate Public Works permit or as part of overall issued public infrastructure construction plans. The various fees for these permits are approved and modified from time to time by the city commission. Failure to meet the conditions of the issued permit shall constitute a violation of the Municipal Code. (Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

(Ord. No. 10-1003, § 1(Exh. 1), 7-7-2010)

13.12.020 Adoption of standards.

The city commission may establish and modify from time to time by resolution Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards to implement the requirements of this chapter.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.030 Superseding Oregon City Drainage Master Plan Appendix A.

The policies and standards of this chapter are intended to be consistent with the applicable sections of the Oregon City Drainage Master Plan dated January 1988, and applicable basin master plans, for land drainage and flood control within the Oregon City urban growth area, as adopted by the city. Appendix A of the Oregon City Drainage Master Plan dated January 1988 is superseded by the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards adopted by resolution and as periodically amended.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.040 Definitions.

Unless specifically defined below, words and phases used in this chapter shall be interpreted so as to give them the meaning they have in common usage and to give this chapter its most reasonable application.

"Applicant" means a person, party, firm, corporation or other legal entity that has applied for a development permit or approval.

"Bulk petroleum storage" means storage of any type of bulk liquid petroleum or petroleum waste materials stored outside in multiple above ground storage tanks (AST). Multiple ASTs include two or more tanks that are either within the same secondary containment structure or within twenty feet of each other.

"Catch basin" means a structure, normally with a sump, for receiving drainage from a gutter or median and discharging the water through a conduit.

"City" means the City of Oregon City.

"City engineer" means the city engineering manager, their duly authorized representative(s), or the city's duly authorized representative(s) as designated by the city manager.

"Clearing" means surface removal of vegetation.

"Constructed wetlands" means wetlands developed as a water quality or quantity facility, subject to maintenance and modification as such. These areas must be clearly defined and/or separated from naturally occurring wetlands or wetlands created for mitigation purposes.

"Contributing drainage area" means the subject property together with the land area contributing runoff to it.

"Conveyance" means a channel or conduit to move water from one point to another point.

"Culvert" means a hydraulically short conduit that conveys surface drainage in artificial or natural watercourses through a roadway embankment or past some other type of flow obstruction.

"Dam" means a water storage structure that may or may not meet Oregon Revised Statute (ORS) requirements for height and storage capacity. All such structures require professional engineer design. If the water storage structure exceeds the ORS criteria for height or storage capacity, then the Oregon State Water Resources Commission shall have approval authority.

"DEQ" means the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality.

"Development" means any manmade change to improved or unimproved real estate, including but not limited to, the construction of building or other structures, utility infrastructure, grading, streets or other structures or facilities, mining, dredging, paving, filling or excavation. Development does not include the following: (1) stream enhancement or restoration projects approved by the city; (2) farming practices as defined in ORS 30.930 and farm use as defined in ORS 215.203, except that buildings associated with farm practices and farm uses are subject to the requirements of this chapter.

"Disturb" means man-made changes to the existing physical status of the land that are made in connection with development.

"Drainage feature" means any natural or man-made structure, facility, conveyance or topographic feature which has the potential to concentrate, convey, detain, retain, infiltrate or affect the flow rate of stormwater runoff.

"DSL" means the Oregon Division of State Lands.

"Easement" means the legal right to use a parcel of land for a particular purpose. It does not include fee ownership, but may restrict the owner's use of the land.

"Embankment" means a raised structure of earth, gravel or similar material above the surrounding grade.

"Engineer" means a registered professional engineer licensed by the state of Oregon.

"Enhancement" means the process of improving upon the natural functions and/or values of an area or feature that has been degraded by human activity. Enhancement activities may or may not return the site to a predisturbance condition, but create/recreate processes and features that occur naturally.

"Erosion" means the movement of soil particles resulting from actions of water, wind or mechanical means.

"Excavation" means the mechanical removal of earth material.

"Fill" means any material such as, but not limited to, sand, gravel, soil, rock or gravel that is placed for the purposes of development or redevelopment.

"Floodplain" means the land area identified and designated by the United States Army Corps of Engineers, the Oregon Division of State Lands, the Federal Emergency Management Agency or City of Oregon City that has been or may be covered temporarily by water as a result of a storm event of identified frequency. It is usually the flat area of land adjacent to a stream or river formed by floods.

"Fuel dispensing facilities" means the area (including fuel islands, above ground fuel tanks, fuel pumps, and the surrounding pad) where fuel is transferred from bulk storage tanks to vehicles, equipment, and/or mobile containers.

"Grading" means any excavating, filling, embanking or altering contours of earth material.

"Grubbing" means the removal of vegetative matter from below the surface of the ground, such as sod, stumps, roots, buried logs or other debris, and shall include the incidental removal of topsoil to a depth not exceeding twelve inches.

"Impervious surfaces" means a hard surface area which prevents or retards the entry of water into the soil mantle and/or causes water to run off the surface in greater than natural quantities or at an increased rate. Impervious surfaces include, but are not limited to, rooftops, walkways, patios, driveways, parking lots, concrete or asphalt paving, gravel surfaces with compacted subgrade, packed earthen materials and oiled macadam or other surfaces which similarly impede the infiltration of stormwater. Open, uncovered stormwater management facilities shall not be considered impervious surfaces.

"Inlet" means a connection between the surface of the ground and a drain or sewer for the admission of surface and stormwater runoff.

"Maintenance" means any activity that is necessary to keep an existing stormwater facility in good working order so as to function as designed. Maintenance includes complete reconstruction of a stormwater facility, if needed to return the facility to good working order. Maintenance also includes the correction of any problem on the site property that may directly impact the function of the stormwater facilities.

"Maintenance easement" means a binding agreement between the city and the person or persons holding title to a property served by a stormwater facility where the property owner promises to maintain certain stormwater facilities; grants the city the right to enter the subject property to inspect and make certain repairs, or perform certain maintenance procedures on the stormwater control facilities when such repairs or maintenance have not been performed by the property owner; and promises to reimburse the city for the cost should the city perform such repairs or maintenance.

"NPDES" means the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System. A national permit system that covers discharges to waters of the United States and is enforced under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, commonly known as the Clean Water Act.

"Owner or property owner" means the person who is the legal record owner of the land, or where there is a recorded land sale contract, the purchaser thereunder.

"Parcel" means a single unit of land that is created by a partitioning of land (ORS 92.010(7)).

"Plans" mean the construction documents and specifications, including system site plans, storm drain plans and profiles, cross sections, detailed drawings, etc. or reproductions thereof, approved or to be approved by the city, county, or state. They will show the location, character, dimensions and details for the work to be done.

"Private stormwater facility" means a stormwater facility located on private property and maintained by private property owners.

"Professional engineer" means a registered professional engineer licensed by the state of Oregon..

"Project engineer" means the professional engineer responsible for the project, who will affix his/her seal on the project drainage plans and drainage analysis and supervise construction of the stormwater facilities. The project engineer shall be licensed in the state of Oregon and qualified by experience or examination.

"Public stormwater facility" means any stormwater facility in the public right-of-way or easement operated and maintained by the city, county or state.

"Record drawings" means a set of engineering or site drawings that show how the project was constructed and what materials were used. Record drawings are signed and dated by the project engineer.

"Restoration" means the process of returning a disturbed or altered area or feature to a previously existing natural condition. Restoration activities reestablish the structure, function, and/or diversity to that which occurred prior to impacts caused by human activity.

"Right-of-way" means all land, or interest therein, which by deed, conveyance, agreement, easement, dedication, usage or process of law is reserved for, or dedicated to, the use of the general public.

"Sedimentation" means the process of gravity deposition of water suspended matter; the process of depositing soil particles, clays, sands and other sediment that were picked up by stormwater runoff.

"Solid waste storage area" means a place where solid waste containers are stored. Solid waste containers include trash compactors, solid waste dumpsters and garbage cans.

"Stormwater" means the surface water runoff that results from all natural forms of precipitation.

"Stormwater facility" means a component of a man-made drainage feature, or features designed or constructed to perform a particular function or multiple functions related to stormwater management. Includes, but is not limited to, pipes, swales, ditches, culverts, street gutters, rain gardens, pervious pavements, green roofs, ponds, constructed wetlands, infiltration devices, catch basins, oil/water separators and sediment basins. Stormwater facilities shall not include building gutters, downspouts, and drains serving one single-family residence.

"Stormwater management" means a program to provide surface water quality and quantity controls through structural and non-structural methods and capital improvement projects. Nonstructural controls include, but are not limited to, maintenance of stormwater facilities, public education, water quality monitoring, and preparation of agreements, ordinances, and regulations.

"Stormwater quality control" means the control of the introduction of pollutants into stormwater and the process of separating pollutants from stormwater.

"Stormwater quantity control" means the control of the rate and/or volume of stormwater released from a development site.

"Stream" means a body of running water moving over the earth's surface in a channel or bed, such as a creek, rivulet or river. It flows at least part of the year, including perennial and intermittent streams. Streams are dynamic in nature and their structure is maintained through build-up and loss of sediment.

"Structure(s)" means a building or other major improvement that is built, constructed or installed, and it also means manmade improvements to land that are used, or expected to be used, in the operation of a utility. It includes buildings, utility lines, manholes, catch basins, driveways and sidewalks. It does not include minor improvements, such as fences, utility poles, flagpoles or irrigation system components that are not customarily regulated through zoning codes.

"Watercourse" means a channel in which a flow of water occurs, either continuously or intermittently, and if the latter with some degree of regularity. Such flow must be in a definite direction.

"Wetlands" means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas. Wetlands are those areas identified and delineated by a qualified wetland specialist as set forth in the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.50 Applicability and exemptions.

This chapter establishes performance standards for stormwater conveyance, quantity and quality. Additional performance standards for erosion prevention and sediment control are established in OCMC 17.47.

A. Stormwater Conveyance. The stormwater conveyance requirements of this chapter shall apply to all stormwater systems constructed with any development activity, except as follows:

1. The conveyance facilities are located entirely on one privately owned parcel; and
2. The conveyance facilities are privately maintained; and
3. The conveyance facilities receive no stormwater runoff from outside the parcel's property limits.

Those facilities exempted from the stormwater conveyance requirements by the above subsection will remain subject to the requirements of the Oregon Uniform Plumbing Code. Those exempted facilities shall be reviewed by the building official.

B. Water Quality and Flow Control. The water quality and flow control requirements of this chapter shall apply to the following proposed uses or developments, unless exempted under subsection C:

1. Activities located wholly or partially within water quality resource areas pursuant to Chapter 17.49 that will result in the creation of more than five hundred square feet of impervious surface within the WQRA or will disturb more than one thousand square feet of existing impervious surface within the WQRA as part of a commercial or industrial redevelopment project. These square footage measurements will be considered cumulative for any given five-year period; or
2. Activities that create or replace more than five thousand square feet of impervious surface per parcel or lot, cumulated over any given five year period.

C. Exemptions. The following exemptions to 13.12.050(B) apply:

1. An exemption to the flow control requirements of this chapter will be granted when the development site discharges to the Willamette River, Clackamas River or Abernethy Creek;

and either lies within the one hundred year floodplain or is up to ten feet above the design flood elevation as defined in Chapter 17.42, provided that the following conditions are met:

a. The project site is drained by a conveyance system that is comprised entirely of manmade elements (e.g. pipes, ditches, culverts outfalls, outfall protection, etc) and extends to the ordinary high water line of the exempt receiving water; and

b. The conveyance system between the project site and the exempt receiving water has sufficient hydraulic capacity and erosion stabilization measures to convey discharges from the proposed conditions of the project site and the existing conditions from non-project areas from which runoff is collected.

2. Projects in the following categories are generally exempt from the water quality and flow control requirements:

a. Stream enhancement or restoration projects approved by the city;

b. Farming practices as defined by ORS 30.960 and farm use as defined in ORS 214.000; except that buildings associated with farm practices and farm use are subject to the requirements of this chapter,

c. Actions by a public utility or any other governmental agency to remove or alleviate an emergency condition,

d. Road and parking area preservation/maintenance projects such as pothole and square cut patching, surface sealing, replacing or overlaying of existing asphalt or concrete pavement, provided the preservation/maintenance activity does not expand the existing area of impervious coverage above the thresholds in 13.12.050(B).

e. Pedestrian and bicycle improvements (sidewalks, trails, pathways, and bicycle paths/lands) where no other impervious surfaces are created or replaced, built to direct stormwater runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

f. Underground utility projects that replace the ground surface with in-kind material or materials with similar runoff characteristics.

g. Maintenance or repair of existing utilities.

D. Uses Requiring Additional Management Practices. In addition to any other applicable requirements of this chapter, the following uses are subject to additional management practices, as defined in the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards:

a. Bulk Petroleum Storage facilities;

b. Above ground storage of liquid materials;

c. Solid waste storage areas, containers, and trash compactors for commercial, industrial, or multi-family uses;

d. Exterior storage of bulk construction materials;

e. Material transfer areas and loading docks;

f. Equipment and/or vehicle washing facilities;

g. Development on land with suspected or known contamination;

h. Covered vehicle parking for commercial or industrial uses.

i. Industrial or commercial uses locating in high traffic areas, defined as average daily count trip of 2,500 or more trips per day, and

j. Land uses subject to DEQ 1200-Z Industrial Stormwater Permit Requirements.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.060 Abrogation and greater restrictions.

Where the provisions of this chapter are less restrictive or conflict with comparable provisions of other portions of this code, regional, state or federal law, the provisions that are more restrictive shall govern. Where this chapter imposes restrictions that are more stringent than regional, state or federal law, the provisions of this chapter shall govern. However, nothing in this chapter shall relieve any party from the obligation to comply with any applicable federal, state or local regulations or permit requirements.

Compliance with this chapter and the minimum requirements, minimum standards, and design procedures as set forth in the city's adopted Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards does not relieve the designer, owner, or developer of the responsibility to apply conservative and sound professional judgment to protect the health, safety and welfare of the public. It is not the intent of this chapter to make the city a guarantor or protector of public or private property in regard to land development activity.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.070 Severability.

The provisions of this chapter are severable. If any section, clause, or phrase of this chapter is adjudged invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the decision of that court shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.080 Submittal requirements.

A. Applications subject to stormwater conveyance, water quality, and/or flow control requirements of this chapter shall prepare engineered drainage plans, drainage reports, and design flow calculation reports in compliance with the submittal requirements of the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards.

B. Each project site, which may be composed of one or more contiguous parcels of land, shall have a separate valid city approved plan and report before proceeding with construction.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.90 Approval criteria for engineered drainage plans and drainage report.

An engineered drainage plan and/or drainage report shall be approved only upon making the following findings:

A. The plan and report demonstrate how the proposed development and stormwater facilities will accomplish the purpose statements of this chapter;

B. The plan and report meet the requirements of the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards adopted by resolution under Section 13.12.020

C. The storm drainage design within the proposed development includes provisions to adequately control runoff from all public and private streets and roof, footing, and area drains and ensures future extension of the current drainage system.

D. Streambank erosion protection is provided where stormwater, directly or indirectly, discharges to open channels or streams.

E. Specific operation and maintenance measures are proposed that ensure that the proposed stormwater quantity control facilities will be properly operated and maintained.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.100 Alternative materials, alternative design and methods of construction.

The provisions of this chapter are not intended to prevent the use of any material, alternate design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this chapter or the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, provided any alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the city engineer. The city engineer may approve any such alternate, provided that the city engineer finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of this chapter and that the material, method, or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed by this chapter in effectiveness, suitability, strength, durability and safety. The city engineer shall require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to substantiate any claims that may be made regarding its use. The details of any action granting approval of an alternate shall be recorded and entered in the city files.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.110 Transfer of engineering responsibility.

Project drainage plans shall always have a project engineer. If the project engineer is changed during the course of the work, the city shall be notified in writing and the work shall be stopped until the replacement engineer has agreed to accept the responsibilities of the project engineer. The new project engineer shall provide written notice of accepting project responsibility to the city within seventy-two hours of accepting the position as project engineer.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.120 Standard Construction Specifications.

The workmanship and materials shall be in accordance with the edition of the "Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction," as prepared by the Oregon Chapter of American Public Works Association (APWA) and as modified and adopted by the city, in effect at the time of application. The exception to this requirement is where this chapter and the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards provide other design details, in which case the requirements of this chapter and the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards shall be complied with.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.130 Administrative provisions.

An applicant shall submit the following additional items to the city and complete the following tasks prior to proceeding with construction of proposed development plans. These items include the following:

A. Engineer's cost estimate (also may be known as engineer's opinion of probable construction cost);

B. Plan check and inspection fees (as set by city resolution);

C. Certificate of liability insurance for city funded public projects contracted by the city (not less than one million dollars single incident and two million dollars aggregate);

D. Preconstruction meeting (if required by some other provision of this code);

E. Performance Assurance(s). Applicant must submit a letter of commitment, cash deposit or other form of assurance in form and substance satisfactory to the city engineer and city attorney, to cover the engineer's cost estimate for the construction of the stormwater facility. This is required to assure that the following are accomplished to the satisfaction of the city engineer:

   1. Work shown on the development plans is accomplished,

   2. Appropriate as-built/record drawings and electronic files are delivered to the city. (As-built drawings, or record drawings, will be on four-mil Mylar.) Electronic files shall be submitted per city engineer format requirements,

   3. Compliance with the criteria in this chapter and the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, as well as with other city standards, ordinances, resolutions or rules,

   4. Permanent stabilization and/or restoration of the impact from the development,

   5. Fulfillment of all conditions of approval,

   6. Payment of all outstanding fees,

   7. Submittal of any required maintenance guarantee(s);

F. Developer/engineer agreement for public works improvements;

G. Land division compliance agreement (if applicable);

H. Project engineer's certificate of completion;

I. Operation and maintenance easement (if applicable);

J. Details on individual items required by this subsection can be obtained by contacting the city's engineering division. Many items, such as the engineer's cost estimate and plan check and inspection fee, maybe be submitted in conjunction with documentation for other infrastructure improvements that are done with the development (such as street, sanitary sewer, and water).

(Ord. 99-1029 § 2 (part), 1999)

13.12.140 Maintenance of public stormwater facilities.

A. A stormwater facility that receives stormwater runoff from a public right-of-way shall be a public facility. Upon expiration of the warranty period and acceptance by the city as described below, the city shall be responsible for maintenance of those public stormwater facilities. Access for maintenance of the stormwater facilities shall be provided to the city through the granting of a stormwater easement or other means acceptable to the city.

B. Responsibility for maintenance of stormwater facilities including all landscaping, irrigation systems, structures and appurtenances shall remain with the property owner/developer for two years (known as the warranty period). The owner/developer shall provide the city a separate two-year landscaping maintenance bond for one hundred ten percent of the landscaping cost. Transfer of maintenance of stormwater conveyance systems shall occur when the city accepts the stormwater conveyance system.

C. The city will perform an inspection of the development's entire publicly maintained stormwater system approximately forty-five days before the two-year warranty period expires. The stormwater system must be found to be in a clean, functional condition by the city engineer before acceptance of maintenance responsibility by the city.

(Ord. 07-1011, 2007; Ord. 99-1029 § 2(part), 1999)

13.12.145 Maintenance of private stormwater facilities.

A. An applicant shall submit an operation and maintenance plan for each proposed stormwater facilities, unless exempted in the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards. The information in the operation and maintenance plan shall satisfy the requirements of the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards.

B. Private owners are required to inspect and maintain stormwater facilities on their property in accordance with an approved operation and maintenance plan. A maintenance log Is required to document facility inspections and specific maintenance activities. The log shall be available to city inspection staff upon request.

C. Failure to operate or maintain a stormwater facility according to the operation and maintenance plan may result in an enforcement action under Section 13.12.150.

13.12.150 Penalties and enforcement.

A. The city is authorized to make inspections and take such actions as required to enforce the provisions of this chapter. The city has the authority to enter onto land for the purpose of inspecting site development activities or resulting improvements. City staff will make an effort to contact the property owner before entering onto that property.

B. If the city engineer determines a site has any unpermitted or illegal facilities placed, constructed or installed on the site, then the city engineer shall notify the owner in writing directing the owner to submit a written plan (with construction drawings completed by a professional engineer, if otherwise required by this chapter) within ten calendar days. This plan (and drawings, if required) shall depict the restoration or stabilization of the site or correct the work that has adversely impacted adjacent or downstream property owners. The city engineer shall review the plan (and drawings, if required) for compliance with city standards and issue comments for correction, if necessary, or issue an approval to the owner. The city shall establish a fee by resolution for such review, with all costs borne by the owner. If the required corrective work constitutes a grading permit, then the city shall collect the appropriate grading permit fee.

C. Any person, firm, corporation or entity violating any of the provisions of this chapter, whether they be the property owner, the applicant, the contractor or any other person acting with or without the authorization of the property owner or applicant, shall be subject to the code enforcement procedures of Chapters 1.16, 1.20 and 1.24

(Ord. 99-1029 § 2 (part), 1999)

13.12.160 Hazardous conditions.

A. Determination and Notification. If the city engineer determines that any excavation, embankment, erosion/sedimentation control or drainage facility is a safety hazard; endangers property; or adversely affects the safety, use or stability of a public way, water quality resource areas (pursuant to Section 17.49) or drainage course, the owner(s) of the subject property and/or the person or agent in control of the property shall be required to repair or eliminate the hazard in conformance with the requirements of this chapter and the Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards. At the time that the city engineer makes the determination that a hazardous condition exists, the property owner and/or person or agent in control of the property will be notified in writing that the hazard exists.

B. Order to Correct. The city engineer will order the specific work to be undertaken or will order that an engineering design be submitted for review and approval by the city engineer, and will specify the time periods within which the hazardous conditions be repaired or eliminated. In the event that the owner and/or the person or agent in control of the property fails to comply with this order, that person shall be subject to the code enforcement procedures of Chapters 1.16, 1.20, and 1.24

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.170 Permits from other jurisdictions.

A. The Oregon State Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) currently issues NPDES 1200-C permits for projects that cover areas of one acre or greater. No permit shall be issued for projects of this size (or any other size as modified by DEQ) without a copy of said DEQ permit being on file with Oregon City. DEQ is responsible for policing its own permits, however, if city personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, the city will bring such conditions to the attention of the appropriate DEQ representatives.

B. Projects may require Oregon State Division of State Lands (DSL) and/or United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permits. If such permits are required, no permission to construct will be granted until such a time as a copy of such permit is on file with the city or notice is received from those agencies that a permit is not required. DSL/USACE is responsible for enforcing its own permits, however, if city personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, the city will bring such conditions to the attention of the appropriate DSL/USACE representatives.

C. Projects may require Oregon State Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) permits. When ODFW permits are required, no work will be authorized until the receipt of a copy of the ODFW permit. ODFW is responsible for policing its own permits, however, if city personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, the city will bring such conditions to the attention of the appropriate ODFW representatives.

(Ord. 99-1029 §2 (part), 1999)

13.12.180 Violation—Penalty.

Any act or omission in violation of this chapter shall be deemed a nuisance. Violation of any provision of this chapter is subject to the code enforcement procedures of Chapters 1.16, 1.20 and 1.24.

(Ord. No. 10-1003, § 1(Exh. 1), 7-7-2010)

GSB:7047664.1

City of Oregon City

625 Center Street
Oregon City, OR 97045
503-657-0891

Staff Report

File Number: 15-295

Agenda Date: 5/20/2015

Status: Agenda Ready

To: City Commission

Agenda #: 7g.

From: Public Works Director John Lewis

File Type: Resolution

SUBJECT:
Resolution No.15-14, Adopting City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual Coupled With an Oregon City Addendum

RECOMMENDED ACTION (Motion):
Staff is recommending a resolution adopting the recent revisions to the City's Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design manual in order to comply with parts the City's National Pollution Discharge Elimination Systems Permit (NPDES) from the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) and the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Additionally, staff recommend to concurrently adopt the revised Clackamas Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual and Oregon City Addendum.

BACKGROUND:
Stormwater management is a key element in maintaining and enhancing livability within the City of Oregon City. Properly managing stormwater is vital to protecting our water resources for a great number of uses, including fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, and drinking water.

The goal of these updated standards is to provide local engineers, developers, builders, and City staff clear guidance in planning and designing stormwater conveyance and management systems that are appropriate to the local climate, hydrogeology, and geology. These standards apply to public and private projects throughout the City and are required under the City's existing NPDES Permit. The primary changes to the standards required to the City to address two key aspects of stormwater management; addressing hydro modification and increasing water quality. These two principles can be addressed by actively promoting Low Impact Development as the preferred standard, where feasible, within Oregon City.

Staff has already conducted one developer outreach workshop, presented the modifications to the City's Natural Resource Committee and the Citizen Involvement Committee, all of which have recommend supporting the revisions.

This resolution is in conjunction with Ordinance No. 15-1006, Adopting Amendments to Oregon City Municipal Code Chapter 13.12, Stormwater Management.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

February 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF APPENDICES

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

2h:1v	two-horizontal to one-vertical
4h:1v	four-horizontal to one-vertical
AASHTO	American Society of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AC	asphalt concrete
ADT	Average Daily Traffic
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
BMP	Best Management Practice
cfs	cubic feet per second
City	City of Oregon City
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMP	corrugated metal pipe
CPEP	corrugated high-density polyethylene
CWA	Federal Clean Water Act of 1972
ESC	erosion and sediment control
ESCP	erosion and sediment control plan
Erosion Standards	*City of Oregon City, Public Works Erosion and Sediment Control Standards*
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
fps	feet per second
gpm	gallons per minute
HDPE	high-density polyethylene
HGL	hydraulic grade line
LID	Low Impact Development
MEP	Maximum Extent Practicable
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NROD	Natural Resource Overlay District
O&M	operation and maintenance
OCMC	Oregon City Municipal Code
ODEQ	Oregon Department of Environmental Quality
ODSL	Oregon Department of State Lands
ODOT	Oregon Department of Transportation
OPC	Oregon Plumbing Code
ORS	Oregon Revised Statutes

OSC	Oregon Structural Code
PC	Point of Curvature
ppm	parts per million
PT	Point of Tangency
PVC	poly-vinyl chloride
RCB	reinforced concrete box
ROW	right-of-way
SF	square feet
SPCC	spill prevention, countermeasure, and containment
SWMM	Stormwater Management Model
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
Tc	time of concentration
TR-55	Technical Release 55
UIC	Underground Injection Control
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
WPCF	water pollution control facility
WQRA	Water Quality Resource Area

FORWARD

Pursuant to Oregon City Municipal Code (OCMC) 13.12.020 these Stormwater and Grading Design Standards have been developed to implement the Stormwater Management standards as outlined in OCMC 13.12.

Stormwater management is a key element in maintaining and enhancing livability within the City of Oregon City (City). There is a direct link between stormwater runoff and the City's surface and ground water quality and quantity. As land is developed, creation of new impervious surfaces and loss of vegetation increases stormwater runoff during rainfall events, altering the natural hydrologic cycle. Without stormwater management, the increase in flows erodes stream channels and limits groundwater recharge. In addition, runoff that flows over roadways, parking areas, rooftops, and other impervious surfaces collects pollutants that are transported within the watershed to streams, rivers, and groundwater resources. Properly managing stormwater is vital to protecting our water resources for a great number of uses, including fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, and drinking water.

The Federal Clean Water Act of 1972 (CWA) established a national commitment to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters. The CWA prohibits the discharge of pollutants into water of the United States, unless the discharge is in compliance with a **National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit**. The CWA requires cities such as Oregon City to obtain an NPDES permit for discharge from the **Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4)**. The City's MS4, which is comprised of catch basins, pipes, ditches, stormwater management facilities, and other structures, conveys runoff from private and public properties within the City and drains directly into the Willamette River, Clackamas River, and other local waterways such as Abernethy Creek. The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) administers the state's NPDES program and issues NPDES permits on the the federal government's behalf. The City was reissued its current NPDES MS4 permit in 2012, which requires the City to implement a comprehensive stormwater management program, including establishing controls for stormwater runoff from developing areas.

The City's stormwater management standards, set forth in OCMC 13.12 and these Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, emphasize low-impact development (LID) practices, source controls for higher pollutant generating activities, erosion prevention and sediment controls, and operation and maintenance practices designed to properly manage stormwater runoff and protect our water resources. **Each of these measures have been or are being implemented as direct requirements under the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit.**

The goal of these updated standards is to provide local engineers, developers, builders, and City staff clear guidance in planning and designing stormwater conveyance and management systems that are appropriate to the local climate, hydrogeology, and geology. These standards apply to public and private projects throughout the City.

DEFINITIONS

Applicant – Is any person who applies for an approval and/or permit from the City.

Approved Point of Discharge – A location down slope from a development that the City has deemed adequate to accept stormwater flows from all or a portion of the development area.

BMP Sizing Tool – A computer program, approved by the City, for use in calculating the required size of stormwater management facilities. This tool is limited to a set list of pre-defined stormwater management facilities.

Contractor – A person duly licensed or approved by the State of Oregon to perform the type of work to be done under a permit or contract.

Design Storm – The distribution of rainfall intensity over time, identified to have a probability of recurrence, given in years (i.e., five-year design storm).

Detention – The release of surface water runoff from a site at a slower rate than it is collected by the drainage system, the difference being held in temporary storage.

Development – Any manmade change to improved or unimproved real estate, including but not limited to buildings or other structures, utility infrastructure, streets or other structures or facilities, mining, dredging, paving, filling, or excavation. Development does not include the following: (1) stream enhancement or restoration projects approved by the city; (2) farming practices as defined in ORS 30.930 and farm use as defined in ORS 215.203, except that buildings associated with farm practices and farm uses are subject to the requirements of this chapter.

Director – The City's Public Works Director, or designated representative.

Discharge – Any addition of water, stormwater, wastewater, process water or any pollutant or combination of pollutants to waters of the State, directly or indirectly, by actions of dumping, spilling, disposing or physically connecting to the public storm system or natural drainage conveyance.

Drainageway – A natural or manmade channel formed by existing or manmade topography which directs and/or carries surface or stormwater runoff.

Drywell – An approved receptacle used to receive storm, surface and other water, the sides and bottom being porous, permitting the contents to seep into the ground. A drywell must conform to local agency standards and ODEQ Underground Injection Control standards.

Easement – A permanent or temporary interest or right to lay down, construct, reconstruct, replace, operate, inspect and perpetually maintain storm drainage or surface water pipelines, and all related facilities through, under and along a described property, either public or private.

Engineer – A registered professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Oregon.

Erosion – The visual or measurable movement of soil particles resulting from the flow of, or pressure from, water, wind, or earth movement.

Government Agency – Any municipal or quasi-municipal jurisdiction, County, State or Federal agency.

Hazardous Materials – Materials described as hazardous by ODEQ, including any toxic chemicals listed as toxic under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act or Section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA).

Highly Erodible – Soils with erosion (K) factors greater than 0.25, as listed in the Soil Survey of Clackamas County Area, Oregon, developed by the Natural Resource Conservation Service.

Hydromodification – The effects of hydrologic changes to the natural environment caused by changes in runoff and/or discharge patterns. These effects include increased erosion of streambanks, increased incision and/or aggradation of stream channels, reduction of high value riparian habitat, impacts to aquatic organisms, and degradation of water quality.

Impervious Surface – A hard surface area which prevents or retards the entry of water into the soil mantle and/or causes water to run off the surface in greater than natural quantities or at an increased rate. Impervious surfaces may include, but are not limited to, rooftops, walkways, patios, driveways, parking lots, concrete or asphalt paving, gravel surfaces with compacted subgrade, packed earthen materials and oiled macadam or other surfaces which similarly impede the natural infiltration of stormwater. Open, uncovered stormwater management facilities shall not be considered impervious surfaces.

Industrial Waste – Any liquid, gaseous, radioactive or solid waste substance, or a combination thereof, resulting from any process of industry, manufacturing, trade or business, or from the development or recovery of any sensitive areas, or as defined by ODEQ or the United States Environmental Protection Agency, exclusive of domestic sewage.

Infiltration System – A drainage facility designed to use the hydrologic process of surface and stormwater runoff soaking into the ground to dispose of surface and stormwater runoff.

Inspector – A person authorized by the City, County, or State to enter upon public or private property to inspect construction sites and activities related to these standards.

Intermittent Streams – Streams and springs that consistently do not have year-round water or saturated soil within their channel or swale in a year with wet to average precipitation patterns. Intermittent flow must occur with some degree of regularity and must be in a definite direction. **Section 3.5.3** provides the methodology for determining intermittent status.

Landscape Architect – A registered Landscape Architect licensed to practice in the State of Oregon.

Low Impact Development (LID) – A sustainable site design and development approach that is used to replicate the natural watershed functions and/or address targeted watershed goals and objectives, including protection of existing sensitive areas.

LID Facility – A stormwater facility that mimics natural surface hydrological functions through infiltration or evapotranspiration, or that involves stormwater reuse. Examples of LID facilities are included in **Chapter 4**.

Manufactured Treatment Device – A manufactured device, often proprietary, in which stormwater receives treatment before being discharged to the conveyance system, another stormwater management facility, or to the receiving water. This is a broad category of stormwater management facilities with a variety of pollutant removal mechanisms and varying pollutant removal efficiencies.

Minor Modification – A slight change or alteration made to the standards during the construction phase of a development that does not change the functionality, maintenance or intent of the standards.

Municipal Separate Stormwater System (MS4) – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, manmade channels, or storm drains) as defined in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(8).

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, or NPDES, Permit – A permit issued pursuant to Chapter 402 of the Clean Water Act (40 CFR 122, 123, 124, and 504).

Owner – The owner(s) of record title or the purchaser(s) under a recorded sale agreement and other persons having an interest of record in the described real property.

Parcel of Land – A lot, parcel, block or other tract of land that may be occupied by a structure or structures or other use, and includes yards and other undeveloped areas required under the zoning, subdivision or other development ordinances.

Perennial Streams – Streams and springs that have year-round water or saturated soil within the channel, in a year with wet to average precipitation patterns. A stream will be considered perennial unless determined to be intermittent using one of the criteria outlined in **Section 3.5.3**.

Permit – Any authorization required pursuant to these standards or any other regulation.

Permittee – The person to whom a building permit, development permit or any other permit described in these standards is issued.

Person – Any individual or legal entity.

Plant Community – A grouping of plants that often occur together growing in a uniform habitat.

Pollutant – Any of the following, but not restricted to: oil, grease, soil, mining waste, spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, heavy metals, asbestos, wrecked or discharged equipment, cellar dirt and untreated industrial, municipal and agricultural discharges into water.

Porous Pavement – Surface to walk, drive or park on that may reduce stormwater runoff by allowing water to soak into the ground. Examples are permeable pavers, pervious concrete, porous asphalt and gravel.

Post-developed Conditions – Conditions after development.

Pre-developed Conditions – The conditions of the land prior to the original development. For the purpose of hydrological evaluations the pre-developed conditions will use the historical vegetation which existed in the different regions of the City prior to the original development.

Pretreatment or Treatment – The reduction of the amount of pollutants to the MEP, the elimination of pollutants, or the alteration of the nature of pollutant properties in water to a less harmful state.

Private Storm System – That portion of the storm system owned and/or located outside the public right-of-way.

Public Stormwater System – In general those portions of the stormwater conveyance systems that are within a dedicated right-of-way, or within a public stormwater easement. Public stormwater systems also include those stormwater conveyance systems that are within dedicated right-of-way and permitted by another jurisdictional agency such as ODOT, County, etc.

Public Right-of-Way – A right-of-way on which legal right of passage has been given to the public and is under City, County, State or Federal jurisdiction.

Redevelopment – See Development.

Retention – The process of collecting and holding surface water runoff from a design storm with no surface outflow.

Retrofit – The creation or modification of an urban runoff management system in a previously developed area. A retrofit can consist of the construction of a new stormwater management facility in a developed area, the enhancement of an existing runoff management structure, or a combination of improvement and new construction.

Sensitive Areas – Sensitive Areas include:

a. Existing or created wetlands, including all mitigated wetlands; limits defined by wetlands reports approved by both the ODSL and/or the City.

b. Rivers, streams, sloughs, swamps, creeks; limits defined by the top of the bank or first break in slope measured upland from the mean high water line;

c. Impoundments (lakes and ponds); limits defined by the top of the bank or first break in slope measured upland from the mean high water line.

Sensitive areas shall not include stormwater management facilities including constructed wetlands, rain gardens, and detention ponds, vegetative buffers adjacent to sensitive areas, or water features, such as lakes, constructed during an earlier phase of a development for specific purposes such as recreation.

Source Control – Stormwater management facilities and/or specific actions taken that attempt to control high risk pollutant loading from entering the stormwater runoff through site activities and site design.

Standards – The adopted principles and policies established by the City to meet the intent of preserving water quality and minimizing the impacts development has on the environment.

Storm Drainage/Storm Sewer – A pipe or drainageway or any method of conveyance that carries stormwater, surface runoff, or drainage.

Stormwater – Waters on the surface of the ground resulting from precipitation.

Stormwater Management – A program to provide surface water quality and quantity controls through structural and nonstructural methods and capital improvement projects. Examples of Structural controls include the facilities included in Chapter 4 of this manual as well as structural source control measures, such as covers and awnings, curbs for isolation, spill control manholes, and shut-off valves described in Chapter 6. Nonstructural controls include maintenance of surface water facilities, public education, water quality monitoring, implementation of intergovernmental agreements to provide for regional coordination, and preparation of water quality control ordinances and regulations.

Stormwater Management Facility – Any structure or drainageway that is designed, constructed, and maintained to collect, filter, retain, or detain surface water runoff during and after a storm event for the purpose of controlling flows and/or reducing pollutants in stormwater runoff. It may include, but is not limited to constructed wetlands, rain gardens, water quality swales, stormwater planters, infiltration systems, and ponds.

Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) – Proposed stormwater plan approved and/or permitted by the City which provides for storm or surface water infiltration, water quality and flow control as provided within these standards.

Stream – A surface concentration of flow in a channel or swale in which flow of water occurs either perennially or intermittently. For the purposes of this manual, streams refer to drainageways that are determined to be jurisdictional by ODSL or USACE.

Undue Hardship – Special or specified circumstances that compel an applicant for development to request a modification of these standards so as to avoid an unreasonable or disproportionate burden or obstacle to development. The financial viability of meeting the requirements of these design standards is not in itself a justification of undue hardship.

Vegetated Buffer – A corridor adjacent to a sensitive area that is preserved and maintained to protect riparian area functions. Refer to OCMC Title 17 for dimensions and locations of regulated vegetated buffers.

Vegetated Corridor – See Vegetated Buffer.

Water Quality Resource Areas – Areas as defined on the Water Quality and Flood Plain Management Areas Map adopted by Metro or Clackamas County and amended.

Waters of the State – Those waters defined in ORS Chapter 468B.005 or as amended which include lakes, bays, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, wells, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets, canals, the Pacific Ocean within the territorial limits of the State of Oregon, and all other bodies of surface or underground waters, natural or artificial, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, public or private (except those private waters which do not combine or effect a junction with natural surface or underground waters), which are wholly or partially within or bordering the state or within its jurisdiction.

Wetland – Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands are those areas identified and delineated by a qualified wetlands specialist as set forth in the Federal Manual for Identifying and Delineating Jurisdictional Wetlands, January 1987, or by an ODSL/USACE 404 permit. Wetlands may also consist of:

a. *Constructed Wetlands.* As defined in Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, constructed wetlands are those areas developed as a water quality or quantity facility, subject to maintenance as such. These areas must be clearly separated from existing or created wetlands.

b. *Created Wetlands.* Created wetlands are those wetlands developed in an area previously identified as a non-wetland to replace or mitigate wetland destruction or displacement.

c. *Existing Wetlands.* Existing wetlands are those identified and delineated as set forth in the Federal Manual for Identifying the Delineating Jurisdictional Wetlands, January 1987, or as amended, by a qualified wetlands specialist.

Wet Pond – A constructed treatment facility where a portion of the facility is dedicated to being an open body of water.

Wet Weather Measures – Erosion prevention and sediment control methods deemed necessary to meet the types of conditions that occur during the wet weather season, as identified in the City's current erosion control manual.

Wet Weather Season – The portion of the year when rainfall amounts and frequency tend to have the most significant effect on erosion prevention and sediment control (October 1 to May 31).

Work Area – Areas of disturbance for activities defined under "Development". Work area includes areas used for storage of equipment or materials that are used for these activities.

CHAPTER 1

General Information

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The Stormwater and Grading Design Standards describe requirements and methods for minimizing the impacts of development within the City of Oregon City (City). Implementing these standards will help protect water resources which, in turn, will benefit human health, fish and wildlife habitat, recreational resources, and drinking water.

This chapter describes the purpose, applicability, jurisdictional, and administrative requirements of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards.

1.1 Purpose of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

The purposes of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards include but are not limited to, the following:

- Meet federal and state National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permitting requirements.
- Minimize the introduction of pollutants and provide water quality treatment of stormwater runoff to preserve the beneficial uses of drainageways, lakes, ponds, wetlands, and other sensitive areas.
- Enhance water quality by protecting sensitive areas and the required vegetative buffers.
- Reduce stormwater runoff volumes and maximize groundwater recharge through the process of infiltration of runoff into vegetated stormwater facilities.
- Maintain the pre-development stormwater runoff characteristics to minimize effects on the drainageways such as sediment transport, erosion, and degradation generally associated with urbanization, through the use of Low Impact Development (LID) facilities and/or flow controls to address hydromodification.
- Protect the safety of persons and property by safely conveying all stormwater runoff from site development and preventing the uncontrolled or irresponsible discharge of stormwater onto adjoining public or private property.
- Provide for orderly development by preserving the drainageways and natural conveyance systems created by the existing topography and creating man-made conveyance systems with adequate capacity for future development upstream.
- Construct stormwater management facilities which are safe, effective, and economical to maintain and minimize future replacement costs.
- Provide guidance to designers and engineers in meeting the requirements of stormwater regulations when developing land and constructing infrastructure within the City of Oregon City.

1.2 Applicability of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

These standards are intended for use by property owners, developers, and design professionals as general design guidelines for all publicly and privately-owned and maintained stormwater management facilities within the City.

All development, as defined by the City, is subject to the requirements of these standards during the land use decision and permitting processes. These processes generally include all land use proposals, site development and permit approvals within, or proposed to be within City boundaries.

All private storm drains outside the building envelope shall be designed using these standards, along with the Oregon Structural Code (OSC), Oregon Plumbing Code (OPC), and/or other applicable codes as appropriate.

1.2.1 General Thresholds

The site development thresholds and applicability of these standards are as follows:

A. Development activities that result in **5,000 square feet of new or replaced impervious surface,** cumulative over a 5-year period, are subject to the requirements of these standards.

B. Development activities that will result in the **creation of more than 500 square feet of new impervious surface within a water quality resource areas (WQRA)** (as defined by Oregon City Municipal Code [OCMC] 17.49), cumulative over a 5-year period, are subject to the requirements of these standards.

C. Development activities that will **disturb 1,000 square feet of existing impervious surface within a WQRA as part of a commercial or industrial redevelopment**, cumulative over a 5-year period, are subject to the requirements of these standards.

D. All development that results in **1,000 square feet of new or replaced impervious surface shall be subject to the erosion prevention and sediment control requirements** outlined in **Chapter 7**.

E. All site **development that results in any new or replaced impervious surfaces and is categorized as high risk for increased pollutant loading** in stormwater runoff is required to comply with **Chapter 6** in addition to all requirements within these standards. High-risk sites, as defined in Chapter 6, include the following site use categories:

   – Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Surrounding Traffic Areas
   – Above-Ground Storage of Liquid Materials
   – Solid Waste Storage Areas, Containers, and Trash Compactors
   – Exterior Storage of Bulk Materials
   – Material Transfer Areas/Loading Docks
   – Equipment and/or Vehicle Washing Facilities
   – Development on Land With Suspected or Known Contamination
   – Covered Vehicle Parking Areas for Commercial or Industrial Uses
   – Industrial and Commercial High Traffic Areas
   – Land Uses Subject to Oregon Department of Environmental Quality 1200-Z Industrial Stormwater Permit Requirements

1.2.2 Exemptions

Projects in the following categories are generally exempt from the requirements of these standards:

A. **Stream enhancement or restoration projects** approved by the City

B. **Farming practices** as defined by Oregon Revised Statutes (ORS) 30.930 and **farm use** as defined in ORS 214.200, except that buildings associated with farm practices and farm use are subject to the requirements of these standards

C. Actions by a public utility or any other governmental agency **to remove or alleviate an emergency condition**

D. **Road and parking area preservation/maintenance projects** such as pothole and square cut patching, surface sealing, replacing or overlaying of existing asphalt or concrete pavement, provided the preservation/maintenance activity does not expand the existing area of impervious coverage above the thresholds listed in **Section 1.2.1**

E. **Pedestrian and bicycle improvements** (sidewalks, trails, pathways, and bicycle paths/lanes) where no other impervious surfaces are created or replaced, built to direct stormwater runoff to adjacent vegetated areas

F. **Underground utility projects** that replace the ground surface with in-kind material or materials with similar runoff characteristics

G. **Maintenance or repair** of existing utilities

H. An exemption to the flow control requirements (see **Section 4.2**) of these standards will be granted when **all** of the following apply:

- The development site discharges directly to the Willamette River, Clackamas River, or Abernethy Creek; and
- That development lies within the 100-year floodplain or is up to 10 feet above the design flood elevation as defined by OCMC 17.42; and
- The project site must be drained by a conveyance system that is comprised entirely of manmade elements (e.g., pipes, ditches, culverts, outfall protection, etc.) and extends to the ordinary high water line of the exempt receiving water; and
- The conveyance system between the project site and the exempt receiving water shall have sufficient hydraulic capacity and erosion stabilization measures to convey discharges from the proposed conditions of the project site and the existing conditions from non-project areas from which runoff is collected.

1.3 General Stormwater Management Principles

The City restricts the uncontrolled and untreated discharge of pollutants into any stormwater system and/or natural drainageway area. The City's stormwater standards are intended to provide guidance for the reduction of pollutants in stormwater to the Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP).

Stormwater pollutants are generally separated into the following categories: suspended solids (sediment), oxygen-demanding pollutants, bacteria, organic carbon, hydrocarbons, metals (lead, copper, zinc, mercury, and cadmium), nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorous) and pesticides/herbicides.

The most effective method for preserving stormwater quality is preventing pollution of stormwater runoff at the source. Constructed stormwater management facilities are the last line of defense for removing pollutants contained in stormwater runoff.

Stormwater management facilities use a variety of methods to remove pollutants from stormwater, such as infiltration, sedimentation, filtration, plant uptake, ion exchange, adsorption, and bacterial decomposition. Infiltration is the preferred method to address stormwater runoff for water quality and flow control requirements. In some cases, a combination of stormwater management facilities, referred to as a treatment train, may be the most effective strategy for removal of specific pollutants of concern in designated high-risk areas.

In selecting a stormwater management approach, the designer must consider site characteristics, anticipated land uses, runoff characteristics, and treatment objectives. Once the site analysis is complete, the designer may incorporate the most effective stormwater management facilities into the stormwater management plan for the proposed development. See **Chapter 2** for additional details on site assessment and planning and **Chapter 4** for design criteria, design methods, and facility selection and sizing.

1.4 Stormwater Management Requirements

The following requirements apply to all projects:

1.4.1 General Design Requirements

Design of stormwater management plans must include provisions to control runoff adequately from impervious and pervious areas within and upstream of the development without exceeding capacities of available facilities and downstream drainageways. General design considerations are as follows:

A. Surface or subsurface drainage, caused or affected by development, shall not flow over adjacent public or private property in a volume or location significantly different from that which existed prior to development, but shall be collected and conveyed to an acceptable point of discharge as approved by the City.

B. The City generally does not allow the diversion of stormwater from one drainage basin or watershed to another drainage basin or watershed.

C. Surface drainage entering a development from offsite areas shall be intercepted at the naturally occurring locations. Offsite surface drainage shall be conveyed through the site in a separate system and will not be mixed with the stormwater collected and treated in onsite stormwater management facilities unless the onsite stormwater management facilities are designed to manage the additional flows from the upstream drainage basin(s) assuming full development potential.

D. All public storm drainage systems shall be gravity systems without the use of pumps or other mechanical means to convey or transport stormwater.

E. The point of discharge for all stormwater may be a piped system, curb and gutter, or open channel as approved by the City. All outfalls to an existing or proposed stormwater facility, conveyance system, or drainageway shall be approved by the City.

F. When an approved point of discharge is located on an adjacent private property, the applicant shall be responsible to acquire all applicable downstream private and/or public stormwater easements.

G. In compliance with Oregon Drainage Law, development shall not adversely impact downstream properties. Stormwater runoff from a development shall be safely conveyed to prevent the uncontrolled or irresponsible discharge of stormwater onto adjoining public or private property.

H. The point of discharge for stormwater shall not be the City's sanitary sewerage system, except as provided in **Chapter 6**.

I. No project or development shall directly or indirectly discharge, to the public storm system, any quantity of stormwater, pollutant, substance, or wash water that will violate the discharger's permit (if one is issued), the City's NPDES MS4 permit, OCMC, or other environmental laws or regulations.

1.4.2 Stormwater Management Plan

All projects that meet the thresholds in **Section 1.2.1** shall prepare a Stormwater Management Plan that addresses the following elements. Each requirement is explained in further detail in the following chapters and sections.

- Site Assessment and Planning – **Section 2.2**
- Grading, Fill, and Excavation – **Section 3.1**
- Stormwater Management Facility Design – **Section 4.2**
- Stormwater Conveyance – **Section 5.1**
- Source Controls – **Section 6.1**
- Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control – **Section 7.1**
- Operation and Maintenance of Stormwater Facilities – **Section 8.1**

1.4.3 Stormwater Site Design Incentives

Incentive programs are continuously changing and evolving. While the City does not administer an incentive program for stormwater-related design elements, applicants may find that required stormwater facilities can be beneficial in qualifying for incentives or benefits from other agencies. Examples include the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design program, the Envision Rating System administered by the Institute of Sustainable Infrastructure, Salmon-Safe, Earth Advantage, and the Sustainable Sites Initiative. Information on these programs should be discussed with representatives from the sponsoring agency.

1.4.4 Additional Requirements

The requirements presented in these standards do not exclude or replace the requirements of other applicable codes or regulations, such as the Willamette Basin Total Maximum Daily Load Program, the industrial NPDES permitting program, or any other applicable federal or state regulations or permit requirements.

All development within Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)-regulated streams and floodplain overlay zones shall meet the FEMA floodplain permit approval process requirements and the requirements of OCMC 17.42 through the local planning and building authority.

If it is determined by the City that stormwater management or conveyance facilities, in addition to the onsite facilities required by these standards, are necessary to manage and protect natural resources, municipal infrastructure, and/or private property effectively, the City may require additional facilities or modifications.

1.4.5 Alternative Materials and Methods

Alternative materials and methods for stormwater management will be accepted only if the applicant can demonstrate that the existing standards are not appropriate for a given site and the proposed alternative provides the same or greater level of stormwater management as defined in these standards. Alternate materials or methods not explicitly approved herein will be considered for approval through the modification process outlined in **Section 1.6**. All requests will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis, and approval of alternative materials and methods for one development proposal will not imply an approval under similar circumstances in another proposal.

1.4.6 Stormwater Easements

Drainage easements shall be provided in a proposed development for all stormwater facilities that are not located in public ROWs or tracts. Said drainage easements shall be granted to the parties responsible for providing ongoing maintenance of the stormwater facilities.

City-maintained stormwater management facilities, including access roads to said facilities, shall require a public stormwater easement or dedication as described in **Chapter 5** and **Chapter 8**. The stormwater easement shall include access to all stormwater management facilities to accommodate maintenance of the facilities. The owner shall provide the City with all necessary documentation granting such easements. The City will not approve the final construction plans until all public and private easement documents have been completed to the satisfaction of the City.

1.4.7 Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Requirements and Access

Stormwater management facilities that serve a single property owner may be privately maintained. Stormwater management facilities that serve multiple properties (e.g. facilities for residential subdivisions) shall be transferred to public ownership following the 2-year maintenance warranty period. Regardless of ownership, all stormwater management facilities are required to comply with O&M requirements described in **Chapter 8**.

1.5 Jurisdictional Requirements

1.5.1 Jurisdiction

The City may promulgate new or amended policies pertaining to these standards in accordance with any other rules and regulations issued by the City and approved by the governing body.

1.5.2 Compliance with Laws

Conformance with these standards shall not be a substitute for, or eliminate the necessity of, conforming with any and all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations which are now, or may in the future, be in effect.

1.5.3 Conflicts

Any provisions or limitations of these standards and any regulation and order adopted pursuant hereto are suspended and supplemented by any applicable federal, state, or local requirements existing or adopted subsequent hereto which are more stringent than the provisions and limitations contained herein, provided, always, that any provision of these standards and policies adopted pursuant thereto which are more stringent than any applicable federal, state, or local requirement shall prevail and shall be the standard for compliance by all properties within the city boundary.

1.6 Modification Process

Modification to the adopted stormwater standards may be requested in accordance with OCMC 17.62.050 using the following process.

1.6.1 Modification Request Submittal

Requests to modify the stormwater standards shall be submitted in writing to the City and include the following:

A. The desired modification(s).

B. The reason(s) for the request(s).

C. A comparison between the specification(s) and standard(s) and the modification(s) for performance, function, maintainability, safety, etc.

D. References to regional and/or national accepted standards, record of successful use by other agencies, or other supportive information.

E. It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain all approvals from any federal, state, or local entity that has authority over or is responsible for permitting of the activities before proceeding with an approved modification.

1.6.2 Criteria for Modification of Standards

The City may grant a modification to the adopted standards when the use thereof does not compromise public safety, environmental protection, or the intent of the stormwater standards and any one of the following conditions are met:

A. The standard is deemed not applicable for the particular application.

B. Topography or other geographic conditions impose an environmental or safety concern and an equivalent alternative exists, which can accomplish the same design intent as provided in these standards.

C. A minor change to the standard is required to address a specific design or construction problem which, if not enacted, will result in an undue hardship.

D. The proposed modification is in the public interest and requirements for safety, function, appearance, and maintainability based on sound engineering and technical judgment are fully met.

E. The financial viability of meeting the requirements of these design standards is not in itself an adequate justification for granting a modification of the standards.

1.7 Design Professional

Much of the information covered in this document is addressed to professional engineers. In order to assist the professional engineer in fulfilling his/her responsibilities related to a development project, the following comments address the City's expectations regarding the responsibilities of the project engineer and other design professionals.

1.7.1 Project Engineer's Responsibilities

All engineering plans, reports, or documents must be stamped and signed by a professional civil engineer registered in the State of Oregon. The project engineer is responsible for reviewing any proposed improvements or modifications to the existing storm drain system with City staff prior to commencement of design work to determine any special requirements and whether the proposal is permissible.

When specifically indicated in this document, some submittals do not require the approval or stamp of a professional engineer. These include, but are not limited to the site assessment and planning checklist, the use of the BMP Sizing Tool to size stormwater facilities, and the design of planting plans.

The project engineer's responsibilities include:

A. The project engineer shall prepare construction plans for site development meeting City standards. The engineer shall remain responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and scope of all work submitted to the City. The project engineer shall be responsible for correcting all deficiencies, when necessary, should errors, omissions or inaccurate data due to the engineer's work come to the City's attention in the future. The project engineer shall be responsible for any damages resulting from the incorrect work.

B. The project engineer shall incorporate recommendations from geotechnical engineering reports and any other engineering recommendations into the construction plans for site development.

C. The project engineer shall, when required by the City, be responsible for the inspection and approval of the construction within the engineer's area of technical expertise. This responsibility shall include, but need not be limited to, construction observation and approval as to the establishment of line, grade, maintenance, and implementation of Best Management Practices (BMP) and drainage of the development area. In conjunction with the execution of this responsibility, copies of any on-site inspection reports shall be submitted by the engineer to the City, when so requested. Inspection under this paragraph means the visual observation and documentation of the construction of the stormwater system and BMPs as compared to the approved plans, specifications, and City standards.

D. The project engineer shall act as the coordinating agent in the event the need arises for liaison between the owner, other professionals, contractors, the City, and other agencies.

E. The project engineer shall be responsible for the preparation of revised plans and the submittal of as-built plans or record drawings, as applicable upon completion of work.

F. The project engineer shall be responsible for verification of excavation and embankment quantities, detention pond volumes, slope steepness, and compliance with approved construction plans.

G. Approval of plans and issuance of permits by the City does not in any way relieve the project engineer of his/her responsibility to meet all requirements of the City or other affected jurisdictions, or the obligation to protect the life, health, and property of the public. The design for any project must be revised or supplemented at any time it is determined or suspected by the City or the engineer of record that the full requirements of the City were not met.

1.7.2 Geotechnical Engineer's Responsibilities

When a geotechnical investigation report is required, the minimum responsibilities of the geotechnical engineer shall be as follows:

A. The preparation of any required geotechnical investigation report.

B. All reports, field data, test data, and recommendations shall be submitted to the project engineer and to the City Engineer.

C. The geotechnical engineer shall provide, when required by the project engineer or the City Engineer, professional inspection and approval concerning the preparation of ground to receive fills and testing for required compaction. The geotechnical engineer shall also provide oversight on stability of all finished slopes and the design of embankment fills.

D. The geotechnical engineer shall prepare, when required by the project engineer or the City Engineer, a final soils report which includes locations and elevations of field density tests. The final soils report shall also include summaries of field and laboratory tests and other substantiating data and comments on any changes made during site development.

1.7.3 Landscape Architect's Responsibilities

When plans for a proposed stormwater management facility are prepared by a licensed landscape architect, the landscape architect shall prepare construction plans for site development meeting the standards and requirements of this document. The landscape architect shall be responsible for correcting all deficiencies, when necessary, should errors, omissions, or inaccurate data due to the landscape architect's work come to the City Engineer's attention in the future. The landscape architect shall be responsible for any damages resulting from the incorrect work.

CHAPTER 2

Site Assessment and Planning

CHAPTER 2. SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING

The Stormwater and Grading Design Standards are intended to guide site-specific stormwater management improvements. Strategies for meeting the requirements in these standards depend on a number of site factors, including soil infiltration capacity, available infrastructure, and proposed development plans. To use these standards effectively, applicants must demonstrate an understanding of the development site conditions and the upstream and downstream impacts resulting from the proposed development and the required stormwater management improvements.

2.1 Introduction and Applicability

This chapter describes the process for preparing the Site Assessment and Planning submittal, the first step in meeting the City of Oregon City's (City) stormwater management requirements. The *Site Assessment and Planning Checklist* (**Appendix B**) should be completed and submitted to the City as part of the Land Use Application. Refer to **Submittals (Chapter 9)** for additional information. **The Site Assessment and Planning submittal is required for all development that creates 5,000 square feet (SF) or more of new and/or modification of existing impervious surface area.**

The purpose of the site assessment and planning requirements is to ensure that the physical attributes of the development site are reviewed before placing manmade structures such as streets, parking lots, and buildings. This is meant to optimize site design of stormwater management techniques and sensitive areas protection, and to reduce or eliminate potential conflicts between site development elements and required stormwater management systems. A layout that integrates site attributes to manage stormwater and protect habitat may reduce the number, size, and cost of stormwater facilities required for the site.

2.2 Site Assessment and Planning Submittal

The Site Assessment and Planning submittal will include the completed checklist from **Appendix B**, site assessment maps, preliminary site plan, preliminary facility sizing documentation, and supporting materials as described below.

2.2.1 Site Information

Provide the requested site information in the checklist, with reference to supporting documentation and maps as appropriate for the site. The following should be included:

- Applicant contact Information
- Project location, including whether the site is located within the Oregon City Municipal Code (OCMC) 17.49, Natural Resource Overlay District, US Geologic Hazard Overlay Zone as defined by OCMC 17.44, and/or the Flood Management Overlay District as defined by OCMC 17.42
- Project type
- Size of site and amount of proposed impervious area

2.2.2 Site Assessment

Applicants must inventory conditions on and adjacent to the site to learn how stormwater moves through the site and how natural hydrologic functions may be protected and preserved. The information must be presented on a Site Assessment Map at a standard engineer scale appropriate for analyzing the information.

The site assessment should follow the order depicted in **Figure 2-1**. The required information is detailed below.

A. Topography

Steep slopes greater than 25 percent and setback areas around those steep slopes, as well as landslide zones, are subject to additional requirements and restrictions under OCMC 17.44. Infiltration is not allowed on steep slopes and slide-prone areas. **Infiltrating stormwater on moderate slopes (10 percent or greater) requires a geologist or geotechnical engineering analysis to determine the appropriate strategies.**

B. Soils and Seasonal High Groundwater

Use soil maps, which are available from the Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey to determine the site hydrologic soil type (an indication of soil infiltration capacity). An assessment of the seasonal high water table may be required to ensure the functionality of the system.

C. Infiltration Assessment

Stormwater management facility sizing is based on tested infiltration rates. See **Appendix D** for specific infiltration testing requirements and methods.

D. Hydrology – Site Conditions and Natural Features

Show natural and manmade drainage features including channels, pipes, and outfalls. Identify jurisdictional wetland(s) (per Oregon Department of State Lands and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers) or 100-year floodplain (per Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA] mapping) present on the site.

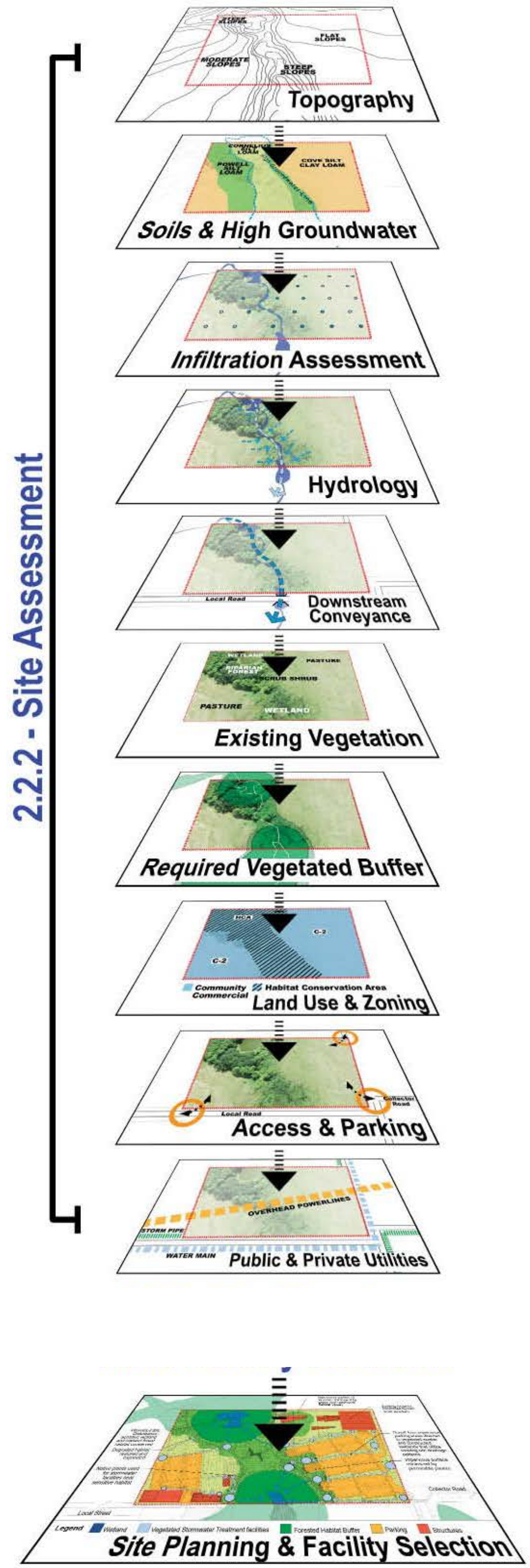


Figure 2-1.
Site Assessment Process

E. Downstream Conveyance

Document the existing and proposed points of discharge for stormwater runoff leaving the site. See **Chapter 5** for downstream analysis requirements and attach the required documentation to this submittal package.

F. Existing Vegetation

Using aerial photos or survey, map all trees and vegetation. Show all existing trees on the site assessment map and mark areas of other vegetation types (e.g., shrubs, pasture). Native trees and vegetation should be protected whenever possible.

G. Required Vegetated Buffers

Document required vegetated buffer areas (per OCMC Title 17). Show required buffer areas on the Site Assessment Map.

H. Land Use and Zoning

Document the existing zoning, including any special overlay zones and/or special districts.

I. Access and Parking

Map proposed access points for all modes of transportation.

J. Public and Private Utilities

Map existing public and private utilities on the site and surrounding areas, including storm, sewer, water, wells, dry wells, onsite septic system, electricity, phone/cable, and gas.

2.2.3 Site Planning Design Objectives

Prepare a Preliminary Site Plan at an engineer scale appropriate to review the information that includes proposed grading, clearing areas, stormwater facilities, natural resource areas and required setbacks, buildings, parking areas, streets and other proposed impervious areas. The Preliminary Site Plan must address the four objectives listed below to reduce the impact of stormwater runoff from development, which may reduce the size of stormwater facilities required.

1. *Preserve Existing Resources*

   Required actions: On the Preliminary Site Plan, show sensitive areas and required buffers and setbacks. Show areas that require enhancement. If encroachment into any vegetated buffer area is proposed, show the area of encroachment on the site map and show related proposed mitigation areas. Refer to OCMC Title 17 to identify any other buffer, conservation, or setback requirements.

2. *Minimize Site Disturbance*

   Required actions: Protecting undisturbed, uncompacted areas from construction activities provides more rainfall interception, evapotranspiration and runoff rate attenuation than clearing and replanting, even with soil amendments. On the Preliminary Site Plan, identify areas that will not be cleared during construction.

3. *Minimize Soil Compaction*

   Required actions: Avoid any construction activity that could cause soil compaction in areas designated for stormwater management facilities to preserve filtration and infiltration characteristics of the soil. Also avoid soil compaction in vegetated buffers, and mitigation and/or re-vegetation areas. Delineate these areas on the Preliminary Site Plan and protect during construction with orange construction fencing.

4. *Minimize Imperviousness*

   Required actions: Document the proposed impervious areas for the site. Consider the use of impervious area reduction strategies, such as porous pavement and/or green roofs, to reduce the net impervious area proposed for the site. Impervious area reduction strategies will reduce the impervious area requiring stormwater management facilities. Identify proposed impervious area reduction methods and show them on the Preliminary Site Plan.

2.2.4 Stormwater Management Strategy

Given suitable site and soil conditions, the City requires that the stormwater management strategy prioritize infiltration of stormwater runoff to the maximum extent practicable (MEP) to recharge groundwater and mimic pre-development hydrologic conditions. A geotechnical report is required to document onsite infiltration conditions in order to determine the appropriate stormwater management strategy.

Figure 2-2 shows the City's Stormwater Management Hierarchy that should be used in selecting the proposed stormwater management strategy. Applicants must demonstrate that the strategies higher on the hierarchy are not feasible before selecting a lower level strategy for stormwater management.

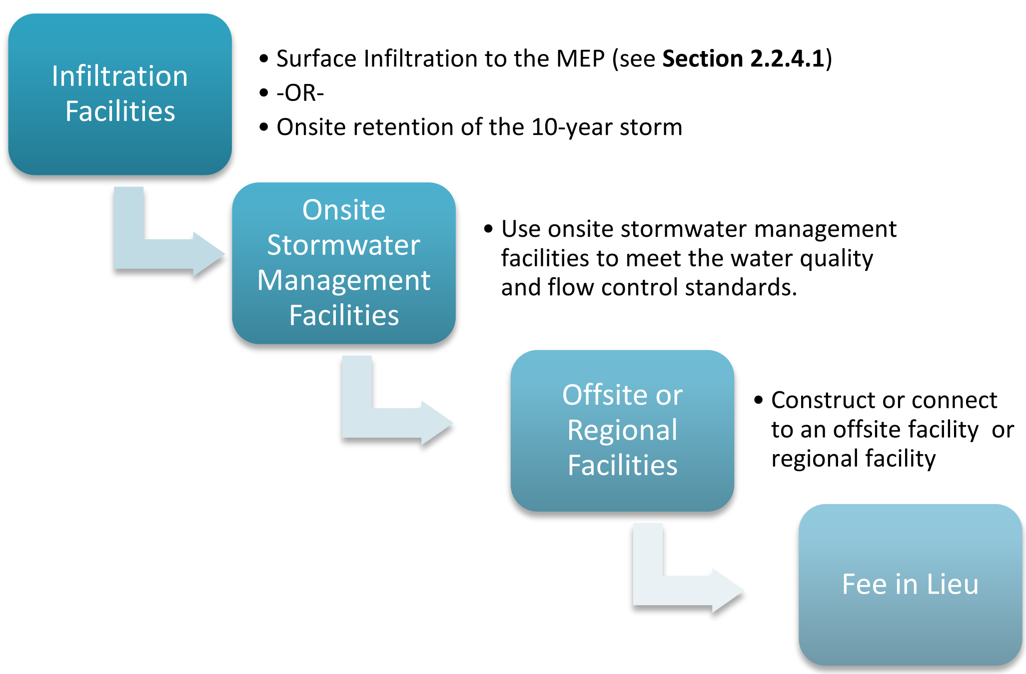


Figure 2-2. Stormwater Management Strategy Heirarchy

After selecting a stormwater management strategy, applicants should indicate which stormwater management facilities are proposed for the site based on the results of the site assessment and planning process. The BMP Sizing Tool should be used to determine preliminary sizes for stormwater management facilities and the BMP Sizing Tool report should be included as part of the application. All proposed stormwater management facilities should be shown on the Preliminary Site Plan.

2.2.4.1 Infiltration to the MEP

The applicant must identify and select the strategy that will be used to infiltrate to the MEP and manage stormwater runoff to meet the water quality and flow control standards in **Chapter 4**. Two options exist under the infiltration strategy:

- **Surface infiltration facilities to the MEP** – Check this option if vegetated, surface facilities will be utilized to the MEP to address the water quality and flow control standards. Facilities must be sized according to the design requirements in **Chapter 4**, using either the BMP Sizing Tool or the Engineered Method. When site constraints restrict the area available for stormwater management facilities, an infiltration facility with a surface area equivalent to 10 percent of the total new plus replaced impervious area of the site will be considered the MEP. Approved stormwater management facilities are defined in **Chapter 4**.

  -OR-

- **Onsite retention of the 10-year design storm** – Check this option if infiltration facilities will be used to retain and infiltrate all stormwater runoff onsite up to and including the 10-year storm. Infiltration of the full 10-year design storm is assumed to satisfy both water quality and flow control requirements of **Chapter 4**.

2.2.4.2 Onsite Stormwater Management

When limiting conditions restrict the use of surface infiltration, the stormwater management strategy shall use onsite filtration or lined stormwater management facilities to meet the water quality and flow control standards in **Chapter 4**. Facilities must be sized according to the design requirements in **Chapter 4**, utilizing either the BMP Sizing Tool or the Engineered Method.

A geotechnical report is not required to document limiting conditions, but approval from the City is required to install lined and/or underground facilities in place of low-impact development facilities.

Limiting conditions may include the following:

A. Stormwater management facilities would be located on fill.

B. Site areas include steep slopes (>25 percent) and/or geologic hazard zone designations (per OCMC 17.44). A geotechnical engineering or geologist report and City approval is required for infiltration facilities on moderate slopes of 10 to 25 percent.

C. Sites in areas of seasonal high groundwater table. For site planning submittal, sites with jurisdictional wetlands or FEMA floodplains may be required to perform a seasonal high groundwater table assessment and determine that the seasonal groundwater table is at least 12 inches below the proposed bottom elevation of stormwater infiltration facilities.

D. Sites with contaminated soils. Sites that have contaminated soils must be evaluated by the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and/or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to determine if areas on the property are suitable for infiltration without the risk of mobilizing contaminants in the soil or groundwater. Documentation showing contamination assessment and determination must be submitted to the City at the time of application.

E. There is a conflict with required source controls for high-risk sites.

The financial viability of constructing onsite infiltration facilities is not sufficient justification to move to a stormwater management strategy lower on the hierarchy. The applicant must demonstrate that the proposed development site has one or more of the physical limitations listed in this section.

2.2.4.3 Offsite or Regional Facilities

When limiting conditions restrict the use of onsite stormwater management facilities, the applicant may construct an offsite stormwater management facility or utilize offsite regional facilities to provide water quality treatment and flow control. When an offsite facility is proposed, design and construction of the facility shall meet these standards. The applicant shall obtain all permits and agreements with facility property owners to utilize an existing facility prior to project approval. Fees may be charged for the use of existing or future City-owned regional facilities. In such case, the fees shall be proportional to the City's cost to acquire property, design, construct, and maintain the regional facility.

2.2.4.4 Fee in Lieu

When a proposed development is unable to meet the flow control or water quality requirements of these standards through the above strategies, the City may allow applicants to pay a fee in lieu of stormwater management improvements. In such a case, the fee shall be based on the proportional cost for the City to construct an equivalent stormwater management facility, including costs for land acquisition, design, construction, maintenance, and administration.

The financial viability of designing and constructing onsite or offsite stormwater management facilities is not sufficient justification to utilize the fee in lieu program. Applicants must demonstrate that the proposed development site has one or more of the physical limitations listed in this **Section 2.2.4.2** and that offsite or regional facilities are not a feasible alternative.

2.2.5 Other Project Requirements

Use the Site Assessment and Planning Checklist (**Appendix B**) to document the following:

A. Grading permit requirements per OCMC 15.48 and associated grading plans required (see **Chapter 3**).

B. Source control requirements for proposed developments that are categorized as high risk for increased pollutant loading (see **Chapter 6**).

C. Erosion and sediment control requirements for sites that result in 1,000 square feet or more new or replaced impervious area or sites that disturb more than 1 acre (see **Chapter 7**).

D. Other natural resources-related permits that may be required as part of the proposed development activity. It is the responsibility of the applicant to identify and obtain required permits prior to project approval.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 3

Grading, Fill, and Excavation

CHAPTER 3. GRADING, FILL, AND EXCAVATION

The following grading, fill, and excavation standards are intended as MINIMUM requirements for grading activities in Oregon City. If circumstances create a hazard to life, endanger or adversely affect the use or stability of a public way, adjacent property, critical area, or drainage course, the City of Oregon City (City) may impose additional or more stringent requirements.

3.1 Geotechnical Engineering Report

A Geotechnical Engineering Report, when required, shall include, at a minimum, the following:

A. Data regarding the nature, distribution, and strength of existing soils.

B. Conclusions and recommendations for grading procedures and/or erosion control measures.

C. Design criteria for corrective measures when necessary.

D. Opinions and recommendations covering a site's adequacy for further development, such as cut and fill slopes, existing slope, soil types, settlement, expansive soils, applicable and seismic conditions.

E. Allowable bearing pressure, if applicable. Recommendations in the report shall be incorporated in the proposed plans or specifications.

F. A statement as to whether the proposed work involves soils which may be excessively erodible or which may have limited compaction capability, due to the moisture content or the potential unsuitable nature of the material itself.

3.2 Unstable or Steep Slopes

Any grading activity within the Geologic Hazards Overlay Zone shall comply with the City's engineering policies and OCMC 17.44.

3.3 Natural Resources Overlay District

Any grading activity within the Natural Resources Overlay District shall comply with the OCMC 17.49.

3.4 Excavations

Unless otherwise recommended in an approved geotechnical engineering investigation report, all excavated slope faces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use and shall not be steeper than two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v). Steeper slopes shall be allowed if supported by geotechnical analysis by a Professional Engineer and approved by the City.

3.5 Fill and Embankments

Unless otherwise recommended in an approved Geotechnical Engineering Report, all fills and embankments must comply with the following minimum requirements listed in the section.

3.5.1 Preparation of Ground

A. Fill slopes shall not be constructed on natural slopes steeper than two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v). The ground surface shall be prepared to receive fill by removing vegetation, non-complying fill, topsoil, and other unsuitable materials. The ground surface shall be scarified to provide a bond with the new fill.

B. The ground surface also shall be benched where natural slopes are steeper than four-horizontal to one-vertical (4h:1v) and the height is greater than 5 feet. This benching shall be into sound bedrock, glacial till, or other competent material as determined by a Geotechnical Engineer. The bench under the toe of fill on a slope steeper than 4h:1v shall be at least 10 feet wide. The area beyond the toe of fill shall be sloped for sheet overflow or a paved drain shall be provided. Refer to the Oregon Department of Transportation Standard Embankment Construction Detail (DET2100) for guidance.

C. When fill steeper than 4h:1v and higher than 5 feet is to be placed over an excavation, the Geotechnical Engineer shall certify that the foundation is suitable for the fill.

3.5.2 Fill Material

Organic material shall not be permitted in fills. No rock or similar irreducible material with a maximum dimension greater than 6 inches shall be buried or placed in fills.

EXCEPTION: The City Engineer may permit placement of larger rock or similar irreducible material (i.e., concrete, etc.) when a Geotechnical Engineer properly devises a method of placement and continuously inspects its placement and approves the fill stability. The following conditions shall also apply:

A. Before issuance of a Fill Permit, potential areas for rock disposal shall be delineated on the grading plan.

B. Rock sizes greater than 6 inches in maximum dimension shall be 5 feet or more below grade, measured vertically.

C. Rocks shall be placed to ensure filling of all voids with well-graded soil.

3.5.3 Compaction

All fills and embankments shall be compacted and tested in accordance with **City standards and the Oregon Structural Code (OSC), unless otherwise recommended in an approved Geotechnical Engineering Report**. Fills on sites of proposed structures shall be compacted as directed by the City Building Official in accordance with the OSC, **unless otherwise recommended in an approved Geotechnical Engineering Report**.

Testing of compaction shall be at the applicant's expense and shall be conducted by an independent and approved soil testing laboratory. Test frequency shall be per the City's standards, Project Engineer's direction, and/or at a frequency recommended in the Geotechnical Engineering Report. At a minimum, testing shall start at the commencement of fill activities and one test shall be taken for every 500 cubic yards placed. In addition, where the City Engineer requires testing of the compaction of soils outside public right-of-way, compaction shall be tested by an independent soil testing laboratory at the owner's expense.

Minimum compaction values shall comply with City standards and OSC, unless otherwise recommended in an approved Geotechnical Engineering Report. Where a site-specific Geotechnical Engineering Report is approved, the recommendations in the report and values found shall supersede the City's standards as applicable.

Compaction of native soils is prohibited in areas proposed for stormwater management facilities and porous pavements, as compaction can significantly reduce the infiltration capacity of the soil. Refer to the site-specific engineering specifications for additional information.

3.5.4 Slope

The slope of fill surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use and shall be no steeper than 2h:1v.

3.5.5 Structures

Fills that are intended to support structures shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements of the latest edition of the OSC, as adopted by the City. An assignment of allowable soil-bearing pressures will be under the jurisdiction of the City Building Official in accordance with the OSC. If a fill is proposed over an area that the City deems to be a potential building site and the applicant does not state an intent to construct buildings on the fill area at that time, then the City may, at its own discretion, require that a notice be recorded as a public record containing provisions which will include the nature and extent of the grading which has occurred on the parcel.

3.5.6 Stormwater Management Facility Berm Embankments

The following guidelines below shall be considered (or addressed as applicable) in the Geotechnical Engineering Report:

A. Berm embankments shall be constructed on suitable native consolidated soil (or adequately compacted and stable fill soils), which is free of loose surface soil materials, roots, and other organic debris. The embankment soils shall have the following minimum/maximum soil characteristics per the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Textural Triangle: a minimum of 30 percent clay, a maximum of 60 percent sand, a maximum of 60 percent silt, with nominal gravel and cobble content.

B. The berm embankment shall be constructed of compacted soil, (95 percent maximum dry density, per American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D1557) placed in 6- to 8-inch lifts with hand-held equipment and 10-to 12-inch lifts with heavy equipment.

C. Berm embankments shall be constructed by excavating a key equal to 50 percent of the berm embankment's cross-sectional height and width measured through the center of the berm, except in bedrock where the key minimum depth can be reduced to 1 foot of excavation into the till.

D. Anti-seepage collars (and/or pipe anchor wall per City Standards) shall be placed on outflow pipes in berm embankments that impound water greater than 6 feet in depth.

E. Berm embankments 6 feet or less in height, including freeboard and as measured through the center of the berm, shall have a minimum top width of 5 feet. Berm embankments greater than 6 feet in height, as measured through the center of the berm shall be designed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

F. Where maintenance access is provided along the top of berm, the minimum width of the top of berm shall be 12 feet.

3.5.7 Growing Media for Stormwater Management Facilities

All public and private stormwater management facilities shall incorporate growing media as described in **Appendix A**. Growing media shall be installed according to the standards in **Appendix A**.

3.6 Setbacks

Excavation and fill slopes shall be set back from site boundaries in accordance with this section. Setback dimensions shall be horizontal distances measured perpendicular to the site boundary.

3.6.1 Top of Cut Slopes

The top of cut slopes shall not be made nearer to a site boundary line than one-fifth of the vertical height of cut with a minimum of 2 feet and a maximum of 10 feet. The setback may need to be increased for any required interceptor drains.

3.6.2 Toe of Fill Slopes

The toe of fill slopes shall not be nearer to the site boundary line than one-half the height of the slope with a minimum distance of 3 feet and a maximum of 20 feet. Where a fill slope is to be located near the site boundary and the adjacent offsite property is developed, special precautions shall be incorporated in the work as the City Engineer deems necessary to protect the adjoining property from damage as a result of such grading. These precautions may include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. Additional setbacks

B. Provision for retaining walls

C. Mechanical or chemical treatment of the fill slope surface to minimize erosion

D. Provisions for the control of surface waters

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 4

Stormwater Management Facility Selection and Design

CHAPTER 4. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FACILITY SELECTION AND DESIGN

This section of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards describes the methods and criteria for selecting and designing stormwater management facilities for projects that exceed the development thresholds described in **Chapter 2**. Additional structural source controls may be required for certain types of development categorized as high risk for pollutants as described in **Chapter 6**.

4.1 Stormwater Management Facility Selection

Impervious area reduction techniques, such as retaining vegetation and open space, clustering buildings, disconnecting residential downspouts, and constructing pervious pavement and green roofs, may be used as techniques to help mitigate stormwater runoff and reduce the size of the required stormwater management facilities. Impervious area reduction techniques should be identified during the site planning process (See **Chapter 2** and **Appendix B)**.

Low-impact development (LID) facilities such as planters, swales, rain gardens, ponds, and other vegetated facilities are best management practices (BMPs) and are the preferred strategy to meet the stormwater management requirements for water quality treatment and flow control. The following types of stormwater management facilities can be used to meet these standards.

- Stormwater planters (infiltrating and filtrating)
- Rain gardens (infiltrating and filtrating)
- Vegetated swales
- Detention ponds
- Infiltration trench
- Manufactured treatment technologies (See **Appendix E** for a list of approved devices)

Applicants shall follow the Stormwater Management Hierarchy in **Section 2.2.4** in selecting the appropriate approach to manage stormwater runoff. **Table 4-1** provides a quick reference to match stormwater management facility types with common design objectives and site constraints.

4.1.1 Alternate Facilities

Applicants may propose stormwater management facilities that are not listed in **Table 4-1**. Such a proposal will require the applicant to submit a request for a modification to these standards per **Section 1.6**. Alternate facilities must be sized using the Engineered Method as described in **Section 4.3.2**. Examples of alternate facilities include filter strips for water quality treatment, underground detention storage, dry wells, or other underground injection control (UIC) facilities on private property.

If a proposed facility meets the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) criteria for a UIC, the applicant shall prepare appropriate registration information for ODEQ and submit a modification request to the City.

Table 4-1. Stormwater BMP Selection Guidance for Site Conditions

Facility can be used for	Porous pavement	Green roof	Stormwater planter	Rain garden	Vegetated swale	Detention pond	Infiltration trench	Manufactured treatment technologies
Impervious area reduction	●	●						
Infiltration facility[a]			●	●	●	●	●	
Flow control	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Water quality treatment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Private property	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Public property or right-of-way		●	●	●	●	●		●
Steep slopes		●	w/liner					●

[a] *Facilities that include impermeable liners do not satisfy the requirements for surface infiltration.*

4.2 Design Criteria for Stormwater Management Facilities

Stormwater management facility design is based on meeting the City's design criteria to address LID requirements, water quality treatment standards, and flow control requirements.

LID Requirement: The goal is to prioritize the use of surface infiltration facilities to the maximum extent practicable (MEP) to mimic the natural stormwater runoff conditions of the pre-developed site and recharge the groundwater. As described in **Chapter 2**, either one of the following two options may be used to meet the LID requirement:

- **Surface infiltration to the MEP** – Utilize surface infiltration facilities to the MEP to address the water quality and flow control requirements of the site. Facilities must be sized according to the design requirements of this chapter, utilizing either the BMP Sizing Tool, explained in **Section 4.3.1**, or the Engineered Method. When site constraints limit the surface area available for stormwater management facilities, an infiltration facility with a surface area equivalent to 10 percent of the total new plus replaced impervious area of the site will be considered the MEP.

  -OR-

- **Onsite Retention** – Retain and fully infiltrate the 10-year design storm onsite using surface infiltration facilities. This is equivalent to retaining and infiltrating runoff from new and replaced impervious surfaces for the 3.4-inch storm over 24 hours. The facility must fully infiltrate within 72 hours following the beginning of the storm event. Infiltration of the full 10-year design storm is assumed to satisfy both water quality and flow control requirements listed in the following paragraphs.

For sites with conditions that limit the use of infiltration (fill, steep slopes, high groundwater table, wellhead protection areas, and/or contaminated soils), the applicant must submit documentation of limiting conditions. In such cases, utilizing LID facilities may not be practicable and the City may approve the use of lined, non-infiltrating or underground stormwater management facilities to meet the water quality and flow control requirements listed below. See **Section 2.2.4.2** for additional information regarding limiting conditions.

Water Quality Requirement: Water quality facilities shall be designed to capture and treat 80 percent of the average annual runoff volume to the MEP with the goal of 70 percent total suspended solids removal. The treatment volume equates to a **water quality design storm of 1.0 inch over 24 hours**[1]. The BMP Sizing Tool addresses these water quality requirements to size stormwater management facilities.

Hydrodynamic separators, when used as a sole method of stormwater treatment, do not meet the MEP requirement for water quality treatment with regard to these stormwater standards.

Flow Control Requirement: Flow control facilities shall be designed so that the **duration of peak flow rates from post-development conditions shall be less than or equal to the duration of peak flow rates from pre-development conditions for all peak flows between 42 percent of the 2-year peak flow rate**[2] **up to the 10-year peak flow rate**. A hydrologic/hydraulic analytical model capable of performing a continuous simulation of peak flow rates from local long-term rainfall data must be used to determine the peak flow rates, recurrence intervals, and durations. The BMP Sizing Tool addresses these flow control requirements to size stormwater management facilities.

General Conveyance: Development shall not cause or increase flooding of adjacent or downstream property. An upstream and downstream analysis of the drainage system shall be conducted according to the guidelines in **Chapter 5**. Open channel and closed conduit systems shall be designed to convey the design storms listed in **Table 5-1**.

4.3 Design Methods

This section explains the two methods accepted by the City for designing stormwater management facilities, the BMP Sizing Tool Method and the Engineered Method. To use a different method for sizing a treatment facility type not covered in these standards, applicants must obtain City approval prior to submitting permit applications for review.

Submittal requirements for both methods are included in **Chapter 9**.

---

[1] The water quality design storm rainfall depth as documented in a technical memorandum: *Selection of Representative Rainfall Volume and Rainfall Intensities to result in Capture and Treatment of 80% of the Average Annual Runoff Volume*, Brown and Caldwell, May 11, 2010.

[2] The lower threshold of 42 percent of the 2-year peak flow rate for flow-duration matching is based on a 2008 study by the Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT) titled, "Water Quantity (Flow Control) Design Storm Performance Standard." ODOT's study found that bed movement in sand-bedded streams occurs at approximately two-thirds of the bank full flow, which is assumed to be roughly equivalent to the 1.2 year discharge. ODOT's flow frequency analysis established that two thirds of the 1.2-year discharge is approximately equivalent to 42 percent of the 2-year discharge.

4.3.1 BMP Sizing Tool Method

A BMP Sizing Tool is available from the City's website to assist with the sizing of stormwater management facilities that meet the requirements of these standards. The following facilities can be sized using the tool:

- Rain garden – infiltration and filtration
- Stormwater planter – infiltration and filtration
- Vegetated swale – infiltration and filtration
- Infiltrator
- Detention pond

The detention pond option will allow credit for the utilization of upstream LID facilities, including rain gardens, planters, infiltrators, and swales.

The report generated by the BMP Sizing Tool should be included with permit application submittals. The BMP Sizing Tool can be used during the initial site planning and during final design. The soil infiltration rates used during final design must meet the criteria outlined in these standards.

4.3.2 Pre-developed Hydrology

For the purposes of hydrologic modeling, the pre-developed conditions of the site will be modeled as the historical vegetation which existed at the site prior to urban settlement. Most areas of the City will be modeled as forest under pre-developed conditions. Areas of the City where the pre-developed vegetation included oak savannah should be modeled in the sizing tool as grass. Areas of the City that were cultivated for agriculture prior to urban development also may be modeled as grass under the pre-developed condition requirements. The applicant may use historic photos, reports, or other available sources to document the condition of the site prior to urban settlement.

In the absence of site specific resources, the City has developed a map of historic vegetation conditions that can be used in determining the appropriate pre-developed conditions land cover (See **Appendix G**). This map is also available for viewing within the City's GIS Public Portal.

4.3.3 Facility Design Adjustments

The BMP Sizing Tool was developed based on specific design requirements for each facility type. Facilities sized using the tool must follow the design details for ponding depth, overflow height, depth of growing media, depth of drain rock, and sizing of orifice controls (where relevant). Applicants who wish to propose alternate facility specifications may use **Table 4-2** to adjust the size of the stormwater facility calculated from the BMP Sizing Tool.

Applicants considering design adjustments different from those included in **Table 4-2** should utilize the Engineered Method to show how the proposed facility size and design specifications will meet the flow control and water quality requirements of these standards.

Table 4-2. Facility Sizing Adjustments*

Facility types	Design modification	Facility size adjustment
Stormwater planter Rain garden Vegetated swale	Increase growing media depth by 12 inches or more	Reduce required facility surface area by 20 percent

**Additional facility size adjustments may be developed at the discretion of the City Engineer. Refer to the City's engineering policies for additional facility sizing adjustments.*

4.3.4 Engineered Method

As an alternative to the BMP Sizing Tool, the Engineered Method may be used to calculate the required size of stormwater management facilities for any size or type of development. The Engineered Method provides the developer with flexibility to factor in a wider variety of site data and facility design parameters to determine the size and configuration of stormwater management facilities.

The Engineered Method may be used to do the following:

- Address unique site conditions
- Apply a new or emerging design technology
- Propose alternate facility design specifications

Use of the Engineered Method for flow control requires the development of a hydrologic/hydraulic analytical model capable of performing a continuous simulation of peak flows from long-term local rainfall records. The City must pre-approve the hydrologic/hydraulic analytical model prior to submittal or development of any plans and/or calculations. Regardless of how the stormwater calculations are performed, the report submitted to the City must show how the proposed stormwater management facilities meet the design criteria for LID, water quality, and flow control provided in **Section 4.2**.

Creation of a continuous simulation hydrologic model for a specific development site requires specialized expertise and usually takes additional time and expense to develop and review. The applicant will be required to pay additional fees to the City to review stormwater management plans developed using the Engineered Method. These fees will be used to pay for a third-party peer review of the hydrologic model, stormwater management plan, facilities, details, supporting documentation and submittals.

The Engineered Method can also be used to document the use of the hydrograph method to size water quality and infiltration facilities when flow control is not required. See **Appendix H** for additional hydrograph method guidance.

4.4 Unmitigated Areas

Due to topographic constraints, runoff from portions of a development site may be permitted to be released at post-development rates (without flow control), provided that <u>all</u> of the following are met:

A. Runoff from the unmitigated area rejoins the pre-development downstream drainage course within one quarter mile downstream of the stormwater management facility.

B. The project engineer has demonstrated in the downstream analysis (see **Section 5.2.4**) and in conveyance capacity calculations (see **Chapter 5**) that the downstream drainage course will not be adversely impacted by the runoff from the unmitigated area. Improvements to the downstream conveyance system may be required to provide adequate conveyance capacity for flows from unmitigated areas.

C. Public easements (as required) are obtained by the applicant from all downstream property owners, through whose property the unmitigated runoff flows, prior to rejoining the detained runoff from the site.

D. The cumulative release rate from all areas of the project site, including the unmitigated area, shall not exceed the cumulative pre-developed rates from the site (in accordance with the flow control requirements in **Section 4.2**). This may be achieved by providing additional storage and flow control in the stormwater management facility to compensate for unmitigated areas.

4.5 Infiltration Rate and Testing

To size stormwater management facilities, it is necessary to know the infiltration rate of the soil at the actual facility location. Infiltration testing is not required on development projects which create less than 5,000 square feet of new or replaced impervious surface. When testing is not completed, the facility will be sized using the minimum infiltration rate as shown in the Natural Resources Conservation Service's soil classification. The City has approved two methods for performing an infiltration test, Basic Test and Professional Test. Specifications for both test procedures are included in **Appendix D**.

4.6 UIC Registration

Subsurface discharging infiltration facilities that are defined by ODEQ as UICs (e.g., infiltration trenches or dry wells) require an approved modification request (see **Section 1.6**). Any UIC for private property shall be designed with an approved pretreatment device and registered with ODEQ as required. The City will not allow new UIC devices which accept stormwater runoff from a public ROW or for public ownership or maintenance.

4.7 Detention Pond Design Requirements

The City encourages the use of detention ponds that serve more than one development. A facility that serves more than one development will be referred to as a sub-regional facility. Subregional facilities can be more effective in maximizing the development area, reducing the overall maintenance requirement, and minimizing the overall construction cost while enhancing water quality of the stormwater runoff.

The City also encourages applicants to design detention ponds to function as multipurpose facilities (i.e. parks, open space, or recreation facilities), provided that any alternative uses are compatible with the primary stormwater functions and maintenance standards.

The following design requirements apply to all detention pond designs:

4.7.1 Geotechnical Report

Detention ponds shall have a geotechnical report that discusses the site's suitability for the type of stormwater pond being proposed and/or the engineer's recommendations as to how the site shall be improved to make the site suitable for the type of stormwater pond being proposed.

4.7.2 Pond Depth

The maximum active storage depth is 4 feet. An exception from this criterion may be approved on a case-by-case basis if additional safety factors can be shown to address this issue.

When using the BMP Sizing Tool, the total depth measurement reported in the tool includes the active storage depth as well as the depth of growing media, separation layer, and drain rock, as shown in **Figure C-11** in **Appendix C**.

4.7.3 Bottom Width

For ponds with an active storage depth of 3 feet or less, the minimum bottom width shall be 10 feet. For ponds with an active storage depth of over 3 feet, the minimum bottom width shall be 15 feet. An exception from this criterion may be approved on a case-by-case basis if required by topographical or physical boundary constraints. For the purposes of this bottom width measurement, the width shall be measured at the interior toe of slope.

4.7.4 Interior Side Slopes

Interior side slopes shall be no steeper than three horizontal to one vertical (3h:1v). An exception from this criterion may be approved on a case-by-case basis if required by topographical or physical boundary constraints.

4.7.5 Exterior Side Slopes

Exterior side slopes that have vegetated surfaces that require mowing shall be no steeper than four horizontal to one vertical (4h:1v). Exterior side slopes that have vegetated surfaces that do not require mowing shall be no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical (2h:1v). Exterior slopes shall be landscaped so that there is no exposed soil.

Berm embankments shall meet requirements of **Section 3.5.6.**

4.7.6 Conveyance Outfalls

Pipe outfalls from the conveyance system into the pond shall be flush with interior side slopes. Conveyance outfalls shall be designed with energy dissipation, in accordance with **Section 5.8**.

4.7.7 Outlet Structures

Primary Outlet. Detention ponds shall have a perforated pipe underdrain system to convey water from the pond to the flow control structure. See **Figure C-11** in **Appendix C** for a graphical depiction showing the underdrain system as the primary outlet.

Secondary Outlet. Detention ponds shall have a secondary pond outlet structure, such as a catch basin with grated lid located along an interior side slope. This secondary pond outlet will serve as a backup to convey stormwater to the flow control manhole should the primary pond outlet become clogged. The lip elevation of the secondary pond outlet should be set at approximately the ten-year design water surface. See **Figures C-11** and **C-12** in **Appendix C** for a graphical depiction showing a secondary pond outlet.

Flow Control Structure. Detention ponds shall have a flow control structure with orifice and weir dimensions sized using the BMP Sizing Tool or the Engineered Method. See **Figure C-12** in **Appendix C** for a graphical depiction showing a typical flow control structure. The flow control structure shall be designed to meet the following criteria:

A. Detention pond control structures may be either weir or orifice structures located in an enclosed manhole and meet City's standards. Locate the outlet control structure(s) outside the open water storage area.

B. The control structure shall be designed with an internal overflow device, such as an open top riser, to pass the 25-year design storm event (or 100-year design storm for a sub-regional facility) without allowing runoff to discharge through the emergency spillway and without causing upstream or downstream flooding. The design of the internal overflow shall assume that flow control orifices are plugged during the peak design storm.

C. Flow control manholes shall have solid locking covers. Open grates shall not be permitted in flow control manholes.

D. Locate the flow control structure to allow maintenance access as described in **Section 4.9.1**. The outlet flow control structure shall require little to no attention for normal operation.

E. The construction drawings shall include a separate design detail for each flow control structure.

4.7.8 Emergency Overflow

All ponds shall have an emergency overflow system that will safely pass runoff from a post-developed 100-year design storm through or around the detention pond and direct flows to the downstream conveyance system. The design intent of the emergency overflow system is to protect the integrity of the pond, as well as associated embankments and downstream properties, during large (rare) storm events and/or failure of the flow control structure. Secondary spillway shall meet the following criteria:

A. Locate the spillway to direct overflows safely toward the downstream conveyance system.

B. Locate the spillway in existing soil wherever possible. Protect the spillway with riprap or an approved material that extends to, is and an appropriate distance beyond, the bottom of the berm embankment. Fill the voids of the riprap with soil and vegetate the spillway with grass or ground cover. The selection of the vegetation on the spillway shall consider the required design capacity.

C. The invert elevation of the spillway shall be a minimum of 6 inches above the primary overflow elevation.

D. The minimum spillway depth shall be nine inches from the top of the berm. The free board during the design storm event shall be a minimum of 6 inches.

E. Alternate methods to accomplish the design intent of the secondary overflow system will be acceptable as long as they accomplish the same level of protection and are approved by the City Engineer.

4.7.9 Signage

All ponds shall have signs placed so that at least one is clearly visible and legible from all adjacent streets, sidewalks, or paths. Applicants may add an indigenous, native wild bird(s) or wild animal(s) logo or cartoon figure on the sign. Sign spacing shall be approved by the City Engineer. The sign shall read:

- Please Do Not Disturb the Vegetation or Wildlife
- Oregon City Stormwater Management Facility
- For More Information, Call Oregon City Public Works at 503-657-8241

The minimum sign size shall be 12-inches x 18-inches. The maximum sign size shall be 24-inches by 30-inches. The material shall be aluminum with green reflective sheeting and silk screen lettering or equal as approved by the City Engineer. The signs shall be installed on an 8-foot long by 6-inch by 4-inch treated lumber post which is set in concrete and buried 30 inches into the ground. The developer shall install these signs before the City's final acceptance of the pond.

4.7.10 Site Constraints

All publicly owned detention ponds shall be located in a separate tract dedicated to Oregon City for stormwater facilities. Open ponds shall not be located in dedicated public road right-of-way areas.

4.8 Planting, Irrigation, and Fencing Requirements

Landscaping guidelines for stormwater management facilities are included in the following sections.

4.8.1 Soil Mixes for Stormwater Management Facilities

Vegetated facilities require a soil/landscape system that simultaneously supports plant growth, soil microbes, water infiltration, nutrient and pollutant adsorption, sediment and pollutant filtration, and pollutant decomposition. Therefore, the soil mix selected for a facility is critical to its success. See the specific facility design criteria in **Appendix C**, and also refer to **Appendix A** for growing media specifications for vegetated facilities.

4.8.2 Planting

Stormwater management facilities with vegetative plantings must meet the following requirements:

A. Establishment procedures, such as control of invasive weeds, animal and vandal damage, mulching, re-staking, watering, and mesh or tube protection replacement, shall be implemented to the extent needed (as determined by the City) to ensure plant survival.

B. Stormwater facilities located in the public street ROW are not permitted to use evergreen trees to meet planting requirements.

C. Selected plant materials should be appropriate for soil, hydrologic, and other facility and site conditions (See **Appendix A**).

D. All plants within stormwater management facility areas shall be appropriate native species from the **Appendix A** Plant List (no nuisance, invasive, or prohibited plants).

E. The design for plantings shall minimize the need for herbicides, fertilizers, pesticides, or soil amendments at any time before, during, and after construction and on a long-term basis.

F. Plants shall be selected and planted to minimize the need for mowing, pruning, and irrigation.

G. Certified weed-free native grass or native wildflower seed shall be applied at the rates specified by the suppliers. If plant establishment cannot be achieved with seeding by the time of substantial completion of the stormwater facility portion of the project, the contractor shall plant the area with approved sod, plugs, container plants, or other means to complete the specified plantings and protect against erosion before water is allowed to enter the facility.

4.8.3 Irrigation

The applicant may choose how to irrigate such as by truck or irrigation system. However the City recommends onsite irrigation, with appropriate backflow prevention and winterization measures as necessary, to maintain the plant survivability. Temporary irrigation systems must be fully removed before the City releases the warranty surety (see **Section 9.8**).

4.8.4 Fencing and Handrails

Fences are required for all detention ponds with interior side slopes steeper than 3 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical (3h: 1 v), or any walls/bulkheads greater than 24 inches in height. A pond with gently sloping sides (less than 3h: 1v) would not require a fence.

Designers are encouraged to **minimize or eliminate the need for fencing.** If fencing is required or used, the designer should use an aesthetic wall or fence related to the building/ site architectural style. In some locations, OCMC may prohibit fencing or require fencing to be screened with plantings. The designer is required to determine what sections of the OCMC apply to the project. If fencing is prohibited, the designer may have to change the facility design to eliminate fencing requirements.

Handrails shall be provided on the pedestrian side of stormwater planters or other stormwater management facilities with vertical sides that exceed 24 inches in depth.

4.9 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Requirements

O&M requirements apply to all stormwater management facilities and related facility components. Owners are required to provide all-weather access for the City to inspect the facilities regularly to determine maintenance needs. See **Chapter 8** for O&M requirements.

4.9.1 General Maintenance Access

Publicly-maintained stormwater facilities must provide an access road designed and constructed for the intended use and purpose for accessing stormwater facilities. City-maintained facilities should be located on or directly adjacent to the public ROW. In locations where access roads are approved by the City, following are the minimum criteria required:

A. A site plan and profile of the access road.

B. Maximum grade: 12 percent.

C. Minimum width of surface: 12 feet.

D. Paved surfaces: 2-inch asphalt concrete (AC) thickness over 6"Aggregate Base.

E. AC paved surfaces shall extend to within 10 horizontal feet and 3 vertical feet of openings to all water quality and flow control structures unless otherwise approved by the City.

F. Access roads shall have an approved driveway approach from the public street and meet minimum design standards from Oregon City Municipal Code Title 17, except as modified by this section.

G. Maintenance road access for publicly-maintained facilities shall be shown on the recorded plat map and be situated in a separate tract and identified with the specific and intended use for maintenance access.

4.9.2 Detention Pond Interior Maintenance Access

Detention ponds shall have an access road suitable for maintenance equipment (backhoe, etc.) to safely access the interior bottom of the pond for the purpose of sediment removal. Minimum access road requirements are:

A. The interior pond access will begin at the edge of the required pavement and end within 3 vertical feet and 10 horizontal feet of the lowest elevation of the pond.

B. The minimum access road requirement is at least 10 feet wide with slopes no steeper than 18 percent. Curved alignments shall be 15 feet wide to accommodate equipment turning radius.

C. Access roads longer than 300 feet from a public right-of-way shall provide for a truck turn-around area.

D. Bollards shall be installed to limit vehicle access. Bollards shall consist of a fixed bollards on each side of the access road and two lockable, removable bollards equally located between the fixed bollards.

E. The pond interior access shall be constructed of a landscape block surface by removing all unsuitable material, laying a geotextile fabric over the native soil, placing landscape blocks, filling the honeycombs with topsoil, and planning appropriate zone grass. Other materials may be reviewed and approved on a case-by-case basis, provided they do not create additional impervious surface and will meet vehicle wheel load requirements.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 5

Conveyance System Design

CHAPTER 5. CONVEYANCE SYSTEM DESIGN

Stormwater conveyance system design is an integral component of stormwater management planning. Three considerations largely shape the design of conveyance systems: hazards to life (public safety), hazards to property (flooding), and hazards to habitat (water quality and erosion). Acceptable conveyance system design must maintain compatibility and minimize interference with existing drainage patterns, control onsite and downstream flooding of property, structures and roadways, and minimize the potential degrading environmental impacts of stormwater runoff.

This chapter includes guidelines as well as specific requirements for the design engineer developing the conveyance system for the stormwater management plan. The design requirements cover both open channel and closed conduit stormwater conveyance systems.

5.1 General Conditions

The following are the general conveyance requirements. It is understood that these are general guidelines and that every site will encounter specific issues regarding the overall conveyance system design.

A. The applicant is required to provide an acceptable point of discharge from the developed site. Generally, the point of discharge shall be discussed and deemed acceptable during pre-application by the City of Oregon City (City) prior to issuing the land use decision.

B. A development that requires connection to the public stormwater system shall provide connection points to allow all adjacent uphill parcels to be served by the stormwater system as the natural drainage patterns and future planning concerns dictate.

C. The City's construction standards and specifications, including acceptable materials, workmanship, fittings and installation, shall be followed for all aspects of conveyance design.

D. Conveyance systems shall be designed and constructed in compliance with requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local agencies. Written authorization of approval from other jurisdictions may be required at the discretion of the City.

E. A stormwater separated conveyance system may be required to accept and convey upstream offsite stormwater runoff through the site. See **Section 5.2.3** for upstream conveyance requirements.

F. Conveyance systems shall be designed and constructed to minimize downstream damage and erosion and to protect existing natural resources to the maximum extent practicable.

G. Conveyance systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with floodplain management policies and regulations and other National Flood Insurance Program requirements and as determined by the City.

H. The owner is responsible for controlling the flows from springs and groundwater that surface during construction and within the warranty period of the drainage system.

I. Any proposed modification to the approved conveyance system plans shall be submitted to the City for review and approval prior to construction.

5.2 Stormwater Conveyance Requirements

Stormwater conveyance systems are to be designed to intercept and convey stormwater runoff efficiently enough to meet flood protection criteria. The conveyance system should complement the site design and structural stormwater controls to mitigate the major impacts of urban development.

5.2.1 Points of Discharge

The following considerations and/or limitations will be evaluated prior to approving the point of discharge:

A. The applicant will establish one or more acceptable points of discharge. Generally the points of discharge shall be accepted by the City prior to issuing the land use decision.

B. Runoff from developed portions of the site drainage basin should be discharged at the existing natural drainage outlet or outlets.

C. Runoff shall not be allowed to flow over adjacent public or private property at a rate, volume, or location materially different from that which existed before development occurred.

D. Runoff must be discharged in a manner that will not cause adverse impacts to downstream properties or previously constructed stormwater systems.

E. If the point of discharge is an open channel, then adequate velocity dissipation and/or additional channel protection shall be required to prevent erosion and/or alteration to the existing downstream drainageway.

F. Any connection to a public or private piped downstream stormwater conveyance system shall be approved by the City. The means and methods of connecting or extending a piped conveyance system will be consistent with City standards and/or other standards required by agencies that have the authority to regulate the connection.

G. When private property must be crossed to reach an approved point of discharge, the developer is responsible to acquire a recorded drainage easement from the property owner. The drainage easement must meet City approval.

5.2.2 Onsite Conveyance

The following onsite conveyance system requirements shall be incorporated into the design of the stormwater management plan:

A. The site shall be planned and designed to conform generally to onsite natural drainage patterns and discharge to natural drainage paths within a drainage basin. These natural drainage paths should be modified as necessary to contain and safely convey the peak flows generated by the development.

B. Open channel conveyance systems are preferred over closed conduits where feasible, especially where they might provide opportunities for water quality treatment, wildlife habitat improvement, or emergency overland flood relief routes.

C. In establishing the layout of stormwater networks, flows shall not discharge onto neighboring properties, except as under pre-development conditions.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the owner to provide a conveyance drainage system for all stormwater runoff and/or surface water entering the property from offsite. Surface water, springs, and groundwater shall be incorporated into the drainage design.

E. An overland emergency flow path must be identified and/or designed that allows large flow events to discharge without risk of injury or property damage. The emergency overland flow path must be incorporated into the design and show how a 100-year flow event will be accommodated. The emergency flow shall not be allowed to flow through or inundate an existing building. Any emergency overflow structures shall be designed to accommodate the 100-year design storm.

F. The onsite conveyance system shall be designed to reduce blockages and minimize the likelihood of nuisance flooding or damage to neighboring properties.

5.2.3 Upstream Drainage Basins

Developments are required to convey upstream drainage through or around the development using an integrated approach that plans for future development impacts.

A. The upstream offsite stormwater or other nuisance surface water runoff will be conveyed through the development in a separated conveyance system and will not be mixed with the stormwater collected and treated in onsite stormwater management facilities unless the onsite stormwater management facilities are designed to manage the additional flows from the upstream drainage basin(s), assuming full development potential.

B. Upstream drainage basin analysis shall assume ultimate buildout and/or maximum zoning density in determining the size of the separated conveyance system required through the site.

C. Generally, land use zoning adopted by the local planning agency will be used to size the capacity of the separated conveyance system for upstream basins.

5.2.4 Downstream Drainage Conveyance

The following downstream drainage conveyance system requirements shall be incorporated into the design of the stormwater management plan:

A. Stormwater runoff discharges shall not adversely affect the safety and/or flooding potential of adjacent or downstream property owners.

B. If the downstream analysis crosses the jurisdictional boundary of another surface water management agency, that agency must be notified and given the opportunity to review and comment on the analysis.

C. A written downstream analysis shall document existing conditions and demonstrate adequate conveyance capacity of the natural and constructed drainage system downstream of the project site.

D. The downstream analysis shall extend to the distance where the project site contributes less than 15 percent of the cumulative tributary drainage area **or** 1,500 feet downstream of the approved point of discharge, whichever is greater. In capacity constrained areas, the City may extend the distance of the required downstream analysis.

E. When downstream drainage conveyance systems are inadequate or systems are determined to be undersized, or when, in the opinion of the City, property or properties may be adversely affected by the existing and/or proposed stormwater release rates, the applicant may provide additional onsite stormwater flow control measures to reduce contributions to the downstream system, or correct and/or improve downstream drainage conditions so that the proposed stormwater release rates do not have to be restricted further.

F. The applicant is responsible to replace, repair, upsize, construct, or reconstruct the downstream conveyance system to provide the capacity necessary to develop the property. The downstream conveyance system may include any open or closed public or private stormwater conveyance system.

G. The applicant is required to identify all offsite downstream conveyance restrictions and the cost of upsizing/improving these conveyance systems to meet the minimum conveyance requirements established in this chapter.

H. Any offsite improvements will be the requirement and responsibility of the applicant to obtain easements, design approval, and authorization from all owners of any property and/or agency with the authority to regulate the activity. All agreements, easements, authorization and approvals shall be acquired prior to stormwater management plan approval.

I. Where no conveyance system exists at the adjacent down gradient property line and the discharge was previously un-concentrated or significantly lower concentrated flow, measures must be taken to prevent adverse downstream impacts.

5.3 Stormwater Conveyance Design Methods

The following section describes accepted criteria and methods for analyzing and designing stormwater conveyance systems. It is the responsibility of the project engineer to determine the appropriate method of analysis in determining the capacity of the proposed conveyance system.

5.3.1 Design Event

The design event for sizing each component of the stormwater conveyance system is determined based on the size of the contributing drainage area and the type of conveyance system being designed. The design events for conveyance system sizing are listed in **Table 5-1**. Design rainfall intensities and 24-hour storm events are included in **Section 5.3.3 and 5.3.4**.

Table 5-1. Conveyance System Design Storms

Contributing drainage area	Design storm for conveyance system sizing		
	Storm sewer, culverts, and outfall pipes[a]	Creek or stream channels	Bridges
Less than 40 acres	10-year, 24-hour storm	10-year, 24-hour storm	100-year, 24-hour storm
40 to 640 acres	25-year, 24-hour storm	25-year, 24-hour storm	
640 acres or greater	50-year, 24-hour storm	50-year, 24-hour storm	

[a] *When a backwater condition exists, the storm drain system shall be designed to convey and contain at least the peak runoff for the 25-year design storm as described in* ***Section 5.3.6.***

5.3.2 Design Methodology

The following are general design considerations for conveyance sizing requirements:

A. Conveyance systems shall be designed and constructed to carry the design storm flowing full with no pressure flow. Flow conditions in existing pipe systems will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis for adequacy.

B. Conveyance systems in the public right-of-way (ROW) shall be designed as gravity systems, without the use of stormwater pumps. Privately-owned and maintained stormwater pumps may be allowed with City approval as described in **Section 5.13**.

C. The Rational Method for computing peak discharge is preferred by the City. The Rational Method shall be used for all existing and proposed conveyance systems that receive drainage from contributing areas of 25 acres or less and that have a time of concentration (Tc) of less than 100 minutes. For all other conditions, an approved hydrograph method (ex. Santa Barbara Urban Hydrograph (SBUH), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Method, or Technical Release 55 (TR-55)), stormwater management model (SWMM), or other standard methods as approved by the City shall be used.

D. Manning's equation generally shall be acceptable for determining pipe or open channel capacity for drainageways with a contributing area of 50 acres or less. For larger drainage areas, backwater effects shall be included in determining capacity for a drainageway, typically using HEC RAS or equivalent computer modeling software.

5.3.3 Rational Method

The Rational Method is most accurate for runoff estimates from small drainages with large amounts of impervious area, as is typical within Oregon City. When using the Rational Method, refer to the Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT) *Hydraulics Manual* for calculation formulas and tables of coefficients.

When using the Rational Method, the following limitations shall apply:

A. Use the Rational Method only for predicting a conservative peak flow rate to be used in determining the required capacity for conveyance elements. The Rational Method shall not be used to size stormwater management facilities.

B. The drainage subbasin area cannot exceed 25 acres and the time of concentration shall not exceed 100 minutes for a single calculation.

C. The rainfall intensity (I) should be based on the rainfall intensity, duration, and frequency curve shown in **Figure 5-2**.

D. In computing the Time of Concentration (Tc), for smaller basins, the largest and most significant component in the total Tc is the portion of the time devoted to sheet flow. For this reason, extreme care should be given to determining the true travel time for the sheet flow component of the Tc. In calculating the total Tc, the following limitations will apply:

1. The flow segment used for the sheet flow component shall not extend for more than 300 feet. The use of a distance of less than 200 feet on a pre-developed land use will require supporting documentation, such as photographs that show evidence of shallow concentrated flow at the point of transition.
2. For segments of the Tc route that flow through closed conveyance facilities, such as pipes and culverts, use standard hydraulics formulas for establishing velocity and travel time.
3. For segments of the Tc route that flow through lakes or submerged wetlands, travel time is normally very short. The travel time can be determined using an appropriate storage routing technique, or it can be assumed to be zero.
4. The minimum total Tc used in the runoff calculations shall be 5 minutes.

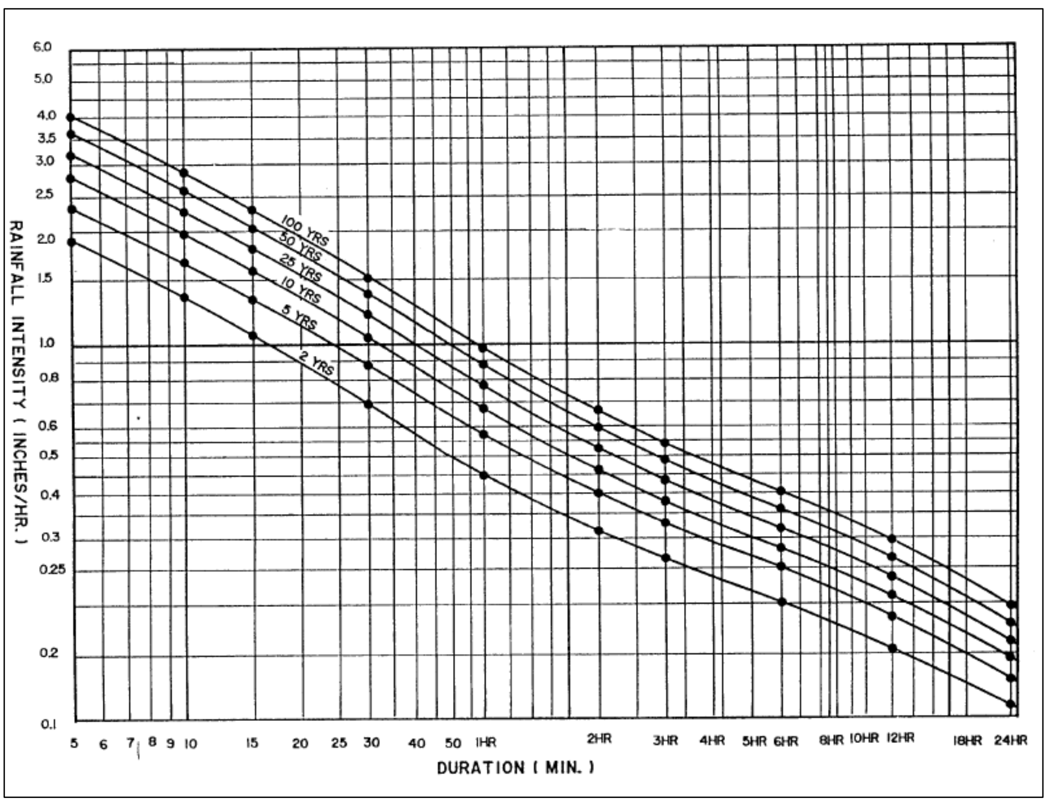


Figure 5-2. Rainfall intensity, duration, and frequency curves for Oregon City

Source: Oregon City Storm Drainage Master Plan, 1988

5.3.4 Hydrograph Method

When storm runoff conveyance design calculations are based on SBUH, TR-55 or the SWMM method, the calculations shall have the following limitations:

A. The rainfall distribution to be used within the city is the design storm of 24-hour duration based on the standard NRCS Type 1A rainfall distribution using the 24-hour precipitation isopluvials in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Atlas 2, Volume 10, *Precipitation-Frequency Atlas of the Western United States*. The depth of rainfall for the 2 through 100-year 24-hour storm events is shown below in **Table 5-2**.

B. Curve numbers shall be derived from the NRCS runoff curve numbers contained in TR-55 *Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds*.

C. Soil types shall be derived from the NRCS Soil Survey for Clackamas County.

D. A maximum overland distance for sheet flow used in calculations shall be 300 feet.

E. The minimum time of concentration shall be 5 minutes.

See **Appendix H** for additional guidance on performing hydrograph method calculations.

Table 5-2. 24-hour Rainfall Depths in Oregon City

Recurrence Interval, Years	24-Hour Depth, Inches
2	2.8
10	3.5
25	4.0
50	4.4
100	4.5

Source: NOAA Atlas 2, Volume X

5.3.5 Capacity Analysis: Non-pressure Flow

Storm drains that are designed to operate at full or partially-full conditions during the design storm are called non-pressure flow. The capacity of pipe systems and open channels, for non-pressure flow conditions, can often be estimated using Manning's equation for steady uniform flow as follows:

Manning's Equation

$$Q = \left(\frac{1.486}{n}\right) A R^{2/3} S^{1/2}$$

or

$$V = \left(\frac{1.486}{n}\right) R^{2/3} S^{1/2}$$

where: Q = flow in cubic feet per second (cfs)

n = coefficient of roughness

A = cross sectional area of flow in square feet

V = Velocity, fps

R = hydraulic radius in feet = A/WP

(WP = wetted perimeter = length, in feet, of the wetted contact between a flow of water and its containing channel, measured at right angles to the direction of flow)

S = hydraulic slope (or hydraulic grade line) in feet per foot

The hydraulic slope or hydraulic grade line (HGL) is defined by the elevations to which water will rise in small vertical pipes, located at various locations along the flow. In a non-pressure flow condition, the hydraulic slope can be assumed to be parallel with the flow line slope. The HGL is separated from the energy line by the velocity head. The energy grade line is the sum of the HGL, the velocity head, friction loss, and the incidental losses. Manning's equation does not take into account entrance, exit, bend, and junction losses within catch basins or manholes.

Typical values for the hydraulic roughness coefficient (Manning's n) for conduits and channels can be found in **Tables 5-3 and 5-4**. Refer to the ODOT *Hydraulics Manual* for additional hydraulic roughness values.

This capacity estimate using the Manning equation is acceptable for final design purposes if the conveyance system does not have tailwater influence (such as discharge into a partially full detention basin) or abrupt changes in channel cross-section or slope that might cause non-uniform flow.

Table 5-3. Normal Range Hydraulic Roughness Coefficient (Manning's n) for Conduits

Type of Pipe Material	Manning's n (normal)
Concrete	0.013
Ductile iron	0.012
Corrugated metal (CMP) - annular - 2-2/3" x 1/2"	0.024
CMP - annular – 3" x 1"	0.027
CMP - annular – 6" x 2"	0.032
CMP - helical- 2-2/3" x 1/2"	
12-inch diameter	0.013
18-inch diameter	0.015
24-inch diameter	0.017
36-inch diameter	0.021
48-inch diameter	0.023
60-inch diameter and larger	0.024
Corrugated high-density polyethylene (CPEP) - single wall	0.024
CPEP - smooth wall	0.012
Spiral rib metal	0.011
Poly-vinyl chloride (PVC)	0.011
High density polyethylene (HDPE) - butt fused	0.009

Note: These n values are the "normal" range hydraulic roughness coefficient values for use in the analysis of conduits. Refer to the ODOT Hydraulics Manual *for additional reference values.*

Table 5-4. Normal Range Hydraulic Roughness Coefficient (Manning's n) for Channels

Type of channel: Constructed	n	Type of channel: Natural	n
A. Earth, straight and uniform		**A. Minor streams (top width at flood stage less than 100 feet)**	
1. Clean, recently completed	0.018	1. Streams on plain	
2. Clean, after weathering	0.022	a. Clean, straight, full stage, no rifts or deep pools	0.030
3. Gravel, uniform section, clean	0.025	b. Same as above, but more stones and weeds	0.035
4. With short grass, few weeds	0.027	c. Clean, winding, some pools and shoals	0.040
B. Earth, winding and sluggish		d. Same as above, but some weeds and stones	0.045
1. No vegetation	0.025	e. Same as above, lower stages, irregular slopes and sections with more ineffective flow area	0.048
2. Grass, some weeds	0.030	f. Same as d, but more stones	0.050
3. Dense weeds or aquatic plants in deep channels	0.035	g. Sluggish reaches, weedy, deep pools	0.070
4. Earth bottom and rubble sides	0.030	h. Very weedy reaches, deep pools, or floodways with heavy stand of timber and underbrush	0.100
5. Stony bottom and weedy banks	0.035	2. Mountain streams, no vegetation in channel, banks usually steep, trees and brush along banks submerged at high stages	
6. Cobble bottom and clean sides	0.040	a. Bottom: gravels, cobbles, and few boulders	0.040
C. Rock cuts		b. Bottom: cobbles with large boulders	0.050
1. Smooth and uniform	0.035	**B. Floodplains**	
2. Jagged and irregular	0.040	1. Pasture, no brush	
D. Channels not maintained, weeds and brush uncut		a. Short grass	0.030
1. Dense weeds, high as flow depth	0.080	b. High grass	0.035
2. Clean bottom, brush on sides	0.050	2. Cultivated areas	
3. Clean bottom, brush on sides, highest stage of flow	0.070	a. No crop	0.030
4. Dense brush, high stage	0.100	b. Mature row crops	0.035
		3. Brush	
		a. Scattered brush, heavy weeds	0.050
		b. Light brush and trees	0.050
		c. Medium to dense brush	0.070
		4. Trees	
		a. Dense willows, straight	0.150
		b. Cleared land with tree stumps, no sprouts	0.040
		c. Cleared land with tree stumps, heavy growth of sprouts	0.060
		d. Heavy stand of timber, a few down trees, little undergrowth, flood stage below branches	0.100
		e. Same as above, but with flood stage reaching branches	0.120

Note: The n values listed above are the "normal" range hydraulic coefficient values for use in the analysis of open channels. For conservative design of channel capacity the "maximum" values listed in the ODOT Hydraulics Manual *should be considered. For channel bank stability calculations, the "minimum" values listed in the ODOT* Hydraulics Manual *should be considered.*

5.3.6 Capacity Analysis: Pressure Flow

A backwater analysis shall be included in the stormwater management plan for the following circumstances:

A. Where uniform flow is not expected or where losses within the system may cause surcharging of water.

B. A discharge into a tailwater condition, such as a partially full stormwater detention pond or into a partially full channel.

C. Culvert entrances.

D. Ditch inlet location where backwater effect could cross a property line.

E. Other locations as determined by the City Engineer.

The backwater analysis shall be to a point where non-pressure flow at the design storm flow rate is re-established.

When a backwater condition exists, the storm drain system shall be designed to convey and contain at least the peak runoff from the 25-year design storm or the design storm identified in **Table 5-1**, whichever is larger.

Structures for proposed pipe systems must be designed to provide a minimum of 1 foot of freeboard between the HGL and the top of the stormwater structure and appurtenances or finish grade above the pipe during the design flow. Surcharge in pipe systems shall not be allowed if it will cause flooding in portions of a structure, including below-floor crawl spaces and basements.

5.3.7 Hydrologic and Hydraulic Calculation Reporting

Design hydrologic and hydraulic data for each reach of a proposed storm drain system shall be included in the stormwater management plan submittal. It is the responsibility of the project engineer to determine the best way to document the design analysis for presentation in the report. Conveyance calculations shall include the following items:

A. Description and sketch of the storm drain system, including pipe size, slope, and material for each segment of the system.

B. Description and sketch of the contributing area (curve number value or equivalent, as well as the size).

C. Time of concentration calculations, including assumed coefficients, flow path lengths, and slope.

D. Capacity analysis calculations as outlined in **Sections 5.3.5 and 5.3.6**.

E. Design flow calculations, including assumed coefficients and design storm.

F. Design flow rate for each pipe and open channel segment of the onsite conveyance system.

G. HGL and ground surface elevation at each structure and outlet location. It is preferable to show this information on a profile plot on an engineering scale, though spreadsheet tables are acceptable. When spreadsheet tables are used in place of a profile plot, include the distance between the ground surface and the HGL at each structure and outlet location.

H. Flow velocity at outlet structures and in open channels.

5.4 Open Channels

The following section describes accepted criteria and methods for designing open channel conveyance systems, such as swales and ditches.

5.4.1 Geometry

Open channel geometry shall meet the following criteria:

A. Constructed open channels shall be sized to pass the design flows listed in **Table 5-1** without causing erosion.

B. Channel side slopes shall be no steeper than two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v) for undisturbed ground (cuts), as well as for disturbed ground (embankments). All constructed channel slopes shall conform to compaction guidelines in **Chapter 3**.

C. A low-flow channel, within the main channel, designed to carry 10 percent of the design storm, will be required for channels with a design flow of greater than 20 cubic feet per second (cfs). Side slopes for the low-flow channel shall not exceed 2h:1v and shall be stabilized to the satisfaction of the City Engineer. The minimum stabilization material shall be seeded matting or approved equivalent.

D. Channel design along curves shall be curvilinear with a 100-foot minimum radius. Tighter curves may be used if the City Engineer determines that sufficient erosion control has been incorporated into the design to maintain stable bank conditions following development.

E. Channels shall be designed to provide sufficient freeboard so as not to saturate any adjacent public road base with design storm peak flows. Channels shall have a minimum freeboard of 6 inches when the design discharge is 10 cfs or less and 1 foot when the design discharge is greater than 10 cfs. Extra freeboard may be required for curved segments of an open channel.

5.4.2 Channel Lining and Infiltration

Every opportunity should be taken to design open channels to provide infiltration throughout an entire drainage system. Engineers are also encouraged to consider innovative means of collecting and conveying runoff to incorporate infiltration into the drainage system design.

Protection for open channels shall meet the following criteria:

A. Vegetation-lined channels shall be used whenever practicable. Rock-lined channels shall be used only where a vegetative lining will not provide adequate protection from erosion.

B. If the channel has a flow line slope of 6 percent or greater or a peak design velocity that exceeds 4.0 feet per second (fps), the channel shall incorporate rock lining or riprap energy dissipation devices designed by a qualified Professional Engineer. Channel protection shall be based on the minimum level of protection listed in **Table 5-5**.

C. Where riprap protection is specified, riprap shall be placed over a woven geo-textile fabric.

D. No protruding pipes, culverts or other structures, which reduce or hinder the flow characteristics of the channel, will be allowed. Channel connections shall be designed to prevent scouring. All pipe connections shall match side slopes and incorporate a headwall.

E. All channel sides and bottoms shall be seeded, sodded, or rock-lined immediately following excavation, regardless of mean flow velocity.

Table 5-5. Protection for New Channel Construction

Velocity at design flow, fps		Required protection	Thickness, feet	Minimum height above design water surface, feet
Greater than	Less than or equal to			
0	5	Vegetation lining	Not applicable	0.5
5	8	Bioengineered lining	Not applicable	1
		ODOT Class 50 riprap[a]	1.5	
8	12	ODOT Class 200 riprap	2.5	2
12	20	Slope mattress, etc.	Varies	2
20		Engineer-designed		

[a] *The City may require ODOT Class 100 Riprap on an as needed basis.*

5.4.3 Open Channel Location

New open channels in residential areas shall be in private or public easements and recorded on plat maps with the following restrictions:

A. Property owner shall not alter the drainageway without approval of the City Engineering Division.

B. Property owner shall not place any structure or fence within the normal high water area of the open channel.

C. Property owner shall not introduce foreign material such as grass clippings within the high water area of the open channel.

5.4.4 Check Dams

Check dams are not recommended for use in conveyance channels due to the problems they pose for routine maintenance operations. However, check dams are recommended for use in temporary or permanent channels as an erosion and sedimentation control device (see **Chapter 7**) and for stepping down channels being used for infiltration. Where check dams are proposed, they shall be spaced at maximum 2-foot elevation intervals.

5.4.5 Work near Existing Natural Channels

All work near natural channels shall be consistent with Oregon City Municipal Code (OCMC Title 17) Natural Resource Overlay District (NROD) requirements.

5.5 Culverts

Culverts, for the purposes of this manual, are single runs of pipe that are open at each end and do not have structures such as catch basins or manholes. Culverts designed for fish passage are governed by the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and often require additional design considerations such as depth of flow and velocity that may differ considerably from the design requirements included herein. When conflicts exist, the applicant shall work with the City and the regulating agency to establish the appropriate design criteria.

5.5.1 Culvert Design Criteria

Stormwater conveyance culverts shall meet the following design criteria:

A. Maximum design headwater depth shall be 1.5 times the diameter of the culvert, with no saturation of roadway subgrade.

B. Minimum culvert diameters are as follows:
   - For cross-culverts under public and private roadways: minimum 18 inches.
   - For all other roadway culverts, including driveway culverts: minimum 12 inches.

C. No bends shall be permitted in culvert pipes.

D. Minimum cover, as measured from the bottom of roadway subgrade:
   1. Under roads classified as collectors or higher: 2 feet.
   2. If Class 52 ductile Iron pipe is used, the cover may be reduced to 1 foot.
   3. PVC and HDPE shall require a 2-foot minimum cover in any public roadway area.
   4. Pipe covers of less than the above stated minimums may be permitted on a case-by-case basis. These may require a designed reinforced concrete cover that will distribute roadway use (traffic) forces to a foundation area to the sides of the pipe.
   5. Reinforced concrete box (RCB) culverts with no cover requirement may be permitted on a case-by-case basis. Signed and sealed structural design calculations shall be submitted for review (this requirement may be waived for pre-cast RCB culverts with covers greater than 2 feet). In culverts with no cover, the clearance from the roadway surface to the reinforcing steel shall be no less than three inches and the 30-day concrete strength shall be no less than 4,500 pounds per square inch.

E. Maximum culvert length without access structures is 300 feet.

F. Minimum separation from other utility pipes and conduits (as measured from the outside edge of pipe) is 6 inches vertical, 3 feet horizontal, unless otherwise specified by the purveyor of the utility in question.

G. Pipe bedding and backfill shall conform to City's Public Works standards.

H. The entrances and outlets to all culverts shall be stabilized with quarry rock or other energy dissipation methods to minimize scouring of the channel bottom and sides. These shall be designed by a Professional Engineer using published references such as Hydraulic *Design of Energy Dissipaters for Culverts and Channels* (U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration) and other references.

I. Rock protection at culvert entrances should extend upstream a minimum of 5 feet and shall have a minimum height of 1 foot above the design headwater elevation. Rock protection at the culvert outlet shall have the greater of:

- A minimum height of 1 foot above the design tailwater elevation
- 1 foot above the crown of the pipe

J. When two parallel pipes are installed, the minimum separation between the exterior pipe walls shall be 3 feet or half the diameter of the larger pipe, whichever is greater. Pipe separations less than the stated minimum may be permitted on a case-by-case basis.

5.5.2 Culvert Materials

The culvert materials listed in **Table 5-6** are approved for use for culverts, subject to the limitations listed in the table or in **Section 5.5.1**.

Table 5-6. Approved Pipe and Culvert Materials [a]

- Reinforced Concrete Pipe, ASTM C-76, Class III minimum. Watertight joints required.
- Ductile Iron; Class 50 wall thickness for pipe sizes up to 12 inches; Class 51 wall thickness for 14 inch and larger; water tight gaskets required.
- Corrugated high-density polyethylene pipe (HDPE) - smooth interior (ADS N-12 or equivalent, maximum 30-inch diameter conforming to American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M-294, Type S) with watertight gaskets. Concrete headwalls are required for any exposed ends.
- PVC seamless pipe with water tight gaskets:
  - ASTM 3034 SDR 35 for pipes up to 15-inch-diameter
  - ASTM F679, for pipes 18 to 27 inches in diameter
  - ASTM C900 DR18 for pipes up to 12-inch-diameter
  - ASTM C905 DR 25 for pipes 14 to 30 inches in diameter
  - ASTM F-794 for pipes up to 30-inch-diameter
  - Concrete headwalls are required for any exposed ends

[a] *These pipe materials are allowed for public storm drainage conveyance systems. The City Engineer may adopt or approve other pipe materials or specifications due to technology developments.*

5.5.3 Headwalls/Endwalls

Concrete headwalls are required for all culverts. End protection shall conform to the City's Public Works Standards. No plastic pipes shall be exposed, which may require pipe transitions from underground plastic to exposed ductile iron pipe.

5.5.4 Location

Culverts located within the structural street section shall be placed as shown on the City's Standard Drawing for utility placement location.

5.6 Pipe Systems

Pipe systems are comprised of more than one run of pipe and include at least one junction-type of structure such as a catch basin or manhole. The following section describes accepted criteria and methods for designing pipe systems.

5.6.1 General Pipe Design Criteria

Pipe systems shall meet the following design criteria:

A. Pipe cover, as measured from the bottom of roadway subgrade:

- Minimum cover of 2-feet under collector and above roads.
- If Class 52 ductile iron pipe or Class V concrete pipe is used, the cover may be reduced to 1 foot.
- PVC and HDPE shall require a 2-foot minimum cover in any public roadway area.
- In areas of relatively flat terrain, the project engineer must show that sufficient depth is provided at the boundary of the development to properly drain the remainder of the upstream basin area tributary to the site.
- The Oregon Structural Code (OSC) typically requires 1-foot minimum cover on private property where the system will be privately maintained.
- Pipe covers of less than the above stated minimums may be permitted on a case-by-case basis, as approved by the City Engineer.

B. Velocity:

- Minimum velocity: 2.5 fps at design flow rate.
- Maximum velocity: 15 fps at design flow rate.
- Where velocities greater than 10 fps are attained, special provision shall be required to protect structures against pipe erosion and displacement by shock. Energy dissipaters located on sloping land are of particular concern. This condition shall be studied in each case and the results of the study shall be documented in the drainage report.

C. Pipe Diameter:

- Minimum of 12-inch pipe diameter for stormwater systems within the ROW.
- Storm lines shall not decrease in size as they move downstream, regardless of the slope provided on the pipe.

D. Maximum pipe length of 400 feet between access structures.

E. Minimum separation of 6 inches vertical, 3 feet horizontal from other utility pipes and conduits, unless otherwise specified by the purveyor of the utility in question. The separation shall be measured from the outside edge of pipe.

F. Debris grates shall be installed at all inlets where an open channel discharges to a piped drainage system. Additionally, debris grates are required at all outlets of piped systems where the pipe is 18 inches in diameter or larger.

G. All pipe lengths and slopes shown on construction plans shall be based on measurements from center of structure to center of structure.

H. Pipe trench backfill: Bedding and backfill shall conform to the City's Public Works standards.

I. Slope:

- Minimum pipe slope of 0.5 percent. Exceptions may be made for topographic constraints, provided the minimum flow velocity is maintained.
- Storm drains laid on slopes of 20 percent or greater shall be secured by anchor walls. Concrete pipe shall not be used when slopes exceed 25 percent due to the potential for joint displacement from differential settlement.

J. Alignment:

- Storm drains shall be laid on a straight alignment. Horizontal curves that conform to the street curvature may be approved if joints with rubber gaskets are used for all curved storm drains. Minimum radii shall be 115 percent of the pipe manufacturer's recommendation.
- Changes of alignment greater than 45 degrees at any main flow structure for the main flow are undesirable. Changes of alignment greater than 90 degrees for the main flow will not be allowed.
- Side pipes will join in such a manner that all flows enter the manhole point downstream. Side pipes with discharges pointed in an upstream direction will not be allowed.

5.6.2 Pipe Material

The pipe materials listed in **Table 5-6** are approved for use in pipe systems, subject to the limitations listed in the table and **Section 5.6.1**.

5.6.3 Connections to Pipe Systems

For all piped public drainage systems, excluding roof and foundation line, connections may only be made at a structure, such as at a catch basin or manhole. Tees, wyes, saddles, or other types of connections to storm drainage pipes for other than roof and foundation line, will not be permitted.

Lateral connections within the ROW shall not exceed half the diameter of the mainline and cannot exceed 8 inches in diameter. For larger connections, a structure for maintenance access is required.

Private storm drains outside the public ROW shall not be less than 6 inches in diameter and must meet local plumbing authority codes.

Storm pipes serving only roof drain laterals with no expectation for upstream future connections may be 8 inches in diameter. Storm sewer service laterals serving an individual house or small commercial property shall be 6 inches in diameter or as approved by the City.

5.6.4 Location

Where storm drains are being designed for installation parallel to other utility pipe or conduit lines, the vertical location shall be in such a manner that will permit future connections. The design must also avoid conflicts with parallel utilities without abrupt changes in vertical grade.

5.6.5 Storm Drains in Streets or Easements

All public storm drains not located in streets shall be in easements. See City's Standard Drawings for "Typical Utility Placement Detail".

If streets have curved alignments, whenever possible, the storm drain alignment shall be parallel with water and sanitary lines with a minimum separation of 10 feet with sanitary and 6 feet with water. The intent is to prevent conflict with sanitary and water lines while providing the fewest manholes required to traverse on curve, and prevent a conflict with survey monuments required by OCMC.

Storm drains in easements will be allowed only after all reasonable attempts to place the drains in the ROW have been exhausted. Provisions shall be made for vehicular access to manholes for preventive maintenance and emergency service. See **Section 5.9** for more discussion on easements.

5.6.6 Relation to Creeks and Drainage Channels

Storm drain lines shall enter a creek or drainage channel at 90 degrees or less to the direction of the flow. The outlet shall have a headwall and scour pad or riprap to prevent erosion of the existing bank or channel bottom. The size of the pipe and channel being entered will govern which protective measures are required.

5.7 Structures

The following are design criteria for conveyance system structures.

5.7.1 Manholes

A. Manholes or curb inlets with manhole-type access shall be installed at all pipe junctions where the depth from rim to invert exceeds 4 feet or where the pipe is 18 inches in diameter or greater.

B. Manholes shall conform to the City's applicable standard drawings.

C. Where minimum vertical distance is proposed between inlet and outlet pipes in a manhole (or inlet structure serving as a junction structure), pipes must be aligned vertically by one of the following criteria, in order of preference:

- Match pipe crowns
- Match 80 percent diameter of pipes
- Perform backwater analysis

D. Manholes shall be required at, but not limited to, the following locations:

- Changes in vertical grade or horizontal alignment of storm drain pipes
- Change in size of storm drain pipes
- Uppermost extent of storm pipe not opened (daylighted) to receive ditch or other open conveyance flows. Cleanouts are not allowed in this situation.

E. Manholes with pipe horizontal alignment changes of more than 30 degrees in angle shall have the outlet pipe invert at least 0.2 foot in elevation lower than all inflow pipe inverts. This is in addition to the normal grade crossing the manhole.

F. In addition, a minimum 3-foot elevation difference between the rim and the top of pipe at all manholes with more than 30 degrees of alignment change is required. This is to allow for containment of turbulence generated during high flows by such abrupt changes of alignment.

G. Standard depth manhole rim frames shall be installed in all paved street locations.

H. Outside drop manholes shall be used where the difference in the flow line elevations between intersecting storm sewers exceeds 24 inches, except in inlet runs. Inside drop manholes are prohibited.

I. Manhole rims not in pavement areas, and not in the pavement section of a paved road, shall be set 6 inches above finished grade. Covers shall be bolted down with a minimum of two stainless steel bolts.

5.7.2 Inlet Structures

A. Inlet structures are required at the following locations, but in no case shall they be spaced farther apart than 400 feet:

- At the ends of all dead-end streets with a descending grade.
- At intermediate locations so that the maximum gutter flow does not exceed the shoulder width plus 2 feet of the travel lane. This maximum flow is for a 5-minute, 10-year design storm, or 3 inches in depth (measured at the curb face), whichever is less.
- At all sag points (low points) in vertical curves.
- On the uphill side of handicap ramps within 20 feet.
- Inlet structures shall not be located where they will interfere with a handicap ramp.

B. Inlet structures located in street sections where there is curb and gutter shall be a curb inlet per City standards, unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer.

C. Inlet structures that have an outlet pipe located lower than 4 feet below the street flow line shall have minimum inside dimensions of 3 feet 3 inches by 2 feet 3 inches.

D. With the City's written approval, inlet structures may be used in lieu of manholes for the junction of pipes 15 inches or less in diameter, where the depth from rim to invert is less than 4 feet. Pipelines 18 inches in diameter may be connected to the larger dimension of the structure (catch basin) when the structure is formed and poured around the pipe during new construction. The minimum size for a catch basin/inlet structure shall be per the City's requirements.

E. Catch basins with connector storm drains shall connect to a receiving conveyance pipe with a manhole, another catch basin, or gutter inlet.

F. Gutter tapers are required for all catch basins and gutter/curb inlets and shall conform to the City's Standard Drawings.

G. Ditch and/or area inlets shall be required to intercept existing flows.

5.8 Outfalls

Outfalls from drainage facilities shall be designed with adequate energy dissipaters to minimize downstream damage and erosion. All outfalls with exit velocities of more than 4 fps shall be examined with respect to soil type to ensure adequate erosion control. Unless otherwise approved, an outfall elevation shall be submerged by the receiving creek or channel during a 10-year storm event.

Storm drain lines shall enter a creek or drainage channel at 90 degrees or less to the direction of the flow. The outlet shall have a headwall and scour pad or riprap to prevent erosion of the existing bank or channel bottom. The size of the pipe and channel being entered will govern which protective measures are required.

Engineered energy dissipaters, including but not limited to, stilling basins, drop pools, hydraulic jump basins, baffled aprons, and bucket aprons, shall be designed using published references such as *Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipaters for Culverts and Channels* published by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the ODOT *Hydraulics Manual* and others. The design reference shall be cited in the stormwater management plan submittal.

Rock protection at outfalls shall be designed in accordance with information listed in **Table 5-7**.

Table 5-7. Rock Protection at Outfalls

Discharge velocity at design flow, fps		Minimum required protection dimensions				
Greater than	**Less than or equal to**	**Type**	**Thickness, feet**	**Width**	**Length (use greater of)**	**Height over crown, feet**
0	5	ODOT Class 50 Riprap[a]	1.5	Diameter + 6 feet	8 feet –OR- 4 x diameter	1
5	10	ODOT Class 200 Riprap	2.5	Diameter + 6 feet	12 feet –OR- 4 x diameter	1
10		Engineered energy dissipater required				

[a] *The City may require ODOT Class 100 Riprap in areas with likelihood of vandalism.*

If the outfall is located in an OCMC defined NROD or a FMOD, additional requirements may apply. A permit from the USACE and/or the ODSL may be required. The applicant is responsible for obtaining the proper permits from the regulating agencies.

5.9 Easements and Setbacks

Drainage easements for the stormwater conveyance system must meet the following criteria:

A. Minimum width of 15 feet, with the exception that private roof and yard drain systems that may be located within 10-foot private storm easements.

B. All pipes must be located within the easement so that outside edge of pipe, or top edge of channel, is no closer than 5 feet from its adjacent easement boundary (roof and yard drain pipes shall be centered in the easement).

C. Open channels shall be located within the easement so that the water surface elevation at the top of freeboard is no closer than 5 feet from each easement boundary.

D. The City may require wider easements for large trunk sewers, sewers greater than 10-feet deep and areas with topographic constraints, such as steep slopes or sites where maintenance, repair, or replacement would require a wider easement. When wider easements are required, easement widths shall be increased in 5-foot increments.

All easements must be furnished to the City for review and approval prior to recording. The City has standard utility easement document forms and guidelines for preparation of descriptions and sketches that shall be used for City easements.

5.10 Slope Intercept Drains

Slope intercept drains are allowed at the following locations:

A. Along the upper boundaries of a development where the natural ground slope exceeds 10 percent to prevent drainage from the tributary area above the site.

B. Along the top of all cut slopes which exceed two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v) where the tributary drainage area above the cut slope has a drainage path greater than 40 feet as measured horizontally from the hinge point of the cut.

5.11 Subsurface Drainage

Subsurface drains (underdrains) shall be provided at the following locations:

A. For stability on cut and fill slopes, when required by the City Engineer.

B. For all existing springs or springs intercepted during construction activity for other facilities.

C. Where high groundwater exists or when it is necessary to reduce the piezometric surface to an acceptable level to prevent land slippage or under floor flooding of buildings.

D. Where possible, a minimum slope of 0.15 foot per 100 feet should be used. The subsurface drain must be installed below the water flow to function properly. The use of a geotextile fabric to line the trench is recommended.

See APWA Standard Drawing 307-A for design of subsurface drainage.

5.12 Foundation Drains

The following drainage provisions shall be made for foundation drains in a development:

A. For commercial or industrial developments, foundation drains shall be piped directly to a storm drain system other than a street gutter. Provisions must be taken so that the design HGL of the receiving stormwater facility does not back up into the foundation drain.

B. For single-family residential developments, foundation drains may be piped to the street through a plastic pipe, as required by applicable code, and set in the curb under the following circumstances:

- The building's top of foundation elevation for the first floor is at least 2 feet above the top of the existing street curb, and
- The existing street section will not permit runoff to flow horizontally more than 2 feet beyond the discharge point. This is to prevent wetting the road surface, especially during freezing events.
- Otherwise, foundation drains shall be piped directly to a storm drain system other than a street gutter.

C. Should site topography prevent connecting foundation drains directly to a public storm drain system, the drains for one or more lots shall be piped through a private system to the public storm drain system. This private system shall be located in a dedicated private drainage easement and the property owner shall be responsible for the private system maintenance. Any private storm drain piping shall conform to the Oregon Plumbing Code.

5.13 Design Criteria for Private Stormwater Pumps

Private stormwater pumps will be permitted only after approval by the City Engineer. Any stormwater pumps so permitted must, at a minimum, meet the following criteria:

A. The proposed pump system is not intended to circumvent other drainage requirements.

B. The proposed pump system is the only feasible alternative to flooding.

C. The pump system must provide storage for a minimum of 25 percent of the runoff volume from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event. An emergency backup power source may be required, at the discretion of the City Engineer.

D. The pump system must include dual pumps with an external audible and visual alarm system.

E. The pump system must be capable of discharging a 100-year storm event.

F. Applicants may be required to provide reasonable assurance of no downstream impacts from the implementation of a stormwater pump system.

G. Private conveyance systems for the pump system must transition to gravity flow, prior to entering the public ROW and must have a gravity connection to the public stormwater system.

H. All pump systems must be privately operated and maintained. Prior to final approval of the project served by such a pump system, an agreement establishing responsibility for payment of costs resulting from the operation and maintenance of the pump system must be approved by the City and must be legally recorded.

I. An operations and maintenance plan and maintenance covenant, consistent with **Chapter 8** shall be developed for all private stormwater pumps**.**

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 6

Source Controls

CHAPTER 6. SOURCE CONTROLS

This chapter presents the stormwater best management practice (BMP) source control requirements for site uses and characteristics that have the potential to generate higher levels of pollutants than typical stormwater runoff.

Some site characteristics/uses may generate specific pollutants of concern or levels of pollution that are not addressed solely through implementation of the pollution reduction measures identified in **Chapter 4**. The site characteristics/uses in this chapter have been identified as potential sources of chronic loadings or acute releases of pollutants such as oil and grease, toxic hydrocarbons, heavy metals, toxic compounds, solvents, abnormal pH levels, nutrients, organics, bacteria, chemicals, and suspended solids. This chapter presents controls for managing these pollutants at their source.

6.1 Introduction and Applicability

Source control requirements apply to all developments with high-risk characteristics as defined in **Section 6.1.1** including new development, redevelopment, tenant improvements, or those existing sites proposing new offsite discharges.

Source controls shall be applied to the areas of the site with high-risk characteristics as well as any areas hydraulically connected to a high-risk area. With redevelopment projects, only areas that are being disturbed with the redevelopment are required to make structural source control changes.

6.1.1 Source Control Triggers

Projects with the following site uses/characteristics are considered to be high-risk and are subject to source control requirements. Refer to the applicable section of this chapter and follow the requirements to design source controls for the proposed site use.

- Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Surrounding Traffic Areas (**Section 6.3**)
- Above-Ground Storage of Liquid Materials (**Section 6.4**)
- Solid Waste Storage Areas, Containers, and Trash Compactors (**Section 6.5**)
- Exterior Storage of Bulk Materials (**Section 6.6**)
- Material Transfer Areas/Loading Docks (**Section 6.7**)
- Equipment and/or Vehicle Washing Facilities (**Section 6.8**)
- Stormwater and Groundwater Management for Development on Land With Suspected or Known Contamination (**Section 6.9**)
- Covered Vehicle Parking Areas for Industrial or Commercial Uses (**Section 6.10**)
- Industrial and Commercial High Traffic Areas (**Section 6.11**)
- Land Uses Subject to Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) 1200-Z Industrial Stormwater Permit Requirements (**Section 6.12**)

Applicants are required to address all high-risk site characteristics listed above. For example, if a development includes both a fuel dispensing area and a vehicle washing facility, the source controls in both **Sections 6.3 and 6.8** will apply.

The requirements of this chapter are in addition to the applicable requirements as identified in other chapters of these standards. Developments that have existing or proposed offsite stormwater BMP facilities are not exempt from the source control requirements of this section.

6.1.2 Goals and Objectives for Source Control

The specific source control requirements are based on the following goals and objectives:

A. Prevent stormwater pollution by eliminating pathways that may introduce pollutants into stormwater.

B. Protect soil, groundwater, and surface water by capturing pollutants and reducing impacts to the environment.

C. Issue permits for the wastewater discharges and areas with the potential for relatively consistent wastewater discharges (such as vehicle washing facilities) to the sanitary sewer system, excluding non-contaminated stormwater runoff.

D. Direct areas that have the potential for pollutant releases or accidental spills, and are not expected to regularly receive flow or require water use (such as covered fuel islands or covered containment areas) to an approved method of containment or disposal.

E. Safely contain spills onsite, avoiding preventable discharges to any storm sewers, sanitary and/or drainageways.

F. Emphasize structural BMP controls over operational procedures. Structural BMP controls are not operator-dependent and are considered to provide more permanent and reliable source control. Any proposals for operation-based source controls need to describe the long-term viability of the maintenance program.

6.1.3 Request for Alternative Method of Source Control

Applicants may request an alternative method of source control as part of the regular modification request process outlined in **Chapter 1**, though such a request may delay issuance of related site development, building and/or plumbing permits. Alternative methods of source control must be reviewed and approved by the City during the planning process.

6.1.4 Other Applicable Codes or Regulations

Some facilities may be required to obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Industrial Stormwater General Permit 1200-Z issued by ODEQ before discharging to the City's storm sewer system or to waters of the state. The 1200-Z permit includes discharge benchmarks for facilities with industrial activities that are exposed to rainfall and stormwater runoff. The state also has water quality standards listed in Oregon Administrative Rules 340 Division 041 for discharges to surface waters.

Applicants may be required to obtain an Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit from the wastewater service provider for discharges to the sanitary sewer system. Facilities subject to these requirements are generally commercial or industrial. Typical discharges include process wastewater, cooling water, or other discharges generated by some of the sources in this section that drain to a storm or sanitary sewer system.

Conformance with the requirements of this section does not relieve the applicant of other applicable local, state, or federal codes or regulations. Other applicable regulations may include the hazardous substances storage requirements of articles 79 and 80 of the Oregon State Fire Code; the Spill Prevention, Countermeasure, and Containment (SPCC) regulations of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (USEPA) 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)112; the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA); Willamette Basin total maximum daily load programs regulated by the ODEQ; or any other applicable local, state, or federal regulations or permit requirements.

In the event of a conflict, the most stringent local, state, or federal regulations generally apply.

6.2 Requirements for All Sites

The following requirements apply to all sites subject to source control.

6.2.1 Signage Requirements

Informational signage is required for some site uses and activities that have the potential to contaminate stormwater. Proper signage addresses good housekeeping rules and provides emergency response measures in case of an accidental spill.

All signage shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Signs shall be located and plainly visible from all activity areas.

B. More than one sign may be needed to accommodate larger activity areas.

C. Signs shall be water and weather resistant.

D. Signs shall include the following information:
   - Safety precautions
   - Immediate spill response procedures
     (for example: "Turn the valve located at..." or "Use absorbent materials")
   - Emergency contact(s) and telephone number(s)

E. Signs may need to be in more than one language if required to communicate effectively with employees and delivery personnel.

F. Signs may need to meet retro-reflectivity standards dependent on the use and intent of the sign.

G. All signage shall comply with pertinent OCMC requirements.

Additional signage requirements for specific activities are noted in applicable sections.

6.2.2 Spill Control

Spill response supplies, such as absorbent material, containment booms, and protective clothing, shall be available at all potential spill areas. Any applicable spill response supplies need to be clearly marked and located where the signage is posted and near the high-risk activity area. The spill response supplies should be appropriate to the nature of the potential risk present at the site. More than one spill response kit may be necessary to accommodate larger activity areas.

Employees should be familiar with the site's operations and maintenance (O&M) plan; SPCC plan; and/or proper spill cleanup procedures.

6.2.3 Public Sanitary Sewer Discharge Permit

Connection/discharge to the public sanitary sewer system requires prior written approval by the City. A request to discharge to the public sanitary system shall be submitted as part of the permitting process.

6.2.4 Source Control Submittal

Applicants shall show the locations of proposed structural source controls (including spill control manholes and shutoff valves) and include documentation of high-risk site uses and the applicable source controls as part of the Stormwater Management Plan Submittal (**Chapter 9**).

6.3 Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Surrounding Traffic Areas

The requirements in this section apply to all development where vehicles, equipment, or fuel tanks are refueled on the premises, whether a large-sized gas station, a single-pump maintenance yard, or a small-sized fuel tank. A fuel dispensing facility is defined as the area where fuel is transferred from bulk storage tanks to vehicles, equipment, and/or mobile containers (including fuel islands, above- or below-ground fuel tanks, fuel pumps, and the surrounding pad). Propane tanks are exempt from the requirements of this section.

Existing fueling areas are not required to install source controls identified in this section if the scope of work is limited to the following:

- A new canopy installation over an existing fuel pad that is not being upgraded.
- An underground tank replacement for compliance with state regulations.
- The replacement of a fuel pump on an existing fuel pad that is not being upgraded.

6.3.1 Discharge Permit

The applicant shall apply and obtain a permit from the City for any discharge or point of connection to the public stormwater system. Discharges of hydrocarbons are prohibited to the public sanitary and storm sewer systems. When a containment or storage device is utilized, the owner or responsible person shall contact the appropriate authority for authorization prior to opening any valve and discharging to a public sanitary or stormwater sewer system.

6.3.2 Cover

The fuel dispensing area shall be covered with a permanent canopy, roof, or awning so precipitation cannot come in contact with the fueling activity area. Rainfall shall be directed from the cover to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements.

- **Covers 10 feet high or less** shall have a minimum overhang of 3 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated fueling activity area it is to cover.
- **Covers higher than 10 feet** shall have a minimum overhang of 5 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated fueling activity area it is to cover.

The requirement to cover the fuel dispensing area can be appealed if the fuel dispensing area is generally used to service oversized equipment (e.g., cranes) that cannot maneuver under a roof or canopy. A request for such an exception shall be submitted as part of the land use permit application.

6.3.3 Pavement

A paved fueling pad of asphalt or concrete shall be placed under and around the fueling activity area and shall meet all applicable building code requirements. Sizing of the paved area shall be adequate to cover the activity area, including placement and number of the vehicles or pieces of equipment to be fueled by each pump. Fuel pumps shall be located a minimum of 7 feet from the edge of the fueling pad.

6.3.4 Drainage

The paved area beneath the cover shall be hydraulically isolated from the surrounding area through grading, berms, or drains. This will prevent uncontaminated stormwater from running onto the area and carrying pollutants into the stormwater system. Drainage from the hydraulically-isolated area shall be directed to an approved sanitary sewer service provider or an authorized pretreatment facility. Surrounding runoff shall be directed away from the hydraulically-isolated fueling pad to a stormwater disposal point that meets all stormwater management requirements of this manual and other applicable code requirements.

6.3.5 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the fuel dispensing area and shall be plainly visible from all fueling activity areas. Detailed signage information is located in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.3.6 Pretreatment - Oil/ water separator

An oil/water separator with coalescing plate shall be installed upstream of the spill control manhole. The purpose of the device is to treat runoff that occurs from washing down and cleaning of the fueling area and to prevent small spills from entering the public sanitary sewer system.

Coalescing plate separators shall be designed to achieve 100-parts per million (ppm) non-polar oil and grease in the effluent from the peak flow generated by the washing activity. Testing information must be submitted by the manufacturer of the unit that supports the 100-ppm effluent standard at the calculated flow rate.

Separator details must be shown on the building plans submitted at the time of building permit application and shall match manufacturer specifications and details, including the unit flow rate, effluent water quality, and maximum process flow rate.

All separators shall be maintained per the manufacturer's specifications and City-approved maintenance plan.

6.3.7 Spill Control Manholes

A spill control manhole shall be installed on the discharge line of the fueling pad before the public sanitary sewer line tie-in. The tee section shall extend 18 inches below the outlet elevation, and 60 cubic feet of dead storage volume shall be provided below the outlet elevation for storage of oil, grease, and solids. The manhole shall be located on private property.

A shutoff valve is required prior to the connection to the public sanitary sewer system.

6.3.8 Shutoff Valves

Shutoff valves are required to protect sewer systems from spill risks that present a danger for widespread contamination, system damages, or risk to the public health. Shutoff valves shall be located on private property and downstream of the exposed area's collection system. All valves shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations. For more information about shutoff valves and associated valve boxes, contact the local plumbing authority.

Shutoff valves are required for any of the following situations:

A. Site or activity areas are exposed to corrosives or oxidizers that can harm conveyance system components (such as, but not limited to, battery acid).

B. Substances that do not settle or remain in one location, and are capable of being dissolved in or float on water (such as, but not limited to, oil and grease). These substances can spread rapidly into downstream conveyance and disposal systems, causing widespread impacts and difficult clean-up situations.

C. Substances that are known to infiltrate through soils and contaminate groundwater.

D. Traffic pathways that surround fueling pads are considered high-use/high-risk areas and will require a valve on the storm drainage system. Valves installed on storm drainage systems shall be installed downstream of all applicable private stormwater quality facilities to accommodate spill containment. These valves shall be left open to facilitate stormwater flows during normal conditions, and immediately closed in the event of a spill.

E. **Fueling pads require a valve downstream of the spill control manhole**. Valves installed on sanitary sewer systems shall be installed before the public sanitary sewer system tie-in. **These valves shall be kept closed**, and opened only to allow incidental drainage activities that do not pose a threat or risk to the disposal point system. The valve shall be closed **immediately** after drainage activities are completed.

6.3.9 Additional Requirements for Fuel Dispensing Facilities

Installation, alterations, or removal of above-ground fuel tanks larger than 55 gallons, and any related equipment, are subject to additional building permit requirements. For technical questions and permitting, contact the local building code authority and the City's Development Review Engineer.

6.3.10 Bulk Fuel Terminals

Bulk fuel terminals, also known as tank farms, require the following:

A. **Secondary containment** equal to 110 percent of the product's largest container or 10 percent of the total volume of product stored, whichever is larger.

B. A **separate containment area** for all valves, pumps, and coupling areas, with sub-bermed areas either in front of or inside the main containment areas. These sub-bermed areas shall have rain shields and be directed to a public sanitary sewer system with a valve to control disposal. If no public sanitary sewer is available, drainage shall be directed to a temporary holding facility for proper disposal and may require a Water Pollution Control Facility (WPCF) permit from the Water Quality Division of ODEQ.

C. An **impervious floor** within all containment areas. Floors shall be sealed to prevent spills from contaminating the groundwater.

D. **Truck loading and off-loading areas**. These areas shall follow cover, pavement, drainage, spill control, and shutoff valve requirements identified for fuel dispensing facilities.

E. **Shutoff valves** installed for the drainage of the tank yard. The valves shall be installed downstream of the drainage system of the primary containment area and kept closed. Valves installed for the drainage of the truck pad and sub-bermed containment areas shall be installed on the sanitary waste line downstream of the spill control manhole.

F. Approval from the appropriate authority is required before draining a containment area. The facility's O&M plan should clearly define which agencies should be contacted for approval in the event of a containment issue arising. This approval will determine appropriate disposal methods, identify pretreatment requirements (if applicable), and approval of the discharge. Pretreatment may be required for oil and grease removal, and testing may be required to establish the specific characteristics of the discharge.

G. Underground fuel tanks less than 4,000 gallons in size are subject to additional permitting requirements by ODEQ. Tanks larger than 4,000 gallons are referred to the USEPA. For technical questions and permitting, call ODEQ's Northwest Region Portland office and ask for the underground storage tank permitting department.

6.4 Above-Ground Storage of Liquid Materials

The requirements in this section apply to all development where there is any exterior storage of liquid chemicals, food products, waste oils, solvents, process wastewaters, or petroleum products in above-ground containers, in quantities of 50 gallons or more. This includes both permanent storage and temporary storage areas. Underground storage tanks or installations requiring a WPCF permit are exempt from these **Section 6.4** requirements, but must go through ODEQ's WPCF permit process. Sites with underground storage tanks may still be subject to the material transfer area requirements in **Section 6.7**.

6.4.1 Containment

Liquid materials shall be stored and contained in such a manner that if the container is ruptured, the contents will not discharge, flow, or be washed into a receiving system. A containment device and/or structure for accidental spills shall have enough capacity to capture a minimum of 110 percent of the product's largest container, or 10 percent of the total volume of product stored, whichever is larger.

Double-walled containers are generally exempt from these spill containment requirements.

Quantity thresholds of products that are generally exempt from these spill containment measures are as follows:

- Janitorial and cleaning supplies of less than 100 pounds net weight or 15 gallons net volume. These supplies shall be packaged for consumer use in containers of five gallons or less or have a net weight of less than 30 pounds per container. This does not include cleaners or solvents used for cleaning machinery or motor vehicle and machine parts.
- Office and stationery supplies less than 100 pounds net weight. These supplies shall be packaged for consumer use in containers less than 5 gallons in size or 30 pounds in weight.

6.4.2 Cover

Storage containers (other than tanks) shall be completely covered so rainfall cannot come in contact with them. Runoff shall be directed from the cover to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements.

- **Covers 10 feet high or less** shall have a minimum overhang of 3 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated activity area.
- **Covers higher than 10 feet** shall have a minimum overhang of 5 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated activity area.

6.4.3 Pavement

A paved storage area is required unless otherwise approved by the City. The storage area shall be paved with asphalt or concrete and shall meet all applicable building code requirements. Sizing of the paved areas shall be adequate to cover the area intended for storage.

6.4.4 Drainage

All paved storage areas shall be hydraulically isolated through grading, berms, or drains to prevent stormwater runoff from flowing into a storage area.

Water will accumulate in uncovered storage areas during and after rain. **Any contaminated water cannot simply be drained from the area.** It must be collected, inspected, and possibly tested at the expense of the property owner before proper disposal can be determined and authorized. Frequent draining may be required during the wet season, which may prove costly. Some type of monitoring may also be needed to determine the characteristics and level of contamination of the stormwater.

All discharges to the sanitary sewer shall be, at a minimum, considered batch discharges and shall require written approval from the appropriate authority and pretreatment prior to discharge. In some cases, an industrial discharge permit may be required. Pretreatment requirements shall be set as part of the discharge approval process, based on the types and quantities of material to be discharged. A discharge evaluation shall be performed before connection to a sanitary sewer or storm sewer. Testing may be required to establish characteristics of the wastewater or contaminated stormwater and to verify that local discharge limits are not exceeded. The facility's O&M plan should clearly define which agencies should be contacted for approval of discharging into any sanitary system.

Significant amounts of precipitation are not expected to accumulate in covered storage areas, and drainage facilities ***are not required*** for the contained area beneath the cover. If the applicant elects to install drainage facilities, the drainage from the hydraulically-isolated area shall be directed to an approved sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility.

6.4.5 Shutoff Valves

A shutoff valve shall be installed in the storage area so excess stormwater can be drained out of the activity area and directed either to the storm drainage facilities (if clean) or into the public sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility (if contaminated). Except when excess stormwater is being discharged, **the valve shall be kept closed at all times** so any spills within the activity area can be contained effectively.

A shutoff valve may be required for a covered storage area if the applicant elects to install drainage facilities to an approved public sanitary sewer connection. The appropriate authority will make this determination based on the type of material stored and the proposed system receiving the discharge.

6.4.6 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the liquid storage area and shall be plainly visible from all surrounding activity areas. Detailed information is located in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.4.7 Additional Requirements

Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids shall comply with local, state, and federal fire codes, as applicable. Source controls presented in this section are intended to complement, not conflict with, current fire code requirements.

6.5 Solid Waste Storage Areas, Containers, and Trash Compactors

The requirements in this section apply to all commercial and industrial development with facilities that store solid wastes (both food and non-food). A solid waste storage area is a place where solid waste containers are collectively stored. Solid waste containers include compactors, barrels, dumpsters, and garbage cans. Requirements of this section also apply to activity areas used to collect and store refuse or recyclable materials, such as can or bottle return stations, grease containers, and debris collection areas.

This section applies to multi-family residential sites of three or more units if a shared trash collection area is proposed. However, the requirements of this section do not apply to single-family homes or debris collection areas used for the temporary storage of wood pallets or cardboard.

Refer to OCMC 8.2 for additional requirements related to dumpsters and solid waste storage areas.

6.5.1 Cover

A permanent canopy, roof, or awning may be required to cover the solid waste storage activity area. When a permanent cover is required, it shall be constructed to cover the activity area so rainfall cannot come in contact with the waste materials being stored. The cover shall be sized relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated activity area it is to cover. Runoff shall be directed from the cover to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements.

Compactors are exempt from the cover requirement.

6.5.2 Pavement

A paved waste storage area is required when a structural cover or trash compactor is used. The area shall be paved with asphalt or concrete and meet all applicable building code requirements. Sizing of the paved area shall adequately cover the activity area intended for refuse storage, or the trash compactors and associated equipment.

6.5.3 Isolation

Hydraulic isolation shall be provided for the solid waste storage activity area and shall be designed to prevent uncontaminated stormwater runoff from entering the area and carrying pollutants away. Runoff occurring outside the hydraulically-isolated area shall be directed to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements. This can be achieved by reverse grading at the perimeter of an activity area, perimeter curbing or berming, or the use of area drains to collect and divert runoff.

6.5.4 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the solid waste storage area and shall be plainly visible from all surrounding activity areas. Detailed information is located in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.5.5 Drainage

Drainage shall be provided for the hydraulically-isolated solid waste storage area and directed to an approved public *sanitary sewer* or authorized pretreatment facility. A sanitary sewer drain is required for those areas that may be subject to refuse or suspected pollutants that pose a risk if the structural integrity of the trash receptacle is damaged or if its contents are exposed to rainfall.

Non-gravity option. Multi-family solid waste storage areas that do not have gravity sanitary sewer service may be allowed to direct the drainage from the hydraulically-isolated area to the development's stormwater management facility.

Commercial and industrial solid waste storage areas that do not have gravity sanitary sewer service may be allowed to install a pressurized system. With these types of installations, the following items shall be provided at the time of building permit application:

- Verification or evidence that gravity service cannot be obtained.
- Details of an electronic sump pump system equipped with a float switch.
- City approval.

Pressurized system installations are considered to be permanent equipment and deemed the property owner's liability in the event of system failure or if the property becomes vacated.

The local building codes authority will review all sump pump or sewage ejector installations for compliance with local and state plumbing codes. The City Engineer will review for compliance with City standards.

6.6 Exterior Storage of Bulk Materials

The requirements of this section apply to developments that stockpile or store materials in outdoor containers that may erode or have negative stormwater impacts. The materials are separated into three categories, based on risk assessments for each material stored: high-risk, low-risk, and exempt. These include, but are not limited to, the materials listed in **Table 6-1**.

Table 6-1. Material Risk Categories

High-Risk	Low-Risk	Exempt
• Recycling materials with potential effluent • Corrosive materials (e.g., lead-acid batteries) • Storage and processing of food items • Chalk/gypsum products • Feedstock/grain • Material by-products with potential effluent • Fertilizer • Pesticides • Lime/lye/soda ash • Animal/human wastes	• Recycling materials without potential effluent • Scrap or salvage goods • Metal • Sawdust/bark chips • Sand/dirt/soil (including contaminated soil piles) • Material by-products without potential effluent • Unwashed gravel/rock • Compost • Asphalt	• Washed gravel/rock • Finished lumber • Rubber and plastic products (hoses, gaskets, pipe, etc.) • Clean concrete products (blocks, pipe, etc.) • Glass products (new, non-recycled) • Inert products

Materials with any of the following characteristics are exempt from the requirements of this section:

- Have no measurable solubility or mobility in water and no hazardous, toxic, or flammable properties.
- Exist in a gaseous form at ambient temperature.
- Are contained in a manner that prevents contact with stormwater (excluding pesticides and fertilizers).

6.6.1 Cover

A. Low-risk materials shall be covered with a temporary plastic film or sheeting at a minimum.

B. High-risk materials shall be covered permanently with a canopy or roof to prevent stormwater contact and minimize the quantity of rainfall entering the storage area. Runoff shall be directed from the cover to an approved stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements.

C. Covers 10 feet high or less shall have a minimum overhang of 3 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated activity area.

D. Covers higher than 10 feet shall have a minimum overhang of 5 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated activity area.

6.6.2 Pavement

A. Low-risk material storage areas are not required to be paved.

B. High-risk material storage areas shall be paved beneath the structural cover. Sizing of the paved area shall adequately cover the activity area intended for storage.

6.6.3 Drainage

A. Low-risk material storage areas are typically allowed in areas served by standard stormwater management systems. However, all erodible materials being stored must be protected from rainfall.

B. If materials are erodible, a structural containment barrier shall be placed on at least three sides of every stockpile. The barrier shall be tall enough to prevent runon of uncontaminated stormwater into the storage area and migration of the stored materials as a result of being blown or washed away. If the area under the stockpile is paved, the barrier can be constructed of asphalt berms, concrete curbing, or retaining walls. If the area under the stockpile is unpaved, sunken retaining walls or ecology blocks can be used. The applicant shall clearly identify the method of containment on the building plans.

C. For high-risk material storage areas, the paved area beneath the structural cover shall be hydraulically isolated through grading, structural containment berms or walls, or perimeter drains to prevent uncontaminated stormwater from running onto the area and carrying pollutants away. If significant amounts of precipitation are not expected to accumulate in covered storage areas, drainage facilities are not required for the contained area beneath the cover. If the applicant elects to install drainage facilities, the drainage from the hydraulically-isolated area shall be directed to an approved public sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility. In such a case, an evaluation will be done to determine if an NPDES discharge permit is required.

6.6.4 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the storage area if hazardous materials or other materials of concern are stored. Signage shall be located so it is plainly visible from all storage activity areas. More than one sign may be needed to accommodate large storage areas. Detailed information and examples are provided in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.6.5 Shutoff Valves

A shutoff valve may be required for the structurally covered storage area if the applicant elects to install drainage facilities to an approved public sanitary sewer. The City will make this determination based on the type of material stored and the proposed system receiving the discharge.

6.6.6 Monitoring and Sampling

A sampling manhole or other suitable stormwater monitoring access point may be required to monitor stormwater runoff from the storage area. This may apply to certain types of storage activities and materials or if an alternative source control is proposed. The City will review the applicability of this requirement.

6.6.7 Additional Requirements

Storage of pesticides and fertilizers may need to comply with specific regulations outlined by ODEQ. For answers to technical questions, call ODEQ's Northwest Region Portland office.

6.7 Material Transfer Areas/Loading Docks

The requirements in this section apply to all developments that propose the installation of new material transfer areas, or structural alterations to existing material transfer areas (e.g., access ramp regrading, leveler installations).

The requirements apply to all material transfer areas, including loading/unloading docks, bay doors, and any other building access points with the following characteristics:

- The area is designed (size, width, etc.) to accommodate a truck or trailer being backed up to or into it, and
- The area is expected to be used specifically to receive or distribute materials to and from trucks or trailers.

The requirements may not apply to areas that are used only for small- to mid-sized passenger vehicles and that are restricted (by lease agreements or other regulatory requirements) to storing, transporting, or using materials that are classified as domestic use. Examples of domestic uses include primary educational facilities (elementary, middle, or high schools), buildings used for temporary storage (a lease agreement will need to be provided), and churches. Contact the City for help in determining whether requirements apply.

6.7.1 Pavement

A paved material transfer area of asphalt or concrete shall be placed underneath and around the loading and unloading activity area and shall meet all applicable building code requirements. This will reduce the potential for soil contamination with potential impacts on groundwater, and will help control any acute or chronic release of materials present in these areas.

6.7.2 Isolation

For loading docks, the first 3 feet of the paved area, measured from the building or dock face, shall be hydraulically isolated through grading, berms, or drains to prevent uncontaminated stormwater from running onto the area and carrying pollutants away.

Bay doors and other interior transfer areas shall be designed so that stormwater runoff does not enter the building. This can be accomplished by grading or drains.

6.7.3 Drainage

Drainage from the hydraulically-isolated loading dock areas shall be directed to an approved public sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility. Surrounding runoff and drainage from the access ramp shall be directed away from the hydraulically-isolated area to the appropriate stormwater management facility.

Non-Gravity Option. Activity areas that cannot achieve gravity sanitary sewer service may be allowed to install a pressurized system. With these types of installations, the following items shall be provided at the time of building permit application:

- Verification or evidence that gravity service cannot be obtained.
- Details of an electronic sump pump system equipped with a float switch.
- City approval.

Pressurized system installations are considered to be permanent equipment and deemed the property owner’s liability in the event of system failure or if the property becomes vacated.

The local building codes authority will review all sump pump or sewage ejector installations for compliance with local and state plumbing codes. The City Engineer will review for compliance with City standards.

Bay Doors and Other Interior Transfer Areas. Because interior material transfer areas are not expected to accumulate precipitation, installation of floor drains is not required or recommended. It is preferable to handle these areas with a dry mop or absorbent material. If interior floor drains are installed, they shall be plumbed to an approved public sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility.

6.7.4 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the material transfer area and shall be plainly visible from all surrounding activity areas. Detailed information is located in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.7.5 Shutoff Valves

Shutoff valves are required to protect the public sanitary sewer and drainageway systems from spills of chemicals and other constituents that may provide a danger of widespread contamination, system damage, or risk to public health.

Shutoff valves are required for any of the following situations:

- Site activity areas that are exposed to corrosives or oxidizers that can harm conveyance system components (such as battery acid).
- Transfer of substances (such as oil and grease) that do not settle or remain in one location, and are capable of being dissolved in or float on top of water. These substances can spread rapidly into downstream systems, causing widespread impacts and difficult clean-up situations.
- Transfer of substances that are known to infiltrate through soils and contaminate groundwater.

Valves located in material transfer areas are typically left open to facilitate drainage during normal conditions, and immediately closed in the event of a spill.

Prior to transfer activities of harmful substances, the valves shall be closed and reopened only after the transfer is complete. The shutoff valves must be located on private property and downstream of the exposed area's collection system.

All valves shall be installed and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. For more information about shutoff valves and associated valve boxes, contact the local building codes authority.

6.7.6 Additional Requirements

Bay doors and other interior transfer areas shall provide a 10-foot no obstruction zone beyond the entrance within the building. This will allow the transfer of materials to occur with the truck or trailer end placed at least 5 feet inside the building, with an additional staging area of 5 feet beyond that. The no obstruction zone shall be clearly identified on the stormwater management plan at the time of the building permit application, and shall be painted at the facility with bright or fluorescent floor paint.

6.8 Equipment and/or Vehicle Washing Facilities

The requirements in this section apply to all development with a designated equipment and/or vehicle washing or steam cleaning area. This includes smaller activity areas, such as wheel-washing stations. **Single Family Residential sites are exempt.**

6.8.1 Cover

The washing area shall be covered with a permanent canopy or roof so precipitation cannot come in contact with the washing activity area. Precipitation shall be directed from the cover to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable code requirements.

- **Covers 10 feet high or less** shall have a minimum overhang of 3 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated washing activity area it is to cover.
- **Covers higher than 10 feet** shall have a minimum overhang of 5 feet on each side. The overhang shall be measured relative to the perimeter of the hydraulically-isolated washing activity area it is to cover.

6.8.2 Pavement

A paved wash pad of asphalt or concrete shall be placed under and around the washing activity area and shall meet all applicable building code requirements. The paved area shall be sized to cover the activity area adequately, including the placement of the vehicle or piece of equipment to be cleaned.

6.8.3 Signage

Signage shall be provided at the washing area and shall be plainly visible from all surrounding activity areas. Detailed information is located in **Section 6.2.1**.

6.8.4 Drainage

The paved area beneath the cover shall be hydraulically isolated through grading, berms, or drains to prevent uncontaminated stormwater from running onto the area and carrying pollutants away. Drainage from the hydraulically-isolated area shall be directed to an approved public sanitary sewer or authorized pretreatment facility. If connected to the public sanitary sewer, and, depending on the washing compounds used (i.e., brighteners), an industrial discharge permit to the public sanitary sewer system may be required. For further questions, contact the City.

Surrounding runoff shall be directed away from the hydraulically-isolated washing pad to a stormwater disposal point that meets all applicable requirements of this manual.

6.8.5 Oil Controls

All vehicle and equipment washing activities will be equipped with an approved oil/water separator system unless otherwise authorized by the City. The system shall comply with the public sanitary sewer discharge limits. The following design criteria are established for oil/water separators discharging to a public sanitary sewer system. For discharge requirements and limitations to the public sanitary sewer system, contact the City.

Onsite wash recycling systems may be used for oil control as long as they can meet effluent discharge limits for the public sanitary sewer system. A detail of the wash recycling system and vendor specifications identifying effluent efficiencies shall be submitted as part of the building plans at the time of stormwater management plan/building permit application.

Washing areas protected with a cover or located inside a structure shall have an oil/water separator that meets the following requirements:

A. Baffled oil/water separators and spill control separators shall not be allowed for use with equipment and/or vehicle washing applications. Activities and processes of a washing facility change over time, and the introduction of heat and surfactants may occur.

B. Coalescing plate separators shall be designed to achieve 100-ppm non-polar oil and grease in the effluent from the peak flow generated by the washing activity. Testing information must be submitted by the manufacturer of the unit that supports the 100-ppm effluent standard at the calculated flow rate.

C. Any pumping devices shall be installed downstream of the separator to prevent oil emulsification.

D. Separator details must be shown on the building plans submitted at the time of building permit application and shall match manufacturer specifications and details, including the unit flow rate, effluent water quality, and maximum process flow rate.

E. All separators shall be maintained per the manufacturer's specifications and City-approved maintenance plan.

6.9 Land with Suspected or Known Contamination

The requirements in this section apply to all development projects that disturb property at risk, suspected, or known to contain pollutants in the soil or groundwater. This includes development that is surrounded by properties found to have trace pollutants. These requirements will be applied to any property that is seeking to make a new connection to a public storm system from a property that is at risk, suspected, or known to contain pollutants in the soil or groundwater. To avoid confusion with references to water quality pollutants throughout this manual, this section refers to pollutants as **contaminants and/or contamination**.

Because of local, state, and federal regulations, special handling and management of site soils, groundwater, and surface drainage may be necessary. As a result of these regulations, sites with suspected or known contamination require a more detailed review process and may delay issuance of related stormwater management plans and building permit approvals. Applicants are advised to contact the City early on in the design process (before plan submittal) if they are aware or suspect the site has contaminants or is adjacent to a contaminated site.

6.9.1 Identifying Contaminated Sites

To research contaminant information, refer to ODEQ's Environmental Cleanup Site Information online database: http://www.deq.state.or.us/lq/ecsi/ecsi.htm

If records indicate there is a potential of contamination on the site, the applicant must contact ODEQ prior to pre- and post-construction activities to ensure conditions of record are not violated. For technical questions related to site contamination and clean-up, contact the Land Quality Division of ODEQ and/or ODEQ's Northwest Region Portland Office.

If a Phase 1 ODEQ Site Assessment is required, the report shall be submitted to the City for review.

If contamination is discovered subsequent to stormwater management plan approval, the owner shall take steps immediately to protect health and safety and contact the City and ODEQ. Plan approval is suspended until the contamination is resolved.

6.9.2 Review Process

Stormwater discharges from sites suspected of contamination, whether proposed as a temporary construction connection or as permanent connection to any public storm or sanitary sewer system, will require a special authorization from the City. Contaminants, media, and site conditions are unique to each parcel of land. Sites at risk for contamination shall therefore be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

After reviewing the proposal and a characterization of the contaminants from the site, the City may make one of the following decisions:

- **Approve discharges to the public storm and/or sanitary sewer system with restrictions** such as those described herein or as is necessary given the nature of the discharge.
- **Require the applicant to obtain an NPDES permit** from ODEQ for the anticipated discharge prior to connection to a public system.
- **Require that the applicant become part of the Industrial Pre-Treatment Program** operated by the applicable wastewater agency.
- **Deny the request to discharge** to the public storm and/or sanitary sewer system.
- **Allow unrestricted connection** to the public storm and/or sanitary sewer system, with a testing point for future monitoring.

6.9.3 Soil Management

Stockpiles of contaminated soils shall be covered with temporary plastic film or sheeting to prevent stormwater from coming into contact with them.

Stockpile perimeters shall have a containment barrier on all four sides of every stockpile to prevent stormwater runon and material runoff. Barriers can consist of concrete curbing, silt fencing, or other berming material, depending on the activity, size, and resources available.

Areas under stockpiles of contaminated soils are not required to be paved. However, an impervious layer shall be placed beneath the stockpile to protect uncontaminated areas from potential leachate.

6.9.4 Construction Dewatering

All construction dewatering discharges resulting from groundwater or precipitation (rainfall) will be evaluated for contamination before disposal methods can be approved.

Source controls, sampling points (if required), and the disposal point shall be identified on the erosion prevention and sediment control plan (see **Chapter 7**). Source control requirements will be identified as part of the review process of the laboratory analysis reports and the proposed stormwater management plan. Based on the intended method of disposal the following requirements apply:

- **If onsite infiltration is the proposed method for disposal**, authorizations are required from the City and the Land Quality Division of ODEQ. Private infiltration systems for construction dewatering shall be located and maintained on private prop-property, outside the public rights-of-way (ROWs).
- **If a public sanitary system is the proposed method of disposal**, authorizations are required from the appropriate authorities, and will be allowed only if extensive pretreatment is implemented and the discharge is approved by the appropriate authorities. All groundwater and surface water discharges to a sanitary sewer system shall meet local discharge limits and will be subject to discharge volume charges.
- **If a public stormwater system is the proposed method of disposal**, evaluations of discharge to the public storm system will be based on whether discharges meet, or can be pretreated to meet, requirements of the City, NPDES discharge permit or other state and federal regulations for the receiving surface water.
- **If a receiving stream is the proposed method for disposal**, authorizations are required from the City and Land Quality and Water Quality Divisions of ODEQ.

6.9.5 Post-Construction Drainage Systems

All discharges from sites with suspected or known contamination shall identify an appropriate stormwater disposal location and obtain discharge permits from the appropriate agencies.

If **onsite infiltration** is the proposed method for disposal, authorizations are required from the City and ODEQ. Private infiltration systems shall be located and maintained on private property, outside the public ROWs.

If **a drainageway** is the proposed method for disposal, authorizations are required from the City, the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, and ODEQ.

If **an offsite public storm or sanitary sewer system** is the proposed method for disposal, authorization or industrial discharge permitting may be required from the City. A permanent monitoring point may be required to ensure compliance with local discharge regulations. If monitoring is necessary, a permanent structure (such as a sampling manhole or flow-through vault) shall be installed on the discharge line of the subsurface drainage system.

6.10 Covered Vehicle Parking Areas for Commercial or Industrial Uses

The requirements in this section apply to commercial or industrial development with a covered vehicle parking area. Existing parking structures are not required to be retrofitted unless the structure is being redeveloped.

Single-level covers (canopies, overhangs, and carports) are exempt from the requirements of this section, but may be subject to the requirements of **Section 6.11** if they are located in high traffic areas.

6.10.1 Drainage

Stormwater runoff from the top floor of a multi-level parking structure shall be directed to a stormwater disposal point that meets all water quality requirements of these standards and any other applicable code requirements.

Significant amounts of precipitation are not expected to accumulate in the lower floors of multi-level parking structures, so drainage facilities ***are not required*** for the lower floors. If the applicant elects to install drainage facilities, the drainage from the lower floors shall be directed to an approved public sanitary sewer system. Prior to discharge all applicable pretreatment requirements shall be met.

The adjacent uncovered portions of the site shall be designed so that stormwater does not enter the covered parking areas. This can be accomplished through grading or drains.

6.11 Industrial and Commercial High Traffic Areas

The requirements in this section apply to all new development with vehicle parking areas for developments zoned industrial or commercial with high-traffic volumes. High-traffic volumes are defined as an average daily traffic (ADT) of 2,500 vehicles, consistent with ODEQ's Industrial Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual (February 2013).

Industrial and commercial high-traffic areas with a drainage area of over 10,000 SF directed to a single stormwater management facility shall have an adequate oil control facility located up-stream of the stormwater management facility. Parking areas of over 10,000 SF that are divided into drainage areas of less than 10,000 SF do not require this pretreatment.

6.11.1 Oil Controls

An oil/water separator with coalescing plate shall be installed upstream of the storm-water management facility. The purpose of the device is to treat and prevent hydrocar-bons from entering the stormwater BMP facility. This device shall be maintained per the manufacturer's specification and the approved maintenance plan.

Coalescing plate separators shall be designed to achieve 100-ppm non-polar oil and grease in the effluent from the peak flow generated by the expected site activity. Test-ing information must be submitted by the manufacturer of the unit that supports the 100-ppm effluent standard at the calculated flow rate.

Flow rates will be determined by the drainage area served by the device. The device will be sized to treat the water quality storm event as specified in **Chapter 4**.

Separator details must be shown on the building plans submitted at the time of building permit application and shall match manufacturer's specifications and details, including the unit flow rate, effluent water quality, and maximum process flow rate.

All separators shall be maintained per the manufacturer's specifications and the ap-proved O&M plan.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 7

Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control

CHAPTER 7. EROSION PREVENTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

When land is disturbed, the erosion rate accelerates dramatically. Since ground cover on an undisturbed site protects the surface, removal of that cover increases the site's susceptibility to erosion. The major problem associated with erosion is the movement of soil off the site and its impact on water quality. This chapter outlines the requirements for erosion prevention, sediment control, and construction debris management.

7.1 Introduction

Sediment in streams is a contributing factor in the decline of salmonid populations in our region. Many agencies, including the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) require proper erosion controls to protect natural systems. In addition, sediment leaving the site may damage neighboring properties, block drainage systems, and enter roadways. Proper planning and use of erosion prevention measures can reduce these impacts.

Erosion prevention measures are more effective than the reactive control of sediment. Identifying erosion problems at the planning stage and noting highly erodible areas helps in selecting cost effective, environmentally sensitive erosion control measures. Once soil particles become dislodged, it requires greater efforts and costs to contain the sediment on the site.

It is the City's goal to comply with all conditions of the various state and federal regulations and requirements that pertain to erosion and water quality protection. As required by water quality standards set forth in Oregon Administrative Rules, It is the City's policy to prevent erosion and use sediment controls to minimize the amount of sediment and other pollutants that reach the public storm and/or surface water system resulting from development, construction, grading, filling, excavating, clearing, and any other activity which accelerates erosion.

For erosion prevention design specifications and standards, the City has partnered with other regional jurisdictions to develop a manual for erosion prevention and sediment control. The City has adopted that manual as the **City of Oregon City Public Works Erosion and Sediment Control Standards (Erosion Standards)**. The requirements of this chapter are consistent with and should be used in conjunction with the **Erosion Standards.** The **Erosion Standards** and other associated documents and forms can be obtained from the City.

7.2 General Provisions

A. The owner of the property and/or permittee under an approved development activity shall be held responsible for any violation of these standards.

B. Visible or measurable erosion from a project site which enters, or is likely to enter, the public or private storm and surface water system or other properties, is prohibited, and is a violation of these standards.

C. No person shall create physical erosion by dragging, dropping, tracking, or otherwise placing or depositing, or permitting to be deposited, mud, dirt, rock or other such debris upon a public street or into any part of the public storm and surface water system, or any part of a private storm and surface water system which drains or connects to the public storm and surface water system. Any such deposit of material shall be removed immediately using hand labor or mechanical means. No material shall be washed or flushed into any part of the storm and surface water system until all mechanical means to remove the debris have been exhausted and preventative sediment filtration is in place.

D. The City requires temporary and permanent measures for all construction projects to lessen the adverse effects of site alteration on the environment. The owner or his/her agent, contractor, or employee, shall properly install, operate, and maintain both temporary and permanent measures to protect the environment during the useful life of the project.

E. Approval of an **Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)** plan by the permitting authority does not relieve the applicant's responsibility to ensure that ESCP measures are constructed and maintained on the construction site.

F. Nothing in this section shall relieve any person of the obligation to comply with the regulations or permits of any local, state, or federal authority.

G. These erosion prevention and sediment control rules apply to all properties within the city boundary, regardless of whether that property is involved in a construction or development activity.

7.3 Applicability

Within the boundaries of the city, any grading or soil disturbance associated with a development activity that disturbs 1,000 square feet or greater is required to obtain an erosion and sediment control (ESC) permit from the City. This requirement is consistent with Metro's Urban Growth Management Plan, Title 3 and the City's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit.

If any development activity that did not require an ESC permit causes a violation of these standards, the permittee or property owner shall be required to obtain an ESC permit and comply with the associated rules and regulations, including the development of an ESCP, payment of permit fees, and construction site inspection activities.

7.3.1 NPDES 1200-C Permit

In addition to obtaining an ESC permit from the City, development activity that results in 1 or more acres of disturbance is required to obtain an NPDES 1200-C permit from ODEQ and conform to ODEQ's NPDES 1200-C permit requirements. The planning process outlined in the **Erosion Standards** is intended to assist the applicant in meeting the requirements of the NPDES 1200-C permit. However, it is the responsibility of the applicant to review and comply with ODEQ's regulations and permitting process, including paying any applicable fees to reviewing agencies.

7.4 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)

The purpose of the ESCP is to clearly establish control measures that are intended to prevent erosion and off site sediment transport during construction.

7.4.1 General ESCP Principles

When developing an ESCP, the following are important concepts to consider:

A. **Minimize site disturbance**. Plan and locate development activities to minimize land disturbance such as clearing and grading and cut and fill to protect existing vegetation as well as reduce erosion and sediment loss.

B. **Stage construction activities**. Where applicable and appropriate, locate construction pollutant sources (including sediment) away from drainage swales, wetlands, and water bodies.

C. **Schedule work.** Schedule work to minimize overall impacts, addressing critical areas during the dry weather season when practicable. Phase construction activities to minimize the exposed soil area and the duration of exposure.

D. **Prevent erosion.** Emphasize the use of erosion prevention techniques, including proper site planning and construction phasing, ahead of sediment control measures.

E. **Minimize length and steepness of slopes.** Cut and fill slopes should be as flat as practicable and consistent with soil stability. Slopes of two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v) or steeper may require special design.

F. **Control sediment transport.** Sediment removed from sediment control facilities should be placed in non-critical flat areas of the site. In no instances shall the removed sediment be placed in a position that would allow subsequent rainfall to return it to the sediment control devices.

G. **Address wet weather conditions.** Stockpile erosion prevention materials and supplies onsite during the wet weather period (October 1 through May 31). Enhance protections prior to predicted storm events.

H. **Prevent impacts from construction site wastes**. Consider and prevent exposure to stormwater runoff from construction site wastes such as discarded building material, concrete truck washout, chemicals, litter and sanitary waste.

I. **Adjust during construction.** The ESCP shall identify the minimum best management practices (BMPs) to address expected site conditions. Throughout the project duration, it is the responsibility of the applicant to identify appropriate BMPs to prevent erosion and control sediment discharges. In some cases, this will require the applicant to adjust, modify, or add additional BMPs beyond those listed in the ESPC.

J. **Maintain BMPs.** Inspect and maintain ESC BMPs throughout the construction period.

K. **Site stabilization.** Seed and mulch exposed areas as soon as possible after grading is completed. Stabilize the site following construction.

7.4.2 Approved BMPs

ESC BMPs are required for construction areas where ground surfaces will be disturbed by clearing, grading, fills, excavations, and other construction activities. The ESCP shall incorporate construction BMPs which minimize the amount of disturbed land area and avoid or minimize work on steep slopes.

The BMPs prescribed in the **Erosion Standards** are the approved BMPs that shall be used to develop the ESCP. Use of other BMPs shall require approval from the City.

7.4.3 Wet Weather Measures

On sites where vegetation and ground cover are removed, vegetative ground cover shall be planted and established by October 1 and continue to function through May 31 of the following year, or as approved by the City. If ground cover is not established by October 1, the open areas shall be protected through May 31 of the following year with straw mulch, erosion blankets, or other methods approved by the City.

7.4.4 Maintenance and Removal of BMPs

The permittee shall inspect (see **Section 7.5.3**) and maintain the facilities according to the approved ESCP during the construction phase, the post construction phase, establishment of permanent vegetation, or any other permitted activity. If the facilities and techniques approved in an ESCP are not effective or sufficient as determined by the City, the permittee shall submit a revised plan within 3 working days of written notification by the City. Upon approval of the revised plan by the City, the permittee shall implement the additional facilities and techniques included in the revised plan immediately. In cases where erosion is likely to occur, the City may require the applicant to install interim control measures prior to submittal of the revised ESCP.

Temporary BMPs, such as sediment fences, shall be removed after permanent vegetation is established.

Sediment control BMPs will accumulate sediment during the construction process. The applicant shall remove and properly dispose of accumulated sediment in accordance with the **Erosion Standards**.

7.4.5 Contaminated Soils

If the construction process reveals soils contaminated with hazardous materials or chemicals, the contractor shall stop work immediately, ensure that no contaminated material is improperly hauled from the site, and immediately notify the City, ODEQ, and other applicable agencies.

7.5 Plan Review, Permitting and Approval Processes

The City reviews and approves many types of development activities such as single-family residential, multi-family, commercial, industrial, partitions, and subdivisions. All development activity, regardless of the nature of development activity, is subject to the ESC permitting process. Activities that exceed the thresholds outlined earlier will require additional permitting requirements.

7.5.1 ESC Permitting Process

For single-family development permit applications, the applicant shall apply for the erosion control permit along with the building permit application. For non single-family development permit applications, the applicant shall apply for the ESC permit and any other public works permits, in conjunction with the land use application.

7.5.2 ESCP Submittal Requirements

The applicant shall submit an ESCP incorporating the appropriate BMPs for the anticipated site conditions.

The ESCP shall include written documentation and construction plans that show the locations of proposed minimum measures. The ESCP shall be included as part of the overall submittal of the stormwater management plan. For specific guidelines, see the **Erosion Manual**. ODEQ's NPDES 1200-C permit templates may be used for developing the ESCP.

7.5.3 Inspection Process

Inspections shall be conducted by the applicant and/or site operator according to the requirements in the **Erosion Standards**. ESC inspections include:

- Pre-construction: Initial site inspection with City representatives prior to starting any development, site ground disturbance or grading activity excluding the installation of the ESCP BMPs.
- Active Period: Daily site inspections during active construction when stormwater runoff, including snowmelt, is occurring.
- Prior to Inactivity: Inspection to ensure that ESCP measures are in working order. Any necessary repairs must be made prior to leaving the site.
- Inactive Periods (greater than 7 calendar days): Inspections once every two weeks.

During periods when the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather, inspections shall occur daily at relevant and accessible downstream discharge points to look for evidence of sediment laden water flowing from the construction site.

Routine inspections shall be conducted by the City throughout construction.

Once the project has been completed, the permittee shall request a final ESC inspection. Prior to a certificate of occupancy being issued, the City inspector must confirm that the ESC permit can be closed.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 8

Operation and Maintenance

CHAPTER 8. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

One purpose of the City of Oregon City's (City) operation and maintenance (O&M) program is to manage stormwater runoff from new development and redevelopment within the boundaries of the city and as required in the City's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit. The program is required to provide a mechanism to ensure long-term functionality of constructed stormwater management facilities.

8.1 Introduction

The O&M requirements in this chapter apply to all stormwater management facilities constructed as a requirement of these standards. Maintenance activities, including routine maintenance, restorative maintenance, and rehabilitation are required to ensure the long-term function and effectiveness of stormwater management facilities and infrastructure. Initial site planning must incorporate provisions for adequate access and space to perform maintenance activities for all stormwater management facilities.

8.2 General Requirements

The City is responsible for ensuring the O&M of stormwater management facilities within the city boundary. All facility designs will be held to the same standards regardless of the organization or entity that has accepted responsibility for the maintenance. There are two categories of maintenance for stormwater management facilities.

- ***Privately-owned and maintained***. These are stormwater management facilities which benefit one owner. They include residential, multi-family, commercial, and industrial types of developments. These stormwater management facilities require a maintenance covenant recorded with the title that describes the types of facilities and necessary maintenance.
- ***Publicly-owned and maintained***. These are regional and sub-regional stormwater management facilities which benefit the public in general and any facility located within the public right-of-way. These stormwater management facilities can be utilized for any type of development if shown to have sufficient capacity. Stormwater management facilities that serve multiple properties (e.g., facilities for residential subdivisions) shall be transferred to public ownership following the 2-year maintenance warranty period.

8.3 O&M Plans

All stormwater management facilities require the applicant to execute and record an O&M plan. The plan shall ensure that owners maintain and operate the stormwater management facility to preserve and continue its function. O&M plans require stormwater management facility owners to properly maintain, repair, modify or reconstruct (if necessary) the facility, and provide a schedule for the maintenance frequency for the facility.

8.3.1 O&M Plan Development

O&M plans shall be required for all permanent stormwater best management practices (BMP) facilities to ensure that they function as designed. The purpose of an O&M plan is to provide guidance to those who are responsible for the long-term inspection and maintenance of the facility.

To ensure functionality of the stormwater BMP facilities, owners are required to inspect facilities regularly per the approved O&M plan to determine maintenance needs. Routine inspection and maintenance can help to keep overall maintenance costs low by detecting problems early and avoiding large repair or replacement costs.

The facility design and maintenance specifications in **Appendix C** can be used to create the O&M plan. If the proposed facility types do not match a stormwater management facility in **Appendix C**, the applicant and design engineer will be responsible for creating any drawings, maintenance specifications, and an inspection checklist to be incorporated into the O&M plan.

O&M plans for privately owned/maintained facilities shall be recorded with the Clackamas County Clerk's office as an exhibit to the maintenance covenant referenced in **Section 8.4.1** before issuance of a building permit or final plat approval.

8.3.2 O&M Plan Elements

The following outline can be used to prepare an O&M plan.

1. Introduction and general information
   a. Facility Information. Facility type and identifying name or number, as applicable.
   b. Contact. Name and contact information for the responsible organization or individual.
   c. Narrative. Written overview describing the site, drainage areas, and intended function of the facility.
2. Operations and Maintenance
   a. Operating Procedures. Normal operating procedures for facility function, including any seasonal modifications or adjustments.
   b. Regular Maintenance. Required maintenance activities and schedule (i.e., landscape maintenance, sediment removal, pipe cleaning).
   c. Inspections. Required inspection frequency to verify facilities are being maintained and functioning as designed.
   d. Maintenance Standards. Minimum standards that are required for the stormwater management facility to produce desired results and maintenance actions when the minimum standards are not met (See **Appendix C**).
   e. Lifespan. Expected lifespan of the facility components (i.e., when should owners expect to replace growing media, plantings, and control structure elements?).
   f. Connected Facilities. List of interrelated or connected stormwater management facilities and description of how each facility works with the next one.
3. O&M Plan Responsibility
   a. Responsible Party. Identify the person(s) or organization(s) responsible for inspections of stormwater management facilities.
   b. Funding. Identify the funding source for maintenance.

4. Attachments

    a. Site Plan. Include a site plan to identify the location of the facility/facilities, sources of runoff entering each facility, and ultimate stormwater disposal point.

    b. Facility Details. Include the stormwater management facility detail sheet(s) and O&M Plan and checklist(s) (when applicable use details in **Appendix C** for reference).

    c. Maintenance Agreement or Covenant. Include a copy of the public maintenance agreement and/or private maintenance covenant that will be used to assign maintenance responsibility and/or to allow access for maintenance or inspection of the stormwater management facilities.

8.3.3 O&M Plan Review and Approval Process

The O&M plan and associated agreements, covenants, and easements will be reviewed as part of the City's overall stormwater management plan review and approval process.

8.4 Privately-Owned and Maintained Facilities

Generally, stormwater BMP facilities that benefit single owners shall be privately-owned and maintained. All stormwater management facilities to be maintained privately require an O&M plan that is reviewed and approved as part of the overall stormwater management plan review process.

8.4.1 Maintenance Covenant for Private Stormwater Facilities

Maintenance of all privately-owned stormwater management facilities shall be ensured through the creation of a formal maintenance covenant that must be approved by the City and recorded into the land record prior to final plan and/or plat approval. A Maintenance Covenant Template is provided in **Appendix F**. The O&M plan, including scheduled inspections and regular maintenance activities, shall be referenced in the maintenance covenant.

8.4.2 Access Easement

Prior to the issuance of any permit that includes a stormwater management facility, the applicant or owner of the site must execute a maintenance covenant that includes access rights for the City, or its contractor or agent, to inspect the facility and ensure that it is maintained in proper working condition. This includes the right to enter a property when the City has a reasonable basis to believe that a violation of City standards and/or rules and regulations is occurring or has occurred, and to enter when necessary for abatement of a public nuisance or correction of a City violation. The access easement shall be included in the maintenance covenant, as approved by the City and recorded at the Clackamas County Clerk's office.

8.4.3 Annual Inspection and Maintenance

Annual inspections are to be conducted by the Responsible Party identified within the O&M Plan and may be reviewed by the City upon request. All stormwater management facilities must undergo an annual inspection to document maintenance and repair needs and ensure compliance with the requirements of these standards. Maintenance needs may include the following: removal of silt, litter and other debris from all catch basins, inlets and drainage pipes; grass cutting and vegetation removal; and necessary replacement of water quality vegetation. Any maintenance needs identified must be addressed by the Responsible Party in a timely manner. The inspection and maintenance frequency may be increased as deemed necessary to ensure proper functioning of the stormwater management facility.

8.4.4 Records of Maintenance Activity

Facility owners shall keep records of all maintenance and repairs, and shall retain the records for at least 3 years. These records shall be made available to the City during inspection of the facility and at other reasonable times upon request. The owner shall submit a copy of the stormwater management facility maintenance and inspection records to the City annually as required.

8.4.5 City Inspection of Stormwater Management Facilities

Inspections may be conducted by the City at any time, including but not limited to, routine inspections, random inspections, inspections based on complaints or other notice of possible violations, inspections related to the City's NPDES stormwater permit, and joint inspections with other agencies done under environmental or safety laws. Inspections may include, but are not limited to, review of maintenance and repair records; sampling discharges, surface water, groundwater, or material/water in stormwater management facilities; and facility condition evaluations.

8.4.6 Failure to Comply with the O&M Plan

In the event that the stormwater management facility becomes a danger to public safety or public health, the City shall notify in writing the party responsible for maintenance of the stormwater management facility. Upon receipt of the written notice, the responsible person shall have 7 days (in accordance with the maintenance covenant) to effect maintenance and repair of the facility in an approved manner. If a responsible party fails or refuses to meet the requirements of the maintenance covenant, the City, after reasonable notice, may correct a violation of the design standards or maintenance needs by performing all necessary work to return the facility to proper working condition. After proper notice, the City shall assess the owner of the facility for the cost of repair work and any penalties.

8.4.7 Modifications to the O&M Plan

If it is determined that the O&M plan requires modification to maintain the functionality of the facility, then modifications to the O&M plan shall be submitted to the City for review and approval. Written approval from the City is required prior to modifying the O&M plan. The approved modified plan shall be recorded at the Clackamas County Clerk's Office.

8.5 Publicly-Owned and Maintained Facilities

Generally, publicly-owned and maintained stormwater management facilities are facilities that serve multiple property owners or the general public. Publicly-owned stormwater management facilities can serve any type of development (residential, multi-family, commercial, industrial). Publicly-owned facilities may be constructed by the City, or they may be constructed as part of a private development's stormwater management plan, with maintenance responsibilities transferred to the City following the 2-year maintenance warranty period.

8.5.1 O&M Plan

All stormwater management facilities to be maintained by the City require an O&M plan that is reviewed and approved as part of the overall stormwater management plan review process. The O&M plan is prepared by the applicant, identifying the City as the responsible party for inspection and maintenance following the 2-year warranty period (see **Chapter 9**).

During the 2-year warranty period, the applicant is responsible for all maintenance and documentation requirements outlined within the O&M plan. Prior to the completion of the warranty period, the City will require all maintenance records and documents be reviewed and deficiencies addressed prior to the transfer of maintenance responsibilities.

8.5.2 Modifications to the O&M Plan

Following the 2-year warranty period, at the City's discretion, the applicant may be required to prepare a modified O&M plan for public stormwater management facilities. If it is determined that the O&M plan requires modification to maintain the functionality of the facility, then modifications to the O&M plan shall be submitted to the City for review and approval prior to the release of the warranty surety.

8.5.3 Maintenance Fees

The City may establish maintenance fees for publicly-owned stormwater management facilities that serve multiple private owners. When separate maintenance fees are established, they will be distributed proportionally among the owners that utilize the facility for stormwater management.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

CHAPTER 9

Submittal Requirements

CHAPTER 9. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

This chapter outlines the submittals required by the City of Oregon City (City) for stormwater and grading plans and other documents for review by the City's Community Development and Public Works Departments. This section is intended to standardize the submittals and clearly outline the minimum requirements. The requirement for a complete submittal package is intended to reduce the overall plan approval processing time. Refer to the City's engineering policies for additional information regarding plan submittals, as-built drawings, and the development approval process.

9.1 Submittal Requirements and Specifications

All applicants proposing development activities governed by these standards shall submit the plans, reports, studies, and information as required herein. The submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the City.

- The City may assist the applicant with submittal requirements by providing development review checklists and written and/or verbal direction of the minimum submittal requirements necessary to complete a comprehensive review of the plans.
- Submittals must be complete with minimum fees paid before they will be accepted by the City for review.
- Submittals will not be reviewed until a complete package has been submitted, including all the requirements listed in the applicable sections of this chapter.
- The City may require additional fees as applicable to be paid prior to review of any submittal.

9.1.1 Submittal for Land Use Application

When proposed development plans exceed the minimum thresholds listed in **Chapter 1**, applicants must submit the completed Site Assessment and Planning Checklist (see **Chapter 2),** including the following attachments, for City review and approval as part of the land use application process. These elements shall constitute a preliminary drainage report and form the basis for developing the stormwater management plan described in **Section 9.1.2**.

- Vicinity map
- Site assessment map
- Preliminary site plan
- Infiltration test results, as required (see **Appendix D**)
- Downstream analysis, as required (see **Chapter 5**)
- Seasonal groundwater depth evaluation, as required
- Print-out results from the BMP Sizing Tool, or equivalent calculations (see **Chapter 4**)
- Documentation of potential high-risk site uses (see **Chapter 6**)
- Other supporting documentation required to evaluate the feasibility of the project

9.1.2 Submittal for Stormwater Management Plan Approval

A stormwater management plan shall be submitted as part of the development review and approval process. The applicant shall submit sufficient supporting information to justify that the proposed stormwater management design meets all the provisions within these standards and the land use conditions of approval.

The information shall include the following as required:

A. Engineered drainage plans (see **Section 9.3**).

B. Drainage report (see **Section 9.4**).

C. Stormwater best management practices (BMP) sizing calculations from the BMP Sizing Tool Method or the Engineered Method (see **Chapter 4**).

D. Geotechnical engineering report/geologist report with required supporting information, such as infiltration testing, soils data, and design/construction recommendations (see **Section 3.1 and Appendix D**).

E. Engineer's cost estimate.

F. Public/private stormwater easements and conservation easements.

G. Spill prevention, containment and countermeasure plan (see **Chapter 6**).

H. Erosion prevention and sediment control (EPSC) plan (see **Chapter 7**).

I. Operations and maintenance (O&M) plan (see **Chapter 8**).

J. Private facility maintenance covenant (see **Appendix F**).

9.2 Grading Plan Submittals

Plan submittals must be in accordance with the City's engineering policies. This section contains guidelines for three types of grading plan submittals made to the City: engineered grading plans (**Section 9.2.1**), abbreviated grading plans (**Section 9.2.2**), and residential lot grading plans (**Section 9.2.3**). Refer to Oregon City Municipal Code (OCMC) 13.12 and 15.48 to determine which type of grading plan submittal is required.

9.2.1 Engineered Grading Plans

All engineered grading plans shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Oregon. Engineered grading plans shall include at least the following information:

9.2.1.1 Scale

The plan view shall be no smaller than a scale of 1 inch equals 100 feet. Recommended scale is 1 inch equals 50 feet.

9.2.1.2 Cover sheet Requirements

The first sheet, or cover sheet if one is provided, shall include the following:

A. North arrow.

B. Vicinity map showing project boundaries, streets with street names, streams and rivers, city limit boundaries, and section-township-range.

C. Legal description of the project site.

D. Name, address and telephone of owner of the project.

E. Name, address, and telephone of the Project Engineer.

F. Vertical and horizontal datum for the project.

G. Legend for symbols used in the plans.

H. City planning and public works file number, as applicable.

9.2.1.3 Test Locations

Show locations of soil test pits, infiltration tests, and other environmental evaluations conducted on the site.

9.2.1.4 Existing Topography

Show existing topography, as per the requirements for a topographic map for engineered drainage plans (see **Section 9.3.3**). Show existing slopes steeper than two-horizontal to one-vertical (2h:1v), with the slopes indicated.

9.2.1.5 Finished grade contours

Show finished grade contours. Show locations of top and toe of cut and fill slopes. Indicate the slope for any proposed slope steeper than 2h:1v.

9.2.1.6 Information on Site Water Resources

Show information concerning wetlands, environmentally-sensitive areas, water courses, natural buffer areas, and similar applicable information. Also show the boundaries of mapped Flood Management Areas and Natural Resource Overlay Districts (Reference: OCMC 17.42 and 17.49).

9.2.1.7 Locations of Disturbed Areas

Show clearing and grubbing limits. Show areas to be graded, filled, excavated, or otherwise disturbed. The location of tops and toes of graded slopes shall be indicated, together with the proposed steepness and height of these slopes. The location of stockpiles, haul roads, and disposal sites shall also be indicated.

9.2.1.8 Quantities of Cut/Fill

Show quantities, in cubic yards, of excavation and/or fill throughout the project site.

9.2.1.9 Locations of Stormwater Features

Show existing channels, swales, and drainage pipes that either convey offsite storm-water through the project site, or collect and discharge site runoff from the project site.

9.2.1.10 Locations of Drainage Structures

Show locations of pipes, pipe information (size, materials, and slopes), manholes, catch basins, and inlet structures which are to be constructed as a part of the grading plan.

9.2.1.11 Construction information

Show information concerning construction methods, fill material specifications, source of fill material, compaction specifications, haul routes, and other construction information when known and applicable.

9.2.1.12 Standard grading notes

Engineered grading plans shall include, at a minimum, the standard grading notes per the City's Public Works standards.

9.2.2 Abbreviated Grading Plans

Abbreviated grading plans shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Oregon. Abbreviated grading plans shall include the following information:

9.2.2.1 Narrative

Applicants shall submit a narrative describing the project's parameters for grading the site to include the total square footage of new impervious surface. Describe what the project will accomplish and how the project will be executed. Describe how the grading will affect surface water drainage and what is being proposed to ensure that the new drainage pattern will direct the surface water to an approved outfall.

9.2.2.2 Drawings

Provide a simple sketch depicting the topographical lines of the site. Show the project's boundaries and the final desired grading lines versus the existing pre-grading lines. Show drainage patterns with the final outfall. Show a north arrow and at least one street for reference. Drawings shall be printed on paper no smaller than 8.5 by 11 inches, provided sufficient scale can be shown on this size. Otherwise, the drawing shall be printed on 11- by 17-inch paper.

9.2.2.3 Scale

The plan view shall be no smaller than a scale of 1 inch equals 100 feet. Recommended scale is 1 inch equals 50 feet.

9.2.3 Residential Lot Grading Plans

Residential lot grading plans shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Oregon. Residential lot grading plans shall include at least the following information:

9.2.3.1 Purpose

A residential lot grading plan illustrates that the storm drainage system is designed to accommodate the drainage patterns of the final graded project. It also provides protective slopes away from all sides of a building.

9.2.3.2 Approved discharge point

Stormwater from residential impervious surfaces (roofs, driveways, etc.) must be conveyed to an approved stormwater discharge point, which is commonly a stormwater management facility. To accomplish this, roof drains may be connected directly to a public storm drainage system by means of a lateral pipe. Stormwater from roofs may also drain directly to a public street through a curb if the building's top of foundation is at least 2 feet above the curb elevation. (The 2 feet is the minimum elevation difference considered necessary to allow for positive drainage for the footing drain.) If roof drains cannot be collected and conveyed to a stormwater management facility, other means of disposal, such as seepage trenches, shall be identified on the plans. These other methods will be reviewed and approved by the City on a case-by-case basis and shall be discussed in the drainage report.

9.2.3.3 Protective slopes

Protective slopes away from all sides of all buildings are essential elements of all lot grading plans. The purpose of the protective slopes is to drain surface water away from all building walls and backfill areas. Where such a protective slope meets a slope that drains toward a building, a drainage swale of adequate width, depth, and longitudinal gradient is necessary to carry away surface water without flooding against buildings or ponding any lot areas.

9.2.3.4 Basic lot grading types

The Federal Housing Administration has established basic lot grading types. Others may exist depending on the uniqueness of the topography. The three basic lot types are as follows:

- Lot Grading Type A – all drainage to street.
- Lot Grading Type B – drainage to both street and rear of lot.
- Lot Grading Type C – all drainage to rear lot line.

See exhibits of lot grading types in the City's Public Works standards.

If Lot Grading Type B or C is selected, flows may not be channeled or concentrated onto adjacent properties without the creation of a private drainage easement to convey the water to a natural location or public stormwater system. See **Chapters 5 and 8** of these standards for additional discussions regarding drainage easements.

9.2.3.5 Relationship to Street Elevation

The single most important grade relationship for proper lot grading and drainage is top of foundation elevation in relation to street elevation. If the floor elevation is too low in relation to adjoining street grades, adequate protective slopes and drainage swales cannot be provided to drain the site satisfactorily.

Proper top of foundation elevation and lot grades for any lot can be obtained by establishing a lot grading control line on the plans and on the ground appropriate for the specific property. The line is located differently for each lot grading type as shown by the circles lettered A, B, C, etc., in the exhibit shown in the City's Public Works standards. Each control line starts at the top of the street curb near the indicated high or low lot corner and ends up at the top of the building foundation. Specific design criteria for the grading control line can be found in the residential lot grading notes in the City's current Public Works standards. The grading control line must be checked for each lot or parcel.

9.2.3.6 Rough Grading

Residential lot grading plans shall be based on final rough grading as-built conditions which are certified by the Project Engineer to $\pm$ 0.1 foot.

9.2.3.7 Scale

The plan view of detailed drainage plans shall be drawn at an appropriate engineering scale no smaller than 1 inch equals 50 feet; when more detail is required, a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet is preferred.

9.2.3.8 Cover Sheet Requirements

The first sheet, or cover sheet if one is provided, shall include the following:

A. North arrow, vicinity map, project boundaries, streets with street names, streams and rivers, city limit boundaries, and section-township-range.

B. Legal description of project site.

C. Name, address, and telephone of the owner of the project.

D. Name, address, and telephone of the Project Engineer.

E. Datum for the project.

F. Legend for symbols used in the plans.

G. City planning and public works file number, as applicable.

H. Basis of bearing.

I. Onsite temporary benchmark.

9.2.3.9 Other Plan Sheet Requirements

A. Standard residential lot grading notes.

B. Standard detail for typical grading patterns.

C. Existing and proposed lot/parcel lines including intersecting adjoining properties.

D. Lot/parcel dimensions.

E. Lot/parcel identification.

F. Street centerlines.

G. Estimated building envelope (show a building envelope size, based on underlying zone setbacks that may be considered typical for the type of development and its location).

H. Existing or proposed curb; if no curb, centerline and edge of street pavement.

I. Top of curb elevations at intersection of curb and property line extensions (at ends of curb returns on corner lots); if no curb, centerline and edge of pavement elevations at intersection with property line extensions; elevations to hundredths of feet.

J. Existing contour lines (minimum 2-foot interval) including adjacent property within 50 feet.

K. Finished grade elevations to the nearest tenth of a foot[1].

L. Lot grading type for each lot or parcel.

M. Top of foundation elevations to the nearest tenth of a foot.

N. Flow arrows shown in street gutter.

O. Flow arrows shown in swales per typical lot grading type detail.

P. Existing and/or proposed storm system.

9.3 Engineered Drainage Plans

All engineered drainage plans shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Oregon. Landscape plans for public stormwater management facilities shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by a Landscape Architect, registered in the State of Oregon. The engineered drainage plans shall contain the following information.

[1] When the average slope on a proposed lot in the likely location of the structure is greater than 5 percent, it is not necessary to show finished grade elevations to the nearest tenth of a foot on the residential lot grading plan. For these cases, identify a discharge location for roof drainage. (The average slope on a proposed lot shall be calculated by using the average of the three slopes at the two edges of the structure and the middle of the structure.)

9.3.1 Cover Sheet

The first sheet, or cover sheet if one is provided, shall include the following:

A. North arrow, vicinity map, project boundaries, streets with street names, shorelines, if any, city limit boundaries, if any, and section-township-range.

B. Legal description of project site.

C. Name, address, and telephone of owner of project.

D. Name, address, and telephone of Project Engineer.

E. Datum for project.

F. Legend, in the event that symbols are used in plans.

G. City planning and public works file number, as applicable.

H. Basis of bearing.

9.3.2 Index

At least one sheet shall contain a plan view of the entire project site. For large sites, the sheet containing the plan view of the entire site shall serve as an index to subsequent detailed plan sheets.

9.3.3 Scale

The plan view of detailed drainage plans shall be drawn at an appropriate engineering scale no smaller than 1 inch equals 50 feet; when more detail is required, a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet is preferred.

9.3.4 Topographic Plan

Plans shall include a topographic map showing existing conditions for the site, including:

A. Current topography for the site and extending 250 feet beyond project boundaries, where practicable. Existing topography for adjacent rights-of-way (ROWs) must be included for the full width of the ROW. Slopes steeper than 25 percent shall be identified.

B. Contours extending at least 250 feet beyond project boundaries, where practicable, and including the full width of adjacent ROWs. Contours shall be at maximum 5-foot vertical elevation intervals for steep locations (greater than 20 percent) and maximum 2-foot vertical elevation intervals for other locations. Locations and elevations of at least two benchmarks in the project vicinity must be shown.

C. Existing structures, including all structures within 250 feet of project boundaries, where practicable.

D. Existing access locations for the project site.

E. Existing project boundaries, ROWs, easements, jurisdictional boundaries, and sectional boundaries. All shall be clearly identified by note or symbol and key. Project boundaries shall include bearings and dimensions as referenced on existing documentation.

F. Adjacent streets, including street names, centerline, and ROW boundaries. Widths of adjacent ROW shall be noted.

G. Existing utilities, including franchised utilities located above or below ground and drainage facilities that transport surface water onto, across, or from the project site. The existing drainage pipes, culverts, and channels shall include the invert or flow line elevations.

H. Existing environmentally-sensitive areas (e.g., gullies, ravines, swales, wetlands, steep slopes, estuaries, springs, wetlands, creeks, lakes, etc.). For natural drainage features, show direction of flow and 100-year flood plain boundary (if applicable). Also, show the boundaries of mapped Water Quality Resource Areas and Flood Management Areas. (Reference: OCMC 17.49).

I. Existing wells, sanitary sewer systems, septic tanks, and drainfields within the project's boundaries. Show all known existing wells, sanitary sewer systems, septic tanks, and drainfields within 250 feet of project boundaries, to the extent possible with the adjacent property owner's cooperation. Describe abandonment procedure.

J. Existing fuel storage tanks.

9.3.5 Drainage Improvement Plans

Plans for proposed drainage improvements shall include the following:

A. Finished grades. Show the extent of cuts and fills by existing and proposed contours, profiles, and/or other explicit designations.

B. Existing structures to be removed.

C. Proposed developed areas and structures including roads and road improvements, parking surfaces, building footprints, walkways, landscape areas, etc. Depict all lines, grades, and gradients to the nearest 0.1 foot of proposed public roadways.

D. Proposed lot boundaries, tracts, and easements. Also, proposed changes to project boundaries, jurisdictional boundaries, and ROW boundaries.

E. Proposed sanitary sewers, water systems, and other related utilities, showing line and grade to the nearest 0.1 foot of all proposed utilities at crossings with the proposed drainage system.

F. Proposed fuel storage tanks. (see **Chapter 6.3**)

G. Locations of proposed structural source controls to address high pollutant potential site uses, if applicable (see **Chapter 6**).

H. Setbacks from existing environmentally sensitive areas.

I. Proposed drainage structures, including pipes, open channels, culverts, ponds, vaults, biofiltration swales, infiltration facilities, outfalls, riprap treatment, energy dissipaters, etc. All projects must identify conveyance including the emergency overflow path as described in **Chapter 5.**

J. Plan views of drainage conveyance facilities for which there is no accompanying profile view. These shall include the following information: pipe sizes, pipe types and materials, lengths of runs, gradients, and locations to the nearest 0.1 foot of pipes or channels, structure identifier (e.g., catch basin/manhole number), type of structure (e.g., Type 2 CB), exact location of structures (e.g., station and offset mainline stationing and/or street centerline stationing, or dimensioning to the nearest 0.1 foot), invert elevations in/out of structures to the nearest 0.1 foot, and top elevations of structures to the nearest 0.1 foot. Notes shall be included referencing details, cross-sections, profiles, etc.

K. Locations of all gutter or ditch flowlines, including flow arrows indicating direction of flow.

L. Profiles for roadway systems with curbs. If a roadway system with curbs is to be constructed in a proposed or existing public ROW, profiles to the nearest 0.1 foot for the following items will be a part of the plan set:

- Curb returns with elevations shown for the beginning of curb (PC), end of curb (PT), quarter points, and low points. Should the roadway section be warped in the vicinity of the PC or PT to manipulate the low point location (sometimes done to move a catch basin location away from a handicap ramp), this area of warping will also be shown in this profile. Straight-line segment between data point profiles will be allowed, as they should communicate the design intent. Station equations relative to street centerline stationing shall be shown for the PC and PT.
- Cul-de-sacs and knuckles with elevations shown for the PC, PT, low points, and 25-foot intervals along the curve. Station equations relative to street centerline stationing shall be shown for the PC and PT.
- Pavement spot elevations within some major intersections may be necessary.
- Alignment data for proposed roadways (centerline bearings and distances, curve data, and other pertinent data).
- See the City’s engineering policies for additional requirements.

M. Proposed construction phasing.

9.3.6 Plan and Profile

In existing and proposed ROWs and storm easements, drainage conveyance facilities shall be shown in profile view. Where practicable, the stationing of the plan view should line up vertically with the stationing of the profile view.

Profile views shall be located below the plan view on the same sheet and include the following:

A. Existing and finish grades.

B. Proposed drainage pipes, channels, and structures.

C. Existing underground utilities where such utilities cross proposed drainage facilities.

D. Pipe sizes.

E. Pipe types and materials.

F. Lengths of runs, gradients, and exact locations of pipes or channels to the nearest 0.1 foot.

G. Structure identifier (e.g., catch basin/manhole number).

H. Type of structure (e.g., Type 4A Inlet).

I. Exact location of structures (e.g., station and offset mainline stationing and/or street centerline stationing, or dimensioning to the nearest 0.1 foot).

J. Invert elevations in/out of structures, and top elevations of structures.

K. See the City's engineering policies and standard drawings for additional requirements.

9.3.7 Construction Notes

Construction notes shall appear on drainage plans. These notes shall include, at a minimum, the drainage notes included in the City's engineering policies and standard drawings.

9.3.8 Cross Sections

Cross sections shall be provided for the following:

A. Roadways, including access roads.

B. Stormwater management facilities, including rain gardens, stormwater planters, pervious pavements, and detention ponds. The cross sections shall graphically illustrate the following elevations to the nearest 0.1 foot:

- The maximum water surface elevation for the 10-year design storm
- The proposed dead storage water surface elevation (as applicable)
- Amended soil section or porous pavement section (as applicable)

C. Proposed ditches and swales.

9.3.9 Drainage Structure Details

Separate detail sheets shall be provided for all proposed drainage structures and stormwater management facility control structures for which there is insufficient information in the plan view.

9.3.10 Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Plan

Include detailed erosion prevention and sediment control plans, following the requirements of **Chapter 7** and the City's **Erosion Standards**.

9.3.11 Stormwater Management Facility Grading Plan

A detailed grading plan at a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet shall be provided for all landscaped stormwater management facilities. This plan shall include the following:

A. Current ground contours (screened) and proposed ground contours at a minimum of a 2-foot contour interval. Slopes steeper than 6h:1v shall be identified.

B. Location of top and toe of slope.

C. Limits of embankment designed to impound water.

D. Location of all drainage structures as well as any other piped utilities in the vicinity.

E. Flow route of the secondary/emergency overflow system.

F. Maintenance access, as applicable.

9.3.12 Landscape Plan

Landscape plans for publicly-maintained stormwater management facilities shall be prepared, stamped with the seal of, and signed by, a Landscape Architect, registered in the State of Oregon. Plans for privately-maintained stormwater management facilities do not require the involvement of a Landscape Architect.

A detailed landscape plan, at a scale of 1 inch equals 20 feet shall be provided for each landscaped stormwater management facility. This plan may be combined with the stormwater management facility grading plan (**Section 9.3.10**). See **Appendix A** for further guidance. The landscape plan shall include the following:

A. Existing vegetation to be preserved and protective construction fencing.

B. Areas of stormwater management facilities to be designated with construction fencing to protect from construction traffic and compaction.

C. Final ground contours at a minimum of a 2-foot contour interval.

D. Location of top and toe of slope.

E. Limits of embankment designed to impound water.

F. Location of all drainage structures as well as any other piped utilities in the vicinity.

G. Limits of areas to receive amended topsoil and growing medium.

H. A plant list or table, including botanic and common names, size at time of planting, quantity, spacing, type of container, evergreen or deciduous, and other information related to the facility-specific planting, in accordance with landscape industry standards.

I. Location of stockpiles (erosion protection measures must be shown on the EPSC plan).

J. Method of temporary irrigation to be used for the establishment period.

K. Location of maintenance access, as applicable.

9.4 Drainage Report

The drainage report shall accompany the drainage improvement plans to complete documentation of the design and design intent. The drainage report shall be prepared by and bear the seal and original signature of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Oregon. The Professional Engineer shall ensure that the drainage report matches and accounts for the design displayed on the grading and drainage construction plans.

9.4.1 Drainage Report Contents

The drainage report shall contain the following information:

A. **Cover sheet**, including the project name, City's planning and public works file number (as applicable), Project Engineer's name, address and telephone number, Applicant's name, and date of submittal.

B. **Table of contents**, showing the page numbers for each section of the report, including exhibits, appendices, and attachments.

C. **Vicinity map**.

D. **Basin maps** that show the following:

- Project boundaries
- Offsite contributing drainage basins
- Onsite drainage basins
- Approximate locations of all major drainage structures
- The course of stormwater originating from the subject property and extending all the way to the closest receiving body of water
- Reference to the source of the topographic base map (e.g., U.S. Geological Survey [USGS])
- Map scale
- North arrow

E. **Project Description**. Describe the project, including the size and location of the project site, address or parcel number and legal description of the property, property zoning, proposed land use, proposed site improvements, proposed construction of impervious surfaces and proposed landscaping.

F. **Required Permits**. Describe other permits required (e.g., Joint Oregon Division of State Lands/U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 fill permit, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System 1200-C permit, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality permits, etc.) and submit application summaries.

G. **References to relevant reports**. Identify basin plans, flood studies, groundwater studies, wetland designation, water quality resource areas designation, sensitive area designation, environmental impact statements, lake restoration plans, water quality reports, etc. Where such reports impose additional conditions on the project, those conditions shall be included in the report.

H. **Existing Conditions**. Describe existing site conditions, including the following:

- Site topography, land cover, and land use on the project site and abutting properties
- Hydrologic conditions including natural and constructed channels, creeks, lakes, ponds, wetlands, ravines, gullies, steep slopes, springs, and other environmentally-sensitive areas on or adjacent to the project site
- Points of discharge for existing drainage from the project site
- Offsite drainage to the property, based on a field investigation, and any identified drainage and/or erosion problems
- Boundaries of mapped Natural Resource Overlay Districts and Flood Management Overlay Districts, and groundwater sensitive areas (reference maps and reports as applicable)
- Locations of known /recorded wells on the project site and on adjacent property within 250 feet of the project boundaries

- Locations of existing fuel tanks, in-use or abandoned, within the project boundaries
- General soils conditions present within the project site

I. **Drainage Basin Description.** Describe the drainage basins to which the project site contributes runoff, and identify the receiving waters for each of these drainage basins.

J. **Developed Site Drainage Conditions**: Describe the land cover resulting from the proposed project. Describe the proposal for the collection and conveyance of site runoff and offsite drainage areas. Describe proposed stormwater management facilities.

K. **Downstream Analysis**: Conduct and document the downstream analysis that encompasses the entire tributary drainage area that drains to the project site and extends downstream as required in **Chapter 5**. The downstream analysis shall include a map (minimum USGS 1:24000 Quadrangle Topographic Map) to delineate the study area. Describe in narrative form observations regarding the makeup and general condition of the drainage system. Include such information as pipe sizes, channel characteristics, and stormwater facilities.

L. **Contributing Areas**: Define and quantify the area and land use draining to each proposed stormwater management facility.

M. **Hydraulic Design Computations**. Document the methodology, assumptions, and results of calculations to support the design of all proposed stormwater management facilities and existing and proposed conveyance systems. Include a description of how the stormwater system will function during the water quality storm and peak flow events. Printouts from the BMP Sizing tool or equivalent calculations to document the Engineered Method shall be included in an appendix. Include capacity and backwater analyses when required either as part of the proposed drainage design or as a part of the downstream analysis. Other flow routing computations may be needed for wetland impact analysis or for flood plain analysis.

N. **Emergency Overflow**. Provide a narrative description of the 100-year overflow path from each stormwater management facility and storage capacity of all stormwater management facilities during the 100-year event.

O. **Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control**. Describe proposed strategy to address erosion prevention and sediment control (see **Chapter 7**).

P. **Maintenance Strategy.** Provide a narrative discussion that addresses the O&M needs of the proposed stormwater management facilities (see **Chapter 8**).

Q. **Landscape Plan.** Provide a narrative discussion about plant material selection and design objectives, such as shading, aesthetics, and/or temperature control (see **Appendix A**).

9.4.2 Drainage Report Appendices

Appendices to the drainage report shall include technical information including, but not limited to the following:

A. Site planning checklist (see **Chapter 2**).

B. Soils report and/or geotechnical report, where applicable (see **Section 3.1**).

C. BMP Sizing Tool or Engineered Method design calculations for all proposed stormwater management facilities (see **Chapter 4**).

D. Runoff calculations, including time of concentration calculations (see **Chapter 5**).

E. Conveyance system capacity calculations (See **Chapter 5**).

F. Curb and catch basin inlet sizing and spacing to meet the requirements of **Section 5.7.2** (street flooded width calculations as required).

G. Energy dissipater calculations.

H. Downstream analysis.

I. O&M manual: Required for stormwater management facilities.

- For privately owned and maintained facilities: two copies of the O&M manual shall be attached to the Maintenance Covenant and submitted to the City for review prior to recording.
- For publicly owned and maintained facilities two: copies shall be sent to Public Works prior to acceptance.
- See the City's engineering policies for quantity and format of required documents.

9.5 Standard Drawings and Details

The City's standard drawings shall be used for public and private development projects and cannot be modified by designers on a project-by-project basis. It is the responsibility of the project engineer of record to incorporate these drawings as originally intended.

9.6 Plan Review and Approval Processes

The City's plan review and approval requirements are outlined in OCMC Title 17. The process may vary from one application, submittal, and building permit to another. To obtain further information on a specific plan review or permit process, contact the City.

9.7 Construction Considerations

If required, the engineer, contractor, applicant, City, and/or other related agency representatives will hold a pre-construction meeting to share information and requirements as specified in the stormwater management plan. Upon final completion of the construction, the Engineer of Record will certify that the construction as-built drawings are complete in all respects and built per the approved construction documents. At a minimum the following shall be done prior to requesting the final inspection of the stormwater facilities:

A. Clean all stormwater management facilities of sediment and debris.

B. Submit a Certification of Completion to certify that the project was constructed in accordance with the approved plans and City standards.

C. Submit a Vegetated Planting Certification to certify that water quality plantings were constructed in accordance with the approved plans and these standards.

D. Submit as-built drawings according to **Section 9.9**.

E. Submit storm video testing and reports for all public storm system construction.

F. Submit engineer inspection reports.

9.8 Warranty Surety

The City may require the applicant to submit a financial surety in a form acceptable to the city to guarantee performance or warranty of the requirements of these standards. In general, the warranty surety ensures that the owner/ applicant agrees to maintain, repair, replace, and be responsible for damage to the storm sewer for a warranty period of 2 years following the date the City deems the improvements to be complete. Upon default, the City may perform the remaining work or remedy violations and draw upon the surety or available funds.

9.9 As-built Submittals

All drainage plans shall be as-built prior to the acceptance of the project. As-built drawings are necessary to ensure that the project was constructed per the approved plans. As-builts may be required in paper, Mylar, and/or electronic AutoCAD files, as determined by the City. The Engineer of Record is responsible for record keeping, inspection and preparation of the as-built drawings. As-built drawings shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

A. Each page shall be stamped by the Professional Engineer and stated in writing that it is an as-built drawing.

B. Show final storm pipe material type in profile view.

C. Show alignment changes, slope changes, pipe size changes and changes in construction materials.

D. Indicate areas of rock removal not completed by standard backhoe (i.e., splitter or blasting).

E. Show storm service connections for each building lot with a callout showing the mainline stationing, pipe size, length, and depth at the property line.

F. Street stationing and other related information is allowed on the construction plans; however this must be removed on the accepted as-built drawings.

G. Remove all hatching associated with material type.

H. Paper and electronic as-built drawings shall become the unencumbered property of the City and are public records that may be distributed as the City deems necessary.

I. The timely submittal of as-built plans is the responsibility of the Engineer of Record. The City requires all as-built drawings to be submitted within 60 days of completion of the project.

J. See the City's engineering policies for current as-built requirements.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX A

Facility Planting Guidance

APPENDIX A. FACILITY PLANTING GUIDANCE

A.1 Introduction

This appendix provides information on plant selection and design guidance for a variety of stormwater management facilities. The role of plants in facilities is critical. The success or failure of a facility can depend on the proper selection and location of plants. The main purpose of vegetation in facilities is to provide the maximum amount of water quality benefit for stormwater management.

A complex combination of physical and biological processes work in tandem to maximize water quality within stormwater management facilities. In addition, there are a range of considerations for plant selection and design, including the site context, protection of native biodiversity, creation of habitat, limitation of noxious invasive species, site context, and aesthetics. The following sections provide guidance for the proper selection of plants.

This section provides guidance for preparing planting plans for stormwater management facilities including developing the plan, specifying growing media material, and selecting plant species. The guidance shall be incorporated into the landscape plan for each vegetated stormwater management facility proposed on a project.

> *"The surface area of a typical stormwater facility allows runoff to pond and evaporate while sediments settle into a layer of mulch. The organic mulch layer prevents soil bed erosion and retains moisture for plant roots. It also provides a medium for biological growth and the decomposition or decay of organic matter. The soil stores water and nutrients to support plant life. Worms and other soil organisms are very good at degrading organic pollutants, like petroleum-based compounds. They also help mix organic material, increase aeration, and improve water infiltration and water holding capacity. Bacteria and other beneficial soil microbes process the majority of pollutants, including most of the nitrogen. The stiff structure of plants such as rushes and sedges slows water passage and traps sediments within the surface area of the facility."*
>
> --City of Portland, BES
> *Stormwater Management Manual*, 2008

A.2 General

All vegetated stormwater management facilities proposed for City maintenance shall have a Landscape Plan prepared, stamped, and signed by a Landscape Architect or Professional Engineer. In addition, a geotechnical report letter may be required that discusses the site's suitability for the type of stormwater management facility proposed.

A.2.1 Native and Adapted Plants

Plants approved for stormwater management facilities can be grouped into three categories: natives, native cultivars, and non-native adapted plants.

Native plants are plants that are indigenous to our specific region. They typically require minimal care once they are planted because they have evolved and adapted to the growing conditions and climate of the region. Because of their place in the local ecology, native plants also provide habitat value for birds and other local species. For these reasons, native plants and/or native cultivars are required for stormwater management facilities and should be used to the maximum extent practicable. In designated vegetated buffers and sensitive areas only native plants are allowed in stormwater management facilities.

Native cultivars are cultivated varieties of native plants produced by horticultural techniques and are not normally found in wild populations. Cultivars are bred for certain desired characteristics that make them different from their native counterparts. Native cultivars may be selected over a native plant if it is more suitable for certain conditions, such as densely urbanized applications. For example Kelsey Dogwood (*Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi*) is a cultivar of the native Red Twig Dogwood (*Cornus sericea*). Kelsey Dogwood has been selectively bred to be much smaller at maturity than red twig dogwood, which can be advantageous in small-scaled urban stormwater planters. In such instances, the native cultivar is preferred because it will not outgrow the facility or require frequent pruning maintenance, while still offering the same vegetative advantages as its native counterpart.

Non-native adapted plants are plants that are not native to our region, but have certain characteristics that make them very useful and well adapted to stormwater management facilities. The City prefers that native and native cultivars be used whenever practical, but will allow non-native adapted plants where appropriate.

A.2.2 Vegetated Facilities and Habitat

Vegetated stormwater management facilities can be designed to mimic the natural habitats, processes, and hydrology of a particular site.

The environmental benefits of these facilities include:

- Less disturbance to sites than conventional stormwater management methods
- Reduced and delayed peak stormwater flows
- Reduced discharge of pollutants
- Increased planted space and habitat
- Creation of a multifunctional landscape that enhances visual and functional amenities

Nearly all vegetated stormwater management facilities have the potential to create and improve habitat on and near the site through planting and vegetation. Each vegetated stormwater management facility has planting design guidelines such as required plant spacing and plant types, but there is flexibility to maximize habitat for a variety of organisms such as invertebrates, amphibians, small mammals, and birds. Created habitat can also enhance conditions for predators that feed on mosquitoes. These on-site benefits generate off-site benefits by reducing the negative environmental effects associated with urban development.

A.2.3 Climate and Microclimate

All stormwater management facility vegetation should be well-adapted to both the northwest regional climate and the facility's microclimate. Although regional climate dictates average seasonal temperatures, amount of rainfall and available daylight, site-specific microclimates can vary considerably and should be factored into the planting design, particularly in an urbanized environment. For example, sword fern is a plant native to woodlands of the Pacific Northwest that likely would not survive if placed in a south facing flow-through planter with direct sun exposure most of the day and heat radiating off the building. Sword fern placed in a flow-through planter on the north side of the building likely would thrive.

A.2.4 Habitat Diversity and Layering of Plants

Natural environments in the Pacific Northwest are characterized by diverse, layered plant habitats. A range of habitats can be created in vegetated stormwater management facilities by selecting complementary vegetation to plant together, such as groundcovers, perennials, shrubs, and trees. The structural variety of a diversified planting design can also improve site aesthetics. Plant selection should reflect this natural ordering of plantings, as well as mimicking a mixture of deciduous and evergreen materials.

A.2.5 Planting Zones by Facility Type

Vegetation for stormwater management facilities is categorized according to the degree of soil moisture that will be encountered in the facility. Planting conditions for sloped, basin-like stormwater management facilities such as swales, rain gardens and detention ponds have a moisture gradient which varies with the designed maximum water depth, the time it takes for a facility to drain after a storm event, and the steepness of the side slopes. Planting conditions are more uniform for planters and vegetated filter strips because of the relatively uniform and flat surface. For green roofs, the critical planting factor is the depth of the planting soil.

Consideration of these zones will enhance the success of a facility’s planting design. The zone from the bottom of the facility to the designed high water line or top of freeboard should be planted with plants that tolerate occasional standing water and wet-to-moist conditions. Above the designed high water line vegetation is not affected by stormwater entering the facility and should be planted with species well-suited to the local climate and site-specific conditions. **Figure A-1** shows the planting zones for typical facility types.

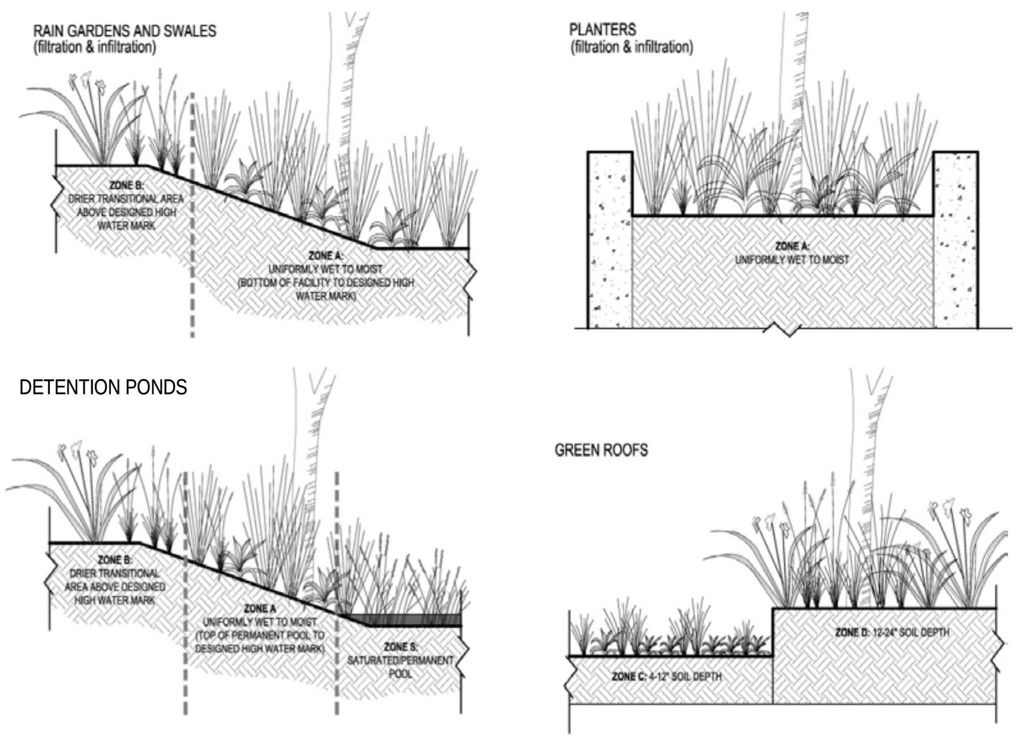


Figure A-1. Planting zones by facility type

A.2.6 Maintenance

Water efficient irrigation shall be applied for at least the first 2 years after construction of the facility, particularly during the dry summer months, while plantings become established. The applicant may choose the irrigation method such as by truck or irrigation system. When practicable, the on-site irrigation is recommended to maintain the plant survivability. Temporary irrigation will require its own service meter and backflow prevention device. Temporary irrigation systems must be fully removed before the City releases the warranty surety bond.

Additional maintenance practices include:

- Check regularly for weeds. Remove weeds or invasive plants such as blackberries and ivy, and implement a weed control program as needed.
- Check mulch regularly to maintain uniform coverage. Many vegetated stormwater management facilities specify a mulch cover such as river rock to prevent erosion and moisture loss during dry periods.
- Replant bare patches as necessary to comply with the facility's coverage requirements and maintenance plan.
- For a full list of maintenance practices for each type of stormwater management facility, see **Appendix C**.

A.2.7 Fencing

Designers are encouraged to adjust the design of stormwater management facilities to minimize or eliminate the need for fencing. If fencing is required or used, the designer should use an aesthetic wall or fence related to the building and site architectural style. When chain link fencing is used, it must be screened with plantings that conform to the site design. In some locations, OCMC Zoning Code may prohibit fencing or require screening. The designer is required to determine what sections of OCMC Zoning Code apply to the project. If fencing is prohibited, the designer may have to change the facility design to eliminate fencing requirements.

Where fences are required, they must be at least 4 feet high, unless certain elements of the stormwater management facility design dictate a higher fence. Fencing materials and colors shall be complementary to the site design.

Public Facilities: Fences are required for all ponds with a permanent pool greater than 18 inches deep, interior side slopes steeper than 3h:v1, or any walls/bulkheads greater than 24 inches in height. However, a pond with gently sloping sides (less than 3h:v1) and a 10-foot-wide safety earth bench around the facility at the point of slope transition would not require a fence. When fencing is required around a pond, a minimum of one locking access gate shall be provided that is 16 feet wide, consisting of two swinging sections each 8 feet in width. At least one pedestrian gate must be provided, with a minimum 4-foot width. Fence material shall be No. 11 gauge galvanized steel fabric with bonded vinyl coating. Vinyl coating shall be a color designed to blend with the surrounding area (likely green, brown, or preferably black). Fence posts shall be galvanized steel, with top caps, and set a minimum of three feet deep in concrete. Crossbars shall connect adjacent fence posts, with diagonal braces at corners and ends. All posts, cross bars and gates shall be painted or coated the same color as the vinyl clad fence.

Private Facilities: Fencing for privately owned facilities is at the discretion of the owner. However, private owners are encouraged to follow the above criteria for public facilities when determining private facility requirements. When any fencing is used, it must be consistent with the City's fencing requirements. In some locations OCMC Zoning Code may prohibit or restrict the type of fencing or require screening. If fencing is prohibited, the designer may have to change the facility design to eliminate fencing requirements.

A.3 Planting Plan Methods

Planting plans shall be required for each vegetated stormwater management facility. Planting plans should address four major components: hydrology, soils, plant materials, and maintenance. When developing planting plans, the following steps should be used:

Step 1: Assess Hydrologic and Hydraulic Conditions

Use the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis for the facility to determine water levels for various storm events. Use the cross sections in **Figure A-1** to assign appropriate hydrologic zones to the facility and identify the hydrologic zones on the plan. Most facilities include one or more of the following planting zones with respect to hydrology during the growing season:

- Wet (Zone S): standing or flowing water/nearly constant saturation; anaerobic soils
- Moist (Zone A): periodically saturated; anaerobic and/or aerobic soils
- Dry (Zones B, C, and D): infrequent inundation/saturation, if any; aerobic soils

Step 2: Plant Selection

Identify plants to be preserved, select plant materials, designate quantities, placement and planting zones.

A. *Preservation:* Every effort shall be made to protect a site's existing native vegetation. Native vegetation along Sensitive Areas and Vegetated Buffers shall be retained to the maximum extent practicable.

B. *Selection:* Plant selection shall be from the plant lists found in **Tables A-1** through **A-4**. Unless approved by City staff, planting restrictions are as follows:

   - Deep rooting trees and shrubs (e.g., willow) shall not be planted on top of concrete pipes, or within 10 feet of retaining walls, inlet/outlet structures or other culverts
   - Large trees or shrubs shall not be planted on berms over 4 feet tall that impound water. Small trees or shrubs with fibrous root systems may be installed on berms that impound water and are less than 4 feet tall

C. *Quantities:* Plant quantities are calculated per 100 square foot of facility area. Plant quantities can be calculated as follows:

   - Moisture Zone (S): 115 herbaceous plants
   - Moisture Zone (A): 3 large shrubs/small trees, 4 small shrubs, and 115 groundcover plants
   - Moisture Zone (B): 1 tree, 3 large shrubs/small trees, 4 small shrubs, and 115 groundcover plants
   - Moisture Zone (C & D): 115 sedums, succulents, and herbaceous plants

D. *Minimum Sizes:*

- Herbaceous plants: SP #4 container
- Small shrubs/groundcover: # 1 container
- Large shrubs/small trees: 30" Height
- Deciduous trees: 1" caliper
- Evergreen trees: 6' height

E. *Design:* All planting plans must have a minimum of 50 percent evergreen plants and at least two species from the herbaceous and small shrubs/groundcover plant communities. However, trees are not required or recommended in fully lined facilities.

Step 3: Installation

Determine plant installation requirements and assign specifications to plans.

A. *Timing:* Recommended installation timeframes are as follows. Planting or seeding outside these times may require additional measures to ensure survival which shall be specified on the plans and require City approval.

- Containerized stock: February 1 through May 1 and October 1 through November 15
- Bare root stock: December 15 through April 15
- Seeding: March 15 through October 15

B. *Erosion Control:* Grading, soil preparation, and seeding shall be performed during optimal weather conditions and at low flow levels to minimize sediment impacts. Site disturbance shall be minimized and desirable vegetation retained, where possible. Slopes shall be graded to support the establishment of vegetation. Where seeding is used for erosion control, an appropriate native grass, *Regreen* (or its equivalent), or sterile wheat shall be used to stabilize slopes until permanent vegetation is established. Biodegradable fabrics such as coir, coconut or approved jute matting (minimum ¼ inch square holes), may be used to stabilize slopes and channels. Fabrics such as burlap may be used to secure plant plugs in place and to discourage floating upon inundation. No plastic mesh that can entangle wildlife is permitted. Consult **Chapter 7** for additional information.

C. *Mulching:* Mulching for stormwater management facilities shall be per **Section A.4.7**.

D. *Plant Protection from Wildlife:* Depending on site conditions, appropriate measures shall be taken to limit wildlife-related damage.

E. *Irrigation:* Appropriate plant selection, along with adequate site preparation and maintenance, reduces the need for irrigation. However, unless site hydrology is currently adequate, a City approved irrigation system or equivalent shall be used during the 2-year plant establishment period. Watering shall be at a rate to maintain all plantings in a healthy thriving condition during establishment Other irrigation techniques, such as deep watering, may be allowed with prior approval by City staff.

F. *Access:* Maintenance access requirements are provided in **Chapter 4.**

Step 4: Monitoring and Maintenance

Determine plant monitoring and maintenance requirements.

A. *Monitoring:* Site visits are necessary throughout the growing season to assess the status of the plantings, irrigation, mulching, etc. and ensure successful plant establishment. The determination of a successful plant establishment period will be made by periodic plant establishment inspections. A successful planting establishment for each inspection is defined as:

- All plants are surviving and have vigorous growth.
- Plants are free of insects and disease.
- Plants show signs of continuing health.
- Plants have not reached permanent wilting point.

B. *Weed Control:* The removal of non-native, invasive weeds shall be necessary throughout the maintenance period, or until a healthy stand of desirable vegetation is established.

C. *Plant Replacement and Preservation:* At the end of the maintenance period all plants not in a healthy growing condition will be noted and as soon as seasonal conditions permit shall be removed from the site and replaced with plants of the same species and size as originally specified. Prior to replacement, the cause of loss (wildlife damage, poor plant stock, etc.) shall be documented with a description of the corrective actions taken.

Step 5: Construction Documents and Specifications

The construction documents and specifications shall include:

A. If applicable, *Sensitive Area* boundaries. Orange construction fencing shall be noted at buffer boundaries as well as at encroachment limits during construction.

B. Site preparation plan and specifications, including limits of clearing, existing plants and trees to be preserved, and methods for removal and control of invasive, non-native species, and location and depth of topsoil and/or compost to be added to planting area.

C. Planting plan and specifications, including all of the following:

- Planting table that documents the common name, scientific name, distribution (zone and spacing), condition and size of plantings
- Installation methods for plant materials
- Mulching
- Plant tagging for identification
- Plant protection
- Seeding mix, methods, rates, and areas

D. Irrigation plan and specifications, including identification of water source, and, maintenance of the system.

E. Maintenance schedule; including responsible party and contact information, dates of inspection (minimum three per growing season and one prior to onset of growing season) and estimated maintenance schedule (as necessary) over the 2-year monitoring period.

F. Access points for installation and maintenance including vehicle access if required.

G. Standard drawing details (north arrow, scale bar, property boundaries, project name, drawing date, name of designer and Property Owner).

A.4 Stormwater Management Facility Growing Medium

A soil analysis is required for the stormwater management facility growing medium for all public facilities and may be required for private facilities. A soil analysis is not required for single-family residential sites. The source of the growing medium must be identified in the construction documents.

Two blends of growing medium may be used for stormwater management facilities: Standard Blend for Public and Private Facilities and Irrigation Blend for the Right-of-Way. Growing media specifications shall conform to the following:

A.4.1 Standard Blend for Public and Private Facilities

Use this blend for all vegetated stormwater management facilities, except those in the right-of-way where compaction from foot traffic is a concern.

A. *General Composition*: The medium shall be a blend of loamy soil, sand, and compost that is 30 to 40 percent compost (by volume) and meets the criteria in this specification.

B. *Analysis Requirements for Blended Material:* A particle gradation analysis of the blended material, including compost, shall be conducted in conformance with ASTM C1 17/C136 (AASHTO T1 1/T27). The analysis shall include the following sieve sizes: 1 inch, 3/8 inch, #4, #10, #20, #40, #60, #100, and #200. The gradation of the blend shall meet the following gradation criteria.

Sieve size	Percent passing
1 inch	100
# 4	60 -100
# 10	40-100
# 40	15-50
# 100	5-25
# 200	3-5

The blend shall have a Coefficient of Uniformity (D60/D10) equal to or greater than 6 to ensure that it is well graded (has a broad range of particle sizes). The coefficient is the ratio of two particle diameters on a grain-size distribution curve; it is the particle diameter at 60 percent passing divided by the particle diameter at 10 percent passing.

C. *Organic Matter Content:* An analysis of soil organic matter content shall be conducted in conformance with ASTM D2974 (loss on ignition test). The soil organic matter content shall be a minimum of 10 percent, as reported by that test.

D. *pH:* The blended material shall be tested and have a pH of 5.5 to 7.

A.4.2 Infiltration Blend for the Right-of-Way

Use this blend for facilities in the right-of-way where compaction from foot traffic is a concern. Approval is required.

A. *General Composition:* The medium shall be a mix of sand and compost, blended by volume. The medium shall consist of 60 to 70 percent sand and 30 to 40 percent compost (by volume).

B. *Analysis Requirements:* The requirements are the same as those specified in **Section A.4.1.B** for the "Standard Blend for Public and Private Facilities." The single difference is the particle gradation criteria, which are as follows.

Sieve size	Percent passing
1 inch	100
# 4	60 -100
# 10	40-100
# 40	15-50
# 100	5-20
# 200	3-5

C. *Organic Matter Content:* An analysis of soil organic matter content shall be conducted in conformance with ASTM D2974 (loss on ignition test). The soil organic matter content shall be a minimum of 10 percent, as reported by that test.

D. *pH* The blended material shall be tested and have a pH of 5.5 to 7.

A.4.3 General Requirements for Blended Material

The applicant will be responsible for assuring that all of the following general requirements for the blended material are met and providing documentation when requested:

A. The material shall be loose and friable.

B. It shall be well mixed and homogenous.

C. It shall be free of wood pieces, plastic, screened and free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of weeds and invasive plants including but not limited to:

1. *Cirsium arvense* (Canadian Thistle)
2. *Convolvulus spp*. (Morning Glory)
3. *Cytisus scoparus* (Scotch Broom)
4. *Dipsacus sylvestris* (Common Teasel)

5. *Festuca arundinaceae* (Tall Fescue)
6. *Hedera helix* (English Ivy)
7. *Holcus canatus* (Velvet Grass)
8. *Lolium spp*. (Rye Grasses)
9. *Lotus corniculatus* (Bird's Foot Trefoil)
10. *Lythrium salicaria* (Purple Loose Strife)
11. *Melilotus spp*. (Sweet Clover)
12. *Myriophyllum spicatum* (Eurasian Milfoil)
13. *Phalaris arundinaceae* (Reed Canary Grass)
14. *Rubus discolor* (Himalayan Blackberry)
15. *Solanum spp*. (Nightshade)
16. *Trifolium spp*. (Clovers), and

D. It shall not be infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.

E. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

F. It shall have no visible free water.

G. It shall be obtained from naturally well drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; it shall not be obtained from bogs, wetlands, or marshes.

A.4.4 Compost

The compost shall be derived from plant material and provided by a member of the U.S. Composting Council Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program. A list of local providers can be accessed at www.compostingcouncil.org.

The compost shall be the result of the biological degradation and transformation of plant- derived materials under conditions designed to promote aerobic decomposition. The material shall be well composted, free of viable weed seeds, and stable with regard to oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide generation. The compost shall have no visible free water and produce no dust when handled. It shall meet the following criteria, as reported by the U.S. Composting Council STA Compost Technical Data Sheet provided by the vendor.

A. 100 percent of the material must pass through a 1/2-inch screen.

B. The pH of the material shall be between 6 and 8.

C. Manufactured inert material (plastic, concrete, ceramics, metal, etc.) shall be less than 1.0 percent by weight.

D. The organic matter content shall be between 35 and 65 percent.

E. The soluble salt content shall be less than 6.0 mmhos/cm.

F. Germination (an indicator of maturity) shall be greater than 80 percent.

G. The stability shall be between classes 5-7.

H. The carbon/nitrogen ratio shall be less than 25:1.

I. The trace metals test result = “pass.”

A.4.5 Documentation

The City requires the applicant to review and retain the following documentation for stormwater management facility growing medium. This documentation shall be submitted upon request.

A. Documentation for the analysis described in **Section A.4.1.B** of this specification (particle gradation with calculated coefficient of uniformity; organic matter content; pH). The analysis shall be performed by an accredited laboratory with certification maintained current. The date of the analysis shall be no more than 90 calendar days prior to the date of the submittal. The report shall include the following information:

- Name and address of the laboratory
- Phone contact and e-mail address for the laboratory
- Test data, including the date and name of the test procedure

B. A compost technical data sheet from the vendor of the compost. The analysis and report must be consistent with the sampling and reporting requirements of the U.S. Composting Council STA program. The analysis shall be performed and reported by an approved independent STA program laboratory.

- The date of the analysis shall be no more than 90 calendar days prior to the date of the submittal.
- A description of the location, equipment, and method proposed to mix the material.

A.4.6 Growing Medium Installation

A. *Protection of the Growing Medium:* The growing medium shall be protected from all sources of contamination, including weed seeds, while at the supplier, in conveyance, and at the project site.

B. *Placement of the Growing Medium:* The medium shall be placed in loose lifts, not to exceed 8 inches each and each lift shall be compacted with a water-filled landscape roller. The material shall not otherwise be mechanically compacted.

C. *Timing of Plant Installation:* Weather permitting, plants shall be installed as soon as possible after placing and grading the growing medium in order to minimize erosion and further compaction.

D. *Erosion Control:* Temporary erosion control measures are required until permanent stabilization measures are functional, including protection of overflow structures.

E. *Protection of the Facility:* In all cases, the facility must be protected from foot or equipment traffic that is unrelated to the construction of the facility. Temporary fencing or walkways should be installed as needed to keep workers, pedestrians, and equipment out of the facility. Under no circumstances should materials and equipment be stored in the facility.

F. *Wet and Winter Conditions:* Placement of the growing medium will not be allowed when the ground is frozen or saturated or when the weather is determined to be too wet.

A.4.7 Watering, Fertilizing, and Mulching

A. Water all plants during establishment to maintain all plantings in a healthy thriving condition.

B. Fertilizers should generally be avoided in stormwater management facilities. Fertilize all plants during establishment as needed with slow release, organic (low yield) material.

C. The purpose of mulching soils is to conserve moisture, hold plantings and topsoil in place, limit weed establishment and moderate soil temperatures.

D. Mulch for Vegetated Stormwater Management Facilities: The use of mulch in frequently inundated areas shall be limited, to avoid any possible water quality impacts including the leaching of tannins and nutrients, and the migration of mulch into waterways. Mulches to be used are a stable and inert (non-leaching) matter of sufficient mass and density that it will not float in standard flows. Mulch cover should be maintained throughout the life of the stormwater management facility with minimum thickness of 2 inches in depth.

A.5 Stormwater Management Facility Plant Lists

A.5.1 Selecting Plants

The plant lists provided in the following tables are separated by stormwater management facility type. Each facility list includes a suitability matrix for limiting contextual factors (such as moisture zones and width of facility) as well as a listing of specific characteristics for each species and the recommended on-center spacing. The species listed are representative examples and are not to be considered exclusive or exhaustive for these facility types. A comprehensive Native Plant Species List for planting within Oregon City can be found at the City's website. When a conflict exists between the representative species outlined within this publication and the Native Plant Species List, the Native Plant List will prevail.

No species adopted within the Oregon City Nuisance Plant List will be permitted.

The Native Plant List contains several native plants that are suggested as suitable for planting in and around stormwater management facilities. Select plant species suited to the expected hydrological conditions. Consider the maximum depth and duration of inundation, duration of saturation. Also, consider whether the site will dry out completely in the summer. The list includes the typical range of hydrological conditions under which the plants normally grow.

The following characteristics are included in plant matrices to aid in plant selection:

- **Botanical name, Common Name:** Plants are listed by their botanical name first, in italics, followed by a generally accepted common name. Note that common names vary, so use of the botanical name is recommended to ensure proper plant selection.

- **Zone:** Denotes the planting moisture zone as noted in the facility diagrams in **Figure A-1.** Some plants work in multiple moisture zones, and others only in a particular dry, moist, or wet condition.
- **Origin:** As described in **Section A.2.1**, the distinction between Northwest native plants, cultivated varieties of Northwest Natives, and plants that are non-native but adapted to our specific climate.
- **Type/Size**: A range of factors to aid in plant selection showing individual plant characteristics:
    - *(E)vergreen/(D)ecidious:* Identifies the characteristic of a plant to keep foliage during winter months. Planting placement and selection should maintain a balance of evergreen and deciduous materials.
    - *Potential Height:* Maximum size at maturity to use as a design guideline.
    - *On-Center Spacing:* Optimum spacing for new plantings. This is to be used as a guideline and may vary slightly depending on site conditions.
- Context Factors
    - *Facilities less than 3 feet wide:* Narrow conditions require plants that are not too large and will outgrow or have potential for roots to damage narrow planters.
    - *Fully Lined Facility:* Limit larger material or plants with aggressive roots
    - *Parking Area:* Use plant materials that do not limit necessary line of sight visibility.
    - *Streets:* Use plant materials that do not limit necessary line of sight visibility.
    - *Adjacent to Buildings:* Limit plants that are too large for areas next to buildings and would not be compatible with building footings, windows or other systems.

TABLE A-1: Representative Plant Lists: Stormwater Planters (Infiltration and Filtration)

Stormwater Planters (infiltration and filtration)		Zone	Origin			Type/Size			Context Factors					
Plant Name ***Botanical*, Common**	*Photo*	Moisture zone (A) Uniformly wet to moist	NW native	NW native cultivar	Non-native adapted	(E)vergreen /(D)eciduous	Potential height	Typical on center spacing	Facilities < 3 feet wide	Fully-lined facility	Parking areas	Streets	Adjacent to buildings	In buffer area
Herbaceous Plants														
Carex densa, Dense sedge		•	•			E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Carex rupestris, Curly sedge	x	•			•	D	14"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Carex testacea, New Zealand orange sedge		•			•	E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Eleocharis ovata, Ovate spike rush		•	•			E	30"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Juncus ensifolius, Dagger-leaf rush		•			•	D	10"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Juncus patens, Spreading rush	x	•	•			E	36"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Shrubs/Groundcover														
Cornus sericea, Red twig dogwood		•	•			D	6'	4'			•		•	•
Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi', Kelsey dogwood		•		•		D	24"	24"	•	•	•	•	•	
Mahonia aquifolium, Oregon grape		•	•			E	5'	3'		•	•	•	•	•
Fragaria chiloensis, Coastal strawberry		•	•			E	6”	12”	•	•	•	•	•	•
Physocarpus capitatus, Pacific ninebark		•	•			D	10'	3'		•				•
Polystichum munitum, Sword fern	x	•	•			E	2'	2'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rosa pisocarpa, Swamp rose		•	•			D	8'	3'		•			•	•
Large Shrubs/Small Trees														
Rubus spectabilis, Salmonberry		•	•			D	10'	4'		•			•	•
Salix lucida var. 'Lasiandra', Pacific willow		•		•		D	13'	6'						
Salix purpurea nana, Blue arctic willow		•			•	D	8'	6'			•			
Salix sitchensis, Sitka willow		•	•			D	20'	6'						•
Spirea douglasii, Douglas spiraea		•	•			D	7'	4'		•			•	•
Viburnum edule, Highbush cranberry		•	•			D	6'	4'		•	•	•		•
Trees														
Acer circinatum, Vine maple		•	•			D	15'	10'	•	•	•		•	•
Acer rubrum, Red maple		•			•	D	40'	25'		•	•	•		
Alnus rubra, Red alder		•	•			D	80'	15'			•			•
Crataegus douglasii, Black hawthorn		•	•			D	40'	10'		•	•			•
Fraxinus latifolia, Oregon ash		•	•			D	30'	20'			•			•
Malus fusca, Pacific crabapple		•	•			D	30'	10'	•	•	•			•
Nyssa sylvatica, Black tupelo		•			•	D	25'	20'			•	•		
Salix hookeriana, Hooker's willow		•	•			D	15'	10'			•			•
Thuja plicata, Western red cedar		•	•			E	150'	25'			•			•

TABLE A-2: Representative Plant Lists: Rain Gardens and Swales (Infiltration and Filtration)

Rain Gardens and Swales (infiltration and filtration)	Zone		Origin				Type/Size		Context Factors					
Plant Name ***Botanical*, common**	Moisture zone (A) Uniformly wet to moist	Moisture zone (B) Drier transitional area	NW native	NW native cultivar	Non-native adapted	Evergreen/Deciduous	Potential height	Typical on center spacing	Facilities < 3 feet wide	Fully-lined facility	Parking areas	Streets	Adjacent to buildings	In buffer area
Herbaceous Plants														
Carex obnupta, Slough sedge	•		•			E	48"	12"		•	•	•	•	•
Carex testacea, New Zealand orange sedge	•				•	D	24"	12"		•	•	•	•	
Deschampsia cespitosa, Tufted hair grass	•		•			D	36"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Elymus glaucus, Blue wild rye	•	•	•			E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Juncus ensifolius, Dagger-leaf rush	•				•	D	10"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Juncus patens, Spreading rush	•	•			•	E	36"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Scirpus microcarpus, Small fruited bulrush	•		•			E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Small Shrubs/Groundcover														
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi, Kinnickinnick		•	•			E	6"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi', Kelsey dogwood	•	•		•		D	2'	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Fragaria chiloensis, Coastal strawberry		•	•			E	6"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Mahonia aquifolium, Oregon grape	•	•	•			E	5'	3'		•	•	•	•	•
Physocarpus capitatus, Pacific ninebark	•		•			D	6'	3'		•				•
Polystichum munitum, Sword fern	•	•	•			E	2'	2'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Spirea betulifolia, Birchleaf spiraea	•	•	•			D	2'	2'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Symphoricarpus alba, Snowberry	•	•	•			D	3'	3'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Large Shrubs/Small Trees														
Cornus sericea, Red-Twig dogwood	•	•	•			D	6'	4'						•
Holodiscus discolor, Western serviceberry	•	•	•			D	6'	4'		•	•	•		•
Rosa nutkana, Nootka rose	•	•	•			D	8'	4'		•		•		•
Omleria cerasiformis, Indian plum	•		•			D	6'	4'		•	•	•		•
Ribes sanguimeum, Red flowering currant	•	•	•			D	8'	4'		•	•	•	•	•
Salix sitchensis, Sitka willow	•		•			D	15'	5'						•
Spirea douglasii, Douglas spiraea		•	•			D	7'	4'		•	•	•	•	•
Trees														
Acer circinatum, Vine maple	•	•	•			D	15'	8'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Alnus rubra, Red alder	•	•	•			D	80'	20'					•	•
Cornus nuttalii, Pacific dogwood	•	•	•			D	20'	10'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fraxinus latifolia, Oregon ash	•		•			D	30'	25'						•
Malus fusca, Pacific crabapple	•		•			D	30'	10'	•	•			•	•
Pseudotsuga menziesii, Douglas fir	•	•	•			E	200'	30'						•
Thuja plicata, Western red cedar	•	•	•			E	150'	20'			•			•

TABLE A-3: Representative Plant Lists: Ponds

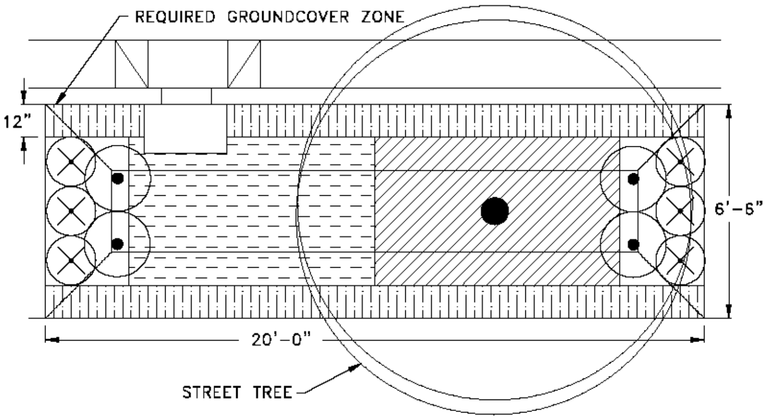
Ponds	Zone			Origin				Type/Size		Context Factors					
Plant Name ***Botanical*, common**	Moisture zone (S) Saturated/permanent pool	Moisture zone (A) Uniformly wet to moist	Moisture Zone (B) Drier transitional area	NW native	NW native cultivar	Non-native adapted	(E)vergreen/(D)eciduous	Potential height	Typical on center spacing	Facilities < 3 feet wide	Fully -lined facility	Parking areas	Streets	Adjacent to buildings	In buffer area
Herbaceous Plants															
Alisma plantago-aquatica, Water plantain	•			•			D	24"	12"	•	•				•
Camassia quamash, Camas lily		•	•	•			D	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Carex obnupta, Slough sedge	•	•		•			E	48"	12"		•	•	•	•	•
Deschampsia cespitosa, Tufted hair grass		•		•			D	36"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Eleocharis ovata, Ovate spike rush	•			•			E	30"	12"	•	•				•
Elymus glaucus, Blue wild rye		•	•	•			E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Juncus ensifolius, Dagger-leaf rush	•	•				•	D	10"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Juncus patens, Spreading rush	•	•	•			•	E	36"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Sagittaria latifolia, Wapato	•			•			D	24"	12"	•	•				•
Scirpus acutus, Hardstem bulrush	•					•	D	10"	12"	•	•				
Scirpus microcarpus, Small fruited bulrush	•	•		•			E	24"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	•
Veronica liwanensis, Speedwell		•				•	D	2"	12"	•	•	•	•	•	
Small Shrubs/Groundcover															
Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi', Kelsey dogwood	•	•	•		•		D	2'	1'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Mahonia aquifolium, Oregon grape		•	•	•			E	5'	3'		•	•	•	•	•
Physocarpus capitatus, Pacific ninebark	•	•		•			D	6'	3'		•				•
Polystichum munitum, Sword fern		•	•	•			E	2'	2'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Spirea betulifolia, Birchleaf spiraea		•	•	•			D	2'	2'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Smphoricarpus alba, Snowberry		•	•	•			D	3'	3'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Large Shrubs/Small Trees															
Cornus sericea, Red-Twig Dogwood	•	•	•	•			D	6'	4'						•
Holodiscus discolor, Western serviceberry		•	•	•			D	6'	4'		•	•	•		•
Rosa nutkana, Nootka rose		•	•	•			D	8'	4'		•		•		•
Omleria cerasiformis, Indian plum		•		•			D	6'	4'		•	•	•		•
Ribes sanguimeum, Red flowering currant		•	•	•			D	8'	4'		•	•	•	•	•
Salix sitchensis, Sitka willow	•	•		•			D	15'	5'						•
Spirea douglasii, Douglas Spiraea			•	•			D	7'	4'		•	•	•	•	•
Ceanothus velutinus, Snowbrush		•	•	•			E	6'	3'		•	•	•	•	•

TABLE A-3: Representative Plant Lists: Ponds

Ponds	**Zone**			**Origin**				**Type/Size**		**Context Factors**					
Plant Name ***Botanical*, common**	Moisture zone (S) Saturated/permanent pool	Moisture zone (A) Uniformly wet to moist	Moisture Zone (B) Drier transitional area	NW native	NW native cultivar	Non-native adapted	(E)vergreen/(D)eciduous	Potential height	Typical on center spacing	Facilities < 3 feet wide	Fully -lined facility	Parking areas	Streets	Adjacent to buildings	In buffer area
Trees															
Acer circinatum, Vine maple		•	•	•			D	15'	8'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Acer rubrum, Red Maple	•	•	•			•	D	40'	25'		•	•	•		
Alnus rubra, Red alder	•			•			D	80'	20'					•	•
Cornus nuttalii, Pacific Dogwood		•	•	•			D	20'	10'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Fraxinus latifolia, Oregon Ash	•	•		•			D	30'	25'						•
Malus fusca, Pacific Crabapple	•	•		•			D	30'	10'	•	•			•	•
Pseudotsuga menziesii, Douglas fir		•	•	•			E	200'	30'						•
Thuja plicata, Western red cedar	•	•	•	•			E	150'	20'			•			•

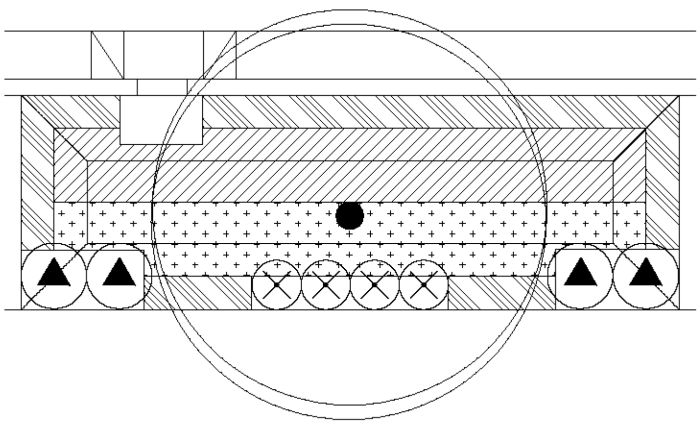
TABLE A-4: Representative Plant Lists: Green Roofs								
Green Roofs	**Zone**		**Origin**				**Type/Size**	
Plant Name ***Botanical*, common**	Moisture Zone (C) Extensive Ecoroof	Moisture zone (D) Intensive Roof Garden	NW native	NW native cultivar	Non-native adapted	(E)vergreen/(D)eciduous	Potential height	Typical on center spacing
Sedums and Succulents								
Delosperma ssp., Ice plant	•	•			•	E	4"	6-12"
Malephora crocea v. purpureo, Coppery mesemb	•	•			•	E	10"	6-12"
Sedum acre, Biting stonecrop	•				•	E	2"	6-12"
Sedum album, White stonecrop	•				•	E	3"	6-12"
Sedum divergens, Pacific stonecrop	•				•	E	3"	6-12"
Sedum hispanicum, Spanish stonecrop	•				•	E	3"	6-12"
Sedum kamtschaticum, Kirin-so	•	•			•	D	6"	6-12"
Sedum oreganum, Oregon stonecrop	•	•	•			E	4"	6-12"
Sedum sexangulare, Tasteless stonecrop	•	•			•	E	4"	6-12"
Sedum spathufolium, Stonecrop	•	•			•	E	4"	6-12"
Sedum spurium, Two-row stonecrop	•	•			•	E	6"	6-12"
Sempervivum tectorum, Hens and chicks	•				•	E	3"	6-12"
Herbaceous Plants								
Achillea millefolium, Common yarrow	•	•			•	D	24"	24"
Artemesia 'Silver Mound', Artemesia	•	•			•	D	12"	12"
Castilleja foliosa, Indian paintbrush	•	•	•			D	10"	12"
Dianthus ssp., Dianthus	•				•	D	12"	12"
Erigeron discoideus, Fleabane	•				•	D	12"	12"
Festuca glauca 'Elijah's Blue', Elijah's blue fescue	•	•			•	E	12"	12"
Fragaria chiloensis, Coastal strawberry	•	•	•			E	6"	12"
Gilia capitata, Blue thimble flower	•		•			D	12"	12"
Lobularia maritima, Sweet alyssum	•				•	D	12"	12"
Polystichum munitum, Sword fern	•	•	•			E	24"	24"
Thymus serphyllum, Creeping thyme	•				•	D	3"	6"
Veronica liwanensis, Speedwell	•				•	D	2"	6"

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 1



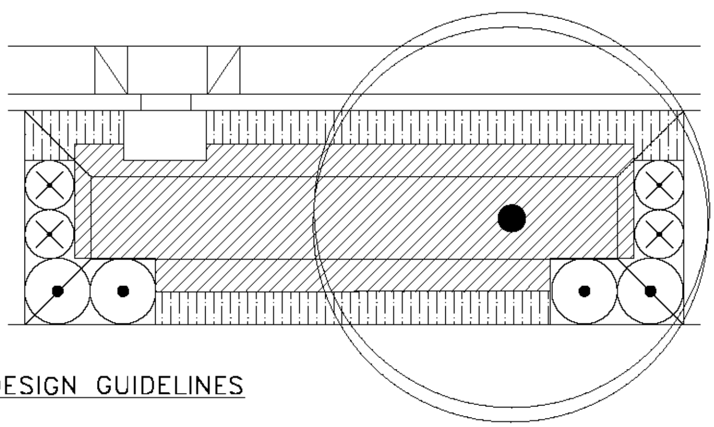
Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
ZONE A				
	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	32
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	33
	Spirea douglasii DOUGLAS SPIRAEA	D	24"	4
ZONE B				
	Fragaria chiloensis COASTAL STRAWBERRY	E	12"	37
	Mahonia aquifolium OREGON GRAPE	E	18"	6

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 2



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
ZONE A				
	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	36
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	39
ZONE B				
	Rubus spectabilis SALMONBERRY	E	18"	31
	Mahonia aquifolium OREGON GRAPE	E	18"	4
	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	4

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 3



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
ZONE A				
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	38
ZONE B				
	Fragaria chiloensis COASTAL STRAWBERRY	E	12"	19
	Mahonia aquifolium OREGON GRAPE	E	18"	4
	Spirea douglasii DOUGLAS SPIRAEA	D	24"	4

DESIGN GUIDELINES

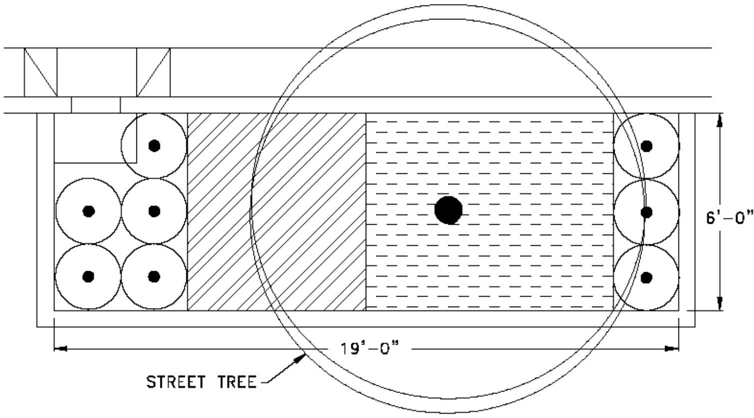
1. These are example planting diagrams provided by the City of Oregon City. Choose a planting diagram and alter it to your design. Other planting designs may be approved.

2. See Table A-1 for typical plant spacing and design considerations.

3. Planting legends shown here do not include all required information for landscape plans.

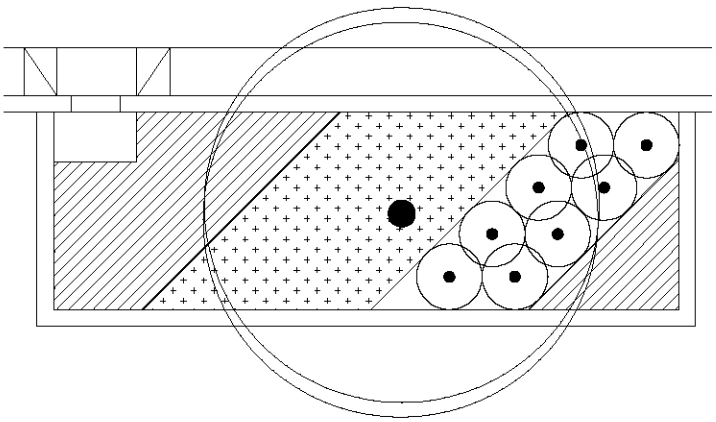
Rain Garden Example Planting Diagram
Figure A-1

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 1



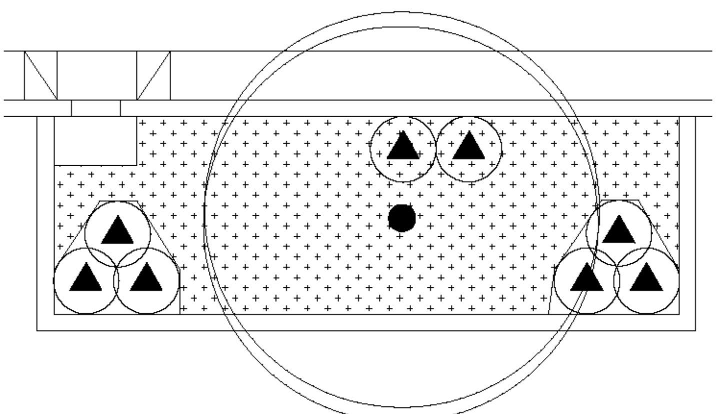
Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	45
	Juncus ensifolius DAGGER-LEAF RUSH	D	12"	33
	Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi' KELSEY DOGWOOD	D	24"	8

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 2



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	43
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	D	12"	40
	Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi' KELSEY DOGWOOD	D	24"	8

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 3



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	56
	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	8

DESIGN GUIDELINES

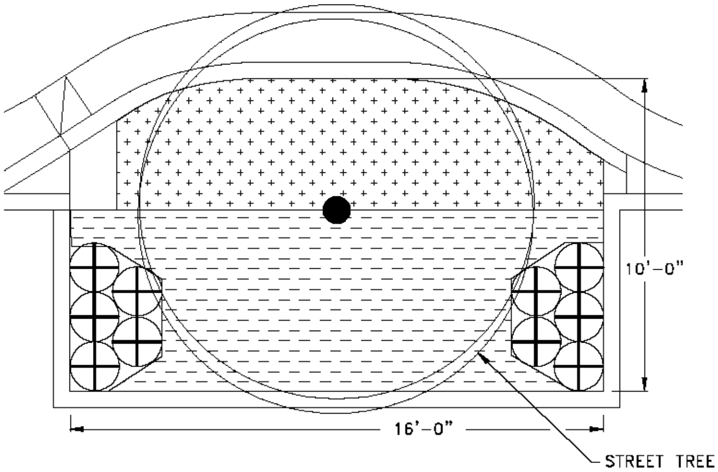
1. These are example planting diagrams provided by the City of Oregon City. Choose a planting diagram and alter it to your design. Other planting designs may be approved.

2. See Table A-1 for typical plant spacing and design considerations.

3. Planting legends shown here do not include all required information for landscape plans.

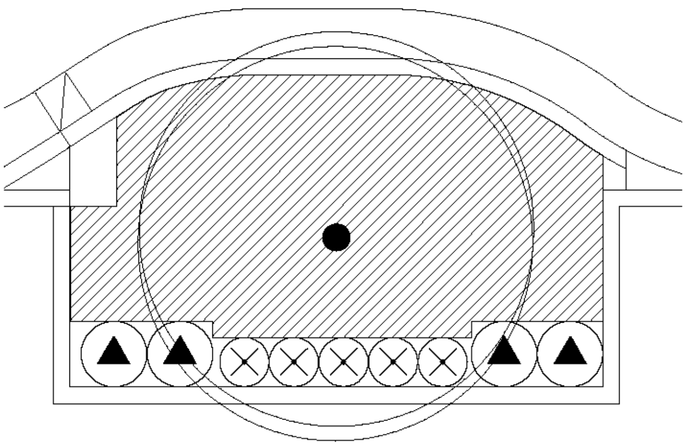
Stormwater Planter Example Planting Diagram
Figure A-2

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 1



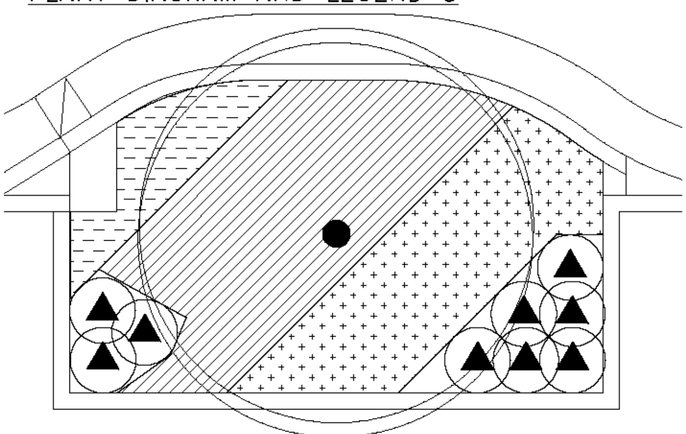
Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	68
	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	D	12"	52
	Spirea douglasii DOUGLAS SPIRAEA	D	18"	10

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 2



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	68
	Mahonia aquifolium OREGON GRAPE	E	18"	5
	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	4

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 3



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	15
	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	41
	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	59
	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	9

DESIGN GUIDELINES

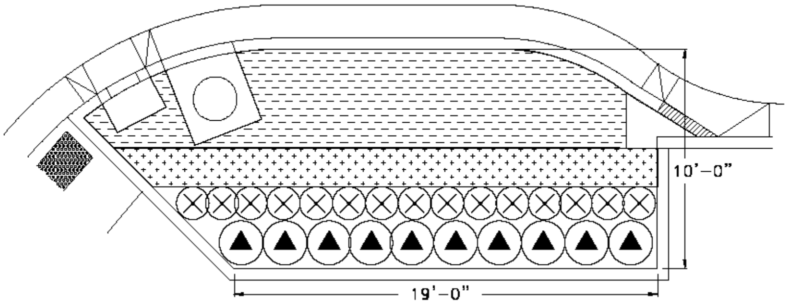
1. These are example planting diagrams provided by the City of Oregon City. Choose a planting diagram and alter it to your design. Other planting designs may be approved.

2. See Table A-1 for typical plant spacing and design considerations.

3. Planting legends shown here do not include all required information for landscape plans.

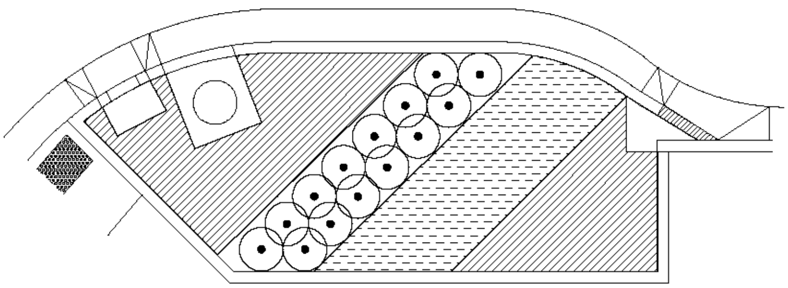
Stormwater Planter (Midblock Curb) Example Planting Diagram
Figure A-3

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 1



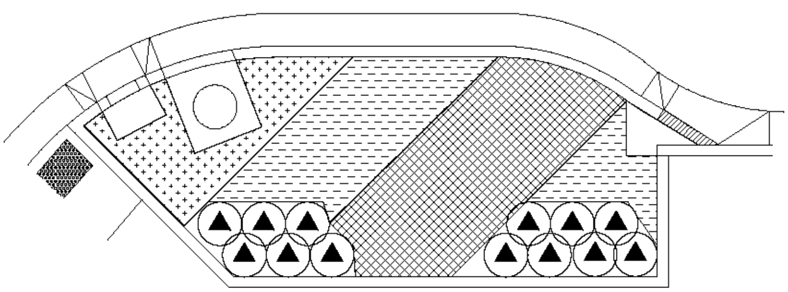
Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
(dashed hatch)	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	82
(dotted hatch)	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	42
⊗	Mahonia aquifolium OREGON GRAPE	E	18"	15
▲ (circled)	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	10

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 2



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
(dashed hatch)	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	56
(diagonal hatch)	Juncus patens SPREADING RUSH	E	12"	96
⊙	Cornus sericea 'Kelseyi' KELSEY DOGWOOD	D	24"	14

PLANT DIAGRAM AND LEGEND 3



Symbol	Botanical name COMMON NAME	E/D	O.C.	QTY
(dashed hatch)	Carex rupestris CURLY SEDGE	E	12"	58
(dotted hatch)	Carex densa DENSE SEDGE	E	12"	30
(crosshatch)	Carex testacea NEW ZEALAND ORANGE SEDGE	E	12"	68
▲ (circled)	Rosa pisocarpa SWAMP ROSE	D	24"	13

DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. These are example planting diagrams provided by the City of Oregon City. Choose a planting diagram and alter it to your design. Other planting designs may be approved.
2. See Table A-1 for typical plant spacing and design considerations.
3. Planting legends shown here do not include all required information for landscape plans.

Stormwater Planter (Intersection Curb)
Example Planting Diagram
Figure A-4

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX B

Site Assessment and Planning Checklist

SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING CHECKLIST

✓	Information needed	Attach supporting materials as needed
2.2.1 Site Information		
	Applicant contact information	Applicant name: __________ Business name: __________ Contact address, phone number, and e-mail: __________ __________ __________
	Project location	Site address: __________ Site description: __________ __________ __________ Major drainage basin: __________ Is the project site located with the WQRA as defined in OCMC 17.49? ________ (Y/N) *Include a vicinity map of the site (including location of property in relation to adjacent properties, roads, and pedestrian/bike facilities).*
	Project type	Identify types of development planned for the site such as commercial, industrial, single-family residential, multi-family residential, or other (describe):
	Size of site	Size of site: __________ (acres) Number of existing/proposed tax lots: __________ Amount of new and replaced impervious area: __________ (SF)
2.2.2 Site Assessment *Note: Site assessment information may be available from the OCMaps online tool available through the City's website.*		
	Site Assessment Map	*Attach engineered scale Site Assessment Map, showing items below.*
	Topography Evaluate site and map slopes: *Flat: 0-10%* *Moderate: 10-25%* *Steep: 25% and greater*	*Surveyed or aerial-based mapping with 2-foot intervals for slopes 0-25% slope and 10-foot intervals for steeper. Indicate Geologic Hazard Areas as defined by OCMC 17.04.510 and Geologic Hazards Overlay Zone as defined by OCMC 17.04.515.*
	Soils and Groundwater Research and map site soil hydrologic group, depth to groundwater	NRCS Hydrologic Soil Type (show on map if more than one type present): *Attach seasonal groundwater depth evaluation if available or required (site has floodplain and/or wetland). Groundwater depth information is available from the City.*
	Infiltration Assessment Determine soil capacity for onsite infiltration	If an infiltration test is performed, attach the documentation. Report the test type (Basic/Professional) performed and results. See **Appendix D** for the approved infiltration testing methods. Test type: __________ __________ (inches/hour)

SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING CHECKLIST		
	Hydrology – Conditions and Natural Features Map site floodplains, wetlands, streams, and location of outfalls	Clearly label on map all intermittent and perennial creeks/streams/rivers and wetlands, FEMA floodplains, and existing drainage systems (pipes, ditches, outfalls). Check here if present on site: _______________ Sensitive area(s) ____ Floodplain ____
	Downstream Conveyance	Indicate the proposed point of discharge on the site plan. *Prepare and attach a Downstream Analysis as required by **Chapter 5**.* Check here to verify that adequate downstream capacity is available: _________________
	Existing Vegetation Map trees and vegetation	Using aerial photos or survey, map all trees and vegetation. Note all existing trees 6-inch caliper and greater (DBH) on map. Delineate and identify other areas and types of existing vegetation. The local planning authority may require a formal tree survey.
	Required Vegetated Buffers and Setbacks Assess and map buffers	Identify required vegetated buffer areas and other setback limits as defined by OCMC Title 17.
	Land Use and Zoning	Existing Land Use Zoning designation(s): ____
	Access and Parking	Delineate proposed access points for all transportation modes on map. Indicate amount and area of required parking onsite if applicable, *attach documentation as needed.*
	Utilities to Site and Surrounding Area	Map existing utilities including stormwater facilities, storm conveyance, sewer, water, electricity, phone/cable, gas, and any public storm system/facility downstream.
2.2.3 Site Planning Design Objectives *(attach engineered scale Preliminary Site Plan)*		
	1. Preserve existing resources	**Required:** Show sensitive areas and buffers on site plan. Denote buffer areas that require enhancement. Show any proposed areas of encroachment and associated buffer mitigation areas.
	2. Minimize site disturbance	**Required:** Delineate protection areas on site plan for areas to remain undisturbed during construction.
	3. Minimize soil compaction	**Required:** Delineate and note temporary fencing on site plan for proposed infiltration facilities, vegetated stormwater management facilities, and re-vegetation areas.
	4. Minimize imperviousness	**Required:** Delineate proposed impervious areas and proposed impervious area reduction methods on the site plan. A. Total proposed new/replaced impervious area: ___________________________ (SF) B. Area of proposed Green Roofs: ___________ (SF) C. Area of proposed pervious pavements: ___________ (SF) D. Describe type of pavers or pavement proposed: _______________________________ ____ E. Impervious area requiring management [A-(B+C)]: ___________ (SF)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING CHECKLIST</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">2.2.4 Proposed Stormwater Management Strategy</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Proposed Stormwater Management Strategy</td><td>______ Infiltration facilities
______ Surface Infiltration facilities to the MEP
______ Full onsite retention/infiltration up to the 10-year storm event
______ Infiltration facilities are limited by the following conditions (include documentation to demonstrate the limiting condition and choose an alternate strategy below):
______ Stormwater management facility to be located on fill
______ Steep slopes
______ High groundwater
______ Contaminated soils
______ Conflict with required Source Controls (Chapter 6)
______ Onsite Stormwater management facilities (indicate below)
______ Offsite stormwater management facilities/regional facilities
______ Fee in Lieu, as determined by the City</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Preliminary Facility Selection/Sizing</td><td>Check all that apply, attach output from BMP Sizing Tool, and show proposed Stormwater Management Facilities on Preliminary Site Plan.
LID facilities:
______ Infiltration Stormwater Planter
______ Filtration Stormwater Planter
______ Infiltration Rain Garden
______ Filtration Rain Garden
______ Vegetated Swale
______ Detention Pond
______ Infiltration Trench
______ Manufactured Treatment Technology
______ Other: ____</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Verify Minimum Facility Size</td><td>A. Required surface area of onsite surface infiltration facilities:
As determined by BMP sizing tool or engineered method: __________ (SF)
B. Calculate MEP surface area of surface infiltration facilities for sites with limiting conditions:
Total new/replaced impervious area (SF) x 0.10 = __________ (SF)
C. Calculate required surface area of onsite LID facilities:
Smaller of [A] or [B]: __________ (SF)
D. Proposed surface infiltration facility size(s):
From site plan: __________ (SF) must be larger than [C]</td></tr>
</table>

SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING CHECKLIST		
2.2.5	**Other Project Requirements**	
	Grading Permit	Review OCMC 15.48 to determine whether a grading permit will be required. Grading permit required? _____ (Y/N) Type of Grading Plan proposed (see **Chapter 3**): ____________________
	Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control	Identify the required permits: ______ ESC Permit from the City *(sites that include 1,000+ SF new or replaced impervious area)* ______ 1200-C Permit from DEQ *(sites that disturb 1 acre or more land surface)*
	Source Control for High Use Sites	Identify whether the proposed development will include any of the following: ______ Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Surrounding Traffic Areas ______ Above-Ground Storage of Liquid Materials ______ Solid Waste Storage Areas, Containers, and Trash Compactors ______ Exterior Storage of Bulk Materials ______ Material Transfer Areas/Loading Docks ______ Equipment and/or Vehicle Washing Facilities ______ Development on Land With Suspected or Known Contamination ______ Covered Vehicle Parking Areas ______ Industrial and Commercial High Traffic Areas ______ Other land uses subject to the ODEQ 1200-Z Industrial Stormwater Permit
	Other Permits	Identify other natural resources related permits from local, state, or federal agencies that may be required as part of the proposed development activity. It is the responsibility of the applicant to identify and obtain required permits prior to project approval. List other anticipated permits:

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX C

Stormwater Facility Design and Maintenance

APPENDIX C. STORMWATER FACILITY DESIGN AND MAINTENANCE

This appendix includes fact sheets, design guideline drawings, and operation and maintenance (O&M) plans for the stormwater management facilities accepted by the City of Oregon City (City). Fact sheets include example photos and concept sketches to illustrate the general appearance and potential use for the stormwater management facilities. The images have been excerpted from the 2009 Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook and are intended to help in the selection of appropriate facilities for preliminary site design.

The facility drawings show minimum facility dimensions, cross sections, and design criteria. These drawings are for reference only. The project engineer must provide facility-specific construction documents with plan views, cross sections, and control structure details for each proposed stormwater management facility. Refer to the City's standard drawings and engineering policy for standard details, applicable for use in construction documents.

This appendix also includes sample O&M plans for typical stormwater management facilities. The O&M plans should be modified as necessary to reflect specific site conditions and facility design before inclusion in the stormwater management plan.

The following figures are included in this appendix:

Rain Gardens and Stormwater Planters

Rain gardens and Stormwater Planters have similar design guidelines and potential benefits. Stormwater Planters are rain gardens with vertical walls, which may be more appropriate in urban site design or for facilities located adjacent to sidewalks, roadways, or buildings.

RAIN GARDENS

Rain gardens are planted open depressions designed to accept runoff from adjacent impervious surfaces. Rain gardens trap and treat pollutants by filtering it through topsoil as the water infiltrates into native soils or underlying drain pipes. Most rain gardens must be designed to infiltrate the stormwater they receive. An underdrain and overflow device may be required to accomodate flows greater that the infiltration capacity of the underlying soils, or if a liner is required.

Benefits

- Rain gardens may help fulfill a site's landscaping area requirement and can be used to treat stormwater from all types of impervious surfaces including private property and the public right-of-way, rooftops, parking lots, and streets.
- Rain gardens reduce stormwater flow rates, volume, and temperature, and improve water quality. Pollutants are removed as the runoff passes through the soil layer and is collected in an underlying layer of gravel or drain rock.
- Detention storage volume can be built into the underlying drain rock layer.

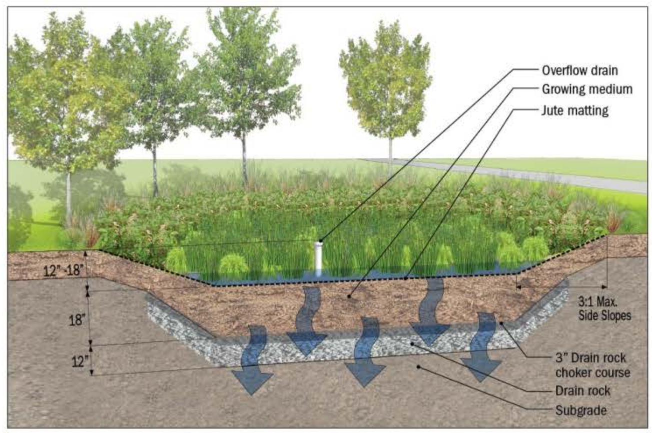
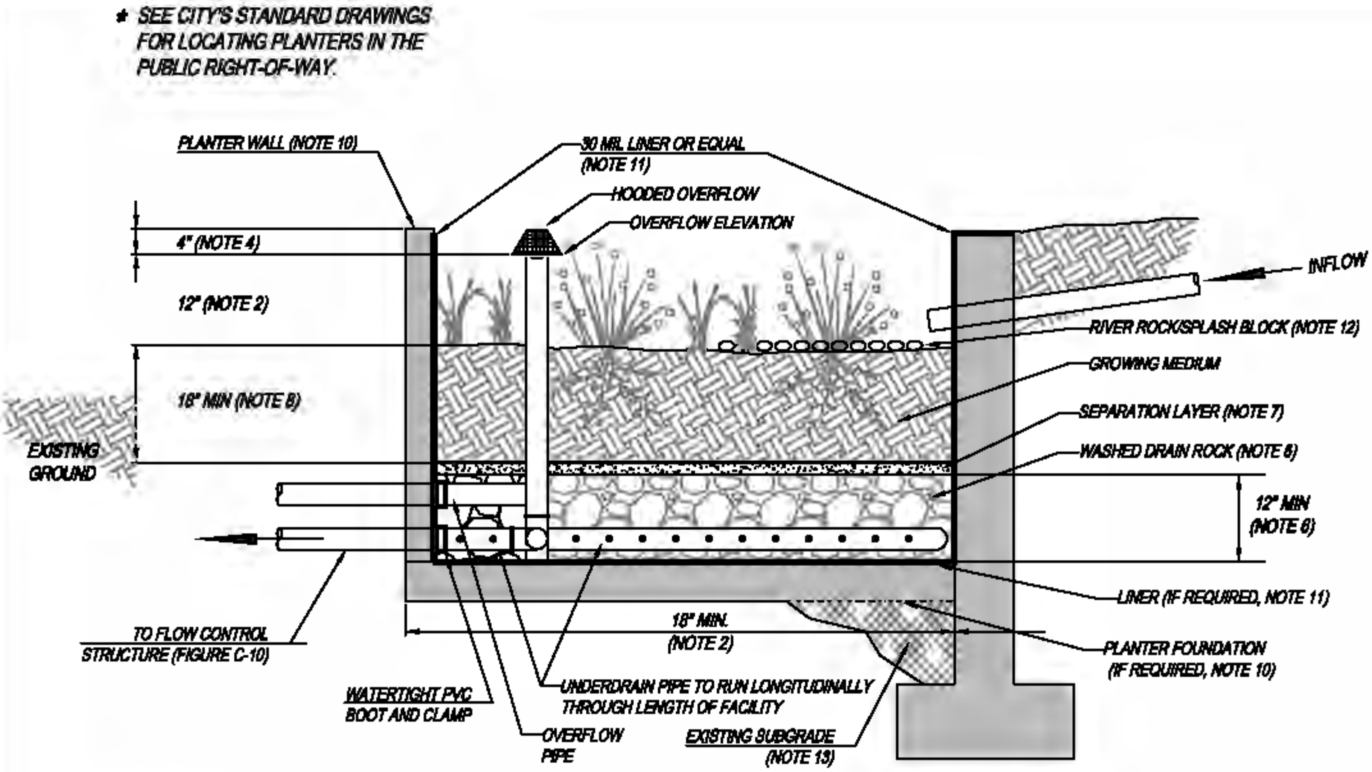


Image from Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook

Buckman Terrace Apartments, Portland

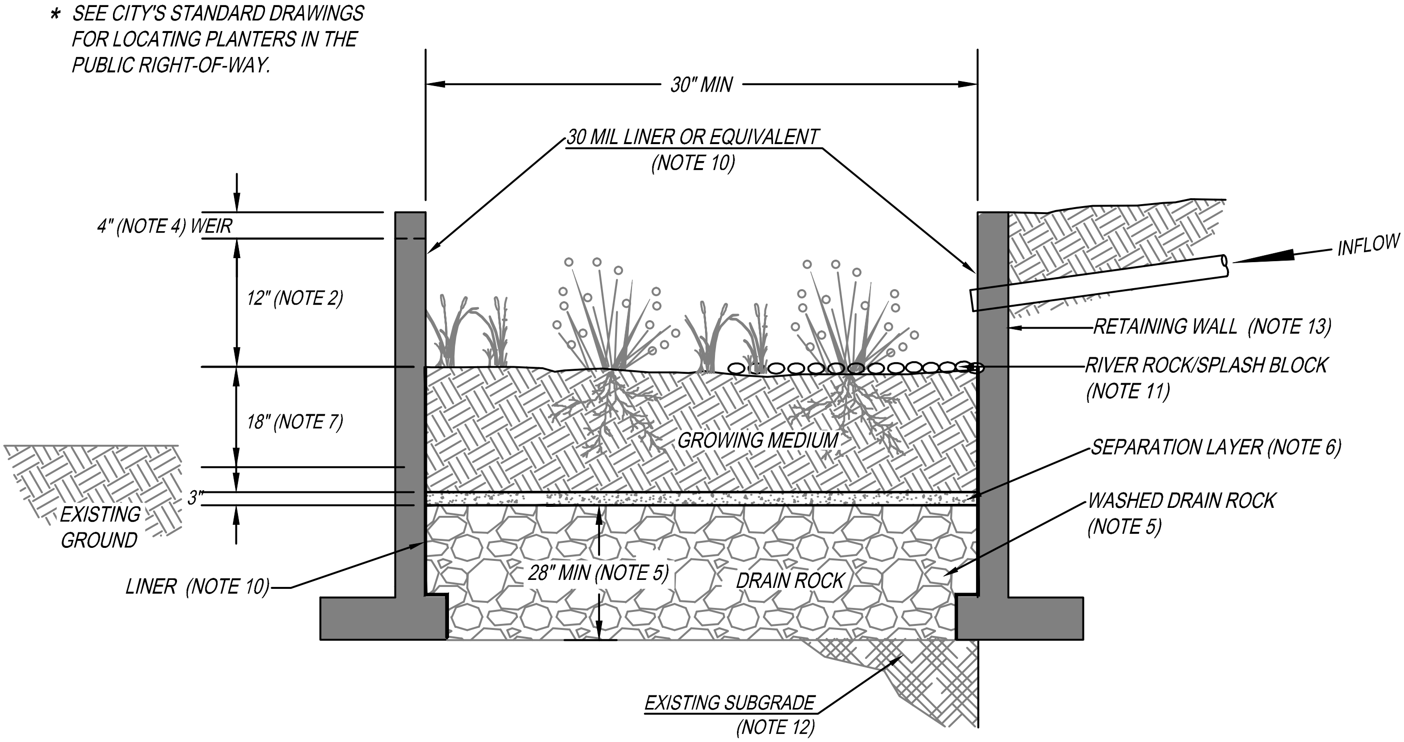
Beaumont Village Lofts, NE Portland



GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -WIDTH: 18" MINIMUM
   -DEPTH OF PLANTER (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): 12"
   -SLOPE OF PLANTER: 0.5% OR LESS
3. **SETBACKS**
   -PLANTERS MUST BE MINIMUM OF 5 FEET FROM PROPERTY LINE.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -INLET ELEVATION MUST ALLOW FOR 4" OF FREEBOARD, MINIMUM.
   -PROTECT FROM DEBRIS AND SEDIMENT WITH STRAINER OR GRATE.
5. **PIPING:**
   -PERFORATED UNDERDRAIN PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH.40, 6" MINIMUM DIAMETER. PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
   -OVERFLOW PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH.40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH.40 AND SHALL NOT BE PERFORATED. MIMIMUM DIAMETER IS 6". PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
6. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE FOR FLOW-THROUGH PLANTER: 1 1/2" - 3/4" WASHED
   -DEPTH: 12" MINIMUM
7. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
8. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -DEPTH: 18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
9. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
10. **PLANTER FOUNDATION AND WALLS:**
    -MATERIALS SHALL BE 4" REINFORCED CONCRETE, STONE, BRICK, OR OTHER DURABLE MATERIAL.
    -CONCRETE, BRICK, OR STONE WALLS SHALL BE INCLUDED ON FOUNDATION PLANS.
    -INSTALL INVERTED CURB AS NEEDED BETWEEN PLANTER AND ROAD SUBGRADE.
    -WALL HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 24" ABOVE GRADE REQUIRE HANDRAIL.
11. **WATERPROOF LINER (IF REQUIRED):**
    -LINER SHALL BE 30 MIL PVC OR EQUIVALENT, FOR FLOW THROUGH FACILITIES.
    -A WATERPROOF LINER IS NOT REQUIRED IF THE FOUNDATION OR WALL MATERIAL IS WATERPROOF REINFORCED CONCRETE OR APPROVED EQUAL.
12. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLET TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" - 3".
13. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY.
14. **SUBMIT RETAINING WALL DESIGN** IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STRUCTURAL CODES FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL.

Stormwater Planter - Filtration
Figure C-1



GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -WIDTH: 30" MINIMUM
   -DEPTH OF PLANTER (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW WEIR ELEVATION): 12"
   -SLOPE OF PLANTER: 0.5% OR LESS
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -PLANTERS MUST BE MINIMUM OF 5 FEET FROM PROPERTY LINE.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -WEIR ELEVATION MUST ALLOW FOR 4" OF FREEBOARD, MINIMUM.
   -SIZE OVERFLOW WEIR FOR THE 100 YEAR DESIGN STORM. IDENTIFY EMERGENCY OVERFLOW ROUTE ON THE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN.
5. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" - 3/4" WASHED
   -DEPTH: 28" MINIMUM
6. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
7. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -DEPTH: 18" MIMIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
8. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
9. **PLANTER WALLS:**
   -MATERIALS SHALL BE STONE, BRICK, CONCRETE OR OTHER DURABLE MATERIAL.
   -CONCRETE, BRICK, OR STONE WALLS SHALL BE INCLUDED ON FOUNDATION PLANS.
   -INSTALL INVERTED CURB AS NEEDED BETWEEN PLANTERS AND ROAD SUBGRADE.
   -WALL HEIGHTS GREATER THAN 24" ABOVE GRADE REQUIRE HANDRAIL.
10. **WATERPROOF LINER:**
    -LINER SHALL BE 30 MIL PVC OR EQUIVALENT.
    -A WATERPROOF LINER IS NOT REQUIRED IF THE WALL MATERIAL IS WATERPROOF REINFORCED CONCRETE OR APPROVED EQUAL.
11. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLET TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" - 3".
12. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY.
13. **SUBMIT RETAINING WALL DESIGN** IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STRUCTURAL CODES FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL.

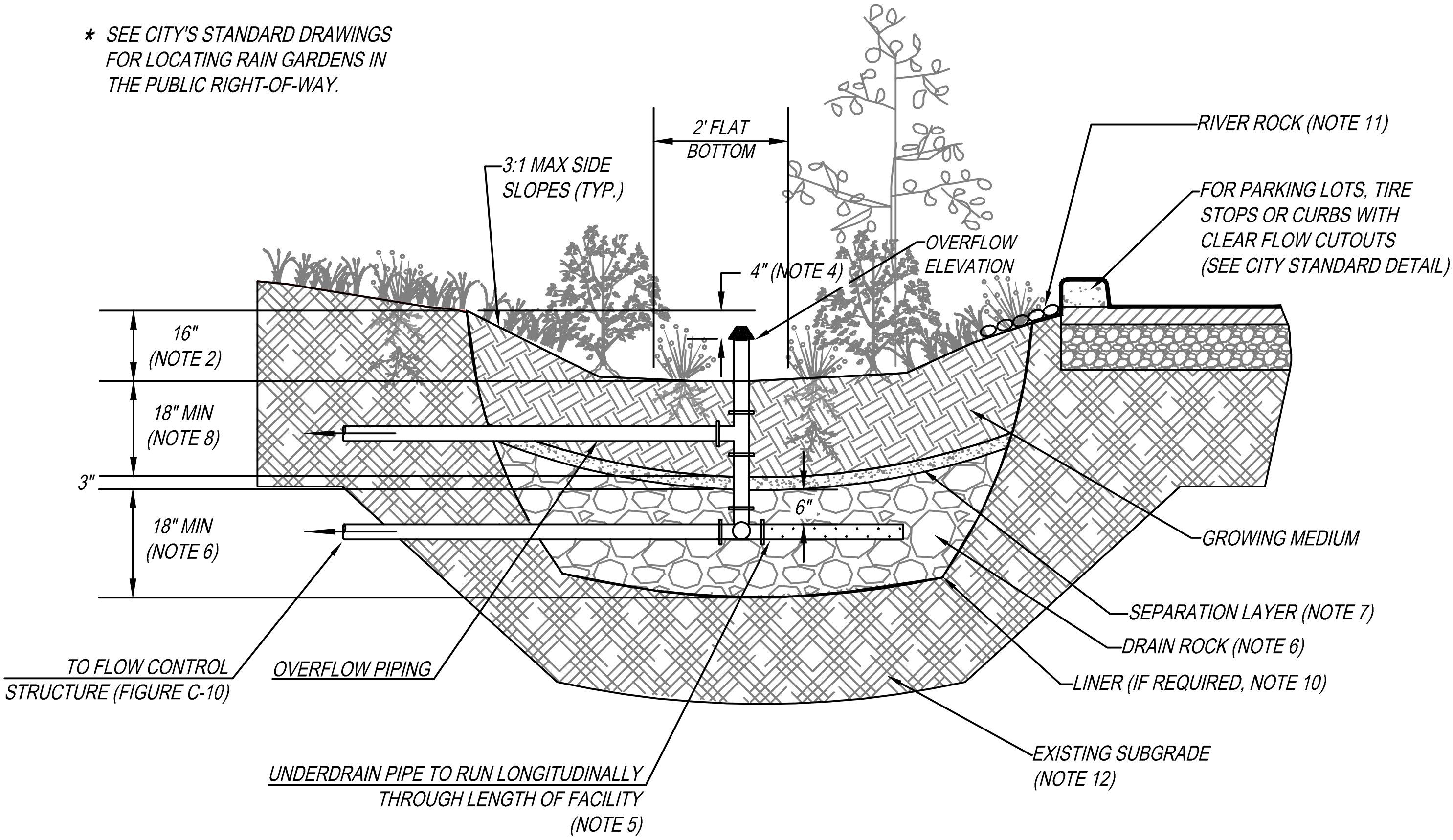
Stormwater Planter - Infiltration
Figure C-2

Stormwater Planters
Operations & Maintenance Plan

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including inlets and outlets/overflows, shall freely convey stormwater.	
Clogged inlets or outlets	-Remove sediment and debris from catch basins, trench drains and curb inlets and pipes to maintain at least 50% conveyance capacity at all times.
Cracked Drain Pipes	-Repair/seal cracks. Replace when repair is insufficient.
Check Dams	-Maintain 4 to 10 inch deep rock check dams at design intervals.
Vegetation	
Dead or strained vegetation	-Replant per original planting plan, or substitute from Appendix A. -Irrigate as needed. Mulch banks annually. DO NOT apply fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides.
Tall Grass and Vegetation	-Cut back grass and prune overgrowth 1-2 times per year. Remove cuttings.
Weeds	-Manually remove weeds. Remove all plant debris.
Growing/Filter Medium, including soil and gravels, shall sustain healthy plant cover and infiltrate within 72 hours.	
Gullies	-Fill, lightly compact, and plant vegetation to disperse flow.
Erosion	-Replace splash blocks or inlet gravel/rock.
Slope Slippage	-Stabilize 3:1 slopes/banks with plantings from Appendix A.
Ponding	-Rake, till, or amend to restore infiltration rate.

Annual Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make any structural repairs. Improve filter medium as needed. Clear drain. Irrigate as needed.
Fall. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Remove sediment and plant debris.
Winter. Monitor infiltration/flow-through rates. Clear inlets and outlets/overflows to maintain conveyance.
Spring. Remove sediment and plant debris. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Mulch.
All seasons. Weed as necessary. Clean scuppers or curb inlets as needed.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 72 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.

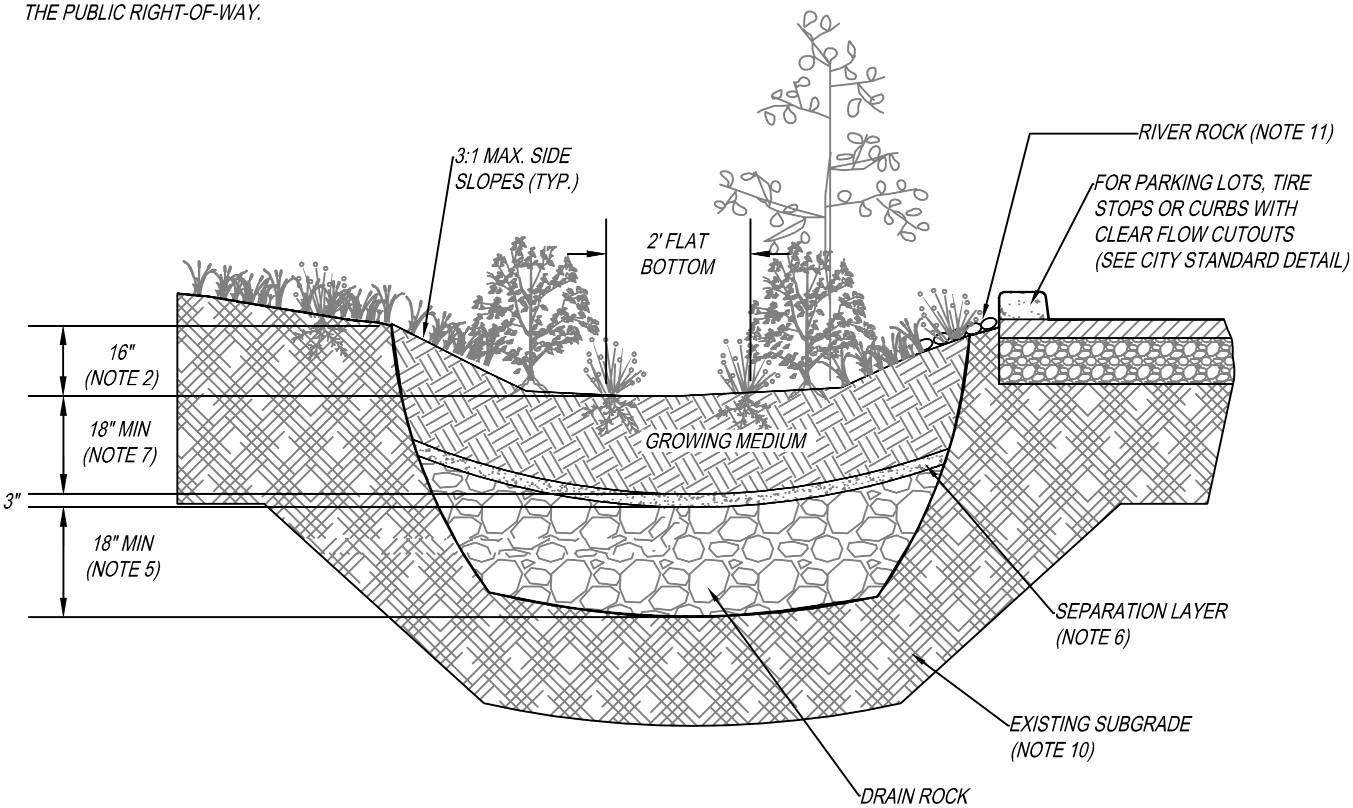


GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION. UNLESS REQUIRED BY SITE CONDITIONS, UNLINED RAIN GARDENS ARE PREFERRED TO MAXIMIZE ONSITE INFILTRATION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -DEPTH OF BASIN (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): 12"
   -FLAT BOTTOM WIDTH: 2' MINIMUM
   -SIDE SLOPES OF BASIN: 3:1 MAXIMUM
   -SLOPE OF RAIN GARDEN: 0.5% OR LESS
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -FILTRATION RAIN GARDEN MUST BE 10' FROM FOUNDATIONS AND 5' FROM PROPERTY LINES UNLESS APPROVED BY BUILDING OFFICIAL.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -OVERFLOW REQUIRED. INLET ELEVATION MUST ALLOW FOR 4" OF FREEBOARD, MINIMUM.
   - PROTECT FROM DEBRIS AND SEDIMENT WITH STRAINER OR GRATE.
5. **PIPING:**
   -PERFORATED UNDERDRAIN PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH.40. MINIMUM DIAMETER IS 6". PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
   -OVERFLOW PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH. 40 AND SHALL NOT BE PERFORATED. MINIMUM DIAMETER IS 6". PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
6. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" to 3/4"-0 WASHED
   -DEPTH: 18" MINIMUM
7. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
8. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -DEPTH: 18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
9. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
10. **WATERPROOF LINER (IF REQUIRED):** SHALL BE 30 MIL PVC OR EQUIVALENT.
11. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** OR SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLETS TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" - 3".
12. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY CITY.

Rain Garden - Filtration
Figure C-4

* SEE CITY'S STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR LOCATING RAIN GARDENS IN THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY.



GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -DEPTH OF BASIN (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): 16"
   -FLAT BOTTOM WIDTH: 2' MINIMUM
   -SIDE SLOPES OF BASIN: 3:1 MAXIMUM
   -SLOPE OF RAIN GARDEN: 0.5% OR LESS
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -INFILTRATION RAIN GARDEN MUST BE 10' FROM FOUNDATIONS AND 5' FROM PROPERTY LINES.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -EMERGENCY OVERFLOW PATH FOR THE 100 YEAR DESIGN STORM SHALL BE IDENTIFIED IN THE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN.
5. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" TO 3/4"- WASHED
   -DEPTH: 18"
6. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
7. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -DEPTH: 18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
8. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
9. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLET TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" TO 3".
10. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY.

Rain Garden - Infiltration
Figure C-5

Rain Gardens
Operations & Maintenance Plan

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including inlets and outlets/overflows, shall freely convey stormwater.	
Clogged inlets or outlets	-Remove sediment and debris from catch basins, trench drains and curb inlets and pipes to maintain at least 50% conveyance capacity at all times.
Cracked Drain Pipes	-Repair/seal cracks. Replace when repair is insufficient.
Check Dams	-Maintain 4 to 10 inch deep rock check dams at design intervals.
Vegetation	
Dead or strained vegetation	-Replant per original planting plan, or substitute from Appendix A. -Irrigate as needed. Mulch banks annually. DO NOT apply fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides.
Tall Grass and Vegetation	-Cut back grass and prune overgrowth 1-2 times per year. Remove cuttings.
Weeds	-Manually remove weeds. Remove all plant debris.
Growing/Filter Medium, including soil and gravels, shall sustain healthy plant cover and infiltrate within 72 hours.	
Gullies	-Fill, lightly compact, and plant vegetation to disperse flow.
Erosion	-Replace splash blocks or inlet gravel/rock.
Slope Slippage	-Stabilize 3:1 slopes/banks with plantings from Appendix A.
Ponding	-Rake, till, or amend to restore infiltration rate.

Annual Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make any structural repairs. Improve filter medium as needed. Clear drain. Irrigate as needed.
Fall. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Remove sediment and plant debris.
Winter. Monitor infiltration/flow-through rates. Clear inlets and outlets/overflows to maintain conveyance.
Spring. Remove sediment and plant debris. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Mulch.
All seasons. Weed as necessary. Clean scuppers or curb cuts as needed.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 72 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.

Vegetated Swales

Vegetated Swales function similar to rain gardens, but include a sloped bottom to allow transport of stormwater runoff to a downstream outlet. In this way, vegetated swales can be utilized for stormwater treatment and conveyance.

VEGETATED SWALES

A vegetated swale is a gently sloping landscaped depression that collects and conveys stormwater runoff. The densely planted swale filters stormwater as it flows the length of the swale and allows infiltration of water through topsoil and into the ground. The vegetated swale may discharge to a storm sewer or other approved discharge point where soils do not drain well, or if liner is required.

Benefits

- Vegetated swales may help fulfill a site's landscaping area requirement and can be used to treat stormwater from all types of impervious surfaces including private property and the public right-of-way, rooftops, parking lots, and streets.
- Vegetated swales reduce stormwater flow rates, volume, and temperature, and improve water quality. Pollutants are removed as the runoff passes through the vegetation and soil layer and is collected in an underlying layer of gravel or drain rock.
- Where soils do not drain well, swales can overflow to an approved discharge point.

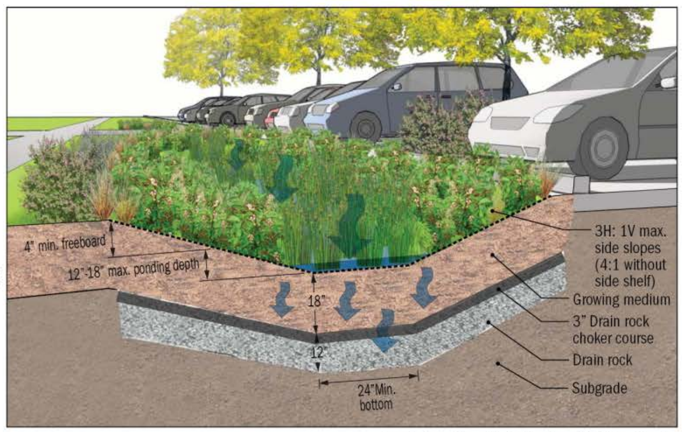
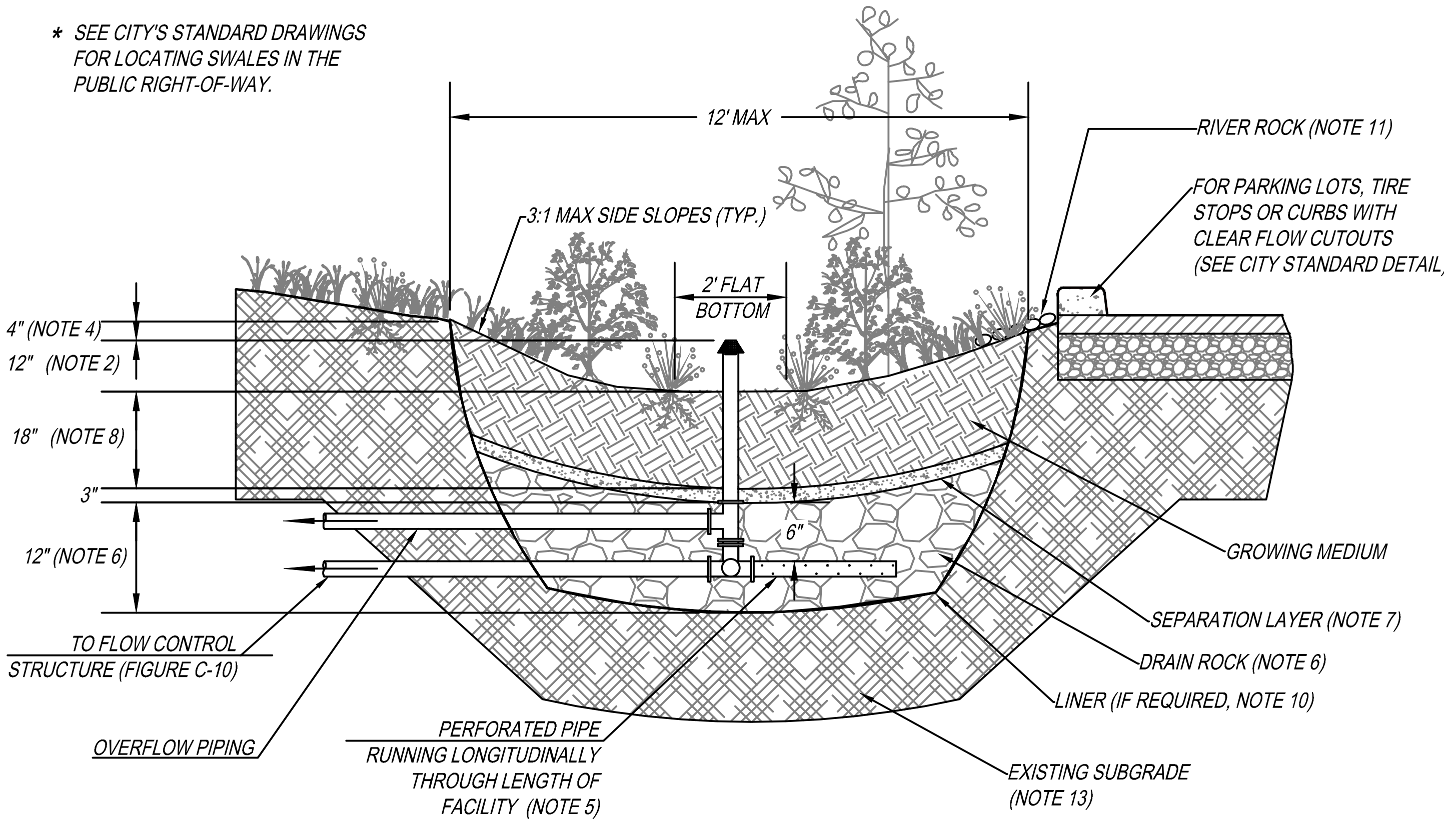


Image from Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook

New Seasons, SE Division St, Portland

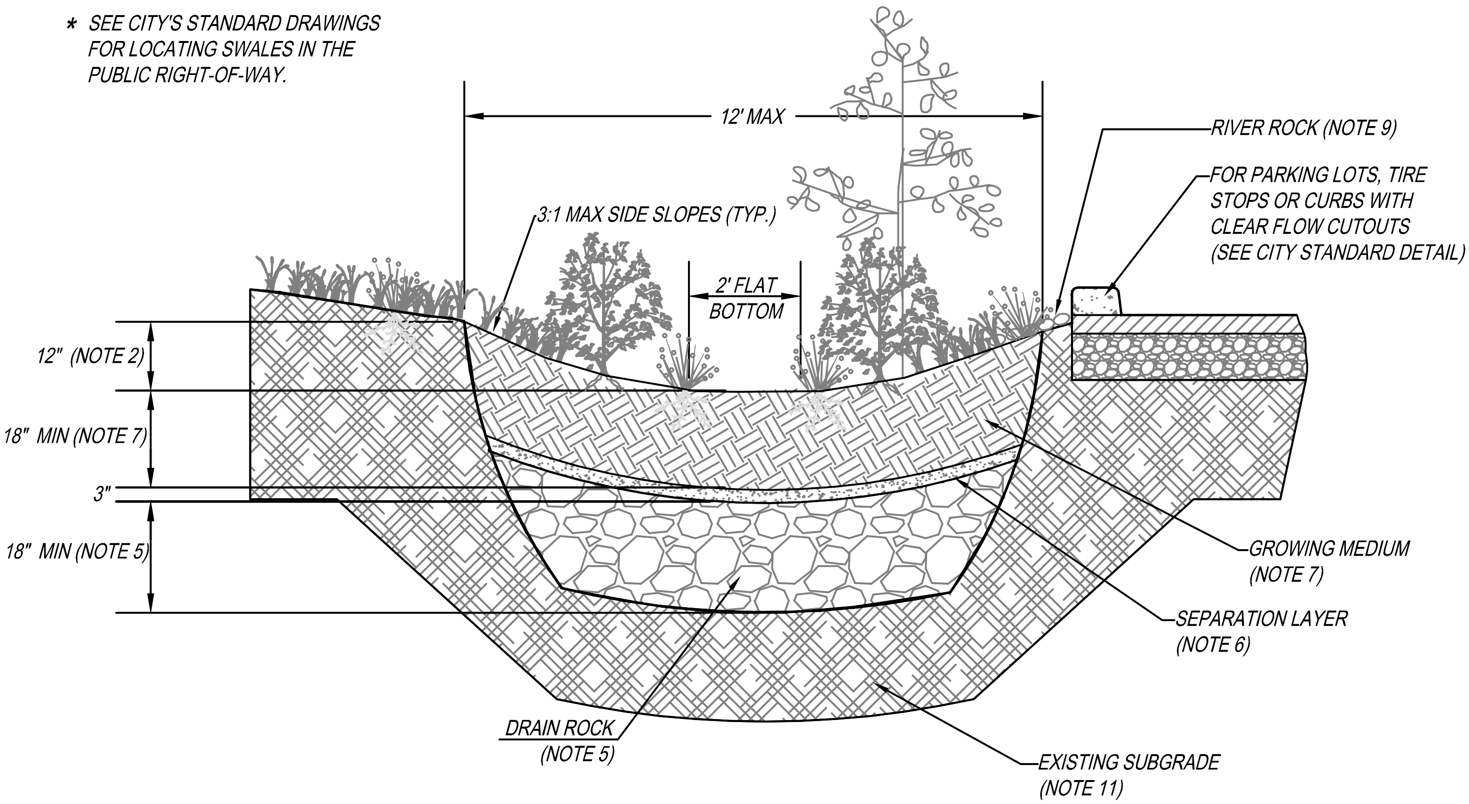
Boeckman Road, Wilsonville



GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION. UNLESS REQUIRED BY SITE CONDITIONS, UNLINED SWALES ARE PREFERRED TO ALLOW MAXIMUM INFILTRATION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -DEPTH OF SWALE (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): 12"
   -LONGITUDINAL SLOPE OF SWALE: 6.0% OR LESS
   -FLAT BOTTOM WIDTH: 2' MINIMUM
   -SIDE SLOPES OF SWALE: 3:1 MAXIMUM
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -FILTRATION SWALES MUST BE 10' FROM FOUNDATIONS AND 5' FROM PROPERTY LINES UNLESS APPROVED BY BUILDING OFFICIAL.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -INLET ELEVATION MUST ALLOW FOR 4" OF FREEBOARD, MINIMUM.
   - PROTECT FROM DEBRIS AND SEDIMENT WITH STRAINER OR GRATE.
5. **PIPING:**
   -PERFORATED UNDERDRAIN PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH.40. MINIMUM DIAMETER IS 6". PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
   -OVERFLOW PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON, OR PVC SCH. 40 AND SHALL NOT BE PERFORATED. MINIMUM DIAMETER IS 6". PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
6. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" - 3/4" WASHED
   -DEPTH: 12"
7. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
8. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
9. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
10. **WATERPROOF LINER (IF REQUIRED):** SHALL BE 30 MIL PVC OR EQUIVALENT.
11. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** OR SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLETS TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" TO 3".
12. **CHECK DAMS:** SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO FACILITY DESIGN. REFER TO CITY STANDARD DETAILS FOR PROFILE AND SPACING.
13. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY CITY.

Vegetated Swale - Filtration
Figure C-7



GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -DEPTH OF SWALE (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): 12"
   -LONGITUDINAL SLOPE OF SWALE: 6.0% OR LESS
   -FLAT BOTTOM WIDTH: 2'
   -SIDE SLOPES OF SWALE: 3:1 MAXIMUM
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -INFILTRATION VEGETATED SWALES MUST BE 10' FROM FOUNDATIONS AND 5' FROM PROPERTY LINES.
4. **OVERFLOW:**
   -EMERGENCY OVERFLOW PATH FOR THE 100 YEAR DESIGN STORM SHALL BE IDENTIFIED ON THE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN.
5. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" - 3/4"- WASHED
   -DEPTH: 18"
6. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
7. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
   -FACILITY SURFACE AREA MAY BE REDUCED BY 20% WHEN GROWING MEDIA DEPTH IS INCREASED TO 30" OR MORE.
8. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
9. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** OR SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLETS TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" TO 3".
10. **CHECK DAMS:** SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO FACILITY DESIGN. REFER TO CITY STANDARD DETAILS FOR PROFILE AND SPACING.
11. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY CITY.

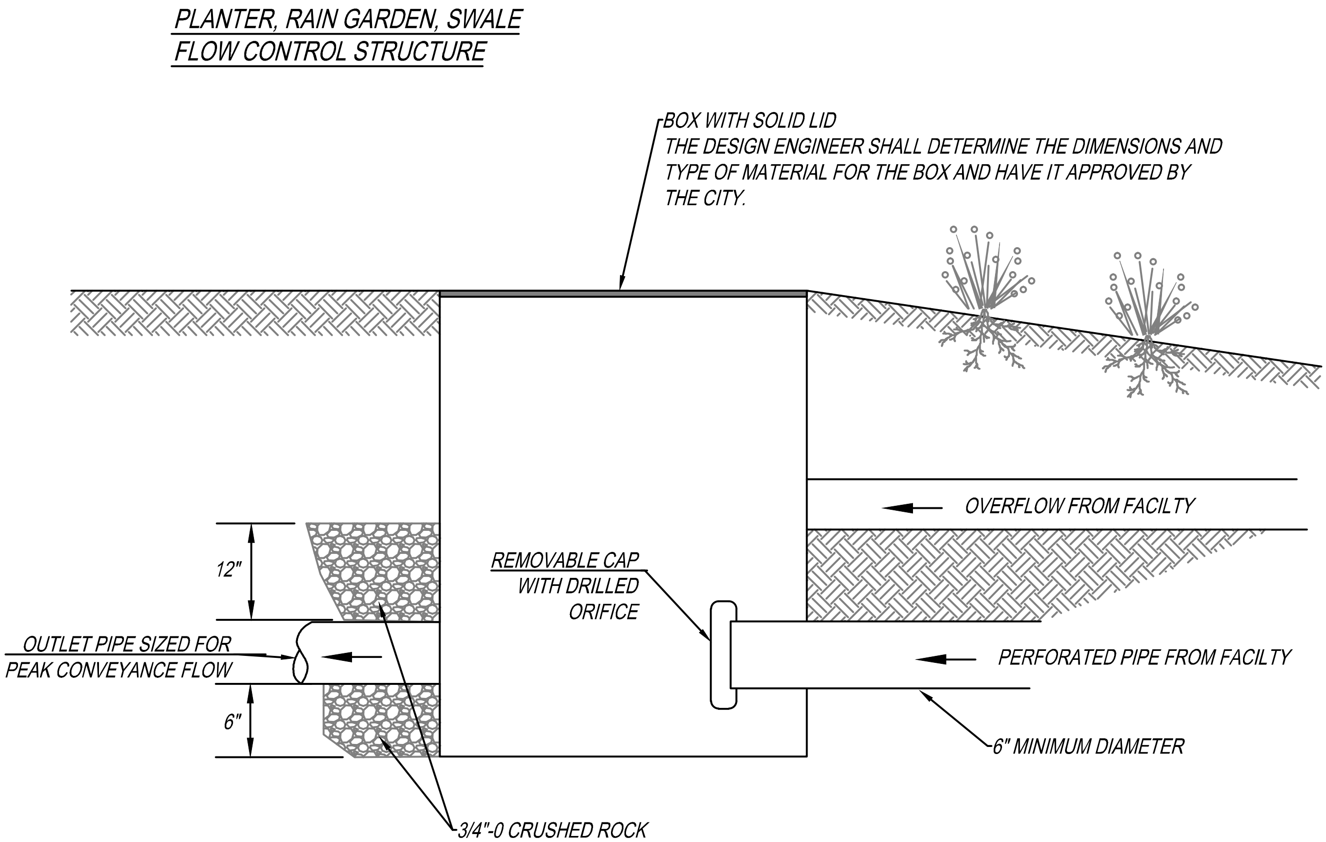
Vegetated Swale - Infiltration
Figure C-8

Vegetated Swales
Operations & Maintenance Plan

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including inlets and outlets/overflows, shall freely convey stormwater.	
Clogged inlets or outlets	-Remove sediment and debris from catch basins, trench drains, curb inlets and pipes to maintain at least 50% conveyance capacity at all times.
Cracked Drain Pipes	-Replace/seal cracks. Replace when repair is insufficient.
Check Dams	-Maintain 4 - 10 inch deep rock check dams at design intervals.
Vegetation	
Dead or strained vegetation	-Replant per original planting plan, or substitute from Appendix A. -Irrigate as needed. Mulch banks annually. DO NOT apply fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides.
Tall Grass and Vegetation	-Cut back to 4-6 inches, 1-2 times per year. Remove cuttings.
Weeds	-Manually remove weeds. Remove all plant debris.
Growing/Filter Medium, including soil and gravels, shall sustain healthy plant cover and infiltrate within 72 hours.	
Gullies	-Fill, lightly compact, and plant vegetation to disperse flow.
Erosion	-Restore or create outfalls, check dams, or splash blocks where necessary.
Slope Slippage	-Stabilize slope.
Ponding	-Rake, till, or amend to restore infiltration rate.

Annual Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make any structural repairs. Improve filter medium as needed. Clear drain. Irrigate as needed.
Fall. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Remove sediment and plant debris.
Winter. Monitor infiltration/flow-through rates. Clear inlets and outlets/overflows to maintain conveyance.
Spring. Remove sediment and plant debris. Replant exposed soil and replace dead plants. Mulch.
All seasons. Weed as necessary. Clean scuppers or curb cuts as needed.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 72 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.



Planter, Rain Garden, Swale Flow Control Structure
Figure C-10

OREGON CITY
STORMWATER AND GRADING DESIGN STANDARDS

Detention Ponds

The principles of detention pond design are the same as those for constructed wet ponds, though the outlet control structure presented in this example from Clean Water Services should be replaced by an outlet control system that matches the design principles from the BMP Sizing Tool (See facility details in Appendix C for more information).

CONSTRUCTED WET PONDS

A constructed wet pond is a landscaped depression that collects and holds stormwater runoff and allows pollutants to settle and filter out during storm events. Constructed wet ponds have a permanent pool of water and also an extended detention area above that fills during storm events and releases water slowly over a number of hours. The permanent pool is sized to reduce pollution by settling and biological processes. The extended detention area is sized to meet flow control requirements.

Benefits

- Constructed Wet Ponds can be used to treat stormwater from all types of impervious surfaces including private property and the public right-of-way, rooftops, parking lots, and streets.
- Constructed Wet Ponds reduce stormwater flow rates, volume, and temperature, and improve water quality. Pollutants are removed through settling and biofiltration through vegetation and soils.
- Constructed Wet Ponds can be designed as multi purpose site amenities and can significantly contribute to urban habitat for birds and other organisms.
- Detention storage volume can be included in wetland sizing, or a detention pond can be designed for detention only without a permanent pool, if water quality requirements are met separately on site.

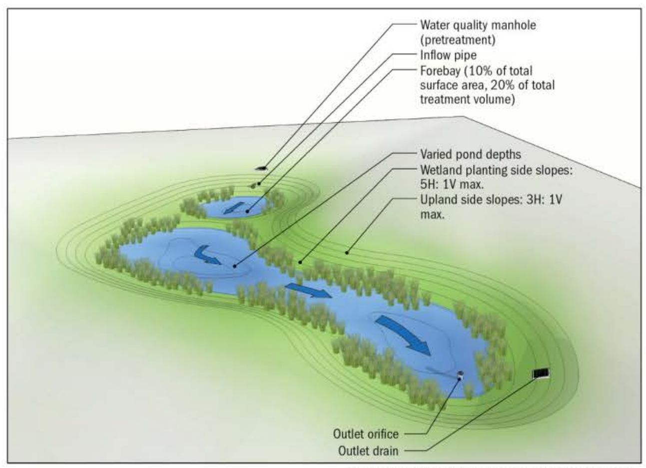
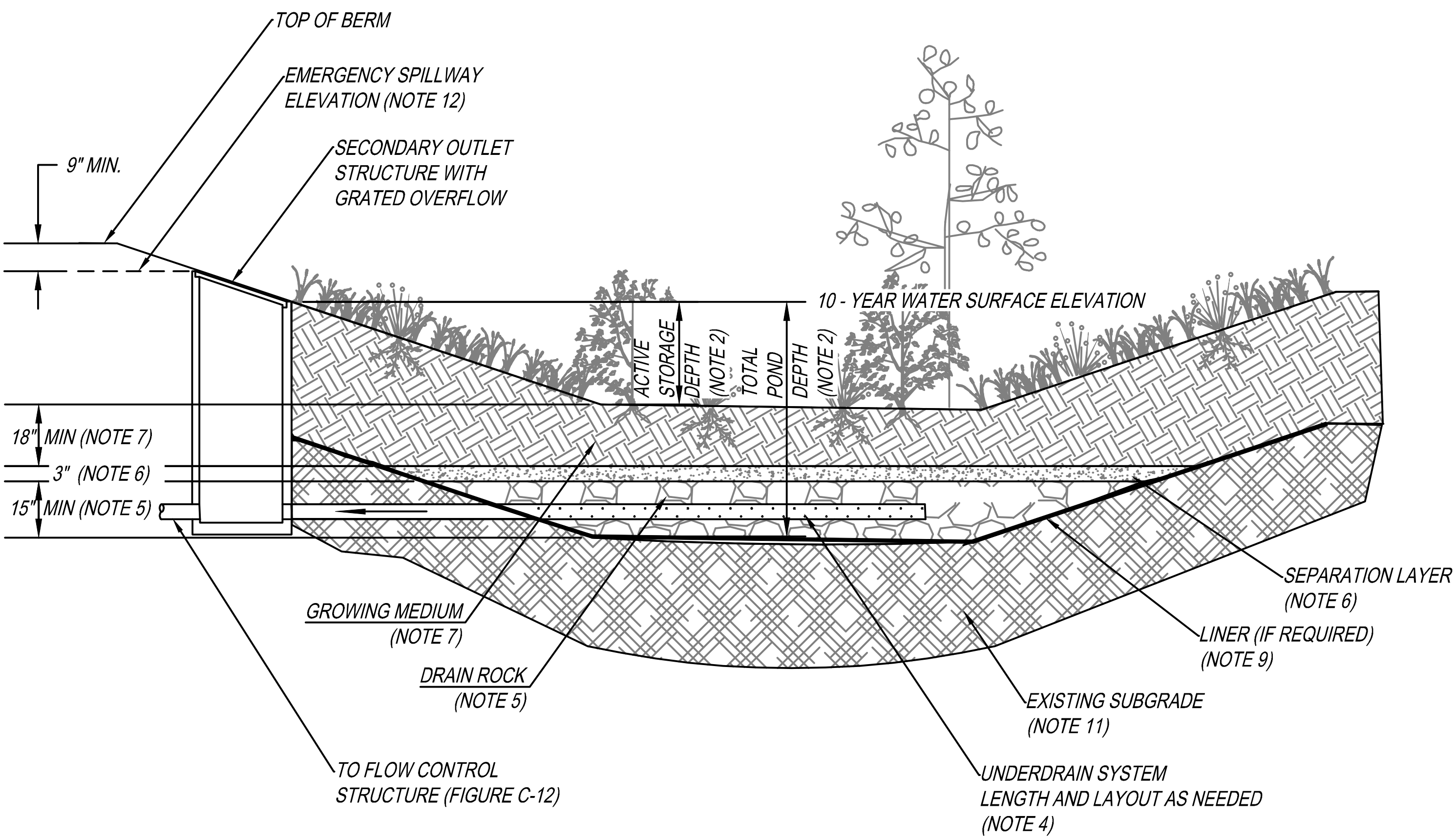


Image from Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook

Washington County

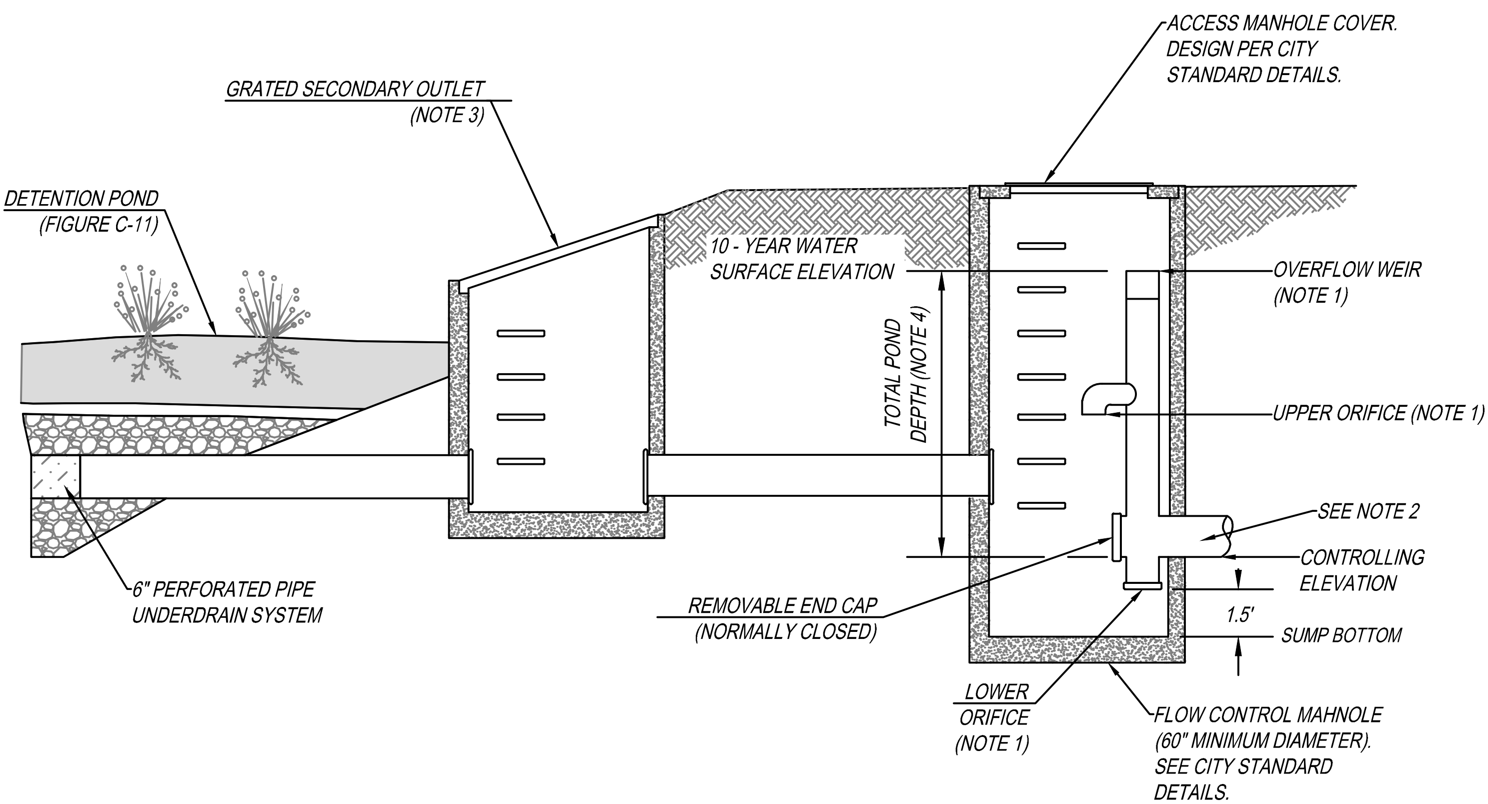


GENERAL NOTES:

1. **PROVIDE PROTECTION** FROM ALL VEHICLE TRAFFIC, EQUIPMENT STAGING, AND FOOT TRAFFIC IN PROPOSED INFILTRATION AREAS PRIOR TO, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION. UNLESS REQUIRED BY SITE CONDITIONS, UNLINED PONDS ARE PREFERRED TO ALLOW MAXIMUM INFILTRATION.
2. **DIMENSIONS:**
   -ACTIVE STORAGE DEPTH (FROM TOP OF GROWING MEDIUM TO OVERFLOW ELEVATION): PER FACILITY SIZING MODEL
   -TOTAL POND DEPTH: 4' MINIMUM, PER FACILITY SIZING MODEL
   -BOTTOM SLOPE: 2.0% OR LESS
   -SIDE SLOPES OF DETENTION POND: 3:1 MAXIMUM
3. **SETBACKS:**
   -DETENTION POND MUST BE 10' FROM FOUNDATIONS AND 5' FROM PROPERTY LINES UNLESS APPROVED BY BUILDING OFFICIAL.
4. **PIPING:**
   -PERFORATED UNDERDRAIN PIPING: SHALL BE ABS SCH. 40, DUCTILE IRON OR PVC SCH. 40. 6" MINIMUM DIAMETER. PIPING MUST HAVE 1% GRADE AND FOLLOW THE UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE. PVC NOT ALLOWED ABOVE GROUND.
5. **DRAIN ROCK:**
   -SIZE: 1 1/2" - 3/4" WASHED
   -DEPTH: 15" MINIMUM
6. **SEPARATION** BETWEEN DRAIN ROCK AND GROWING MEDIUM: SHALL BE A 3" LAYER OF 3/4" - 1/4" OPEN GRADED AGGREGATE.
7. **GROWING MEDIUM:**
   -18" MINIMUM
   -SEE APPENDIX A FOR SPECIFICATION OR USE SAND/LOAM/COMPOST 3-WAY MIX.
8. **VEGETATION:** FOLLOW LANDSCAPE PLANS OR REFER TO PLANTING REQUIREMENTS IN APPENDIX A.
9. **WATERPROOF LINER (IF REQUIRED):** SHALL BE 30 MIL PVC OR EQUIVALENT FOR DETENTION POND.
10. **INSTALL RIVER ROCK** OR SPLASH PAD TO TRANSITION FROM INLETS TO GROWING MEDIUM. SIZE OF ROCK SHALL BE 1" TO 3".
11. **SEASONAL HIGH GROUNDWATER SEPARATION:**
    -SEPARATION DISTANCE AS REQUIRED BY CITY.
12. **EMERGENCY SPILLWAY** SIZED TO CONVEY THE 100 - YEAR DESIGN STORM. PROVIDE 6" MINIMUM FREEBOARD ABOVE THE 100 - YEAR DESIGN STORM.

Detention Pond
Figure C-11

DETENTION POND FLOW CONTROL STRUCTURE



NOTES:

1. ORIFICE AND WEIR DIMENSIONS AND ELEVATION DETERMINED THROUGH FACILITY SIZING MODEL.
2. PIPE SIZING DETERMINED BY ENGINEER.
3. SECONDARY OUTLET SIZED FOR PEAK DESIGN STORM.
4. TOTAL POND DEPTH, PER FACILITY SIZING MODEL, INCLUDES GROWING MEDIA, SEPARATION LAYER, AND DRAIN ROCK AS SHOWN ON FIGURE C-11.

Detention Pond Flow Control Structure
Figure C-12

Detention Pond
Operations & Maintenance Plan

Detention Ponds remove pollutants through several processes: sedimentation, filtration, and biological processes. The facility owner must keep a log, recording all inspection dates, observations, and maintenance activities. The following items shall be inspected and maintained as stated:

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including inlets and outlets/overflows, shall freely convey stormwater.	
Clogged inlets or outlets	-Remove sediment and debris from catch basins, trench drains, curb inlets and pipes to maintain at least 50% conveyance capacity at all times.
Cracked Drain Pipes	-Repair/seal cracks. Replace when repair is insufficient.
Clogged Control Structures	-Remove accumulated sediment and debris.
Vegetation shall cover 90% of the facility.	
Dead or strained vegetation	-Replant per original planting plan, or substitute from Appendix A. -Irrigate as needed. Mulch banks annually. DO NOT apply fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides.
Tall Grass and Vegetation	-Cut back grass and prune overgrowth 1-2 times per year. Remove cuttings.
Weeds	-Manually remove weeds. Remove all plant debris.
Growing/Filter Medium, including soil and gravels, shall sustain healthy plant cover and infiltrate within 72 hours.	
Gullies	-Fill, lightly compact, and plant vegetation to disperse flow.
Erosion	-Replace splash blocks or inlet gravel/rock.
Slope Slippage	-Stabilize 3:1 Slopes/banks with plantings from Appendix A.
Ponding	-Rake, till, or amend to restore infiltration rate.

Annual Maintenance Schedule:

All facility components, vegetation, and source controls shall be inspected for proper operations and structural stability. These inspections shall occur, at a minimum, quarterly for the first 2 years from the date of installation, and 2 times per year thereafter, and within 48 hours after each major storm event.

Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.

Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 72 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.

Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.

Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.

Porous Pavement

POROUS PAVEMENT

Porous pavement is a water permeable structural groundcover that infiltrates precipitation, attenuates stormwater runoff flows and volumes, and reduces temperatures. Porous pavement provides a stable load-bearing surface without increasing a project's total impervious area. The two main categories of porous pavements approved by the District are 1) pervious concrete and 2) permeable pavers. Pervious concrete is poured in place and resembles its solid counterpart. Permeable pavers are solid, discrete units typically made of pre-cast concrete, brick, stone, or cobbles and set to allow water to flow between them.

Benefits

- Porous pavement reduce site impervious area, reducing the required size of stormwater facilities. The area of a porous pavement may be directly substracted from site impervious area in the District's Impervious Reduction Form.
- Porous pavement reduces stormwater flow rates, volume, and temperatures by temporarily storing stormwater and allowing infiltration of stormwater into underlying soils.
- Pervious concrete and permeable pavers can be used in most pedestrian areas, residential driveways, public sidewalks, and parking lots. Local jurisdictions may approve pervious concrete for non-travel lane sections of private streets and public roadways on a case-by-case basis.
- Detention storage volume may be built into the drain rock layer as approved.

Image from Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook

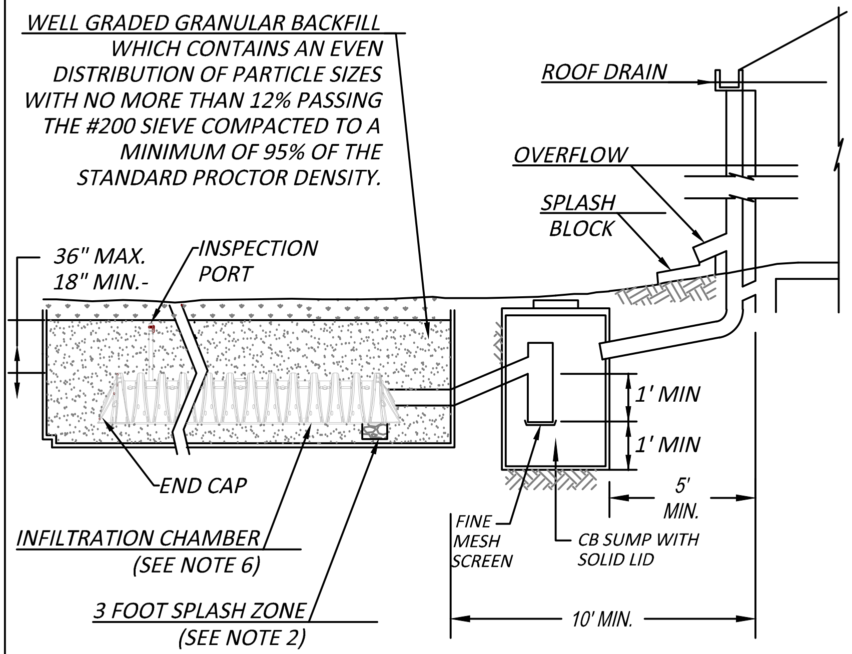
GENERAL NOTES

1. LENGTH OF TRENCH AND NUMBER OF CHAMBERS IS DETERMINED USING THE TABLE BELOW OR BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING STUDY BASED ON A SOIL PERCOLATION TEST.
2. 3 FOOT SPLASH ZONE CONSISTS OF 1" TO 2" WASHED, CRUSHED ANGULAR STONE.
3. INFILTRATION CHAMBERS ARE TO BE ENTIRELY WRAPPED BY AASHTO M288 CLASS 2 NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE.
4. VOLUME OF CHAMBER VARIES WITH EACH CHAMBER MANUFACTURER AND MODEL.
5. PROVIDE AN ADEQUATE NUMBER OF CHAMBERS TO MEET OR EXCEED THE MINIMUM REQUIRED CHAMBER VOLUME.
6. INFILTRATION CHAMBERS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OR APPROVED EQUAL:

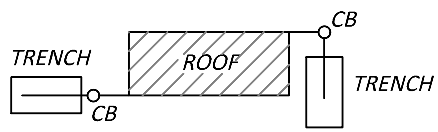
STORMTECH	CULTEC INC.	INFILTRATOR SYSTEMS INC.
(WWW.STORMTECH.COM)	(WWW.CULTEC.COM)	(WWW.INFILTRATORSYSTEMS.COM)
1-888-892-2694	1-800-4-CULTEC	1-800-718-2754

7. SOIL CLASSIFICATION MAP IS AVAILABLE FOR VIEWING AT WWW.ORCITY.ORG.

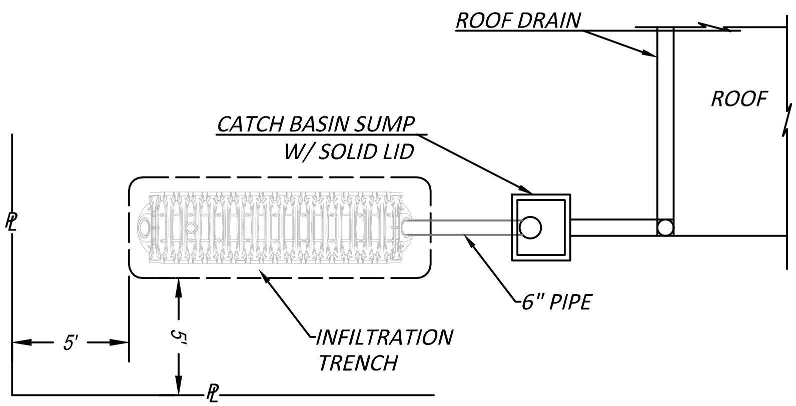
	MINIMUM REQUIRED CHAMBER VOLUME (FT3) SOIL CLASSIFICATION TYPES		
HOUSE SIZE (SF)	I	II	III
1500	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	7	37
2000	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	9	49
2500	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	11	61
3000	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	13	73
3500	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	15	85
4000	SURFACE RUNOFF ONLY	17	97



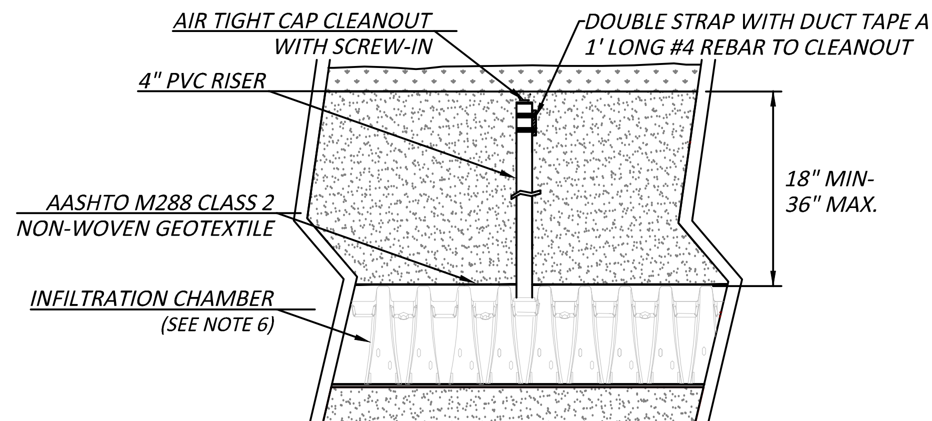
PROFILE VIEW
NOT TO SCALE



POSSIBLE ALIGNMENTS



PLAN VIEW
NOT TO SCALE



INSPECTION PORT DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

ROOF INFILTRATION SYSTEM
NOT TO SCALE

Roof Infiltration System
Figure C-14

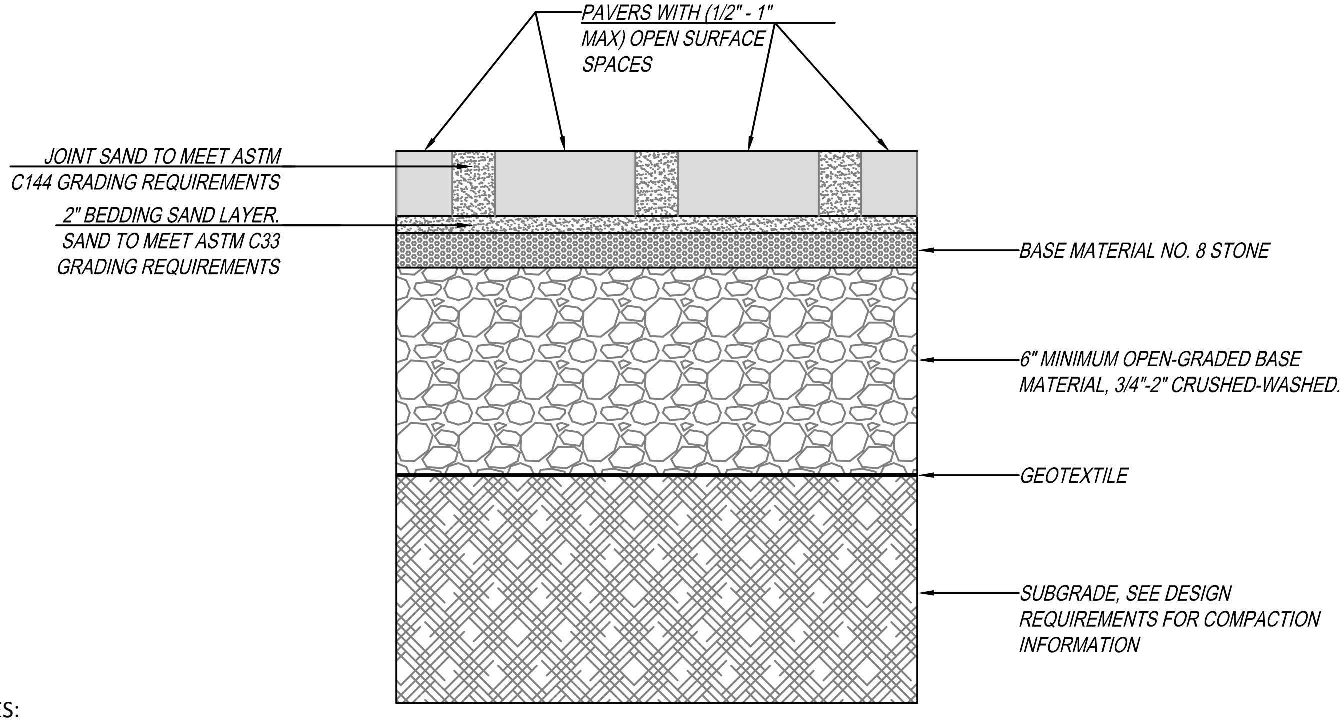
OREGON CITY
STORMWATER AND GRADING DESIGN STANDARDS

Roof Infiltration System
Operations & Maintenance Plan

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, include pipes, manholes, rock/sand reservoirs, storm chambers and silt traps.	
Clogged inlets or outlets	-Clean gutters, rain drains, and silt traps twice a year. -Clear piping to facility when blockage occurs.
Cracked Drain Pipes	-Repair/seal cracks. Replace when repair is insufficient.
Catch Basin	-Remove accumulated sediment annually.
Vegetation includes surface cover and nearby plantings.	
Large Shrubs and Trees	-Prevent large root systems from damaging subsurface structural components.
Filter Layer, includes rock/gravel bed.	
Ponding Water	-Clear piping through facility when ponding occurs. -Replace rock/sand reservoirs as necessary. -Tilling of subgrade below reservoir may be necessary (for trenches) prior to backfill. -May require decommissioning and replacement (for infiltrators or trenches).

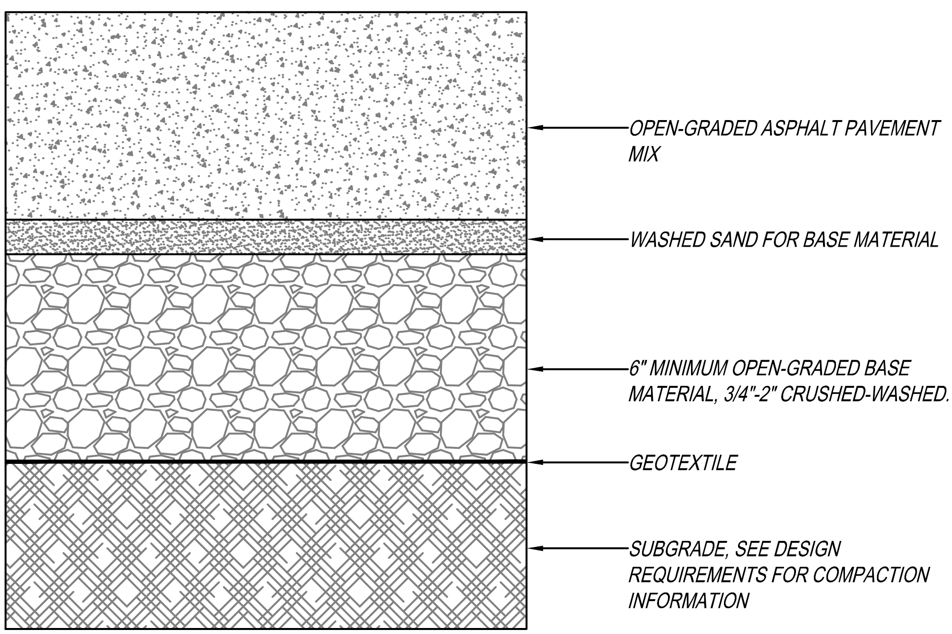
Annual Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make necessary structural repairs. Clean silt traps.
Fall. Clean gutters and rain drains.
Winter. Monitor infiltration rates.
Spring. Clean gutters and rain drains.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 72 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.



PERVIOUS CONCRETE BLOCK OR "PAVER" SYSTEMS

NOTES:
1. THE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL SUBMIT PERVIOUS PAVEMENT DESIGN AND SPECIFICATIONS IN CONFORMANCE WITH INDUSTRY STANDARDS.
2. PAVERS AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 8,000 PSI. NO INDIVIDUAL UNIT LESS THAN 7,200 PSI. MINIMUM 80 MM THICKNESS.
3. BANDED BY CONCRETE EDGE RESTRAINTS.
4. MANHOLE COLLARS PER CITY STANDARD DETAIL.



PERVIOUS (OPEN GRADED) CONCRETE SYSTEMS

Pervious Pavement
Figure C-16

Pervious Pavement
Operations & Maintenance Plan

Pervious pavement is a permeable pavement surface with an underlying stone reservoir that temporarily stores surface runoff before infiltrating into the subsoil or being collected in underlying drain pipes and being discharged off-site. There are many types of pervious pavement including plastic rings planted with grass, stone or concrete blocks with pore spaces backfilled with gravel or sand, porous asphalt, and porous concrete. Pervious pavement accepts only precipitation, not stormwater runoff. The following items shall be inspected and maintained as stated:

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including surface materials, shall evenly infiltrate stormwater.	
Clogged surface	-Vacuum sweep at least twice a year. -Powerwash annually or as needed. Do not use surfactants.
Cracked or moving edge restraints	-Repair per manufacturer's recommendations.
Cracked or loose pavement	-Repair per manufacturer's recommendations.
Vegetation includes surface cover and nearby plantings.	
Large Shrubs and Trees	-Sweep leaf litter and sediment to prevent surface clogging and ponding. -Prevent large root systems from damaging pavement. -Manually remove weeds. Remove all plant debris.
Filter Medium	
Aggregate loss in pavers from settling and from power washing.	-Replace paver pore space with aggregate from original design.

Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make necessary structural repairs.
Fall. Vacuum sweep.
Winter. Monitor infiltration rates.
Spring. Power wash with proper disposal. Vacuum sweep.
All Seasons: Weed as necessary.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall not retain standing water during dry weather. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous or solid wastes or excessive oil and sediment from contaminating stormwater. Contact emergency response agencies for immediate assistance responding to spills. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Stormwater facilities shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rats that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Monitor standing water for small wiggling sticks perpendicular to the water's surface. Note holes/burrows in and around facilities. Call Clackamas County Vector Control for immediate assistance to eradicate vectors. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed.

Green Roofs

GREEN ROOFS

A green roof is a thin lightweight vegetated roof system used in place of a conventional roof. Greenroofs typically consist of a waterproof membrane, drainage material, a lightweight layer of soil, and a cover of plants. Species are chosen appropriate for a rooftop environment - dry and hot in summer, wet in winter. Extensive greenroofs are not intended to be accessed except for maintenance.

Benefits

- Green roofs reduce site impervious area, reducing the required size of stormwater facilities. The area of a green roof may be directly substracted from site impervious area in the District's Impervious Reduction Form.
- Green roofs can capture and retain 60% of annual precipitation.
- Green roofs reduce runoff flow rate, volume and temperature of roof runoff.
- Green roofs outlasts conventional roofs by twenty years or more. Average green roof lifespan is 40 years.
- Green roofs slow down peak flow rates during heavy storm events which helps prevent on-site erosion and flooding especially in urban areas where soils are heavily compacted and have a low infiltration rate.
- Green roofs filter air pollutants and absorb carbon dioxide.
- A Greenroof reduces the heat island effect within an urban area by absorbing thermal UV rays from the sun. PV panels have been found to be 6% more efficient when installed over an ecoroof.

Note: Green roof information compiled from City of Portland's Bureau of Environmental Services. See http://www.portlandonline.com/BES/ for more information.

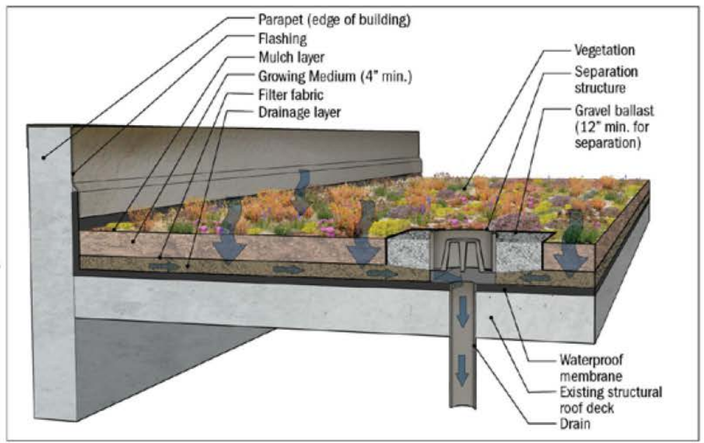
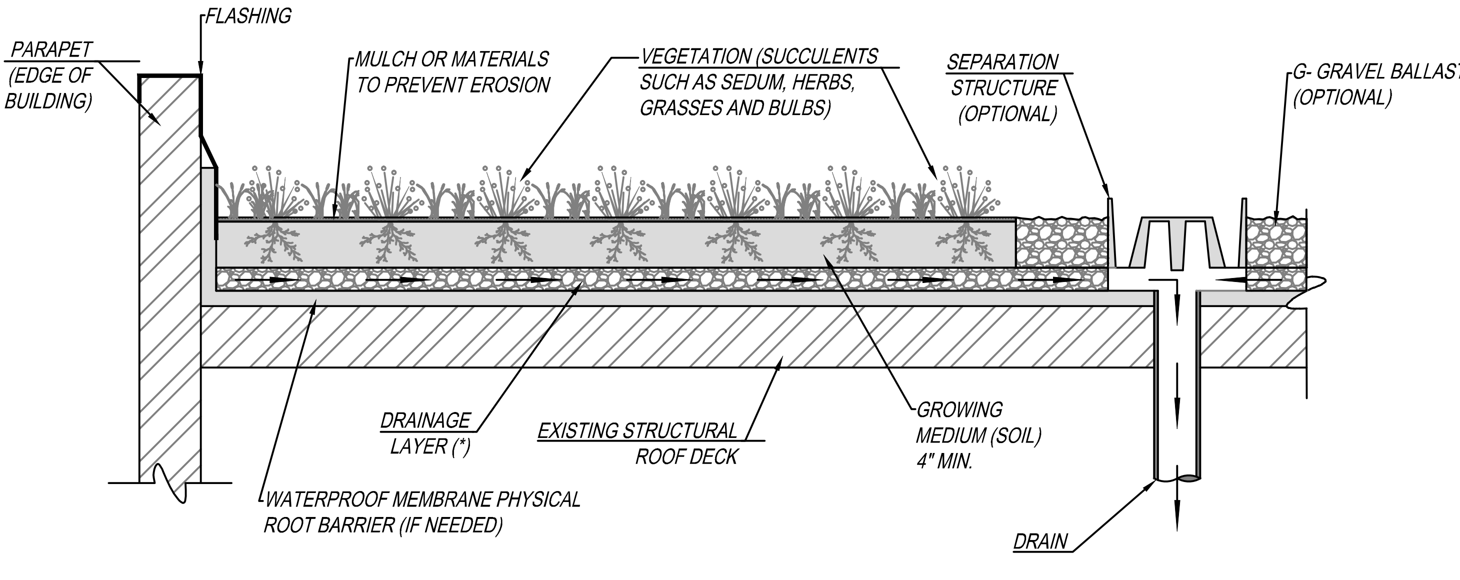
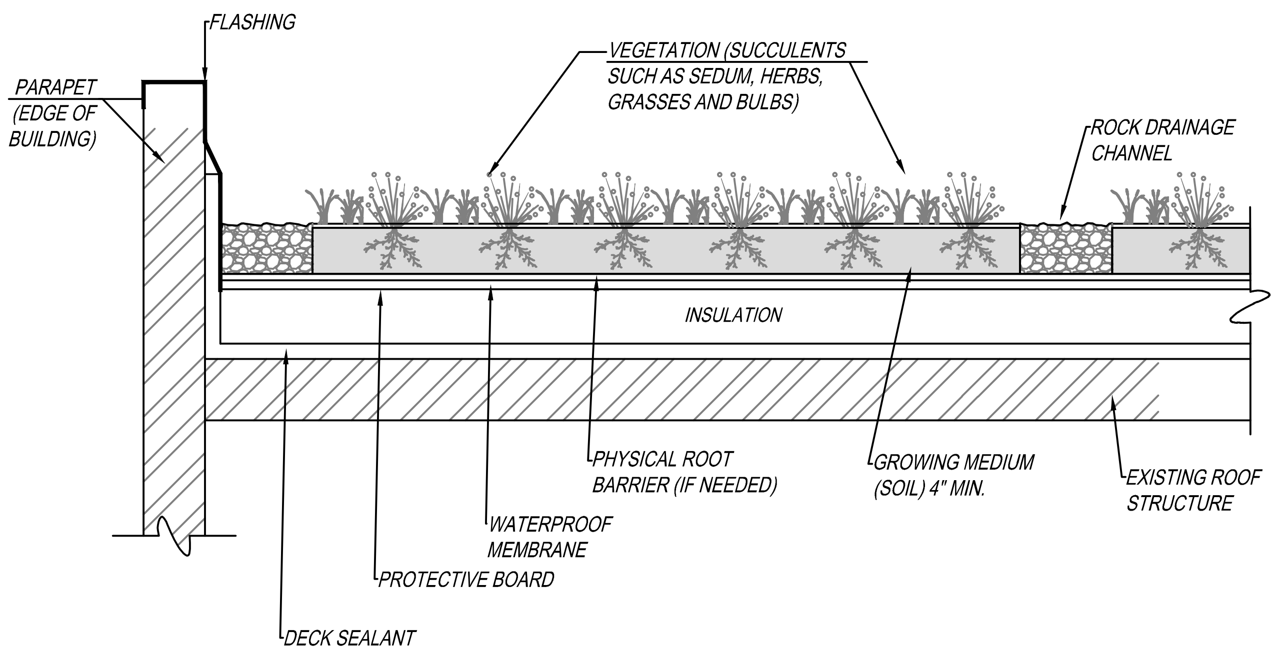


Image from Clean Water Services LIDA Handbook



GREEN ROOF WITH DRAINAGE LAYER



GREEN ROOF WITH DRAINAGE CHANNELS

GENERAL NOTES:

1. **THE DESIGN ENGINEER** SHALL SUBMIT GREEN ROOF DESIGN AND SPECIFICATIONS IN CONFORMANCE WITH INDUSTRY STANDARDS.

Green Roof
Figure C-18

Green Roof
Operations & Maintenance Plan

Green Roofs are vegetated roof systems that retain and filter stormwater and provide aesthetic and energy conservation benefits. All facility components, including soil substrate or growth medium, vegetation, drains, irrigation systems (if applicable), membranes, and roof structure shall be inspected for proper operations, integrity of the waterproofing, and structural stability throughout the life of the green roof. The facility owner must keep a log, recording all inspection dates, observations, and maintenance activities. The following items shall be inspected and maintained as stated:

What to Look For	What to Do
Structural Components, including waterproof membrane, shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's and design specifications.	
Clogged drains	-Repair any leaks or structural deficiencies. -Remove sediment and debris if necessary.
Tears or perforated membrane	-Contact manufacturer for repair or replacement.
Vegetation shall cover 90% of facility.	
Dead or strained vegetation	-Replant per original planting plan, or substitute from Appendix A.
Dry Grass or other Plants	-Prune tall, dry grasses and remove clippings.
Weeds	-Manually remove weeds. Do not use pesticides. Remove all plant debris.
Growing/Filter Medium including soil and gravels, shall sustain healthy plant cover and infiltrate within 48 hours.	
Exposed soil	-Cover with plants and mulch as needed.
Eroded soils and gullies	-Fill, hand tamp or lightly compact, and plant vegetation to disperse flow.
Crusting, dry or shrinking medium	-Rake or amend to restore filtration or flow.
Ponding or excessive moisture	-Amend soils and clear drains.

Maintenance Schedule:

Summer. Make necessary structural repairs. Improve growing medium as needed. Clear drains. Irrigate as needed.
Fall. Replant exposed soil and dead plants. Remove sediment and debris from drains. Provide erosion control for bare soil if neccessary.
Winter. Monitor infiltration rates. Clear drains as needed.
Spring. Replant exposed soil and dead plants. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
All Seasons: Weed as necessary.
Maintenance Records: Record date, description, and contractor (if applicable) for all structural repairs, landscape maintenance, and facility cleanout activities. Keep work orders and invoices on file and make available upon request of the inspector.
Access: Maintain ingress/egress to design standards.
Irrigation: Adjust irrigation program or consult professional to set system at correct watering system.
Infiltration/Flow Control: All facilities shall drain within 48 hours. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when ponding occurs.
Pollution Prevention: All sites shall implement best management practices to prevent hazardous wastes from contaminating stormwater. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions if site activities contaminate stormwater.
Vectors (Mosquitoes & Rodents): Green Roof shall not harbor mosquito larvae or rodents that pose a threat to public health or that undermine the facility structure. Contact Clackamas County Vector Control for assistance. Record time/date, weather, and site conditions when vector activity observed. Record when vector abatement started and ended.

STORMWATER FACILITIES
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST

Problem	Recommended / Required	Trigger	Preferred Condition
Sediment Accumulation in Treatment Area	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Sediment depth exceeds 3 inches*	*Sediment removed from vegetated treatment area: level side to side and drains freely toward outlet; no standing water within 24 hours of any major storm (1" in 24 hours)*
Erosion Scouring	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Exposed earth or rutted soil*	*Repair ruts or bare areas by filling with topsoil during dry season; regrade and replant large bare areas*
Standing Water	*Monthly from November through April and after any major storm event (1 inch in 24 hours)*	*Standing water in the planter between storms that does not drain freely*	*Remove sediment or trash blockages; improve end to end grade so there is no standing water 24 hours after any major storm (1 inch in 24 hours)*
Flow not Distributed Evenly	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Flows unevenly distributed through planter width due to uneven or clogged flow spreader*	*Level the spreader and clean so that flows spread evenly over entire planter width*
Settlement/ Misalignment	*Annually Required*	*Failure of planters has created safety, function, or design problem*	*Planter replaced or repaired to design standards*
Constant Baseflow	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Small, continual flow of water through the planter even after weeks without rain; planter bottom has an eroded, muddy channel*	*Add a low-flow pea gravel drain the length of the planter or bypass the baseflow around the planter*
Vegetation	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Vegetation blocking more than 10% of the inlet pipe opening*	*No vegetation blocking the inlet pipe opening*
Poor Vegetation Coverage	*Monthly / Annually Required*	*Grass or other vegetation is sparse, or bare in more than 10% of the planter area*	*Determine cause of poor growth and correct the condition; replant with plants (per Appendix A) as needed to meet facility standards*
Invasive Vegetation	*Monthly / Annually Required*	*No invasive vegetation is planted or permitted to remain*	*No invasive vegetation present; remove excessive weeds. Control if complete eradication is not feasible*
Rodents	*Monthly / Annually Required*	*Evidence of rodents or rodent damage*	*No rodents; functioning facility*
Insects	*Annually Required*	*Insects such as wasps and hornets that interfere with maintenance activities*	*Harmful Insects removed*
Trash and Debris	*Monthly and after any major storm event (1 inch in 24 hours) / Annually Required*	*Visual evidence of trash, debris or dumping*	*Trash and Debris removed from facility*
Contamination and Pollution	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Any evidence of oil, gasoline, contamination or other pollutants*	*No contaminants or pollutants present; coordinate removal/cleanup with local water quality response agency*
Obstructed Inlet/Outlet	*Monthly and after any major storm event (1 inch in 24 hours) / Annually Required*	*Inlet/outlet areas clogged with sediment, vegetation or debris*	*Clear inlet and outlet; obstructions removed*
Excessive Shading	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Vegetation growth is poor because sunlight does not reach planter*	*Trim over-hanging limbs and/or remove brushy vegetation as needed*
Vegetation	*Monthly from November through April / Annually Required*	*Specified or approved grass grows so tall that it competes with shrubs and/or becomes a fire danger*	*String trim non-wetland grasses to 4 to 6 inches and remove clippings; protect woody vegetation*

Stormwater Facilities Operations & Maintenance Checklist
Figure C-20

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX D

Infiltration Testing

APPENDIX D. INFILTRATION TESTING

D.1 General

To properly size and locate stormwater management facilities, it is necessary to characterize the soil infiltration conditions at the location of the proposed facility. All projects that require a stormwater management facility shall evaluate existing site conditions and determine if the site's infiltration rate is adequate to support the proposed stormwater management facility. The following sections provide the approved methods for testing infiltration and setting the design infiltration rate. City staff may require additional testing on a case-by-case basis.

D.2 Basic Method - Open Pit Test

The Basic Method – Open Pit Test (Basic Method) is applicable only to projects on private property with less than 10,000 square feet of new or redeveloped impervious area. The results of infiltration testing shall be documented on the Basic Method Form. The Basic Method cannot be used for projects that have known downstream conveyance problems.

The intent of the Basic Method is to determine whether or not the local infiltration rate is adequate (0.5 inches/hour) to support an infiltration facility. The Basic Method infiltration test does not need to be conducted by a licensed professional, but it is recommended.

D.2.1 Basic Method Instructions

1. Conduct one test for each proposed stormwater management facility. The test should be where the facility is proposed or within the direct vicinity.
2. Excavate a test hole to the depth of the bottom of the infiltration system, or otherwise to 4 feet. The test hole can be excavated with small excavation equipment or by hand using a shovel, auger, or posthole digger.
3. If a layer hard enough to prevent further excavation is encountered, or if noticeable moisture/water is encountered in the soil, stop, measure, and record this depth from the surface. Proceed with the test at this depth.
4. Fill the hole with water to a height of about 6 inches from the bottom of the hole (or to one-half the maximum depth of the proposed facility), and record the exact time. Check the water level at regular intervals (every 1 minute for fast-draining soils to every 10 minutes for slower-draining soils) for a minimum of 1 hour or until all of the water has infiltrated. Record the distance the water has dropped from the top edge of the hole.
5. Repeat this process two more times, for a total of three rounds of testing. These tests should be performed as close together as possible to portray the soil's ability to infiltrate at different levels of saturation accurately. The third test provides the best measure of the saturated infiltration rate.
6. For each test pit required, submit all three testing results with the date, duration, drop in water height, and conversion into inches per hour.

If the results of the Basic Method show an infiltration rate greater than 0.5 inches per hour, the applicant can proceed with stormwater management facility design that utilizes infiltration. If the applicant would like to use an infiltration rate for design purposes, a Professional Method Infiltration Test shall be conducted.

D.3 Professional Method

The Professional Method shall be used for all public and private developments with more than 10,000 square feet of new or redeveloped impervious area. The Professional Method shall also be used for all public and private developments with known downstream conveyance problems.

Three infiltration testing methods are available, as outlined in **Sections D.3.5 through D.3.7**. The qualified professional shall exercise judgment in the selection of the infiltration test method.

D.3.1 Testing Criteria

1. Testing shall be conducted or observed by a qualified professional. This professional shall be a Professional Engineer (PE), Registered Geologist (RG), or Certified Engineering Geologist (CEG) licensed in the state of Oregon.
2. The location and depth of the test shall correspond to the facility location and depth.
3. Infiltration testing should not be conducted in engineered or undocumented fill.
4. Boring logs shall be provided as supporting information with infiltration and depth to groundwater tests.
5. All testing data shall be documented in the project submittals. The submittals shall demonstrate that the proposed facilities are sized appropriately for the tested infiltration rates.

D.3.2 Depth and Location of Required Tests

Infiltration tests shall be performed at the base of the proposed facility.

If a confining layer, or soil with a greater percentage of fines, is observed during the subsurface investigation to be within 4 feet of the bottom of the planned infiltration system, the testing shall be conducted within that confining layer.

Tests shall be performed in the immediate vicinity of the proposed facility. Exceptions can be made to the test location provided the qualified professional can support that the strata are consistent from the proposed facility to the test location.

For relatively deep stormwater facilities, a hollow stem auger with an electronic measuring tape can be used, provided there is an adequate seal between the auger and the native soil.

D.3.3 Minimum Number of Required Tests

The total number of infiltration tests is at the discretion of the qualified professional assessing the site and the City Engineer, provided the following minimums are met:

- At least one test for any proposed street facility.

- One test for every 100 lineal feet or 1,000 square feet of proposed infiltration facility.
- Where multiple types of facilities are used, it is likely that multiple tests will be necessary, since an infiltration test can test only a single soil stratum. It is highly recommended to conduct an infiltration test at each stratum used.

D.3.4 Factors of Safety

Table D-1 lists the recommended factors of safety to be applied to field obtained infiltration rates for use in stormwater system design. To obtain the infiltration rate used in design, divide the infiltration rate measured in the field by the factor of safety. The factor of safety used in design should be chosen by collaboration between the geotechnical engineer or geologist overseeing the infiltration testing and the civil engineer designing the stormwater management system. Determination of the factor of safety shall include consideration of project specific conditions such as soil variability, testing methods, consequences of system failure, complexity of proposed construction, and other pertinent conditions. The maximum design infiltration rate is 20 inches per hour.

Table D-1. Infiltration Rate Safety Factors

Test Method	Recommended Correction Factors
Encased Falling Head	3
Open Pit Falling Head	2
Double-Ring Infiltrometer	Public Facilities: 1 Private Facilities: 2

D.3.5 Open Pit Falling Head Procedure

The open pit falling head procedure is based on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Falling Head Percolation Test Procedure (*Onsite Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems Design Manual,* EPA/625/1-80-012, 1980). The test is performed in an open excavation and therefore is a test of the combination of vertical and lateral infiltration.

1. Excavate an approximately 2-foot by 2-foot-wide hole into the native soil to the elevation of the proposed facility bottom. The test can be conducted in a machine-excavated pit or a hand-dug pit using a shovel, posthole digger, or hand auger. If smooth auguring tools or a smooth excavation bucket is used, scratch the sides and bottom of the hole with a sharp-pointed instrument, and remove the loose material from the bottom of the test hole.
2. A 2-inch layer of coarse sand or fine gravel may be placed to protect the bottom from scour and sloughing.
3. Fill the hole with clean water a minimum of 1 foot above the soil to be tested, and maintain this depth of water for at least 4 hours (or overnight if clay soils are present) to presoak the native material.

4. Percolation rate measurements shall be made after 15 hours and no more than 30 hours after the soaking period begins. It is important that the soil be allowed to soak for a sufficiently long period of time to allow the soil to swell if accurate results are to be obtained. Any soil that sloughed into the hole during the soaking period shall be removed and the water level shall be adjusted to 6 inches above the added gravel (or 8 inches above the bottom of the hole).
5. In sandy soils with little or no clay, soaking is not necessary. If after filling the hole twice with 12 inches of water, the water seeps completely away in less than 10 minutes, the test can proceed immediately.
6. The measurements should be made with reference to a fixed point. A lath placed in the test pit prior to filling or a sturdy beam across the top of the pit are convenient reference points. The tester and excavator should conduct all testing in accordance with OSHA regulations.
7. Measure the water level to the nearest 0.01 foot (1/8 inch) at 10-minute intervals for a total period of 1 hour (or 20-minute intervals for 2 hours in slower soils) or until all of the water has drained. At no time during the test is the water level allowed to rise more than 6 inches above the gravel.
8. Successive trials shall be run until the measured infiltration rate between two successive trials does not vary by more than 5 percent. At least three trials shall be conducted. After each trial, the water level is readjusted to the 12-inch level. Enter results into the **Infiltration Test Data Table** provided at the end of this section.
9. The results of the last water level drop are used to calculate the tested infiltration rate. The final rate shall be reported in inches per hour. See the calculation following the **Infiltration Test Data Table** provided at the end of this section.
10. For very rapidly draining soils, it may not be possible to maintain a water head above the bottom of the test pit. If the infiltration rate meets or exceeds the flow of water into the test pit, conduct the test in the following manner:
    a. Approximate the area over which the water is infiltrating.
    b. Using a water meter, bucket, or other device, measure the rate of water discharging into the test pit.
    c. Calculate the infiltration rate by dividing the rate of discharge (cubic inches per hour) by the area over which it is infiltrating (square inches).
11. Upon completion of the testing, the excavation shall be backfilled.

D.3.6 Encased Falling Head Test Procedure

The encased falling head procedure is based on a modification of the EPA Falling Head Percolation Test Procedure (*Onsite Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems Design Manual,* EPA/625/1-80-012, 1980). The most significant modification is that this test is performed with a 6-inch casing that is embedded approximately 6 inches into the native soil. The goal of this field test is to evaluate the vertical infiltration rate through a 6-inch plug of soil, without allowing any lateral infiltration. The test is not appropriate in gravelly soils or in other soils where a good seal with the casing cannot be established.

1. Embed a solid 6-inch-diameter casing into the native soil at the elevation of the proposed facility bottom (see **Figure D-1**). Ensure that the embedment provides a good seal around the pipe casing so that percolation will be limited to the 6-inch plug of the material within the casing. This method can also be applied to testing within hollow stem augers, provided the driller and tester are reasonably certain that a good seal has been achieved between the soil and auger.

2. A 2-inch layer of coarse sand or fine gravel may be placed to protect the bottom from scour and sloughing.

3. Fill the pipe with clean water a minimum of 1 foot above the soil to be tested, and maintain this depth for at least 4 hours (or overnight if clay soils are present) to presoak the native material.

   Percolation rate measurements shall be made after 15 hours and no more than 30 hours after the soaking period begins. It is important that the soil be allowed to soak for a sufficiently long period of time to allow the soil to swell if accurate results are to be obtained. Any soil that sloughed into the hole during the soaking period shall be removed and the water level shall be adjusted to 6 inches above the added gravel (or 8 inches above the bottom of the hole).

   In sandy soils with little or no clay, soaking is not necessary. If after filling the hole twice with 12 inches of water, the water seeps completely away in less than 10 minutes, the test can proceed immediately.

4. To conduct the first trial of the test, fill the pipe to approximately 6 inches above the soil and measure the water level to the nearest 0.01 foot (1/8 inch). The level should be measured with a tape or other device with reference to a fixed point. The top of the pipe is often a convenient reference point. Record the exact time.

5. Measure the water level to the nearest 0.01 foot (1/8 inch) at 10-minute intervals for a total period of 1 hour (or 20-minute intervals for 2 hours in slower soils) or until all of the water has drained. The infiltration test is continued until the measured infiltration rate between two successive trials does not vary by more than 5 percent. At least three trials shall be conducted. After each trial, the water level is readjusted to the 6-inch level. Enter results into the **Infiltration Test Data Table** provided at the end of this section. At no time during the test is the water level allowed to rise more than 6 inches above the gravel.

6. The result of the last water level drop is used to calculate the tested infiltration rate. The final rate shall be reported in inches per hour.

7. Upon completion of the testing, the casings shall be immediately pulled, and the test pit shall be backfilled.

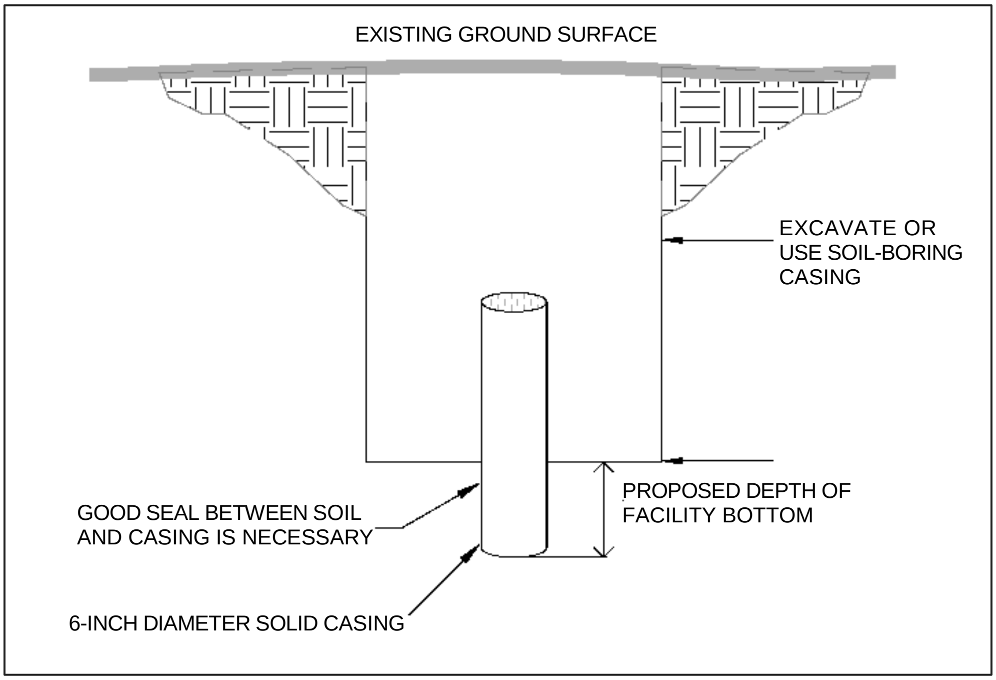


Figure D-1. Encased falling head procedure

D.3.7 Double Ring Infiltrometer Test

The double-ring infiltrometer test procedure shall conform with ASTM 3385-94. The test is performed within two concentric casings embedded and sealed to the native soils. The outer ring maintains a volume of water to diminish the potential of lateral infiltration through the center casing. The volume of water added to the center ring to maintain a static water level is used to calculate the infiltration rate. The double-ring infiltrometer is appropriate only in soils where an adequate seal can be established.

This test may be difficult to perform where the tested soil strata are in a pit, since careful regulation of the static volumes is necessary.

D.4. Reporting Requirements

In addition to the information required by the state for a signed and stamped Geotechnical Engineering Report, the following information should be included in the project's submittals.

1. Infiltration results in inches per hour.
2. Location and depth of excavation. The excavation should be deep enough to verify that there is a 5-foot separation between the final depth of the facility (rock gallery) and the seasonal high groundwater or soil layer that could reduce the infiltration rate.
3. Summary and discussion of infiltration testing, including number of tests, amounts of water used in each test (inches, gallons, etc.), and time of each test. Testing is required to show that an accurate rate was achieved.

4. Discussion of how the test was performed:
    - Open pit (size of area)
    - Encased falling head
        - Pipe type
        - Embedment depth
        - Size of pipe
    - Double ring infiltrometer
        - Pipe type
        - Embedment depth
        - Size of pipe
5. **Infiltration Test Data Table** provided at the end of this appendix.
6. Soil types with depth.
7. Groundwater observations–seasonal high groundwater level estimation.

Infiltration Test Data Table

Location:	**Date:**	**Test Hole Number:**
Depth to bottom of hole:	**Diameter of hole:**	**Test Method:**

Tester's Name:

Tester's Company: **Tester's Contact Number:**

Depth, feet	Soil Texture

Time	Time interval, minutes	Measurement, feet	Drop in water level, feet	Percolation rate, inches per hour	Remarks

Infiltration Test Data Table Example					
Location: Lot 105, Low Point Heights Subdivision		**Date:** 6/28/2010		**Test Hole Number:** 3	
Depth to bottom of hole: 57 inches		**Diameter of hole:** 0.5 feet		**Test Method:** Encased falling head	
Tester's Name: C.J. Tester **Tester's Company:** Tester Company			**Tester's Contact Number:** 555-1212		
Depth, feet			**Soil Texture**		
0-0.5			Black Top Soil		
0.5-1.0			Brown SM		
1.0-2.2			Brown ML		
2.2-5.1			Brown CL		
Time	**Time interval, minutes**	**Measurement, feet**	**Drop in water level, feet**	**Percolation rate, inches per hour**	**Remarks**
9:00	0	3.75	-		Filled with 6"
9:20	20	3.83	0.08		
9:40	20	3.91	0.08	2.88	
10:00	20	3.98	0.07	2.52	
10:20	20	4.04	0.06	2.16	
10:40	20	4.11	0.07	2.52	
11:00	20	4.17	0.06	2.16	
11:20	20	4.225	0.055	1.98	
					Adjusted to 6" level for Trial #2

Calculation is performed for each water level drop

= (Drop in water level/Time interval) x conversion

= 0.055ft/20min x (12in/ft) x (60min/hr)

= 1.98 inches per hour

The design infiltration rate of two successive trials shall have a difference of 5% or less.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX E

Manufactured Treatment Technologies

APPENDIX E. MANUFACTURED TREATMENT TECHNOLOGIES

Manufactured treatment technologies are proprietary systems, developed to serve specific stormwater management needs. New technologies are always under development to meet the standards of urban stormwater pollutant control. Some manufactured treatment technologies are stand-alone systems and others must be used in conjunction with additional facilities (a “treatment train”) in order to accomplish pollutant removal goals.

Oregon City relies on the City of Portland’s submission and review protocols to establish a list of approved manufactured stormwater treatment technologies. Engineers wishing to use a manufactured treatment technology for proprietary treatment device for stormwater management should refer to the current version of the City of Portland’s Stormwater Management Manual for a list of approved technologies. New technologies must gain approval from the City of Portland before being proposed for use in Oregon City.

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX F

Maintenance Covenant and Access Easement

After recording return to:

CITY RECORDER
PO BOX 3040
Oregon City, OR 97045
City Planning No.: fill in

Tax Map/Lot: ___________________
Drainage Area Served: ____________

MAINTENANCE COVENANT AND ACCESS EASEMENT

THIS MAINTENANCE COVENANT AND ACCESS EASEMENT ("Agreement") is made this ___day of ___________________, 20___, between [FILL IN OWNERSHIP INFO] an [FILL IN COMPANY STATUS SUCH AS LLC] ("Developer"), and the CITY OF OREGON CITY, a municipal corporation of the State of Oregon formed pursuant to ORS Chapter 457 (the "City").

RECITALS

A. Developer is the owner and developer of certain real property located in the City of Oregon City, Clackamas County, Oregon, legally described on Exhibit A attached hereto and commonly known as [FILL IN PROPERTY INFO], OREGON CITY, OR 97045 (the "Development").

B. Developer has developed or will develop at the Development a stormwater management facility as further described below:

List the Type, Quantity, and Location of all stormwater management facilities proposed and constructed within the development.

C. The City has approved construction plans submitted by Developer for the Development, including the on-site stormwater facilities as described above (together with any other stormwater facilities that may hereafter be constructed on the Development, the "Stormwater Facilities").

D. To protect future lot owners in the Development, as well as owners of neighboring property, the City requires Developer to enter into this Agreement as a condition to the City's approval of construction plans, building permit(s), if applicable, and the final plat, if applicable, for the Development.

E. The Stormwater Facilities enable development of property while mitigating the impacts of additional surface water and pollutants associated with stormwater runoff prior to discharge from the property to the public stormwater system. The consideration for this Agreement is connection to the City's stormwater system.

F. The Stormwater Facilities are designed by a registered professional engineer to accommodate the anticipated volume of runoff and to detain and treat runoff in accordance with City's Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and its amendments.

G. Failure to inspect and maintain the Stormwater Facilities can result in an unacceptable impact to the public stormwater system.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the City and Developer agree as follows:

1. **Covenant to Maintain and Repair**. Developer shall, at its sole expense, itself or through qualified independent contractors, at all times maintain the Stormwater Facilities in good working order, condition and repair, clear of all debris, and in compliance with all applicable state and local rules, regulations, and guidelines (including those adopted from time to time by the City and including the City's Stormwater and Grading Design Standards).

2. **Covenant to Inspect.** Developer shall perform annual inspections of all Stormwater Facilities covered by this agreement. The annual inspection required by this Agreement shall identify any work necessary to repair or maintain facilities in good working order. Developer shall provide Oregon City Public Works with annual maintenance inspection forms, including an identification of the corrective actions the Developer has taken in response to the annual inspection. See the City's Public Works Department Engineering Policies for appropriate inspection forms.

3. **Easement.** Developer hereby grants the City, its employees, independent contractors and designees, a nonexclusive easement for ingress and egress over, across and under the Development from time to time at the City's sole discretion to inspect, sample, and monitor components of the Stormwater Facilities and discharges therefrom, as well as allow the City to take the actions described in Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement. Developer understands and agrees that this easement limits the ability of Developer, its successors and assigns from constructing any permanent buildings, structures, landscaping or other improvements that would interfere with the functioning of the Stormwater Facilities or the City's access to perform the inspection and maintenance required under this Agreement.

4. **Failure to Perform Covenant.** If the City, in its sole discretion, determines that Developer is not in compliance with the covenant described in Sections 1 and 2, except in the case of an emergency, the City or its designee shall give the Developer written notice to perform the maintenance and/or repair work specified in the notice. If such work is not performed to the City's satisfaction within seven (7) days after the date of such notice, or such other time as the City may, in its sole discretion, determine, the City, its employees, independent contractors and

designees may exercise their right under the Easement described in Section 3 of this Agreement to enter the Development to perform any and all work required bringing the Stormwater Facilities into compliance with this Agreement.

5. **Emergency**. If the City, in its sole discretion, determines that there exists or will likely exist an emergency on or about the Development with respect to the Stormwater Facilities, the City, its employees, independent contractors and designees may immediately exercise their rights under the Easement described in Section 3 of this Agreement to immediately enter the Development to perform any and all work required to bring the Stormwater Facilities into compliance with this Agreement, and in such case the City shall use reasonable efforts to notify the Developer prior to entering the Development. Notwithstanding the above, the work performed may consist only of avoiding or mitigating the emergency and/or cleaning and repairing the Stormwater Facilities to their original condition and standards.

6. **City Under No Obligation.** Developer, for itself and its successors and assigns (including all owners of lots in the Development), agrees that the City, as well as its departments, employees, independent contractors and/or designees shall have no obligation to exercise its rights under this Agreement, including the right under Sections 4 and 5 of this Agreement to perform the work required of the Developer, or to perform any other maintenance or repair of the stormwater facilities. Developer also agrees that none of the City, as well as its departments, employees, independent contractors and/or designees shall have any liability to Developer or any of Developer's successors or assigns (including owners of lots in the Development) in connection with the exercise or nonexercise of such rights, the maintenance or repair of the stormwater facilities, or the failure to perform the same.

7. **Developer Obligations**. In addition to the covenants and easement described above, Developer agrees to the following additional obligations.

a. Prior to the sale of any portion of the Development, Developer shall provide to the City's Public Works Department, a copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual for the Stormwater Facilities, which shall include detailed diagrams and descriptions identifying the components and operations of the Stormwater Facilities.

b. Prior to final approval of the Development, developer shall record this document in the deed records of Clackamas County and provide a copy of the recorded document to the City.

c. Developer shall notify the City's Public Works Director in writing of the person responsible for compliance with Developer's obligations under this covenant ("Developer Designee"), and of any change in the Developer Designee. Developer expressly agrees that the Developer Designee shall have the authority to bind Developer, its successors and assigns with respect to the matters described in this Agreement.

d. Upon sale or transfer of the Development, or any portion thereof, including any lots in a subdivision, the Developer shall inform the purchaser of the obligations required under this Agreement.

8. **Reimbursement**. If the City exercises its right to enter the Development pursuant to the Easement described in Section 3 of this Agreement, Developer shall reimburse the City for all of its costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith within thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice. If Developer fails to pay the invoiced amount within such period, such amount shall thereafter accrue interest at the statutory rate. Such amount, together with interest, shall be a lien on the Development (and each of the lots contained therein) which may be foreclosed in accordance with ORS Chapter 88. If the Development is owned by more than one person (i.e., multiple lot owners), each such owner shall be jointly and severally liable for payment of the amounts provided for in Section 3.

9. **Indemnification**. Developer agrees to indemnify, defend (with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the City), and hold harmless the City, its employees, independent contractors and designees harmless from and against any liability, losses, costs, expenses (including reasonable attorney fees), claims or suits arising from Developer's failure to perform its obligations under this Agreements or the exercise of the City's rights under this Agreement.

10. **Run with the Land**. The parties' rights and obligations contained herein shall run with the land and shall be binding upon Developer and its successors and assigns (including, without limitation, subsequent owners of lots in the Development and any homeowner's association owning common areas in the Development). Those rights and obligations shall inure to the benefit of the City, as well as its successors and assigns.

11. **Attorney Fees.** If legal action is commenced in connection with this Agreement, the prevailing party in such action shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in the trial court and in the appeal therefrom. The term "action" shall be deemed to include action commenced in the bankruptcy courts of the United States and any other court of general or limited jurisdiction.

12. **Assignment**. The obligations of Developer (and subsequent owners of lots in the Development) under this Agreement may not be assigned except (a) in connection with the sale of the property owned by such person (in which case the transferee will be deemed to assume such obligations), and (b) with the prior written consent of the City, to a homeowner's association that owns and maintains the common areas of the Development.

13. **Authority.** If Developer is an entity, the individual executing this Agreement on behalf of Developer represents and warrants to the City that he or she has the full power and authority to do so and that Developer has full right and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform its obligations under this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Developer and the City have executed this instrument on the date first written above.

[Signature Page Follows]

DEVELOPER:	**CITY OF OREGON CITY**
______________________________ By:____________________________ [FILL IN NAME, TITLE AND ENTITY OF SIGNER, e.g., by John Smith, Member of Smith Family, LLC]	______________________________ By:____________________________ City Manager By: ____________________________ Public Works Director

CITY

STATE OF OREGON)
) ss.
County of Clackamas)

This instrument was acknowledged before me on ______________________________, by ___________________, as_________________________ of the City of Oregon City.

____
Notary Public for Oregon
My Commission Expires ____________________

DEVELOPER

STATE OF OREGON)
) ss.
County of Clackamas)

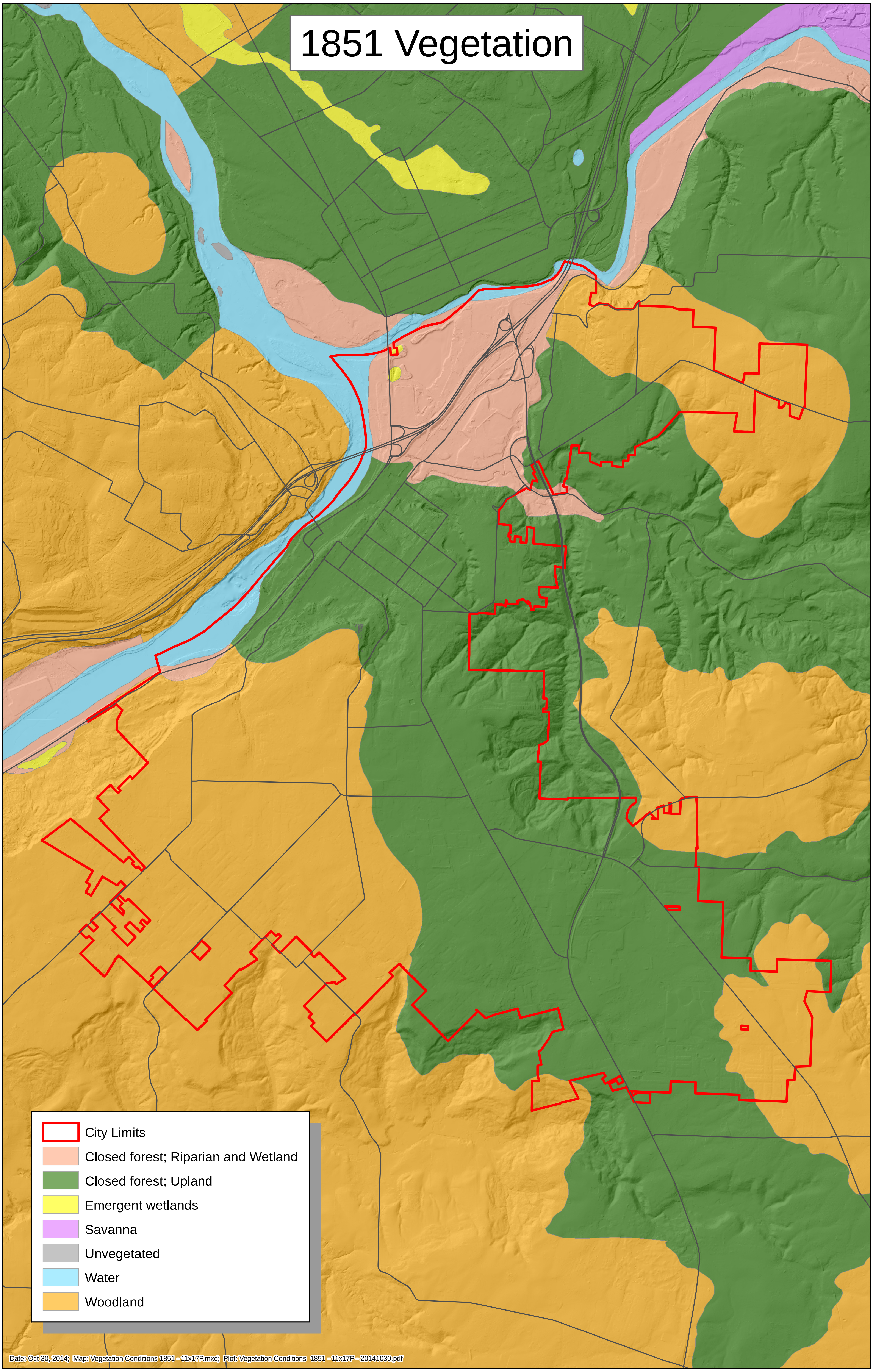
This instrument was acknowledged before me on ______________________________, by ___________________.

____
Notary Public for Oregon
My Commission Expires ____________________

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX G

1851 Vegetation Conditions


1851 Vegetation
City Limits
Closed forest; Riparian and Wetland
Closed forest; Upland
Emergent wetlands
Savanna
Unvegetated
Water
Woodland
Date: Oct 30, 2014; Map: Vegetation Conditions 1851 - 11x17P.mxd; Plot: Vegetation Conditions 1851 - 11x17P - 20141030.pdf

Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

APPENDIX H

Hydrograph Method Guidelines

APPENDIX H. HYDROGRAPH METHOD GUIDELINES

The Santa Barbara Urban Hydrograph (SBUH) method was developed by the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District to determine a runoff hydrograph for an urbanized area. It is a simpler method than some other approaches, as it computes a hydrograph directly without going through intermediate steps (i.e., a unit hydrograph) to determine the runoff hydrograph.

The SBUH method is a popular method for calculating runoff, since it can be done with a spreadsheet or by hand relatively easily. The SBUH method can be used to calculate peak flows and runoff volumes for sizing conveyance systems or stormwater management facilities when flow-duration matching is not required.

Elements of the SBUH Method

The SBUH method depends on several variables:

- Design storm
- Pervious (A_p) and impervious (A_{imp}) land areas
- Time of concentration (Tc) calculations
- Runoff curve numbers (CN) applicable to the site

These elements shall all be presented as part of the submittal process. In addition, maps showing the pre-development and post-development conditions shall be presented to help in the review.

Design Storm

The SBUH method also requires a design storm to perform the runoff calculations. Oregon City uses a NRCS Type 1A 24-hour storm distribution. This storm is shown in **Figure H-1** at the end of this appendix. The depth of rainfall for the water quality design storm shall be 1.0 inches[1] in 24 hours. The depth of rainfall for the 2 through 100-year 24-hour storm events is shown below in **Table H-1.**

Table H-1. 24-hour Rainfall Depths in Oregon City

Recurrence Interval, Years	24-Hour Depth, Inches
2	2.8
10	3.5
25	4.0
50	4.4
100	4.5

Source: NOAA Atlas 2, Volume X

[1] The water quality design storm rainfall depth as documented in a technical memorandum: *Selection of Representative Rainfall Volume and Rainfall Intensities to result in Capture and Treatment of 80% of the Average Annual Runoff Volume*, Brown and Caldwell, May 11, 2010.

Land Area

The total area, including the pervious and impervious areas within a drainage basin, shall be quantified in order to evaluate critical contributing areas and the resulting site runoff. Each area within a basin shall be analyzed separately and their hydrographs combined to determine the total basin hydrograph. Areas shall be selected to represent homogenous land use/development units.

Time of Concentration

Time of concentration, Tc, is the time for a theoretical drop of water to travel from the furthest point in the drainage basin to the facility being designed. (In this case, Tc is derived by calculating the overland flow time of concentration and the channelized flow time of concentration.) Tc depends on several factors, including ground slope, ground roughness, and distance of flow. The following formula may be used for determining Tc.

$$Tc = Tt_1 + Tc_2 + Tc_3 + \ldots + T_{cn}$$

$Tt = L/60V$ (Conversion of velocity to travel time)

$Tt = \frac{0.42\,(nL)^{0.8}}{1.58(s)^{0.4}}$ (Manning's kinematic solution for sheet flow less than 300 feet)

For shallow concentrated flow across slopes less than 0.005 ft/ft:

$V = 16.1345(s)^{0.5}$ (Unpaved surfaces)

$V = 20.3282(s)^{0.5}$ (Paved surfaces)

Where,

T_t = travel time, minutes

T_c = total time of concentration, minutes (minimum T_c = 5 minutes)

L = flow length, feet

V = average velocity of flow, feet per second

n = Manning's roughness coefficient for various surfaces

s = slope of the hydraulic grade line (land or watercourse slope), feet per foot

When calculating T_c, the following limitations apply:

- Overland sheet flow (flow across flat areas that does not form into channels or rivulets) shall not extend for more than 300 feet.
- For flow paths through closed conveyance facilities such as pipes and culverts, standard hydraulic formulas shall be used for establishing velocity and travel time.
- Flow paths through lakes or wetlands may be assumed to be zero (i.e., T_c = 0).

Runoff Curve Numbers

Runoff curve numbers (CNs) were developed by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) after studying the runoff characteristics of various types of land. CNs were developed to reduce diverse characteristics such as soil type, land usage, and vegetation into a single variable for doing runoff calculations. The runoff curve numbers approved for stormwater quantity/quality calculations are included as **Tables H-2 and H-3** of this appendix.

The curve numbers presented in **Tables H-2 and H-3** are for wet antecedent moisture conditions. Wet conditions assume previous rainstorms have reduced the capacity of soil to absorb water. Given the frequency of rainstorms in the Portland area, wet conditions are most likely, and give conservative hydrographic values.

Hydrologic Soil Group descriptions, critical to determining the appropriate curve numbers are included in **Table H-4**.

Table H-2. Runoff Curve Numbers for Urban Areas*

Cover Descriptions	Average Percent Impervious Area	Curve Numbers for Hydrologic Soil Group			
Cover Type and Hydrologic Condition		**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**
Open space (lawns, parks, golf courses, cemeteries, etc.)					
Poor condition (grass cover <50%)		68	79	86	89
Fair condition (grass cover 50% to 75%)		49	69	79	84
Good condition (grass cover > 75%)		39	61	74	80
Impervious areas					
Paved parking lots, roofs, driveways, etc. (excluding right-of-way)		98	98	98	98
Streets and roads					
Paved: curbs and stone sewers (excluding right-of-way)		98	98	98	98
Paved: open ditches (including right-of-way)		83	89	92	93
Gravel (including right-of-way)		76	85	89	91
Dirt (including right-of-way)		72	82	87	89
Urban districts					
Commercial and business	85	89	92	94	95
Industrial	72	81	88	91	93
Residential districts by average lot size					
1/8 acre or less (town houses)	65	77	85	90	92
1/4 acre	38	61	75	83	87
1/3 acre	30	57	72	81	86
1/2 acre	25	54	70	80	85
1 acre	20	51	68	79	84
2 acres	12	46	65	77	82

**Soil Conservation Service, Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds, Technical Release 55, pp. 2.5-2.8, June 1986.*

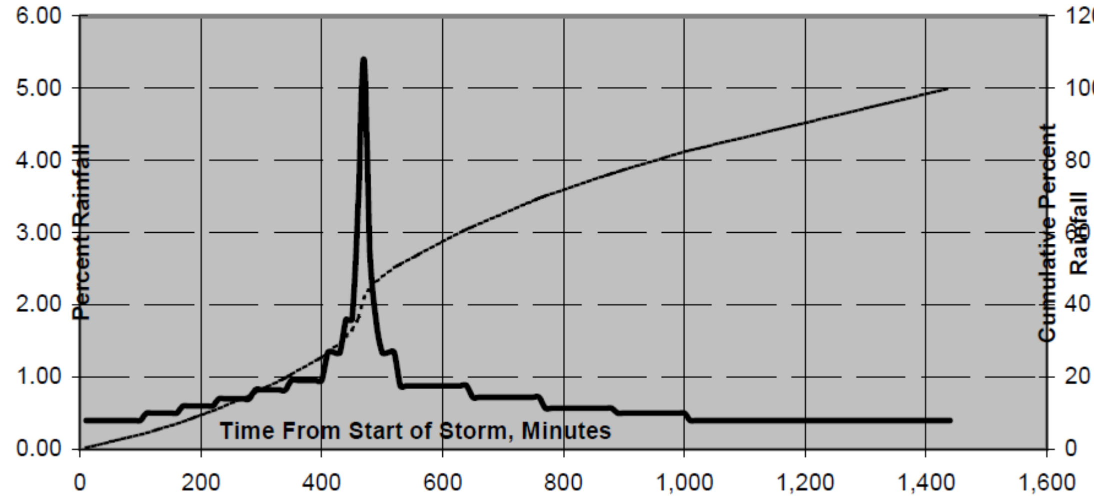
Table H-3. Runoff Curve Numbers for Other Agricultural Areas*

Cover description		Curve numbers for hydrologic soil group			
Cover type	Hydrologic condition	A	B	C	D
Pasture, grassland, or range-continuous forage for grazing					
<50% ground cover or heavily grazed with no mulch	Poor	68	79	86	89
50 to 75% ground cover and not heavily grazed	Fair	49	69	79	84
>75% ground cover and lightly or only occasionally grazed	Good	39	61	74	80
Meadow-continuous grass, protected from grazing and generally mowed for hay	-	30	58	71	78
Brush--weed-grass mixture with brush as the major element					
<50% ground cover	Poor	48	67	77	83
50 to 75% ground cover	Fair	35	56	70	77
>75% ground cover	Good	30	48	65	73
Woods-grass combination (orchard or tree farm)	Poor	57	73	82	86
	Fair	43	65	76	82
	Good	32	58	72	79
Cover type	Hydrologic condition	A	B	C	D
Woods					
Forest litter, small trees, and brush are destroyed by heavy grazing or regular burning.	Poor	45	66	77	83
Woods are grazed but not burned, and some forest litter covers the soil.	Fair	36	60	73	79
Woods are protected from grazing, and litter and brush adequately cover the soil.	Good	30	55	70	77

*Soil Conservation Service, *Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds*, Technical Release 55, pp. 2.5-2.8, June 1986.

Table H-4. NRCS Hydrologic Soil Group Descriptions

NRCS Hydrologic Soil Group	Description
Group A	Soils having a high infiltration rate (low runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of deep, well drained to excessively drained sands or gravels. These soils have a high rate of water transmission.
Group B	Soils having a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of moderately deep or deep, moderately well drained or well drained soils that have moderately fine texture to moderately coarse texture. These soils have a moderate rate of water transmission.
Group C	Soils having a slow infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of soils that have a layer that impedes the downward movement of water or soils that have moderately fine texture or fine texture. These soils have a slow rate of water transmission.
Group D	Soils having a very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of clay soils that have a high shrink-swell potential, soils that have a permanent high water table, soils that have a fragipan or clay layer at or near the surface, and soils that are shallow over nearly impervious material. These soils have a very slow rate of water transmission.



Time From Start of Storm, Minutes	% Rainfall	Cumulative % Rainfall	Time From Start of Storm, Minutes	% Rainfall	Cumulative % Rainfall	Time From Start of Storm, Minutes	% Rainfall	Cumulative % Rainfall	Time From Start of Storm, Minutes	% Rainfall	Cumulative % Rainfall
0 - 10	0.40	0.40	360 - 370	0.95	22.57	720 - 730	0.72	67.40	1080 - 1090	0.40	86.00
10 - 20	0.40	0.80	370 - 380	0.95	23.52	730 - 740	0.72	68.12	1090 - 1100	0.40	86.40
20 - 30	0.40	1.20	380 - 390	0.95	24.47	740 - 750	0.72	68.84	1100 - 1110	0.40	86.80
30 - 40	0.40	1.60	390 - 400	0.95	25.42	750 - 760	0.72	69.56	1110 - 1120	0.40	87.20
40 - 50	0.40	2.00	400 - 410	1.34	26.76	760 - 770	0.57	70.13	1120 - 1130	0.40	87.60
50 - 60	0.40	2.40	410 - 420	1.34	28.10	770 - 780	0.57	70.70	1130 - 1140	0.40	88.00
60 - 70	0.40	2.80	420 - 430	1.34	29.44	780 - 790	0.57	71.27	1140 - 1150	0.40	88.40
70 - 80	0.40	3.20	430 - 440	1.80	31.24	790 - 800	0.57	71.84	1150 - 1160	0.40	88.80
80 - 90	0.40	3.60	440 - 450	1.80	33.04	800 - 810	0.57	72.41	1160 - 1170	0.40	89.20
90 - 100	0.40	4.00	450 - 460	3.40	36.44	810 - 820	0.57	72.98	1170 - 1180	0.40	89.60
100 - 110	0.50	4.50	460 - 470	5.40	41.84	820 - 830	0.57	73.55	1180 - 1190	0.40	90.00
110 - 120	0.50	5.00	470 - 480	2.70	44.54	830 - 840	0.57	74.12	1190 - 1200	0.40	90.40
120 - 130	0.50	5.50	480 - 490	1.80	46.34	840 - 850	0.57	74.69	1200 - 1210	0.40	90.80
130 - 140	0.50	6.00	490 - 500	1.34	47.68	850 - 860	0.57	75.26	1210 - 1220	0.40	91.20
140 - 150	0.50	6.50	500 - 510	1.34	49.02	860 - 870	0.57	75.83	1220 - 1230	0.40	91.60
150 - 160	0.50	7.00	510 - 520	1.34	50.36	870 - 880	0.57	76.40	1230 - 1240	0.40	92.00
160 - 170	0.60	7.60	520 - 530	0.88	51.24	880 - 890	0.50	76.90	1240 - 1250	0.40	92.40
170 - 180	0.60	8.20	530 - 540	0.88	52.12	890 - 900	0.50	77.40	1250 - 1260	0.40	92.80
180 - 190	0.60	8.80	540 - 550	0.88	53.00	900 - 910	0.50	77.90	1260 - 1270	0.40	93.20
190 - 200	0.60	9.40	550 - 560	0.88	53.88	910 - 920	0.50	78.40	1270 - 1280	0.40	93.60
200 - 210	0.60	10.00	560 - 570	0.88	54.76	920 - 930	0.50	78.90	1280 - 1290	0.40	94.00
210 - 220	0.60	10.60	570 - 580	0.88	55.64	930 - 940	0.50	79.40	1290 - 1300	0.40	94.40
220 - 230	0.70	11.30	580 - 590	0.88	56.52	940 - 950	0.50	79.90	1300 - 1310	0.40	94.80
230 - 240	0.70	12.00	590 - 600	0.88	57.40	950 - 960	0.50	80.40	1310 - 1320	0.40	95.20
240 - 250	0.70	12.70	600 - 610	0.88	58.28	960 - 970	0.50	80.90	1320 - 1330	0.40	95.60
250 - 260	0.70	13.40	610 - 620	0.88	59.16	970 - 980	0.50	81.40	1330 - 1340	0.40	96.00
260 - 270	0.70	14.10	620 - 630	0.88	60.04	980 - 990	0.50	81.90	1340 - 1350	0.40	96.40
270 - 280	0.70	14.80	630 - 640	0.88	60.92	990 - 1000	0.50	82.40	1350 - 1360	0.40	96.80
280 - 290	0.82	15.62	640 - 650	0.72	61.64	1000 - 1010	0.40	82.80	1360 - 1370	0.40	97.20
290 - 300	0.82	16.44	650 - 660	0.72	62.36	1010 - 1020	0.40	83.20	1370 - 1380	0.40	97.60
300 - 310	0.82	17.26	660 - 670	0.72	63.08	1020 - 1030	0.40	83.60	1380 - 1390	0.40	98.00
310 - 320	0.82	18.08	670 - 680	0.72	63.80	1030 - 1040	0.40	84.00	1390 - 1400	0.40	98.40
320 - 330	0.82	18.90	680 - 690	0.72	64.52	1040 - 1050	0.40	84.40	1400 - 1410	0.40	98.80
330 - 340	0.82	19.72	690 - 700	0.72	65.24	1050 - 1060	0.40	84.80	1410 - 1420	0.40	99.20
340 - 350	0.95	20.67	700 - 710	0.72	65.96	1060 - 1070	0.40	85.20	1420 - 1430	0.40	99.60
350 - 360	0.95	21.62	710 - 720	0.72	66.68	1070 - 1080	0.40	85.60	1430 - 1440	0.40	100.00

Figure H-1. NRCS 24-Hour Type 1A Hyetograph

Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control

Planning and Design Manual

WATER ENVIRONMENT SERVICES

Beyond clean water.

www.clackamas.us/wes

CLACKAMAS COUNTY

This page intentionally left blank.

EROSION PREVENTION
AND
SEDIMENT CONTROL

PLANNING AND DESIGN MANUAL

Developed in Partnership with:

City of Gladstone

City of Happy Valley

City of Lake Oswego

City of Milwaukie

City of Oregon City

City of West Linn

City of Wilsonville

Clean Water Services (CWS)
Of Washington County

Oak Lodge Sanitary District

Water Environment Services (WES)
Of Clackamas County

Revised
December 2008

PREFACE

This Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual was developed through a partnership between Clackamas County Water Environment Services, Clean Water Services, Oak Lodge Sanitary District and the cities of Gladstone, Happy Valley, Lake Oswego, Milwaukie, West Linn and Wilsonville.

The purpose of the manual is to provide a comprehensive and detailed approach towards controlling erosion on construction sites. It has been updated to include the latest information regarding materials and installation practices. There are numerous other resources available and readers are encouraged to refer to the reference document listed in Appendix D.

DISCLAIMER

The Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual was developed for the sole purpose of providing the most updated Erosion, Prevention, Run-off, and Sediment Controls Best Management Practices (BMP's). The contents of this manual should not be interpreted as necessarily representing the policies or recommendations of other referenced agencies or organizations.

The mention of trade names, products or companies does not constitute an endorsement.

The previous revision of this manual was December 2000. Periodic updates will be made as materials, practices, and policies change within the industry and are made available.

This page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

****

Chapter 1: Background

Chapter 2: Erosion Processes

Chapter 3: Erosion Control Planning

Chapter 4: Erosion and Sediment Control Measures and BMP's

Chapter 5: Pollution Control Measures and BMP'S

Chapter 6: Inspection and Maintenance

Appendices

****

LIST OF DETAIL DRAWINGS

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 1
BACKGROUND

1.1 Introduction

When land is disturbed at a construction site, the erosion rate accelerates dramatically. Since ground cover on an undisturbed site protects the surface, removal of that cover increases the site's susceptibility to erosion. Disturbed land may have an erosion rate 1,000 times greater than the pre-construction rate. Even though construction requires that land be disturbed and be left bare for periods of time, proper planning and use of erosion prevention measures can reduce the impact of human-induced, accelerated erosion.

The major problem associated with erosion on a construction site is the movement of soil off the site and its impact on water quality. Millions of tons of sediment are generated annually by the construction industry in the United States. The rate of erosion on a construction site varies with site conditions, climate, and soil types, but is typically 100 to 200 tons per acre and may be as high as 500 tons per acre.

Sediment in streams is a contributing factor in the decline of Salmonid populations in our region. Sediment fills in clean gravel which spawning fish need. The increased turbidity impairs the feeding ability of fish and can also clog gill passages. Sediment laden waters leaving construction sites and entering streams, constitutes a "take" under the Endangered Species Act. This harming and harassing of the salmon leaves the permittee prone to third party lawsuits by special interest groups, not to mention fines from, DEQ, NMFS, and ODFW.

Erosion prevention measures are more effective than the reactive control of sediment. Once soil particles become dislodged, it requires greater efforts and costs to contain the sediment on the site. Sediment leaving the site may damage neighboring properties, block drainage systems, and enter roadways. Local government budgets must pay for removing the sediment from these streets, sewers, ditches, and culverts.

Identifying erosion problems at the planning stage and noting highly erodible areas helps in selecting cost effective, environmentally sensitive erosion control measures. This manual focuses primarily on the prevention of sedimentation associated with water and wind generated soil erosion.

An important concept to keep in mind when developing erosion control plans: ***construction practices, which minimize the amount of disturbed land area and avoid or minimize work on steep slopes, are encouraged***. Such practices can provide the following positive results:

- Less chance of soil washing off the site onto streets, drainage systems, and adjacent properties.
- The number and size of erosion control measures required will be minimized.
- The overall cost of maintaining erosion and sediment control facilities are minimized.
- As much top soil as possible is retained on the site, making revegetation and landscaping easier to establish.

Water pollution in the United States is regulated under the Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972. In 1987, Congress amended the CWA to include nonpoint sources of pollution. Nonpoint pollution occurs when runoff from land carries pollutants to receiving waters. Section 402 of the CWA provides the legal basis for the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program, which regulates point and nonpoint discharges.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has delegated the implementation of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program to the state of Oregon. The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) administers the NPDES program through Oregon Revised Statute (ORS) 468B and associated Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR). ORS 468B.025 explicitly prohibits the discharge or placement of wastes into waters of the state, prohibits the discharge of waste that causes violations of water quality standards, and prohibits violations of permit conditions.

1.2 Background and Policies

It is the local jurisdiction's goal to comply with all conditions of the NPDES permit and other Federal, State, County, and City regulations or requirements. This permit addresses sediment discharge in storm water runoff from construction projects, which disturb one acre or more as part of a statewide mandate. Most jurisdictions require a local permit on projects that disturb 500 square feet or more (threshold varies by jurisdiction). In addition, erosion and sediment control measures must be installed prior to any disturbance.

In general, the Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) issues the NPDES 1200-C permit, but through a Memo of Agreement (MOA), some local jurisdictions serve as Agents of DEQ and/or issue a joint permit for projects within their jurisdiction.

Under existing planning and permitting requirements, the owner/permittee must assure its actions do not harm, jeopardize, threatened, or endangered species. In addition, owner/permittee shall implement conservation measures, or reasonable and prudent measures identified by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services and the National Marine Fisheries Services, to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects to such species.

The owner/permittee shall be aware of, and adhere to, any limitations in the work area imposed by environmental permits such as the Division of State Lands (DSL), and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) removal/fill permit.

As a general rule of thumb, the owner/permittee should submit a work schedule and plan that indicates planned implementation of temporary and permanent erosion control measures, including shutdown procedures for winter and other work interruptions.
General design and construction considerations are as follows.

- Plan, site, and develop in a manner that minimizes impacts and protects areas that provide important water quality benefits or are particularly susceptible to erosion or sediment loss.
- Minimizing land disturbance such as clearing and grading and cut and fill to reduce erosion and sediment loss.

- Where applicable and appropriate, locate construction pollutant sources (including sediment) away from drainage swales, wetlands, or water bodies.
- Cut and fill slopes will be as flat as practicable and consistent with soil stability. Slopes of 2:1 or steeper may require special design.
- Sediment removed from sediment control facilities should be placed in non-critical flat areas of the site. In no instances should the removed sediment be placed in a position where subsequent rainfall could return it to the sediment control devices.

Approval of a construction erosion and sediment control plan by the permitting authority does not relieve the applicant's responsibility to ensure that erosion control measures are constructed and maintained to contain sediment on the construction site.

1.3 National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Requirements

As the administrator of the NPDES permit, DEQ or its designee has the authority to grant permits for construction activities clearing, grading, excavation, and stockpiling.

Potential pollutant sources covered by this permit include those released through construction activities performed under the authority or jurisdiction of the public agency. Until the permit expires or is modified or revoked, the permittee or the permittee's contractor is authorized to construct, install, modify, or operate erosion and sediment control measures and storm water treatment and control facilities, and to discharge storm water to public waters in conformance with all the requirements, limitations, and conditions set forth within the NPDES permit. Measures used to conform to the 1200-C permit are called Best Management Practices (BMP's). Unless authorized by another NPDES permit, all other direct and indirect discharges to public waters are prohibited. The primary NPDES mandated controls, limitations and plan requirements are as follows.

1. The permittee shall ensure that an adequate Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) is prepared and implemented for each construction activity regulated by this permit and under the authority or jurisdiction of the permittee.
2. A copy of the ESCP for each construction activity shall be retained on-site and made available to the DEQ, or its designee. During inactive periods of greater than seven consecutive calendar days, the ESCP shall be retained by the permittee.
3. The ESCP shall be developed and implemented to prevent the discharge of significant amounts of sediment to surface waters. Under the NPDES 1200-C permit, the following observations are considered significant.
    a. Earth slides or mud flows that leave the construction site and are likely to discharge to surface waters.
    b. Evidence of concentrated flows of water causing erosion when such flows are not filtered or settled to remove sediment prior to leaving the construction site and are likely to discharge to surface waters. Evidence includes the presence of rills, gullies, or channels. Flow to storm water inlets or catch basins located on the site will be considered "leaving the site" if there are no sediment control structures downstream of the inlets or catch basins that are under the permittee's control.

c. Turbid flows of water that are not filtered or settled to remove sediment prior to leaving the construction site and are likely to discharge to surface waters. Flow to storm water inlets or catch basins located on the site will be considered “leaving the site” if there are no sediment control structures downstream of the inlets or catch basins that are under the permittee’s control.
d. Deposits of sediment at the construction site in areas that drain to unprotected storm water inlets or catch basins that discharge to surface waters. Inlets and catch basins with failing sediment controls due to lack of maintenance or inadequate design will be considered unprotected.
e. Deposits of sediment from the construction site on public or private streets outside of the permitted construction activity that are likely to discharge to surface waters.
f. Deposits of sediment from the construction site on any adjacent property outside of the permitted construction activity that are likely to discharge to surface waters.

4. DEQ or its designee may require modifications to the ESCP at any time if the ESCP is ineffective at preventing the discharge of significant amounts of sediment to surface waters.
5. Significant amounts of sediment that leave the site shall be cleaned up within 24 hours and placed back on the site or disposed of properly. Any in-stream clean up shall be coordinated with the DSL.
6. Under no conditions shall sediment from the construction site be washed into storm drain sewers or drainage ways.
7. Each ESCP shall include any procedures necessary to meet local erosion and sediment control requirements or storm water management requirements.
8. Each ESCP shall also include, at a minimum, a site description, site map, required controls and practices, additional controls and practices, inspection requirements, inspection requirements for inactive or inaccessible sites, and written records.

The penalties for water pollution and permit condition violations are as follows.

- Oregon Law (ORS 468.140) allows the Director (DEQ) to impose civil penalties up to $10,000 per day for violation of a term, condition, or requirement of a permit.
- Under ORS 468.943, unlawful water pollution, if committed by a person with criminal negligence, is punishable by a fine of up to $25,000 or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or by both. Each day on which a violation occurs or continues is a separately punishable offense.
- Under ORS 468.946, a person who knowingly discharges, places or causes to be placed any waste into the waters of the State or in location where the waste is likely to escape into the waters of the State, is subject to a class B felony punishable by a fine not to exceed $200,000 and up to 10 years in prison.

A detailed report of the 1200-C regulations can be obtained on the DEQ web site.

1.4 Additional Water Quality Requirements

Statewide, additional water quality requirements are in place or are being developed for:

- Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLS) – set the amount of certain pollutants a waterway can receive without violating water quality standards. A plan is then developed and put in to place to reduce the levels of these pollutants.
- Turbidity Standards – Turbidity is a measure of cloudiness in water. It can be caused by soil erosion, water discharge and runoff. High turbidity levels mean that water bodies contain a denser amount of particles. Turbidity may adversely affect a wide range of aquatic species, including endangered fish.
- Underground Injection Control (UIC) – rules for subsurface drainage systems that are designed to distribute storm and surface water below the ground surface (e.g. drywells/sumps, certain types of "French drains", etc.). These rules are associated with the Safe Drinking Water Act and are designed to help protect aquifers from contamination.

These requirements are likely to have a significant impact on erosion prevention and sediment control requirements. More information is available on the DEQ website and through your local jurisdiction.

1.5 Other Agencies and Acts

During the planning process, designer should coordinate meetings with other private groups and public agencies or jurisdictions that may either have an interest in, or control of the impacts of proposed development. This process provides a means for other interested parties to supply input regarding erosion and sediment controls, environmentally sensitive areas, and other regulated activities.

The development of an ESCP spans the entire planning, design, and construction stages of a project. To be successful, it is imperative that communication among the interested parties be established and maintained throughout each stage of development and in accordance with Federal, State, and local agencies and acts. Some of the principle agencies and acts are described in the following sections.

1.5.1 Endangered Species Act

In March of 1999, winter steelhead and spring Chinook were listed as threatened in the Tualatin Basin. Previously listed aquatic species include the northwestern pond turtle and the red-legged frog. Erosion of soil from an unstable landscape can dramatically impact the habitat and survival of these species. Under ESA, the "take" of a species is prohibited. The term "take" includes: to harass, harm, kill, or injure the listed species. Any act that modifies or degrades their habitat in a manner that significantly impairs essential behavioral patterns such a breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding or sheltering and results in death or injury to a protected species is considered harmful.

Permitting or participating in construction that occurs in such a way and at such a time that sedimentation significantly impairs salmon survival might be construed as a "take." The more direct connection between what the government entity authorizes (or fails to enforce) the contractors actions (or failure to act) and the injury to the species, the more likely that the parties could be held responsible for a "take."

1.5.2 Title 3

The goal of the Stream and Floodplain Protection Plan (Title 3) is to protect the region's health and public safety by reducing flood and landslide hazards, controlling soil erosion, and reducing pollution of the region's waterways.

Title 3 specifically implements the Oregon Statewide Land Use Goals 6 and 7 by protecting streams, rivers, wetlands, and floodplains by avoiding, limiting or mitigating the impact on these areas from development.

Title 3 contains performance standards to protect against flooding. The standards limit development in a manner that requires balanced cut and fill and floor elevations at least one foot above the flood hazard standard. The areas subject to these requirements have been mapped and adopted by Metro Council. The areas are the FEMA 100-year floodplain and the area of inundation for the February 1996 flood.

The purpose of these standards is to protect and allow enhancement of water quality. The water quality areas are rivers and streams with a protected vegetated corridor width depending on the slope of the stream and the number of acres drained by the stream. The performance standards require erosion and sediment control, planting of native vegetation on the stream banks when new development occurs, and prohibition of the storage and uses of hazardous material in water quality areas.

Finally, the functional plan directs Metro to establish performance standards to protect regionally significant fish and wildlife habitat areas. Those seeking to develop sites within these sensitive areas must contact their local jurisdictions to determine buffer width.

1.5.3 Other Interest Groups & Citizens

Citizen advisory committees, friends groups and neighborhood associations are taking a more active role with growth of their communities. Civic and environmental values have become an integral part of the land use process. This partnering with local governments has created a more responsive method for planning urbanization and protecting the natural features that add to the livability of our watersheds.

Watershed restoration is an excellent way to enhance community volunteerism in our rapidly urbanizing areas. Local municipalities have developed an advantageous working relationship with civic-minded groups.

The US EPA has identified erosion as the single largest cause of impaired water quality in rivers. The need for increased erosion control measures, and the enforcement thereof, has been established. Communities taking ownership of their local watersheds, has proven advantageous to the environment.

1.5.4 Department of State Lands (DSL)

Division of State Lands (DSL) was first established in 1878 as the Office of the Clerk of the Land Board and is one of Oregon's oldest state agencies. It was renamed and elevated to Executive Agency status by the 1967 State Legislature. DSL manages the state's submerged and submersible lands under navigable rivers, lakes, estuaries, and the territorial sea to maintain fisheries, commerce, recreation, and navigation.

DSL is a regulatory agency, responsible for administration of Oregon's Removal-Fill Law. That law, enacted in 1967, is intended to protect, conserve and allow the best use of the state's water resources. A permit is required from DSL to remove, fill or alter more than 50 cubic yards of material within the bed or banks of waters of the state.

Exceptions are in State Scenic Waterways and areas designated essential salmon habitat, where a permit is required for all in-stream activity, regardless of size.

DSL also is responsible for Oregon's wetlands program. This includes maintenance of a statewide wetland inventory, providing public information and technical assistance about wetlands to local governments and landowners, and providing wetland conservation grants to local governments conducting detailed wetland inventories.

1.5.5 United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE)

Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE), principal engineering component of the United States Army, dates from June 16, 1775, when the Continental Congress authorized a chief engineer and two assistants for the army. They prepared the fortifications for the Battle of Bunker Hill. The engineers were permanently organized into a corps in 1802.

The present work of the corps is divided between military and civil projects. The program currently includes construction for the army and air force and environmental restoration of areas contaminated by toxic wastes. The civil program centers on development of water resources, including navigation improvement, hydroelectric power, flood control, recreation, and conservation of fish and wildlife. When requested, the corps provides engineering expertise to other agencies, state and local governments. The work ranges from constructing wastewater treatment plants and space launch facilities to other complex engineering tasks. Engineering professionals help remove toxic wastes and help other nations with the damage caused by disasters and wars.

DSL and ACOE have developed a joint permit application process. Although the regulatory authorities of DSL and ACOE are different, their roles, when considered together, include protecting navigable waters (and the ocean), ensuring wise and beneficial water use, maintaining and enhancing water quality, protecting fish and wildlife habitat and recreation resources, and in general, protecting the public interest.

Joint permit applications, after receipt, are forwarded to the DEQ, or its designee for review to ensure that it does not endanger Oregon's streams and wetlands and to confirm that the plans meet water quality laws and standards. Frequently, applicants are required to incorporate protective measures into their construction and operational plans, such as bank stabilization, treatment of storm water runoff, spill protection, and fish and wildlife protection.

1.5.6 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) offers landowners financial, technical, and educational assistance to implement conservation practices on privately owned land. Using this help, farmers, ranchers, and forest landowners apply practices that reduce soil erosion, improve water quality, and enhance cropland, forest land, wetlands, grazing lands, and wildlife habitat. Incentives offered by USDA promote sustainable agricultural and forestry practices, which protect and conserve valuable farm and forest land for future generations. USDA assistance also helps individuals and communities restore natural resources after floods, fires, or other natural disasters.

1.5.7 Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), formerly called the Soil Conservation Service, was born of adversity, a national response to the Dust Bowl catastrophe of the mid-1930's. The agency's first chief, Hugh Hammond Bennett, spoke eloquently for the land when he convinced Congress that soil erosion was a national menace, that a permanent agency was needed within the Department of Agriculture to call landowners' attention to their land stewardship opportunities and responsibilities, that a nationwide partnership of Federal agencies with local communities was needed to help farmers and ranchers conserve their land.

NRCS is the U.S. Department of Agriculture's lead conservation agency. Its partners include conservation districts, state and federal agencies, NRCS Earth Team volunteers, agriculture and environmental groups, and professional societies. The strength of NRCS is in its workforce. They are based out of county, state, regional, and national offices and specialize in soil science, soil conservation, agronomy, biology, agroecology, range conservation, forestry, engineering, geology, hydrology, cultural resources, and economics.

1.5.8 Soil & Water Conservation District (SWCD)

The first SWCD in Oregon was established in Tillamook County in 1941. Presently there are forty-five conservation districts in Oregon, providing services to private landowners and managers statewide. There is at least one conservation district in each Oregon County. Soil and Water Conservation Districts are political subdivisions of state government and are under the administrative oversight authority of the Oregon Department of Agriculture. When the first conservation districts were formed, their focus was on soil erosion control in rural areas. Once considered primarily agriculturally oriented, many conservation districts are now actively involved in urban water quality and quantity issues, such as land uses and run off from construction sites, and in providing assistance to landowners with just a few acres.

Perhaps the most important responsibility of the Soil and Water Conservation District is to conduct research relating to the character of soil erosion, the character of flood water and sediment damage. They also develop comprehensive plans and specifications for the conservation of soil resources and for the continued control and prevention of soil erosion.

1.5.9 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW)

The Oregon Department of Fish & Wildlife is made up of predominately fish and wildlife biologists. Their main responsibility is to protect all fish and wildlife as well as their habitat throughout the entire State of Oregon. Their key audiences are fishing & hunting license holders, unorganized wildlife enthusiasts organized conservation groups, legislators and the media. ODFW has the authority to seek damages in a court of competent jurisdiction for the value of fish and wildlife injured or killed as the result of pollution or violation of the condition of any permit. The damages could include all costs for restoring the production of fish and wildlife in the affected areas

ODFW will also works cooperatively with other state and federal agencies to eliminate sources of pollution or other environmental damage, to prevent natural resource losses through educational efforts and through enforcement of anti-pollution and other environmental laws, and to ensure that violations of anti-pollution and other environmental laws are pursued to the fullest extent of the law.

1.5.10 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is a part of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). NMFS administers NOAA's programs to conserve, protect and manage living marine resources. The Protected Resources Division (PRD), located in Portland, Oregon, provides program oversight, and regional policy guidance on the conservation of at-risk anadromous, estuarine, and marine fishes in the NMFS Northwest Region. The PRD staff includes biologists, natural resource specialists, and policy analysts who work in conjunction with other NMFS programs to help administer provisions of the Endangered Species Act (ESA).

NMFS is dedicated to the protection of marine resources including salmon and trout that live at least part of their lives at sea. Due to declining numbers, certain populations have been listed as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act. The ESA protects these fish and the habitats they depend on as they migrate to and from the Pacific Ocean. Along with federal protection under the ESA, state laws apply additional safeguards for the fish and their habitats.

Protection of water quality sensitive areas and restoration of vegetated corridors are important because once protective regulations enacted through the ESA are issued, NMFS requires that all parties must avoid killing or harming a listed species, and avoid adverse affects to the habitat that supports listed species.

1.5.11 Oregon Department of Forestry (ODF)

The ODF manages several programs which protect the States forest lands and ensure a plentiful natural resource. The Department's largest program protects the 28,289,000 acres of forest land from wild fire. The Forest Practices program assures the growing and harvesting of forest tree species and maintenance of forest land for forest purposes are the primary uses of privately owned forest lands. The program also assures that forest practices are consistent with the sound management of soil, air, water, fish, and wildlife resources. Like many of the other environmental agencies, the ODF provides technical and financial assistance. By providing this service, it helps to mitigate Oregon's future timber supply shortage while it promotes forest health. It also enhances and protects critical natural resource values such as fish and wildlife habitat, soils, air, water, recreation, and aesthetics on non-federal forest land.

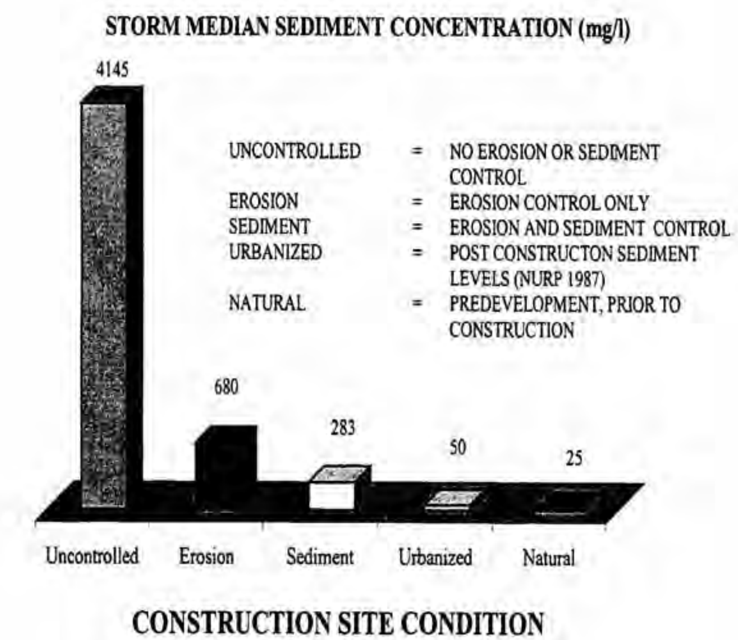
CHAPTER 2

EROSION PROCESSES

2.1 Concepts of Erosion and Sedimentation

Erosion is a natural process by which soil and rock material is loosened and transported. Erosion by the action of water, wind, and ice has produced some of the most spectacular landscapes. Natural erosion occurs primarily on a geologic timescale, but when human activities alter the landscape the process of erosion can be greatly accelerated. Construction site erosion causes serious and costly problems, both on-site and off-site. Waterborne soil erosion process begins by water falling as raindrops and flowing over bare soil surface.

When land is disturbed at a construction site, the erosion rate accelerates dramatically. Since ground cover on an undisturbed site protects the surface, the removal of that cover increases the site's susceptibility to erosion. Disturbed land may have an erosion rate 1,000 times greater than the pre-construction rate. Even though the process of construction requires that land be left bare for periods of time, proper planning and use of erosion prevention measures can reduce the impact of accelerated erosion caused by land development.



Source: Performance of Current Sediment Control Measures at Maryland Construction Sites, Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook

Figure 2-1 Absence of surface cover increases the soil susceptibility to erosion

When combined with an understanding of basic erosion control and sedimentation processes, fundamental erosion prevention and sediment control principles will provoke the groundwork for successfully implementing an erosion and sediment control plan. Soils, topography, and drainage patterns of a specific site influence the potential for soil erosion from that area. Identifying potential erosion problems at the planning stage and recognizing highly erodible areas help in selecting effective erosion control practices and estimating storage volumes needed for sediment traps and basins.

2.1.1 Types of Erosion

Erosion is often described as the detachment of soil particles by some force. This force may be due to rainfall, wind, or other forces. Once detachment occurs, the particles are transported. This is most often caused by water action, although wind can also be a major contributor.

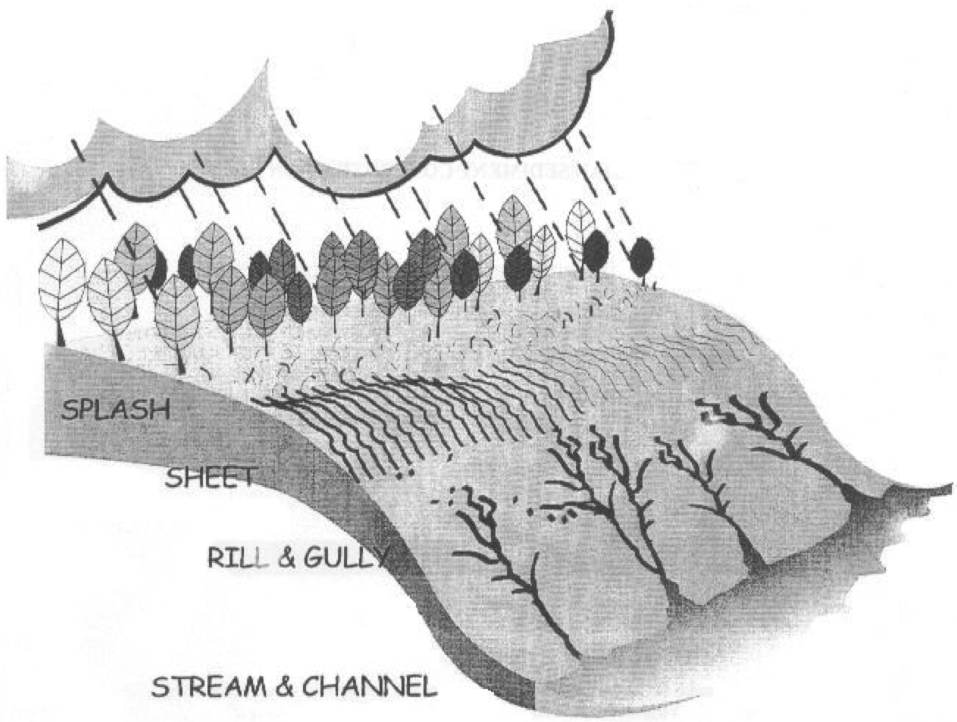


Figure 2-2 Major types of soil erosion

2.1.1.1 Water Erosion

The major types of water erosion are:

Splash – When vegetative cover is stripped away, the soil surface is directly exposed to raindrop impact. Splash erosion results when the force of raindrops falling on bare or sparsely vegetated soil detaches soil particles that can easily be transported by runoff. This pounding action destroys the soil structure and often a hard crust forms when the soil dries. This crust inhibits water infiltration and plant establishment, increasing runoff and future erosion.

Sheet – The removal of exposed surface soil can be caused by the action of unchanneled surface runoff. Shallow "sheets" of water flowing over the soil surface cause sheet flow. Sheet flow transports soil particles that have been detached by splash erosion. The shallow surface flow rarely moves as a uniform sheet for more than a few feet before concentrating in the surface irregularities.

Rill – As surface flow changes from sheet flow to deeper concentrated flow along the low spots of the soil surface it creates rivulets, cutting grooves called rills into the soil surface. The energy of this concentrated flow is able to both detach and transport soil particles. The rills are small but well-defined channels that are at most only a few inches deep.

Gully – Some gullies are formed when runoff cuts rills deeper and wider or when the flows from several rills come together and form a large channel. Gullies can enlarge in both uphill and downhill directions. If the flow of water is sufficient, large chunks of soil can fall from a gully headwall in a process called mass wasting. Once a gully is created, it is very difficult to control, and costly to repair.

Channel – When stream bank vegetation is disturbed or when the velocity or volume of a stream is increased, channel erosion can occur. Natural streams have adjusted over time to the quantity and velocity of runoff that normally occurs within a watershed. The vegetation and rocks lining the banks are sufficient to prevent erosion under these steady-state conditions. When a watershed is altered by removing vegetation, by increasing the amount of impervious surfaces, or by paving tributaries, stream flows are changed. Increased volume and velocity of runoff may cause expansion of gullies into well-defined channels. These changes can disturb the equilibrium of the stream and cause channel erosion to begin. Channel erosion is commonly found at stream bends, constrictions where installed structures control the stream flow, or discharge points where storm drain culverts release storm water into a stream.

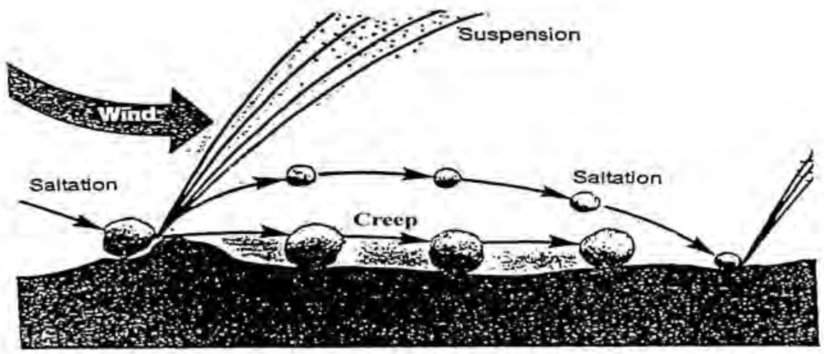
2.1.1.2 Wind Erosion

Wind erosion is a form of erosion occurring in flat, bare areas: dry, sandy soils, or where the soils are loose, dry, and finely granulated. Wind erosion damages land and natural vegetation by removing soil from one place and depositing it in another. It causes soil loss, dryness and deterioration of soil structure, nutrient and productivity losses, air pollution and sediment transport and deposition. Soil movement is initiated as a result of wind forces exerted against the surface of the ground. For each specific soil type and surface condition there is a minimum velocity required to move soil particles. This is called the threshold velocity. Once this velocity is reached, the quantity of soil moved is dependent upon particle size, the cloddiness of particles, and wind velocity itself.

Suspension – Suspension occurs when very fine dirt and dust particles are lifted into the wind. They can be thrown into the air through impact with other particles or by the wind itself. Once in the atmosphere, these particles can be carried very high and be transported over extremely long distances. Soil moved by suspension is the most spectacular and easiest to recognize of the three forms of movement.

Saltation – The major fraction of soil moved by wind is through the process of saltation. In saltation, fine soil particles, are lifted into the air by the wind and drift horizontally across the surface, increasing in velocity as they go. Soil particles moved in the process of saltation cause severe damage to the soil surface and vegetation. They travel approximately four times longer in distance than in height. When they strike the surface again, they either rebound back into the air or knock other particles into the air.

Surface Creep – The large particles which are too heavy to be lifted into the air are moved through a process called surface creep. In this process, the particles are rolled across the surface after coming into contact with the soil particles in saltation.



2.1.2 Erosion Factors

The four principal factors in soil erosion are climate, soil characteristics, topography and ground cover. These factors are interrelated in their effect on erosion potential. The variability in Oregon's terrain, soils, and vegetation makes erosion control unique to each construction site. Understanding the factors that affect the erosion process enables us to make useful predictions about the extent and consequences of on-site erosion.

An empirical model developed for agriculture applications, the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) predicts soil loss resulting from sheet and rill erosion. It considers both the effects of erosion control practices and the factors that influence erosion, so it is useful for evaluating erosion problems and potential solutions.

2.1.2.1 Climate

Climate affects erosion potential both directly and indirectly. In the direct relationship, rain is the driving force of erosion. Raindrops dislodge soil particles, and runoff carries the particles away. The erosive power of rain is determined by rainfall intensity (millimeters of rain per hour) and droplet size. A highly intense rainfall of relatively short duration can produce far more erosion than a long duration storm of low intensity. In addition, storms with large raindrops are much more erosive than misty rain events with small droplets. Oregon has considerable diversity of climate. Rainfall intensity, duration, and droplet size vary according to geographic location.

2.1.2.2 Soil

Soil is a product of its environment. A soil's erodibility, or the vulnerability of soil to erosion, is a result of a number of soil characteristics which can be divided into two groups: those influencing infiltration, or the movement of water into the ground, and those affecting the resistance to detachment and transported by rainfall and runoff. Key factors that affect erodibility are soil texture, amount of organic matter, soil structure, and soil permeability.

- Soil texture refers to the sizes and proportions of the particles making up a particular soil. Sand, silt, and clay are the three major classes of soil particles. Soils high in sand content are said to be coarse-textured. Because water readily infiltrates sandy soils, the runoff, and consequently the erosion potential, is relatively low. Soils high in content of silts and clays are said to be fine-textured or heavy. Clay, because of its stickiness, binds soil particles together and makes a soil resistant to erosion. However, once heavy rain or fast flowing water erodes the fine particles, they will travel great distances before settling.

- Organic matter consists of plant and animal litter in various stages of decomposition. Organic matter improves soil structure and increases permeability, water holding capacity, and soil fertility. Organic matter in an undisturbed soil or in mulch covering a disturbed soil reduces runoff and erosion potential. Mulch on the surface also cushions the soil from erosive impact of raindrops.

- Soil structure is the arrangement of soil particles into aggregates. Soil structure affects the soil's ability to absorb water. When the soil is compacted or crusted, water tends to run off rather than infiltrate. Erosion hazard increases with increased runoff. A granular structure is the most desirable one. Loose granular soils absorb and retain water, which reduces runoff and encourages plant growth.

- Soil permeability refers to the ability of the soil to allow air and water movement through the soil. Soil texture, structure, and organic matter all contribute to permeability. Soils that are least subject to erosion from rainfall and shallow surface runoff are those with high permeability rates, such as well-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures. Loose, granular soils reduce runoff by absorbing water and by providing a favorable environment for plant growth.

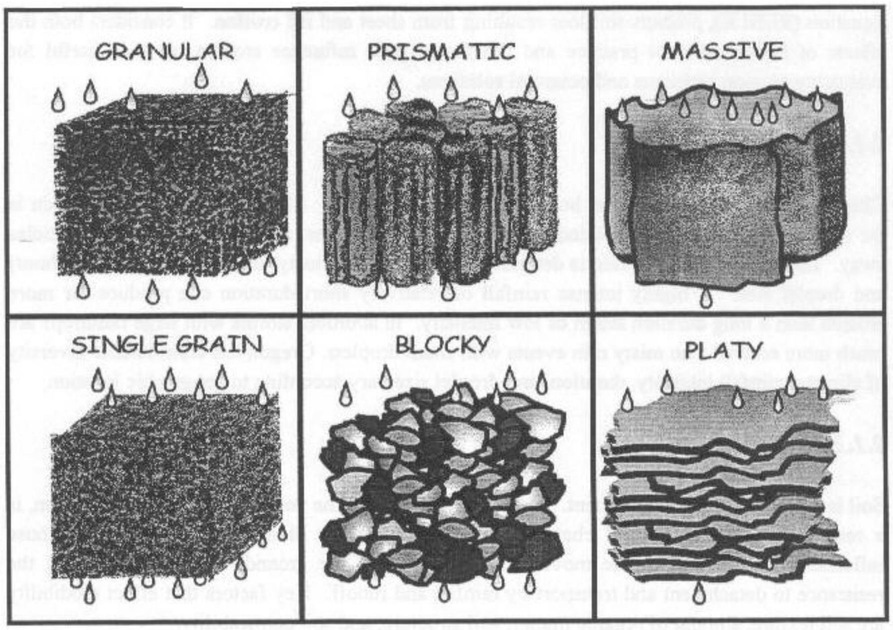


Figure 2-3 Soil Structure

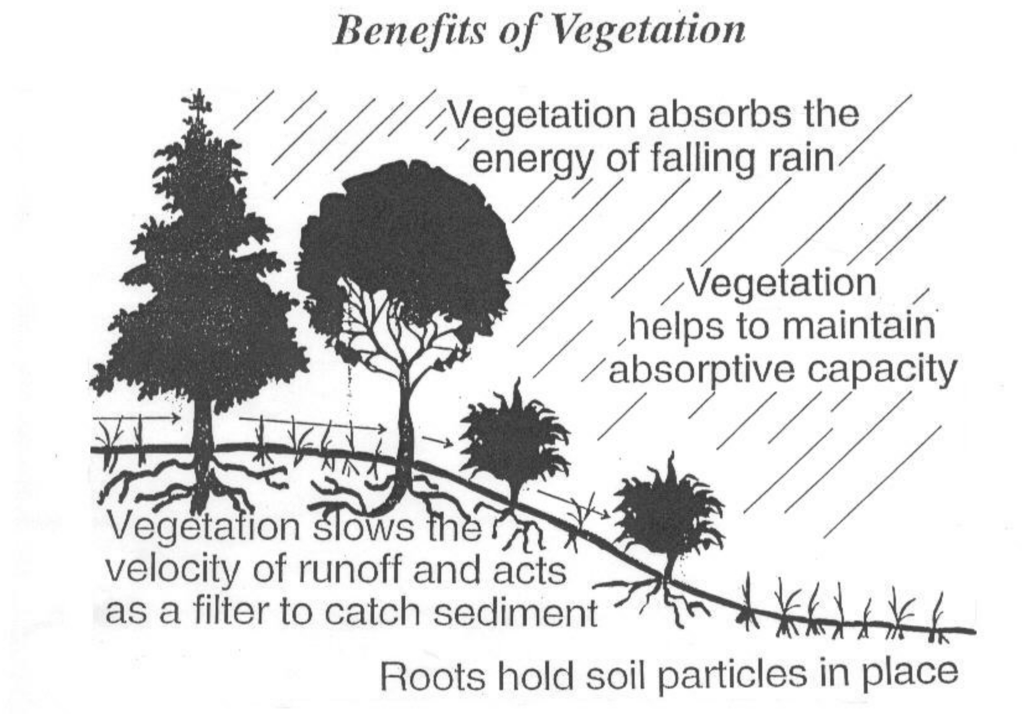
2.1.2.3 Topography

Topographic features distinctly influence erosion potential. Watershed size and shape, for example, affect runoff rates and volumes. Long, steep slopes increase runoff flow velocity. Swales and channels concentrate surface flow, which results in higher velocities. Slope length and slope steepness are critical factors in erosion potential, since they determine in large part the velocity of runoff. Long, continuous slopes allow runoff to build up momentum. The high velocity runoff tends to concentrate in narrow channels and produce rills and gullies.

The shape of a slope also has a major bearing on erosion potential. The base of a slope is more susceptible to erosion than the top, because runoff has more momentum and is more concentrated as it approaches the base. Slope orientation can also be a factor in determining erosion potential. In northern latitudes, exposed south-facing soils are hotter and drier, which makes vegetation difficult to establish. Northern exposures tend to be cooler and moister, receiving less sunlight, which results in slow plant growth.

2.1.2.4 Ground Cover

The term ground cover refers principally to vegetation, but it also includes surface treatments such as mulches, matting, wood chips, and crushed rock. Vegetation is the most effective means of stabilizing soils and controlling erosion. It shields the surface from the impact of falling rain, reduces flow velocity, and disperses flow. Vegetation provides a rough surface that slows the runoff velocity and promotes infiltration and deposition of sediment. Plants remove water from the soil and thus increase the soil's capacity to absorb water. Plant leaves and stems protect the soil surface from the impact of raindrops, and the roots help maintain the soil structure while holding the soil in place.



2.2 Impacts of Erosion and Sedimentation

Erosion and sedimentation cause both environmental and economic impacts. Both are important, but are often only an economic impact that spurs a jurisdiction to take action. Environmental impacts are harder to see and quantify as they tend to build slowly and do not produce dramatic results for many years, when it may be too late to correct the problem. Erosion and sedimentation can cause expensive site damage and construction delays. Lack of maintenance often results in failure of control practices and costly cleanup and repairs.

2.2.1 Environmental Impacts

Many environmental impacts from sediment pollution are cumulative and the ultimate results and costs may not be evident until years later.

- Eroded soil contains nitrogen, phosphorus, and other nutrients. When carried into water bodies, these nutrients trigger algal blooms that reduce water clarity, deplete oxygen, lead to fish kills, and create odors.
- Erosion of streambanks and adjacent areas destroys streamside vegetation that provides aquatic and wildlife habitats.
- Excessive deposition of sediments in streams smothers the bottom fauna, seals stream beds, and destroys fish spawning habitat.
- Turbidity from sediment reduces in-stream photosynthesis, which leads to reduced food supply and habitat.
- Turbidity increases the amount of sunlight absorbed in water, raising stream temperatures.

- Suspended sediment abrades and coats aquatic organisms.
- Erosion removes the smaller and less dense constituents of topsoil - those clays, fine silt particles and organic materials that hold nutrients that plants require for healthy establishment. The remaining subsoil is often hard, rocky, infertile, and droughty; thus making reestablishment of vegetation difficult.

2.2.2 Economic Impacts

Many economic impacts are hard to quantify. How can a dollar value be assigned to loss of aquatic habitat or diminished water clarity? Other impacts may be readily quantified, for example the cost of dredging and disposing of the accumulated sediment in a silted-up reservoir.

- Excessive sediment accumulation reduces reservoir storage capacity and more frequent sediment removal is required.
- The cost of building new reservoirs to replace lost reservoir capacity is high. Increasing land values and lack of available sites are making this alternative much less feasible.
- Sediment deposited into streams reduces flow capacity, interferes with navigation, and increases the risks of flooding. Regular maintenance dredging is required.
- Erosion severely diminishes the ability of the soil to support plant growth. To restore this ability is costly.
- Listing additional wildlife as endangered species increases time and fees for permitting, design, and construction in the affected watersheds. Some costs are directly assessed to specific projects while many other costs are distributed statewide by spending additional monies for habitat restoration.

2.2.3 Pollutants

This section covers potential impacts on natural systems associated with pollutants from construction activities, and provides an overview of important pollutant categories and some of their effects on the environment.

Pollutants, as the term applies to our subject, are substances that can render water harmful to people, fish, or wildlife, or impair recreation or other beneficial uses. Sediments, nutrients, bacteria, oxygen-demanding materials, heavy metals, petroleum hydrocarbons, and synthetic organic chemicals are the most important classes of pollutants. Heavy metals, petroleum-hydrocarbons and synthetic organics are frequently classified as toxic pollutants, depending on their characteristics.

2.2.3.1 Sediment

Sediments and other suspended solids are the most common pollutant in storm water runoff. Erosion and sediment loss from a site occur most commonly because of vegetation removal. Soils exposed during construction, mining, logging or agriculture can contribute substantial quantities of sediment to nearby water bodies. Construction site erosion is one of the primary contributors.

Suspended particles, or turbidity, turn water cloudy, degrading aquatic habitats and can increase the cost of maintaining storm drainage facilities. Deposited sediments can affect adjacent properties and clog catch basins and storm drains, causing flooding and higher maintenance costs. When sediments enter streams and lakes, they create cloudy or turbid water conditions. This condition interferes with recreational use and enjoyment, and affects fish and other aquatic life habitats. For example, sediments can make it difficult for fish to feed and breathe, cover gravels needed by salmon and trout for spawning and rearing, and smother fish eggs and aquatic insects on which fish feed. In addition, sediments can transport many other pollutants, including nutrients, bacteria, metals and some organic pollutants.

2.2.3.2 Nutrients

Plants require nutrients such as phosphorus and nitrogen for growth, but excessive levels in receiving waters can harm water quality. Excess nutrient levels over-stimulate the growth of algae and other aquatic plants, potentially causing unpleasant tastes, odors, unsightly conditions and lowered dissolved oxygen levels form plant decay. Nutrients tend to be more of a problem in slow moving water such as lakes or sluggish streams. Sources of nutrients include organic and inorganic fertilizers, soils and decomposing vegetation.

2.2.3.3 Bacteria

The presence of disease-bearing organisms in surface waters, such as bacteria and viruses, potentially threatens public health. Fecal coliform bacteria are often used as an indicator for such pathogens, even though generally they are not pathogenic themselves. The presence of fecal coliforms, however, indicates that warm-blooded animal waste is present. The most common impacts associated with fecal coliform pollution are closed (decertified) shellfish growing areas and reduced recreational opportunity. Potential construction site sources of fecal coliforms include outhouses that are not maintained or pumped out on a regular basis. The clearing and grading process can also expose waste, deposited prior to construction, to runoff.

Bacterial decomposition of plant, animal and chemical wastes requires oxygen. When this process occurs in water, it reduces the oxygen available for fish and other aquatic organisms. If dissolved oxygen levels become too low, fish and other aquatic organisms may become stressed or die.

Construction sites can be a source of oxygen-demanding substances. For example, cleared vegetation, exposed soils, spilled chemicals, and animal or human wastes can all contribute to lower oxygen levels in water.

2.2.3.4 Heavy Metals

Many metals are toxic and are regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Specifically, EPA classifies eight metals (arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium and silver) as hazardous and regulates their disposal.
Metals such as copper and zinc, which partially dissolve in water, may create toxic conditions for fish and other aquatic life. A large fraction of the metals in construction site runoff is attached to sediments and other particles. Sediments carrying heavy metals often settle out from water and accumulate on stream and lake bottoms where they can remain for a long time. The metals accumulate in the tissue of organisms, which are then eaten by predators near the top of food chains. High concentrations of heavy metals can sometimes be found in these predators.

Construction materials or equipment that contain such metals include paints, preservatives, metal downspouts, brake linings and tires. Other metal sources are wastes such as used automotive liquids, fuels, dust from sanding or grinding metal and painted surfaces, and wash from roadways.

2.2.3.5 Petroleum Hydrocarbons

Petroleum hydrocarbons include crude oil and any products derived from it in the refining process, such as gasoline, diesel fuel, industrial and home heating fuels, and lubricating oils.

Petroleum products can be present in a number of forms on a construction site, principally as vehicle fuels, cleaning solvents, and lubricants. If released to the environment, they can harm water quality in various ways. Certain petroleum products contaminate water supplies. They are acutely toxic and kill fish and invertebrate life. Petroleum products also consume oxygen as they decay naturally and greatly reduce the aesthetic quantities of water bodies for human enjoyment. As of result of these potentially severe impacts, petroleum products require special care during storage, transfer, and usage on construction sites.

2.2.3.6 Synthetic Organics

Synthetic organics contain carbon and are any type of chemical produced through industrial or combustion processes. Synthetic organic substances include most pesticides, preservatives, solvents, and plasticizers, as well as incidental and unwanted by-products of fuel combustion. Many organics, depending on their composition and rate of degradation, are slow to degrade and remain in the environment for long periods of time. Synthetic organics can be quite toxic to fish and other aquatic life and are sometimes classified as carcinogenic (cancer causing).

Organics include common pesticides and the ingredients of many common household and industrial chemicals. Pesticides, by their very purpose, are designed to kill and can do the same in receiving waters.

Organics can be liquid or solid products, or waste materials. Liquid and solid products may enter the environment when they leak or are spilled from containers during use or transfer, are carried away by rain water and wash water, or are spilled or dumped on the ground or down the storm drain. Therefore, they also warrant a special consideration for careful inspection at construction sites.

TABLE 2-1 OVERVIEW OF POLLUTANT SOURCES, IMPACTS, AND INDICATORS

POLLUTANTS	MAJOR SOURCES	IMPACTS	INDICATORS
Sediments and other solids	Clearing/grading exposed soils	Cloudy water, smothering of fish eggs and insects, flooding	Total suspended solids, turbidity
Nutrients	Cleared vegetation exposed soils human/animal waste	Algal blooms, reduced oxygen, aquatic plant growth	Different forms of phosphorus and nitrogen
Bacteria	Human/animal wastes, sewer lines, septic tanks	Shellfish contamination, human health effects	Fecal coliforms
Oxygen demanding materials	Cleared vegetation, human/animal waste, chemical reactions	Reduced oxygen in water, stress/kill salmonid fish and other aquatic life	Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), dissolved oxygen
Heavy metals	Paints, flashings, downspouts, tires, preservatives, solvents	Bioaccumulation in food chain, toxic to aquatic life, human health effects	Ar, Cd, Cu, Hg, Ni, Pb, Zn
Petroleum hydrocarbons	Oil, grease, fuels, lubricants	Decreased oxygen levels, aesthetics, human, aquatic and wildlife health effects	Oil & grease, total petroleum hydrocarbons
Synthetic organics	Pesticides, pcb's, combustion products, solvents	Bioaccumulation in food chain, toxic to aquatic life, wildlife and humans	Variety of organics analyses

2.3 Principles of Erosion and Sedimentation

Effective erosion and sedimentation control requires first that the soil surface is protected from the erosive forces of wind, rain, and runoff, and second that eroded soil is captured on-site. Erosion control is the prevention or minimization of soil erosion. Sediment control is the trapping of suspended soil particles. Erosion control is the preferred approach. Sediment control is necessary because some erosion is unavoidable. The following principles are not complex but are effective. They should be integrated into a system of control measures and management techniques to control erosion and prevent off-site sedimentation.

Fit site construction to the terrain. Review and consider all existing conditions in the initial site selection for the project. When construction is tailored to the natural contours of the land, little grading is necessary and erosion potential is consequently reduced.

Time grading and construction to minimize soil exposure. Scheduling can be a very effective means of reducing the hazards of erosion. Stage construction activities to minimize the exposed area and the duration of exposure. In scheduling, take into account the season and the weather forecast. Time grading to coincide with a dry season or a period of lower erosion potential. Stabilize disturbed areas as quickly as possible.

Retain existing vegetation whenever feasible. Vegetation is the most effective form of erosion control. Very little erosion occurs on a soil covered with undisturbed natural vegetation. Reestablishing vegetation can be a difficult and costly process. If possible, strip only the area where construction will actually occur, street and driveway lines, and cut and fill slopes. Try to integrate existing trees and other natural vegetation into the site improvement plan.

Vegetate and mulch denuded areas. Seed and mulch denuded soils as soon as possible after grading is completed. Mulch helps seedlings to become established and protects the soil from raindrop splash until vegetation takes over. Soils may be planted with temporary or permanent vegetation. If the soil will be exposed during the winter months, protective measures other than vegetation must be used.

Divert runoff away from denuded areas. When vegetative cover is removed from land, the soil becomes highly susceptible to erosion. Runoff from areas that have been denuded should not be allowed to cross the exposed soils, particularly when the denuded areas are on slopes. Use diversion dikes or swales to divert upland runoff away from a disturbed area to a stable outlet.

Minimize length and steepness of slopes. Slope length and steepness are among the most critical factors in determining erosion potential. Increasing slope length and steepness increases the velocity of runoff, which greatly increases its erosive energy. If slope steepness is doubled while other factors are held constant, soil loss potential is increased 2-1/2 times. If both slope steepness and length are doubled, soil loss potential is nearly 4 times greater. To prevent erosive velocities from occurring on long, steep slopes, interrupt the slopes at regular intervals using barrier or trap techniques.

Keep runoff velocities low. The energy of flowing water increases as the square of the velocity, that is, the velocity doubles, the erosive energy quadruples and the water can theoretically move particles 64 times larger by volume.

Channel velocities can be kept low by lining drainage ways with rough surfaces such as vegetation and riprap, by designing broad, shallow flow areas, and by constructing check dams at frequent intervals. Concrete channels, although efficient and easy to maintain, remove runoff quickly, often resulting in downstream channel erosion and flooding.

Prepare drainage ways and outlets to handle concentrated or increased runoff. Construction changes the characteristics of runoff. The creation of impervious surfaces, removal of plant cover, and compaction of soil by construction traffic allows less water to percolate into the soil and therefore increases the volume of runoff. Alternatively, if a project can be so designed that runoff from development areas is allowed to infiltrate into the soil on-site, no off-site channel enlargement or protection should be necessary. To prevent channel erosion from occurring, design drainage ways to withstand the peak flows without erosion, select lining materials appropriate for peak flows, and deenergize concentrated flows at outlets using energy dissipaters.

If development substantially changes the natural drainage conditions in a watershed, merely protecting the drainage channels on a project site may not be sufficient to prevent erosion. *Trap sediment on site.* Some erosion during construction is unavoidable. The function of a sediment barrier is to prevent sediment from leaving a site after the soil has been eroded from its place of origin. Sediment laden runoff should be detained on-site so that the soil particles can settle out before the runoff enters receiving waters. Locate sediment basins and traps at low points below disturbed areas. Use earth dikes or swales to route drainage from disturbed areas into the basins. Sediment barriers and sediment fences can be placed below small disturbed areas on gentle to moderate slopes. Storm water temporarily ponds up behind these barriers, allowing sediment to settle out.

Inspect and maintain control measures. Inspection and maintenance of control measures are vital to the success of an erosion and sediment control program. Most control measures require regular maintenance. Problems often develop during a single storm. Some problems left untreated can result in more erosion damage than might have occurred without any erosion control measures. Inspect control measures frequently, particularly before, during, and after storm events, to ensure that they are working properly. Correct problems as soon as they develop. Assign to an individual the responsibility for routine inspections of operating erosion and sedimentation control practices.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 3
EROSION CONTROL PLANNING

The purpose of erosion and sediment control planning is to clearly establish the control measures which are intended to prevent erosion and off-site sedimentation during construction. The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) serves as a blueprint for the location, installation, and maintenance of practices to control erosion and prevent sediment from leaving the site during construction. It should also be understood that plans are only a blueprint and will require modification throughout the life of the project.

3.1 Prevention vs. Sediment Control

The driving consideration in creating and implementing an effective ESCP to provide erosion prevention measures rather than sediment control. Although every ESCP will have elements of both, it is often far more cost effective and practical to emphasize erosion prevention. Erosion prevention measures are designed to prevent exposed soil particles from becoming dislodged by rain or wind. Such measures include temporary ground covers (mulch, temporary grasses, straw mulch and tackifier, etc.), matting, plastic sheeting, and numerous other products designed to provide mechanical or physical protection to exposed soil. Sediment control involves techniques to re-capture transported sediment from runoff. Sediment control measures include sediment traps and basins, sediment fences, check dams, sediment barriers, catch basin filters, etc.

The benefit of erosion prevention is that it seeks to prevent the problem before it starts. It is also often impractical to recover large amounts of sediment after it becomes dislodged and suspended in runoff. On projects where the predominant soil particle size is very small (fine silts and clays), the amount of time required to allow for settling of solids can reach days or even weeks. It is also generally true that erosion prevention measures are more reliable, whereas sediment control measures require continual and costly maintenance. Because successful erosion control requires minimizing disturbed areas, the ESCP should emphasize scheduling and phasing. Project scheduling and phasing is often driven by factors other than erosion control, however, so contingency planning is essential. Most importantly, the ESCP should be designed and implemented as a living, dynamic plan that can be adapted to address changes in the project as work progresses.

3.2 Five Basic Rules of Planning

Erosion control measures are required for construction areas where the ground surface will be disturbed by clearing, grading, fills, excavations and other construction activities. When developing an effective ESCP, there are several important concepts to consider:

- Timing - schedule work to minimize overall impacts
- Stage work - identify & process critical areas first
- Minimize disturbance - create buffers & reduce mass grading
- Pre-construction - during preliminary design & prior to on site grading activities
- Pictures/Video - documentation throughout life of project

The long-term benefits of an effective erosion and sediment control plan are enormous. There is less chance of soil washing of the site and clogging streets, drainage systems, and entering adjacent properties. The number and size of erosion control measures required will be minimized. The cost of maintaining erosion control facilities is minimized. The top soil is retained on the site, making re-vegetation and landscaping easier to establish.

It is equally important to note that approval of an erosion and sediment control plan by the local jurisdiction does not relieve the applicant's responsibility to ensure that erosion control measures are constructed and maintained to prevent sediment from leaving construction site. These requirements are upheld throughout the life of the construction site.

3.3 Designer Responsibilities & Designated Persons

A designer puts the ESCP together in the office based upon information provided from resources obtained from local and regional agencies, and a detailed field site visit. In addition, the designer must, identify potential erosion and sediment problems, develop design objectives, formulate and evaluate alternatives, select best erosion prevention measures, and develop a plan. A determination is made about what best management practices are appropriate. A variety of BMP's should be included on the plan in order to provide adequate tools in the field. By following the step by step process listed below, designers can improve overall success.

The designated person, whether contractor or erosion and sediment control specialist, has a defined responsibility to prevent pollution from leaving the site. The person must follow a plan, or obtain approval to a revised plan, and insure that the site is stable. Even though the ESCP may be followed in detail and appear to have addressed all issues, there will inevitably be obstacles along the way that will change those plans. Therefore, the best scenario includes a good plan, open lines of communication, and defined responsibilities.

For 1200-C permits, the designated person is responsible for monitoring and record keeping of the site conditions as they relate to erosion prevention and sediment control. In addition to having appropriate training and experience, the DEQ 1200-C Guidance specifies that the designated person:

- is knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls,
- possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact stormwater quality,
- is knowledgeable in the correct installation of the erosion and sediment controls, and
- is able to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of stormwater discharges from the construction activity

3.3.1 Soil Survey Information

Knowing the type of soil found on the project site will help the designer decide upon the degree of erosion protection required. This will ensure that the ESCP is adequate to control soil movement without being overly conservative. Each county has a published survey of soils and that information is found in the Natural Resource Conservation Service Soil Survey, a mapped inventory by county with physical properties and characteristics described for each soil type.

Of prime importance are the predictions of soil behavior for selected land uses. Great differences in soil properties can occur even within short distances. Soils may be seasonally wet or subject to flooding. They may be shallow to bedrock. A directory of NRCS county offices can be found on the Internet at http://www.or.nrcs.usda.gov/contact/countydir.html

3.3.2 Climate and Precipitation Data

The occurrence and amounts of rainfall is important for the designer when deciding to what extent the erosion control measures must be used. Rain gauges can be used to assist in determining on-site rainfall. Precipitation data may be found by contacting the National Weather Service.

West Coast Weather Observation at www.ocs.orst.edu/ gives information on temperatures, wind direction, relative humidity, and precipitation all over Oregon. Oregon Coast and Pacific Northwest Weather Forecasts provides weather predictions as well as current weather data and can be reached at http://IWIN.nws.noaa.gov/iwin/or/or.html

3.3.3 Topography

From the site visit, determine the drainage patterns from the topography. Does runoff flow from offsite through the construction site? If so, measures should be taken to re-route this water around areas that will have ground disturbance.

Will areas of soil disturbance occur on long or steep slopes? If so, the lengths of the uninterrupted flows should be broken up so that the rainfall runoff will only flow short distances thereby decreasing flow velocity and the erosive force. In flat areas, runoff is slow and soil particles are not moved far from the point of raindrop impact. If the slopes are steep and short, surface cover may be needed to decrease runoff and promote rainfall infiltration into the soil. On steep slopes, soil movement increases dramatically. Constructing very long slopes and especially, long, steep slopes should be avoided. Those that already exist should not be disturbed.

3.3.4 Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)

In order to properly design retention and conveyance structures, a designer must be able to calculate the quantities of water and sediment that will be managed by the structure. The design method for calculating soil loss from disturbed land is the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). RUSLE estimates soil loss from a slope caused by raindrop impact and overland flow (collectively referred to as “interrill” erosion), plus rill erosion. It does not estimate gully or stream-channel erosion. RUSLE is a tool to estimate the rate of soil loss based on site-specific environmental conditions and a guide for the selection and design of sediment and erosion control systems for the site. RUSLE does not determine when soil loss is excessive at a site, when erosion control systems have failed, or sediment yield once it has left the site. The RUSLE user makes such decisions based upon numerous criteria, of which soil-loss and sediment-yield estimates are on important compound.

For a complete copy of the guidelines and the public domain RUSLE software, please contact:

http://fargo.nserl.purdue.edu/rusle2_dataweb/RUSLE2_Index.htm or

The Office of Technology Transfer
http://www.ott.wrcc.osmre.gov/elearning/rusle106b.htm

3.4 Project Scheduling

Following a specified work schedule that coordinates the timing and land disturbing activities and the installation of control measures is perhaps the most cost-effective way of controlling erosion during construction. The removal of ground cover leaves a site vulnerable to accelerated erosion. Construction procedures that limit land clearing, provide the timely installation of erosion control and sedimentation controls, and restore protective cover quickly can significantly reduce the erosion potential of a site.

Construction projects should be sequenced to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposure to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking. The construction schedule is an orderly listing of all major land disturbing activities together with the necessary erosion and sedimentation control measures planned for a project. This type of schedule guides the contractor on work sequencing so that serious erosion and sedimentation problems can be avoided.

The ESCP should indicate in each of the scheduled work, how the proposed erosion/sediment control measures will divert flows, limit runoff from exposed areas, stabilize exposed soil and filter sediment. The following activities should be included in the schedule, if applicable.

- Obtain approval of EPSC plan and permits
- Clearing and grubbing for perimeter controls only
- Installation of perimeter controls
- Inspection and approval of measures per plan
- Construction phasing
- Clearing and grubbing, grading and trenching for activities other than perimeter control.
- Grading (including off-site activities) related to the project.
- Final grading, landscaping, and stabilization.
- Work on or at bridges and other water course structures.
- Utility installation and removal.
- Work required in any wetland.
- Monitoring and recording of rainfall.
- Inspection of controls.
- Installation and maintenance of permanent controls.
- Long-term establishment of permanent soil stabilization
- Disposal of waste materials generated on-site
- Installation, maintenance and removal of temporary controls.
- Inspection Log

Note that the construction activities listed above do not usually occur in a specified linear sequence, and schedules will vary due to weather and other unpredictable factors.

Schedules for temporary and permanent erosion control work required in any wetlands, as are applicable for clearing and grubbing, grading, trenching, bridges, and other structures at water courses, construction, and paving should be submitted for review by the Agency. Plans for erosion control on haul roads and borrow pits and plans for disposal of waste materials should also be submitted. The contractor may submit the ESCP from the project plans if it is correct for the proposed stage of construction, or prepare a modified version, proposing methods, materials, and procedures, to be used for the weather and site conditions at the time of construction, if applicable.

3.5 Developing an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Following are recommended steps and check lists to use in the development and implementation of an acceptable Erosion and Sediment Control plan. This information will provide the necessary tools to gain jurisdictional approval and reduce overall environmental risks. Once the project site has been assessed, the catch points for cuts and fills, drainage areas and drainage patterns, sensitive areas, size and location of drainage structures, and of disturbance should be located on the base map. Approximate final grades and any known problems such as highly erodible soils or unstable slopes should also be noted. A sample ESCP and details can be found in Appendix A.

Step 1: Identify Potential Issues
- Public opinion
- Environmental interest groups
- Public Agencies
- Federal and State Environmental Regulations

Step 2: Goals and Objectives
- Meet all regulations
- Minimize negative public opinion
- Improve aesthetics
- Enhance the environment
- Decrease liability
- Higher emphasis on stabilizing steep slopes (2:1 or greater)
- Reduce short and long term erosion
- Reduce or eliminate irrigation costs
- Maximize use of on-site materials (cost-effective solutions)
- Reduce overall maintenance

Step 3: Erosion Study
- Sediment sources
- Review relative sources
    - Maps and aerial photos
    - Distinctive minerals
    - Alluvial fans

- Review regional factors
    - Temperature
    - Precipitation
    - Wind
    - Freeze/thaw
    - Snow melt
- Review watershed
    - Watershed size
    - Topography
    - Channel density
    - Soil types
    - Ground cover
    - Land use

Step 4: Selection of Erosion and Sediment Control Materials

- Effectiveness
- Environmental impacts
- Regulatory acceptability
- Material Cost
- Long-term cost (maintenance)
- Public acceptability
- Risk/liability
- Aesthetics

Step 5: Developing the ESCP (where to go?)

- Local planning and zoning department
    - Regulations and ordinances
    - Prior land use
    - Adjacent and downstream uses
- NRCS/District Conservationist
    - Soils
    - Climate
    - Vegetation/habitat
    - Water management
    - Recreational potential
    - Aerial surveys
- U.S. Geological Survey
    - Topographical maps
    - Major drainage ways
- State Environmental Agencies
    - Stream surveys
    - Wildlife habitat
    - ESA
    - Wetlands
    - Sensitive areas

- Local Flood Control
  - Rainfall data
  - Storm records
  - Flood plains

Step 6: Developing the ESCP (collecting data)

- Photo/video documentation
- Field survey and evaluation (existing)
  - Topography & contours
  - Existing drainage upstream & downstream
  - Identify sensitive areas
  - Soil samples
  - Soil survey (NRSC)
- Field survey and evaluation (future)
  - Topography & contour design
  - Site drainage system type & location
  - Impervious areas
- Climate and rainfall information
  - Onsite rain gauges
  - Meteorologists
  - Airport
- Critical habitat
  - Wetlands vegetation profile
  - Mitigation/enhancement
- Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)
  - $A = R \times K \times LS \times C \times P$
  - A = Average annual rate of erosion in tons/ac/yr
  - R = Rainfall factor
  - K = Soil erodibility factor
  - L = Slope length
  - S = Slope gradient
  - C = Cover
  - P = Conservation practice

Step 7: Lay out Pre-construction Plan & Base Measures

- Adapt the plan to the resources available
- Fit the development to the existing terrain whenever possible
- Plan must be flexible
- Keep communication lines open at all times
- All reports and instructions must be clear
- Determine construction timing and sequence
- Establish primary access point (s) for construction traffic
- Lay out limits of clearing & construction activities
- Restrict all activities in sensitive areas (mark accordingly)

- Establish base measures including sediment control at toe of disturbed area & stabilized construction entrances

- Establish maintenance procedures for EC Measures

Step 8: Identify Measures During Construction
- Install additional base measures as site clearing/disturbances occur, including stockpiles & slope contours
- Determine if construction may occur during wet weather season (October 1st – May 31st)
- Establish & schedule wet weather measures including cover measures over exposed soils
- Continue to establish maintenance procedures for EC measures

Step 9: Post Construction Measures
- Establish ground cover or permanent landscaping prior to removing base measures

Step 10: Plans and Specifications ***(Sample ESCP-Appendix A)***
- Project description
- Construction notes
- BMP's standard symbols ***(see appendix A)***
- Names of existing roads, waterways, and drainage features
- Boundaries of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands
- Right of way and easements
- Statement of existing conditions to include highly erodible areas (steep slopes)
- Existing and proposed contour lines
- Run-off calculations
- Calculations of desired performance standards
- Description of erosion control treatment areas
- Detailed grass establishment instructions
- Detail for each BMP used
- Wind erosion control during/following construction

Step 11: Operations and Maintenance
- Guidelines
- Maintenance instructions
    - Provide operating procedures during/after storm events
- Standards of performance
- Periodic inspection reports w/supported pictures
- Vegetation criteria
- Monitoring
    - Establish procedures for monitoring performance
    - Provide adjustment to mitigation measures as needed
- Monitoring and maintenance plan
- Maps
    - Project boundaries
    - Adjacent areas
    - Existing and final topographic features

- Drainage areas
- Location of existing problems
- Location of potential problems
- Location and extent of BMP's

3.6 Internet Access Sites

• Oregon Seed Certification Service	www.oscs.orst.edu
• Natural Resource Conservation Service	www.or.nrcs.usda.gov
• International Erosion Control Association	www.ieca.org
• Pacific Northwest Chapter IECA	www.pnwieca.org
• West Coast Weather Observations	www.ocs.orst.edu/
• Oregon Coast and Pacific NW Weather	http://IWIN.nws.noaa.gov/iwin/or/or.html
• US Army Corps of Engineers (COE)	http://www.usace.army.mil/
• Dept. Of State Lands (DSL)	http://www.oregon.gov/DSL/
• OR Dept Of Fish &Wildlife (ODFW)	http://www.dfw.state.or.us/
• DEQ	http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/stormwater/
• OR Dept. of Agriculture (ODA)	http://oregon.gov/ODA/

- In addition, remember to always check the website of the local jurisdiction that your project will be in to ensure that you have the most current information on their erosion prevention and sediment control requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 4
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES AND BMP'S

This chapter presents best management practices for erosion and sediment control. Information such as advantages, disadvantages, design, inspection, and maintenance requirements for each BMP are also included, and should help the designer choose the most appropriate measure or control and to develop special provisions. In order to maximize the overall benefits of any BMP selection and location, planners and designers must have a thorough understanding of the site characteristics. In addition, preconstruction meetings provide a means of opening lines of communications between ALL individuals affected by the construction, either directly or indirectly.

The details of installation can and should vary in the field depending on the site conditions. Field variations for each type of measure are encouraged. The substitution of other cost-effective products or methods that provide substantially equivalent or superior performance is allowed if approved by the Agency.

As implied by their name, BMP's are stabilization methods and structural erosion control measures that represent commonly accepted practices. Table 4-1 represents ratings for basic applications of commonly used erosion and sediment control measures.

Table 4-1 Matrix of temporary and permanent erosion control measures and estimated effectiveness ratings: E=Excellent, M=Moderate, P=Poor

BMP APPLICATION	TEMPORARY VS PERMANENT	RATING	PAGE
EROSION PREVENTION			
Buffer Zone	P	E	4-5
Dust Control	T	M	4-7
Ground Cover	T	E	4-9
Hydraulic Applications	T/P	E	4-13
Matting	T	M	4-17
Plastic Sheeting	T	M	4-25
Preserve Natural Vegetation	P	E	4-29
Seeding Temporary/Permanent	T/P	E	4-33
Sod	P	M	4-40
RUNOFF CONTROL			
Check Dams	T	M	4-43
Diversion Dikes and Swales	T	M	4-49
Grass-lined Swale	T	M	4-53
Outlet Protection	T	E	4-57
Pipe Slope Drain	T	E	4-63
Surface Roughening	T	E	4-69
SEDIMENT CONTROL			
Bio-filter Bags	T	M	4-77
Construction Entrance	T	E	4-81
Dewatering	T	E	4-85
Filter Berm	T	M	4-89
Inlet Protection	T	M	4-95
Oak Mats	T	E	4-107
Pre-Fabricated Barriers	T	M	4-111
Sand Bags	T	M	4-115
Sediment Basin	P	E	4-119
Sediment Fence	T	M	4-125
Sediment Trap	T	E	4-131
Sidewalk Subgrade Gravel Barrier	T	M	4-137
Tire Wash	T	E	4-141
Wattles	T	M	4-145

4.1 Erosion Prevention

Erosion prevention is the most effective and inexpensive method for reducing overall environmental impacts associated with construction activities. With this in mind, Timing, Staging, Minimizing the amount of exposed soil and directing surface water runoff away from exposed soil are all excellent ways to minimize erosion during construction. Erosion control practices primarily involve preserving natural vegetation when possible or stabilizing exposed soils with temporary covers or permanent vegetation. Reducing the erosion associated with construction vehicular traffic is also covered in this section. Many of these techniques can reduce erosion by 80 to 95 percent compared with exposed soils.

1. Buffer Zone
2. Dust Control
3. Ground Cover
4. Hydraulic Applications
5. Matting
6. Plastic Sheeting
7. Preserve Natural Vegetation
8. Seeding - Temporary and Permanent
9. Sod

This page intentionally left blank.

BUFFER ZONE

4.1.1 Buffer Zone

A buffer zone consists of an undisturbed area or strip of natural vegetation or an established suitable planting adjacent to a disturbed area that reduces erosion and runoff.

Advantages

- Filters Sediment.
- Promotes infiltration.
- Provides habitat.
- Reduces velocity and quantity of runoff, dissipates energy.
- Provides visual screening.
- Can be used to stabilize stream banks.
- Low maintenance.

Disadvantages

- Requires keeping all construction equipment, debris and soils out of the natural areas.
- Extensive buffers can cover large areas of land that are not available for project development.

Design Criteria

- Preserve natural vegetation in clumps, blocks or strips.
- Preserve natural vegetation on unstable, steep slopes.
- Clearly establish construction limits with orange construction safety fence and signs spaced 100 feet apart.
- Vegetative buffer zones for streams, lakes or other waterways should meet current regulatory standards for wide.

Inspection & Maintenance

- Inspect flagging and fencing frequently and repair as needed.

DUST CONTROL

4.1.2 Dust Control

Preventative measures to minimize the wind transport of soil, prevent traffic hazards and reduce sediment transported by wind and deposited in water resources.

Advantages

- Reduces movement of soil to offsite areas.
- Increases visibility.

Disadvantages

- Over watering may cause erosion.
- Most methods require immediate reapplication if disturbed.
- Too little watering fails to control dust.

Design Criteria

- Installing construction entrances and stabilizing construction haul roads with crushed rock
- Designer can provide project-specific dust control specifications for the contractor to apply. Measures include:
  - ❑ Seeding
  - ❑ Mulching
  - ❑ Matting
  - ❑ Water
  - ❑ Tackifier
  - ❑ Chemical Soil Stabilizers
- Schedule construction operations so that the least amount of project area is disturbed at one time.
- Install temporary or permanent surface stabilization measures immediately after completing land grading.

Inspection & Maintenance

- Maintain dust control measures through dry weather periods until all disturbed areas have been stabilized.
- Immediately re-stabilize areas disturbed by contractor's operations or other activities (wind, water, vandalism, etc.).

GROUND COVER

4.1.3 Ground Cover

Ground Cover is a protective layer of straw or other suitable material applied to the soil surface. Straw mulch and/or hydromulch are also used in conjunction with seeding of critical areas for the establishment of temporary or permanent vegetation. Ground cover provides immediate temporary protection from erosion. Mulch also enhances plant establishment by conserving moisture, holding fertilizer, seed, and topsoil in place, and moderating soil temperatures.

Advantages

- Provides immediate protection.
- Conserves moisture
- Acts as a thermal layer for seed
- If used in conjunction with seed, allows seed growth through the mulch
- Protects seeding from direct heat, moisture loss and transport due to runoff
- Used for dust control

Disadvantages

- Thick mulches can delay germination.
- Can be blown or washed away if not correctly applied.
- Must be removed prior to applying fill material.

Design Criteria

- Divert concentrated runoff from above mulched areas.
- Refer to Table 4-2 outlines mulch type, quality, and application rate.
- The following pages include specific material and application criteria
- Refer to **Appendix C** for *Mulch Application Rate Worksheet*.
- Additional measures may be required to improve effectiveness on slopes.
- On sites where chopped straw mulch is applied, the straw needs to be anchored using a liquid tacking agent.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Maintain specified thickness of the cover.
- Re-mulch and/or protect with a net or blanket any areas that experience erosion. If the erosion problem is drainage related, fix the drainage problem and re-mulch the eroded area.
- Hydraulically treated areas shall be inspected and monitored after installation and periodically thereafter.
- Hydraulic mulches and tackifiers are interim measures until the permanent erosion-resistant cover is established. If sheet or rill erosion is evident then prompt re-application of treatments and/or additional measures shall be necessary.
- If the hydraulic mulch or tackifiers were applied as stand alone (without vegetation) treatments for erosion and dust control, the product longevity must match the length of time that the soil will remain bare or until revegetation occurs. Periodic inspections will assure the intended purposes will be met.
- Areas that fail to establish cover adequate to prevent erosion shall be re-mulched as soon as such areas are identified.
- If mulched areas are damaged by concentrated runoff, the prompt implementation of additional practices and BMP's may be necessary.

Table: 4-2 Ground Cover Application

Mulch Material	Quality Standards	Application Rate Per acre	Depth of Material	Considerations
Straw	Air dried, free from unwanted seeds & coarse materials	2-2 ½ tons or 90-120 bales	2 inches min. uniform spread	Use where the mulching effects is to be maintained < 3 months. When chopped straw is applied, use a tackifier
Yard Debris Compost	Well composted organic matter free of metals, plastics and other foreign matter	3-6 tons	1 inch 4:1 slopes 2 inch 3:1 slopes 3 inch 2:1 slopes	Excellent soil amendment. Compost size: ¾ x 0 on 3:1 slopes or less. 1 ½ x 0 on 2:1 slopes.
Wood or Cellulose fiber	Dyed green, should not contain growth inhibiting factors	2000 lbs.	N/A	Apply with hydromulcher. May need to double the rate depending on soil and slope. Use tackifier as recommended by manufacturer.
Wood Chips or Grindings	Green or air-dried free of objectionable coarse materials	5-6 tons	1-3 inches depending on slope	Very durable. Apply with mulch blower, excavation equipment, or by hand. Not suitable for areas that require close mowing.
Gravel or Crushed Rock	Washed ¾-1.5 inch	9yds/1000 ft^2	3 inches	Excellent for short slopes and where subject to foot traffic. Larger pit-run can be used on steep slopes prone to sub-surface water (springs)

HYDRAULIC APPLICATIONS

4.1.4 Hydraulic Application

Hydraulic application is a mechanical method of applying erosion control materials to bare soil in order to establish erosion-resistant vegetation on disturbed areas and critical slopes. By using hydraulic equipment, soil amendments, mulch, tackifying agents, Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM) and liquid co-polymers can be uniformly broadcast, as homogenous slurry, onto the soil. These erosion and dust control materials can often be applied in one operation.

Advantages

- Provides rapid installation with a one step process.
- Generally requires less seedbed preparation, the surface soil may be left irregular with large clods, stones, or rock outcropping exposed.
- Uniformly distributes seed and mulch material.
- Increases favorable conditions for quick germination and growth.
- Can be used effectively on steep slopes and other areas where access is limited.

Disadvantages

- Generally more expensive than broadcast or drilling seed applications.
- Thick mulch applications can delay germination.
- Can be blown or washed away if not adequately tackified.
- Required application rates can vary significantly dependant on site preparation.

Design Criteria

- Divert concentrated runoff from above treated areas.
- Seed, fertilizer, mulch, tackifier, soil amendments, Bonded Fiber Matrix, and chemical stabilization can be applied in a one step procedure.
- Wood fiber mulch or wood/paper mulch should be applied at a rate of 2000 to 2500 lbs per acre.
- Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM) is considered a liquid blanket and can be applied on steep 1:1 slopes. Application rates between 3000 and 4000 lbs per acre, depending upon soil type and irregularities.
- Use hydraulic applications on slopes steeper than 3:1 that cannot receive adequate seedbed preparation and where mulch would be difficult to otherwise anchor.
- On sites where other soil stabilization, seeding, and mulching practices would result in unacceptable levels of ground disturbance.
- Where site conditions, such as irregular soil surfaces, existing vegetation, and shallow soils preclude the installation of erosion mats.

- When seeding, maintain sufficient moisture level using permanent or temporary irrigation.
- On sites where straw mulch has been applied, the straw needs to be anchored using a liquid tacking agent.
- On sites where dust control is desired.
- If the hydraulic mulch or tackifiers were applied as stand alone (without vegetation) treatments for erosion and dust control, the product longevity must match the length of time that the soil will remain bare or until re-vegetation occurs.
- Refer to **Appendix C** Hydraulic Application Tables for seed and mulch.

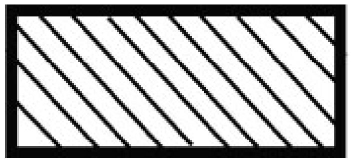
Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

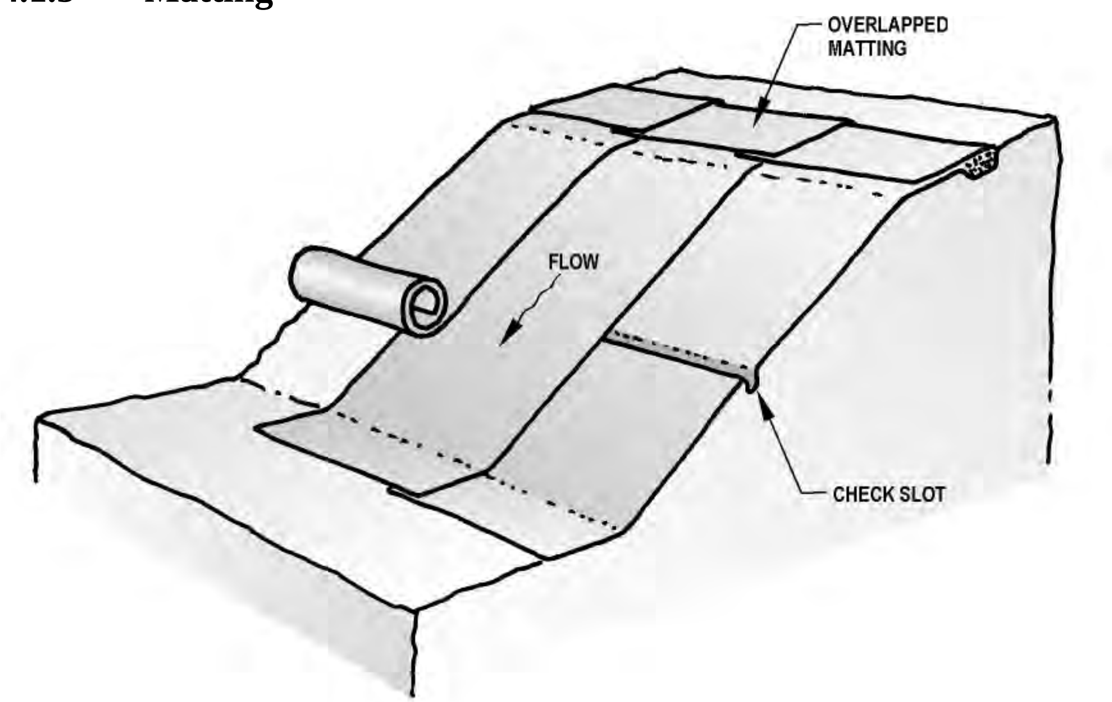
- Re-mulch and/or protect with a erosion control mating any areas that experience erosion. If the erosion problem is drainage related, fix the drainage problem then make necessary repairs.
- Hydraulic mulches and tackifiers shall provide the necessary erosion protection until permanent erosion-resistant cover is established. If sheet or rill erosion is evident then prompt re-application of treatments shall be necessary.
- Areas that fail to establish 80% healthy stand of grass cover to prevent erosion shall be properly covered using one of the selected applications.

This page intentionally left blank.

MATTING



4.1.5 Matting



There are numerous erosion control products available that can be described in various ways, such as matting, blankets, fabric and nets. We will call them all matting. A wide range of materials and combination of materials are used to produce matting including, but not limited to: straw, jute, wood fiber, coir (coconut fiber), plastic netting, and Bonded Fiber Matrix. The selection of matting materials for a site can make a significant difference in the effectiveness of the BMP.

When selecting matting consider these questions:

1. How long will the matting be required to provide protection?
2. How steep is the slope?
3. What is the soil type?
4. What is the shear stress on the channel bottom?

<u>Advantages</u>

- Immediate cushioning against splash erosion from raindrop impact.
- Does not generate high-velocity runoff and, therefore, offers temporary slope protection, which is superior to plastic sheeting.
- Captures a great deal of sediment due to its open, porous structure.
- Usually easy to install.
- Provides long-term protection, based on matting selection.

Disadvantages

- Correct installation is critical to the effectiveness of these products. Good ground contact during installation prevents runoff concentrating under the blanket and causing significant erosion (tenting).
- Soil surface must be graded smooth with no surface irregularities.
- Limited protection capabilities when used as flexible channel liner.

Design Criteria

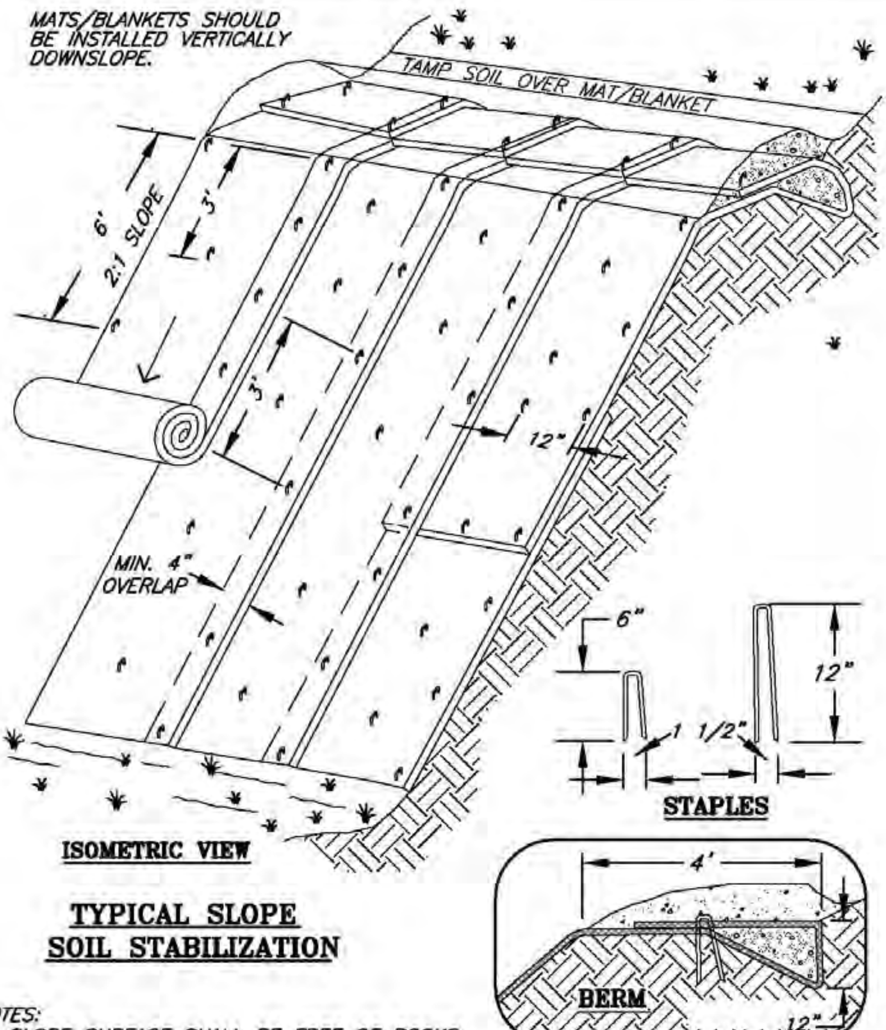
- Generally used on slopes 2:1 and steeper.
- Surface must be graded smooth.
- Remove all debris and undulations larger than 2 inches in any dimension.
- Apply seed and fertilizer prior to matting.
- Install so that matting is in complete contact with soil surface.
- See **Table 4-3** for matting application and refer to manufacturer's specifications for staple pattern.
- Organic matting materials (excelsior, jute and coir) biodegrade and are useful for applications requiring stabilization for up to three months. Use organic blankets, which retain moisture and provide organic matter to the soil, for slope protection and short-term waterway protection and to improve the speed and success of revegetation.
  - Excelsior brand (aspen wood fibre), woven straw, and coir (coconut fiber) blankets may be installed without mulch because they provide complete surface protection.
- Synthetic mats are made from non-biodegradable material and will remain in place for years (some photodegradation does occur). Use purely synthetic blankets for long-term stabilization of waterways.
  - ❑ Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRM) are made from polymer netting or monofilaments formed into a Synthetic 3-D mat. TRMs protect seed and increase germination and also acts as part of the root structure; giving the turf higher strength.
  - ❑ Erosion Control and Revegetation Mats (ECRM), composed of heat-fused monofilaments or monofilaments stitched between netting act as permanent mulch. ECRM allow growth through the mat.
- Channel or swale applications:
  - ❑ Lengthwise overlap: Min. 12 inches
  - ❑ Crosswise overlap: Min. 6 inches
  - ❑ Avoid joining material in center of ditch or swale
- Slope application:

- Lengthwise overlap: Min. 6 inches
- Crosswise overlap: Min. 6 inches
- At top of slope, entrench material in a 6 inch X 6 inch trench and staple at 12 inch intervals
- At bottom of slope, extend mat 2 feet beyond the toe of the slope, turn material under 4 inches and staple at 12 inch intervals
- On 4:1 slopes, rolls can be placed in horizontal strips
- Mats must be stapled in place as they are installed down the slope face every 4 feet until you reach the bottom. This keeps blanket in relaxed position, eliminating the potential for under-rilling.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Repair any damaged areas of the net or blanket and staple into the ground any areas not in close contact with the ground surface.
- If erosion occurs, repair and protect the eroded area.



NOT TO SCALE

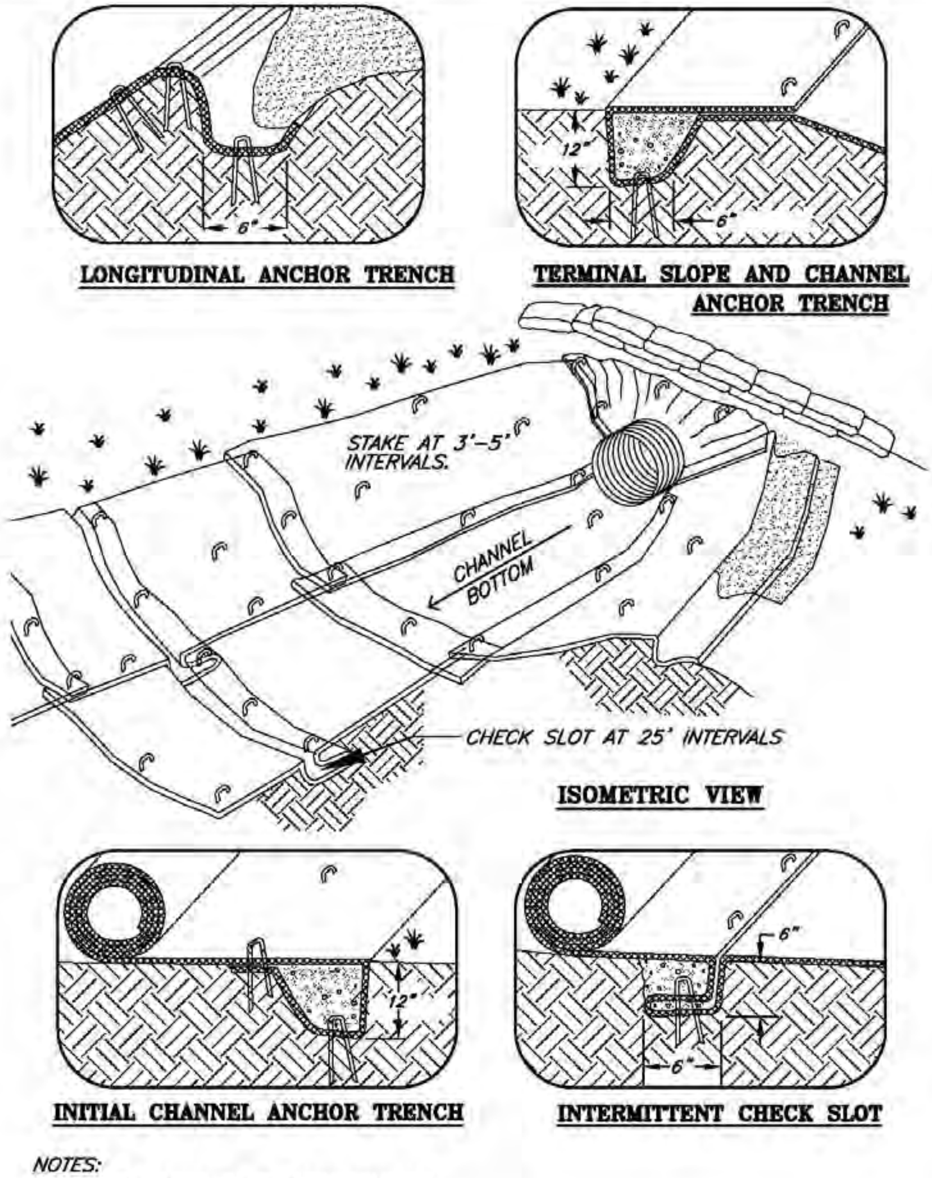
NOTES:
1. SLOPE SURFACE SHALL BE FREE OF ROCKS, CLODS, STICKS AND GRASS. MATS/BLANKETS SHALL HAVE GOOD SOIL CONTACT.
2. APPLY PERMANENT SEEDING BEFORE PLACING BLANKETS.
3. LAY BLANKETS LOOSELY AND STAKE OR STAPLE TO MAINTAIN DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE SOIL. DO NOT STRETCH.
4. STAKING OR STAPLING LAYOUT PER MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS.

FILE: BLNKTSLP

MATTING - SLOPE INSTALLATION

DETAIL DRAWING 4–1

REVISED 01–09



NOTES:

1. CHECK SLOTS TO BE CONSTRUCTED PER MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS.
2. STAKING OR STAPLING LAYOUT PER MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS.

MATTING - CHANNEL INSTALLATION

DETAIL DRAWING 4–2

REVISED 01–09

Table 4-3 Matting Specifications

Matting Type	Slope/Channel Application	Netting Type
Straw	3:1 or less	Type 1 - Photo degradable polypropylene top/bottom Type 2 - 100% Bio degradable (used near sensitive habitat areas)
Straw/Coconut	2:1 or less	Type 1 – Photo degradable polypropylene top/bottom Type 2 – 100% Bio degradable (used near sensitive habitat areas)
Coconut	1:1 or less Low flow channels	Type 1 – Photo degradable polypropylene top/bottom Type 2 – 100% Bio degradable (used near sensitive habitat areas)
Jute	3:1 or less Short, 2:1 slopes	100% Bio degradable
Excelsior	2:1 or less Low flow channel	Photo degradable extruded plastic mesh top/bottom
Coir fabric	1:1 or less 8-10 fps channel	Type 1 – 1 inch grid 100% Bio degradable (4-10 year life) Type 2 – ½ inch grid 100% Bio degradable (4-10 year life) Type 3 – ¼ inch grid 100% Bio degradable (4-10 year life)
TRM	High flow channels 8-20 fps	Three dimensional synthetic polyolefin fibers mechanically bonded between two nets.

This page intentionally left blank.

PLASTIC SHEETING

4.1.6 Plastic Sheeting

Provides immediate protection to slopes and stockpiles. Plastic sheeting has been known to transfer erosion problems because water will sheet flow off the plastic at high velocity. This is usually attributable to poor application, installation and maintenance. Use alternatives to plastic covering whenever possible.

Advantages

- Provides immediate, short-term erosion protection to slopes that are prone to erosion and stockpiles.
- Fairly quick and easy to install.

Disadvantages

- Plastic sheeting may concentrate sunrays and burn the vegetation beneath it.
- Material generates high velocity runoff.
- Plastic breaks down quickly when exposed to ultraviolet radiation.
- Plastic, when it is not completely removed, can clog drainage system inlets and outlets.
- If not properly anchored, wind may transport plastic onto roadways and create traffic hazard.
- Not effective for preventing illegal discharge

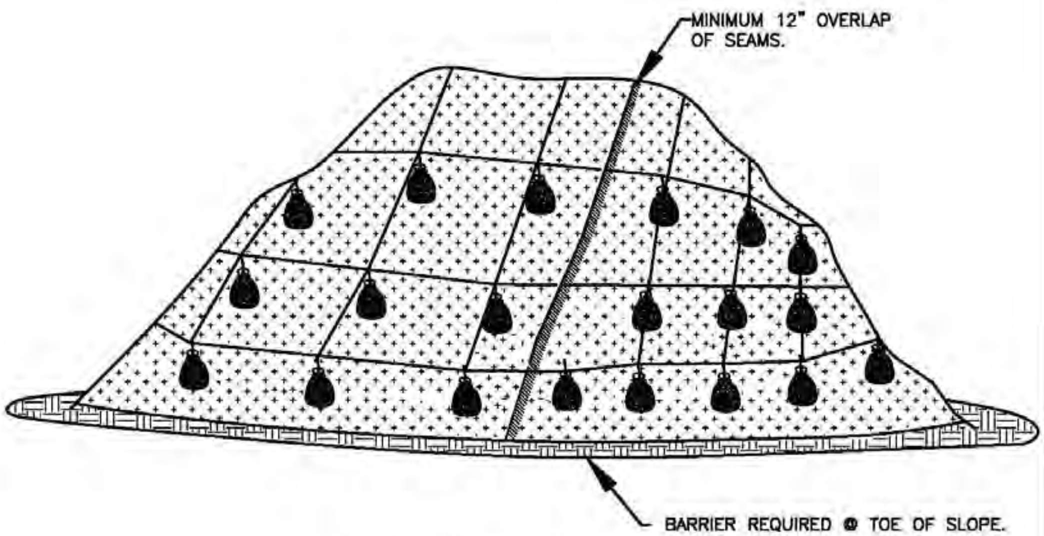
Design Criteria

- Do not use plastic covering upslope of areas such as steep and/or unstable slopes that might be adversely affected by concentrated runoff.
- When possible, install an interceptor dike at the top of the plastic to divert flows away from the plastic.
- Toe-in the top of the sheeting in a 6 inch X 6 inch trench backfilled with compacted native material.
- Install a gravel berm, riprap, or other suitable protection at the toe of slope in order to dissipate runoff velocity.
- Anchor the plastic using sandbags or other suitable tethered anchoring system spaced on a 10 foot grid spacing.
- Overlap seams 1-2 feet, tape, roll and stake the seams and then weigh down the entire length.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Replace torn sheets and repair open seams.
- Completely remove and replace plastic when it begins to deteriorate.
- Completely remove all plastic once it is no longer needed.
- Check anchoring system and repair or add anchors.



PLASTIC SHEETING

NOTES:
1. MINIMUM 12" OVERLAP OF ALL SEAMS REQUIRED.
2. BARRIER REQUIRED @ TOE OF STOCK PILE.
3. COVERING MAINTAINED TIGHTLY IN PLACE BY USING SANDBAGS OR TIRES ON ROPES WITH A MAXIMUM 10' GRID SPACING IN ALL DIRECTIONS.

PLASTIC SHEETING

DETAIL DRAWING 4–3

REVISED 01–09

PRESERVE NATURAL VEGETATION

4.1.7 Preserve Natural Vegetation

This BMP involves preserving natural vegetation to the greatest extent possible during the construction process, and after construction where appropriate. Maintaining natural vegetation is the most effective and inexpensive form of erosion prevention control. This method is particularly important in sensitive areas such as wetlands, stream corridors, lakes, and near steep slopes. The project manager, inspector and contractor should address and discuss preserving natural vegetation during the Pre-construction meeting. Although this is a proven BMP, it is imperative that all exposed soils are covered in a timely manner.

Advantages

- Helps reduce soil erosion and runoff while beautifying an area.
- Saves landscaping costs, provides areas for wildlife, and provides visual screening.
- Helps maintain water temperature. Temperature moderation is especially important when detention ponds drain to salmonid-bearing streams.
- Retains existing shade and cover habitat.

Disadvantages

- Retaining older trees could create a safety hazard.
- May constrict area available for construction activities.

Design Criteria

- Coordinate with the Landscape Architect and Environmental Professionals assigned to the project when determining what to save and how to save it.
- Vegetation can be preserved in natural clumps or as individual trees, shrubs and vines.
- Clearly establish ground disturbance limits outside the dripline of preserved trees, using orange construction safety fence or flagging if approved
- Protect vegetation from:
    - ❑ Construction equipment injury above or below the ground level. Injury occurs from scarring, cutting roots, or compaction.
    - ❑ Grade changes, which affect the plants' ability to obtain air, water or minerals. Placing a layer of gravel and a tile system over the roots before a major fill allows air to circulate and protects the plant from the fill.
- Terracing the area around the plant, or leaving the plants on an undisturbed mound can increase the plants' survival chances.
    - ❑ Root exposure.

- Damage caused by excavations for tile, water and sewer lines.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Repair fencing and/or flagging
- Re-cover and/or seal exposed plant roots.

This page intentionally left blank.

SEEDING
TEMPORARY/PERMANENT

4.1.8 Seeding (Temporary/Permanent)

A well-established vegetative cover is one of the most effective methods of reducing erosion. Vegetation should be established on construction sites as the slopes are finished, rather than waiting until all the grading is complete. Equally important and often overlooked is temporary or permanent irrigation. **Temporary or permanent seeding applications must be completed prior to September 1st of that year.**

Advantages

- Eliminates splash erosion
- Traps sediment.
- Promotes infiltration
- Improves appearance of the site.
- Reduces runoff velocities
- Provides excellent stabilization.
- Relatively inexpensive erosion control measure.
- Effective for dust control

Disadvantages

- Needs sufficient time for seed to establish.
- Requires mulch or other cover until vegetation is established.
- May require fertilizer and lime to establish on poor soils.
- Requires irrigation.
- Must be removed prior to applying fill material.

Design Criteria

The following discussion presents general information regarding seeding, bed preparation, mulching and fertilizing.

Selection Criteria

Standard grass and legume seed mixes for erosion control purposes are developed by local or regional distributors, for site specific applications. Often more than one plant species is selected so that at least one species will do well given the extreme seasonal fluctuations that occur in nature. Specific plant characteristics are chosen when developing an erosion control seed mix. Grass species are normally used rather than other plant species because of their fibrous root systems and quick establishment.

Seedling vigor is an important plant characteristic to consider for erosion control seeding because the goal is to have rapid establishment and a dense fibrous root system. This holds the soil in place and provides a thick canopy over the soil to break the raindrop velocity. Some grasses do well early in the season and can act as nurse or cover crops until the slower growing species can establish. Seed mixes are developed for specific climatic zones around the state to match the optimum growing conditions for each species.

One grass seed characteristic that is considered is the season that predominant growth will occur. Grass species are often characterized as being either warm or cool season grasses. A warm season grasses, such as bluegrass, will have its predominant growth during the warm months of the year. Conversely, cool-season grasses, like hard fescue, have its predominant growth in the cool weather and produces seeds in the early spring. To obtain optimize establishment, a cool or warm season grass, or both, may be used depending on whether the seed is planted in the spring or fall.

Another plant characteristic of importance in erosion control is the method by which the grass develops, grows and spreads. Grasses can be either rhizomatous, whereas the grass plant will send out runners that will start new growth, a bunch grass, or a sod-forming grass. Rooting depth is important and grasses are characterized as being deep, moderate and shallow rooting for erosion control purposes. The mixture of rooting depths provides optimum support for soils and best enables the removal of water by the roots at the various zones in the soil.

Seed Purity

All seed furnished to the operator should be those specified in the project plan and should be measured by Pure Live Seed (PLS) weight. Pure live seed refers to the portion of a seed lot that is live seed of the desired kind. The purpose of measuring the application on a PLS basis is so that trash and empty seeds do not confuse seeding rate calculations.

All seeds applied for temporary erosion control must be certified in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Seed certification insures varietal purity and seed quality. The seed label must have the following information included:

- Origin.
- The kind and variety of each seed in a mixture, of 3% or more.
- Percent of germination - the percentage of the pure seed that has started to grow by the end of the specified test period. Germination declines with the age of the seed, the variety and storage conditions - always check the date of the test. Total germination for the purpose of PLS calculations is equal to the percent germination from seed test plus percent hard seed.
- Percent of pure seed - the percentage of seed without dirt, dust, chaff, straw, empty kernels, weed, other crops, and other foreign matter. Purity, inert matter, weed seed, other crop seed, and hard seed percentages are shown on the seed tag - they add up to 100%.

- Percent and kind of other crop – the percentage of crop seed other than the specified crop as labeled.
- Percent of inert matter - the percentage by weight of broken seeds one-half or less of full size and all other dead foreign material.
- Percent of weed seed - the percentage by weight of seeds considered weeds by law.
- Percent of noxious weed seed - the percentage of seed considered noxious by law.
- Percent of hard seed - the percentage by weight of the labeled crop that remain sound but do not germinate at the end of the test periods. They may germinate later.
- Test date (month and year).
- Name and address of labeler.
- Name and number per pound of restricted noxious weed seeds present.
    - Lot weight.

The label must be correct. The purity, germination and other information on the tag must be backed by a seed lab analysis report. High quality seed germinates well, has a high purity percentage, and is free of noxious weeds. The identity, purity and uniformity of the seed must be maintained at all times. The seed is tested and must meet the minimum seed standards. Lots showing Oregon prohibited weeds are not approved. Seed must meet minimum viability standards. Oregon State University Extension Service keeps a listing of seed varieties that are certified in the OSU Extension Certified Seed Handbook. The seed variety must be approved by the OSU Seed Certification Board to be eligible for certification or meet the standards for certification.

- Temporary grass cover measures must be fully established by October 1st or other ground cover measures will have to be implemented. In order to establish an 80% healthy stand of grass, all seeding applications must be completed prior to September 1st.
- Apply permanent seeding when no further disturbances are planned.
- Seed should be applied immediately after seedbed preparation while the soil is loose and moist.
- Apply seed before applying straw mulch or other ground cover applications.
- Hydromulch shall be applied with grass seed at a rate of 2000 lb./acre. On slopes steeper than 10 %, hydroseed and mulch shall be applied with a bonding agent (tackifier). Application rate and methodology to be in accordance with seed supplier recommendations. (See Appendix C for help)
- Dry, loose, weed-fee straw used as mulch shall be applied at double the hydromulch application requirement (4000 lb./acre). Anchor straw by working in by hand or with equipment (rollers, cleat tracks, etc).

- Permanent or temporary irrigation shall be supplied especially in abnormally hot or dry weather or on adverse sites. Water application rates should be controlled to provide adequate moisture without causing runoff.

Site Preparation

- Bring the seedbed area to final grade, remove all rocks and debris, and smooth surface undulations larger than 2 inches.
- Divert concentrated flows away from the seeded area.
- For optimum seeding conditions preserve topsoil and stockpile material until final grades are established. Spread topsoil over new grades or:
- Conduct soil test to determine pH and nutrient content.
- Roughen the soil by harrowing, tracking, grooving or furrowing.
- Apply amendments as needed to adjust pH to 6.0-7.5. Incorporate these amendments into the soil.
- The seedbed should be firm but not compact. The top 4-6 inches of soil should be loose, moist and free of large clods and stones.
- If the seedbed has been idle long enough for the soil to become compact, the topsoil should be harrowed with a disk, spring tooth drag, spike tooth drag, or other equipment designed to condition the soil for seeding.
- Harrowing, tracking or furrowing should be done horizontally across the face of the slope, so ridges are along the slope contour.

Seeding

- Seed to soil contact is the key to good germination.
- Apply seed at the rates specified using calibrated seed spreaders, cyclone seeders, mechanical drills, or hydroseeder so the seed is applied uniformly on the site
- Broadcast seed should be incorporated into the soil by raking or chain dragging, and then lightly compacted to provide good seed-soil contact.
- Apply mulch and tackifier or matting, as specified, over the seeded areas.
- To prevent seed from being washed away, confirm installation of all required surface water control measures.
- Double the rate of seed application when mulch and seed is applied in a single application.
- Recommended erosion control grass seed mixes are as follows. Similar mixes designed to achieve erosion control may be substituted if approved by local jurisdiction:
    1. Dwarf Grass Mix (low height, low maintenance)
       Dwarf Perennial Ryegrass, 80% by weight

Creeping Red Fescue, 20% by weight
Application rate: 100 pounds minimum per acre

2. Standard Height Grass Mix
   Annual Ryegrass, 40% by weight
   Turf-type Fescue, 60% by weight
   Application rate: 100 pounds minimum per acre

Fertilizer

- Slow-release fertilizers are more efficient and have fewer environmental impacts. Areas being seeded for final landscaping may require soil tests to determine the exact type and quantity of fertilizer needed to prevent the over-application of fertilizer. Use non-phosphorus fertilizer on disturbed areas within 50 feet of water bodies and wetlands.
- The use of stockpiled topsoil or compost reduces the need for fertilizer and improves the overall soil quality.
- Provide project-specific application rates

Mulch

- Refer to Ground Cover and Matting sections of this chapter.
- Straw mulch in loose condition is preferred for seeding during the wet season on slopes 3:1 or flatter.
- Straw mulch may be required during the dry season if:
  - Grass growth is expected to be slow;
  - The soils are highly erodible;
  - There is a water body close to the disturbed area; or
  - Significant precipitation is anticipated before the grass will provide effective cover.
- The straw mulch shall not be moldy, caked, decayed or of otherwise low quality.
- Can be applied on top of the seed or applied with the seed during hydroseeding. The application rate of seed per acre should be increased if seed and mulch are applied in a single application.

Hydroseed

- Refer to Hydraulic Application section of this chapter
- Hydroseeding requires a mulch or green dye tracer as a visual aid during application.
- On slopes steeper than 2:1, hydroseeding requires an increased rate of tackifier to be applied.

- During the dry season, hydroseeding with wood fiber mulch is adequate.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Newly seeded areas need to be inspected frequently to ensure the grass is growing.
- If the seeded area is damaged due to runoff, additional BMP’s may be needed. Re-seed and mulch damaged areas.
- Spot seeding can be done on small areas to fill in bare spots where grass did not grow properly.
- If spot seeding is ineffective, use an alternate method, such as sod or matting.
- Re-seed and protect with mulch any areas affected by erosion. If the erosion is caused by concentrated runoff, fix the runoff problem and then re-seed and mat the area.

4.1.9 Sod

Establishes permanent turf for immediate erosion protection and stabilizes drainageways.

Advantages

- Provides immediate, effective protection, and is aesthetically pleasing.
- Provides high-density vegetation, which is superior to a recently seeded area.
- Placement can occur any time that soil moisture is adequate and the ground is not frozen.

Disadvantages

- Expensive.
- Availability is seasonal.
- Irrigation may be required if installed in summer.
- Difficult to mow if installed on slopes steeper than 3:1.
- Installations in grassed waterways may roll up if not anchored or drained properly.
- Time necessary for root establishment may be lengthy.

Design Criteria

- Use sod as a short or long-term cover.
- Around inlets located off roadways
- Use sod that is generally weed free, has uniform thickness (approximately 1 inch thick) and dense root mat for mechanical strength.
- Generally inappropriate for bioswales. Sod can be used for lining ditches or waterways carrying intermittent flows.
- The following steps are general recommendations for sod installation:
  - ❑ Shape and smooth the surface to final grade in accordance with the approved grading plan.
  - ❑ Fertilize as per supplier's recommendations. Non-phosphorous fertilizer is required near water bodies and wetlands.
  - ❑ Work lime and fertilizer into soil 1-2 inches deep and smooth the surface.
  - ❑ Lay sod strips perpendicular to the direction of water flow, beginning at the lowest area to be sodded. Wedge strips securely into place and square the ends of each strip to provide for a close, tight fit. Stagger joints at least 12 inches. Staple sod onto 3:1 and steeper slopes.
    - ❑ Roll the sodded area and irrigate.
    - ❑ Not for use in high velocity channels/ditches

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Inspect sod area frequently for soil moisture content and root establishment.
- Re-tack, re-sod or re-seed as necessary.
- If it is impossible to establish a healthy ground cover due to frequent saturation, instability, or some other cause; remove the sod, seed the area with an appropriate mix, and protect with matting.

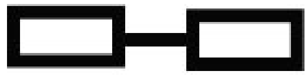
4.2 Runoff Control Practices

The greater the volume and velocity of surface water runoff on construction sites, the more sediment and other pollutants are transported to streams, wetlands, and lakes. Diverting runoff away from exposed soils can greatly reduce the amount of soil eroded from a site. Decreasing runoff velocities reduces erosion and the amount of pollutants carried off-site.

Runoff controls divert runoff from exposed areas and reduce runoff velocities. Runoff control BMP's that divert runoff from exposed areas include pipe slope drains and diversion swales. Runoff control BMP's that reduce runoff velocities include check dams and sediment traps.

1. Check Dam
2. Diversion Dike/Swale
3. Grass-lined Swale
4. Outlet Protection
5. Pipe Slope Drain
6. Surface Roughening

CHECK DAM



4.2.1 Check Dam

Small dams constructed across a swale or ditch to reduce velocities of concentrated flows, thereby reducing erosion in the swale or ditch. Check dams not only prevent gully erosion from occurring before vegetation is established, but also allow a significant amount of suspended sediment to settle out.

- Check Dams can be constructed from a variety of materials.
  - ❑ Rock: Rock material only.
  - ❑ Bio-filter Bags: Bio-filter bags staked to the ground.
  - ❑ Sand Bags
  - ❑ Pre-fabricated Check Dam System: A manufactured system specifically designed to slow water so that suspended particles settle out. Field fabricated systems are not allowed.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Prevent erosion and promote settling of sediment in runoff.
- When carefully located and constructed, check dams may function as permanent installations.
- Reduces flow velocity
- Inexpensive and easy to install.
- Rock can be spread into ditch and used as a channel lining when the check dam is no longer necessary.
- Some pre-fabricated check dams are reusable.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Removal may be costly for some types of check dams.
- Suitable only for a limited drainage area.
- May reduce hydraulic capacity of the channel.
- May create turbulence downstream, causing erosion of the channel banks.
- Ponded water may kill grass in grass-lined channels.
- May be an obstruction to construction equipment.

Design Criteria

- Space check dams according to the following table.

Table 4-4 Spacing for check dams

Ditch Grade	Minimum Weir Depth		
	6 inch	**12 inch**	**18 inch**
6%	**	16 ft O.C.	26 ft O.C.
5%	**	20 ft	30 ft
4%	**	26 ft	40 ft
3%	15 ft	33 ft	50 ft
2%	25 ft	50 ft	80 ft

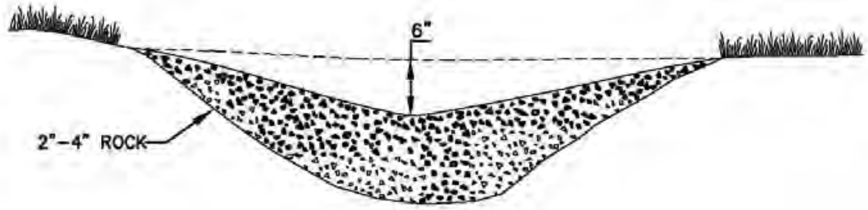
** Not Allowed

- In temporary or permanent channels not yet vegetated when installing channel lining is not feasible.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- Not for use in streams or rivers.
- Construct rock check dams sized to stay in place given the expected design flow velocity. Typical rock size of 3-6 inch. Place rock by hand or by mechanical means rather than dumping the rock.
- Bridge entire ditch or swale width and ensure the center of the dam is 6 inches lower than the outer ends.
- Remove check dams from grass-lined ditches and swales once the grass is established.
- Seed, mulch, or mat the area where the check dams were, immediately following removal.

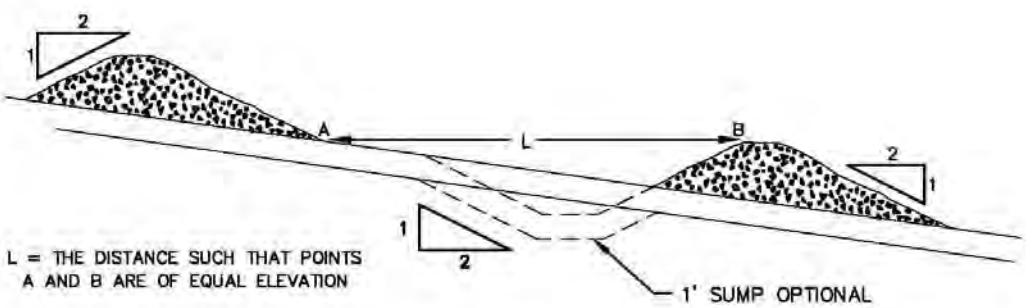
Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Remove sediment once it reaches one-third the depth of the rock weir.
- Replace rock weir when filtering capacity is reduced by one-half.



ROCK CHECK DAM

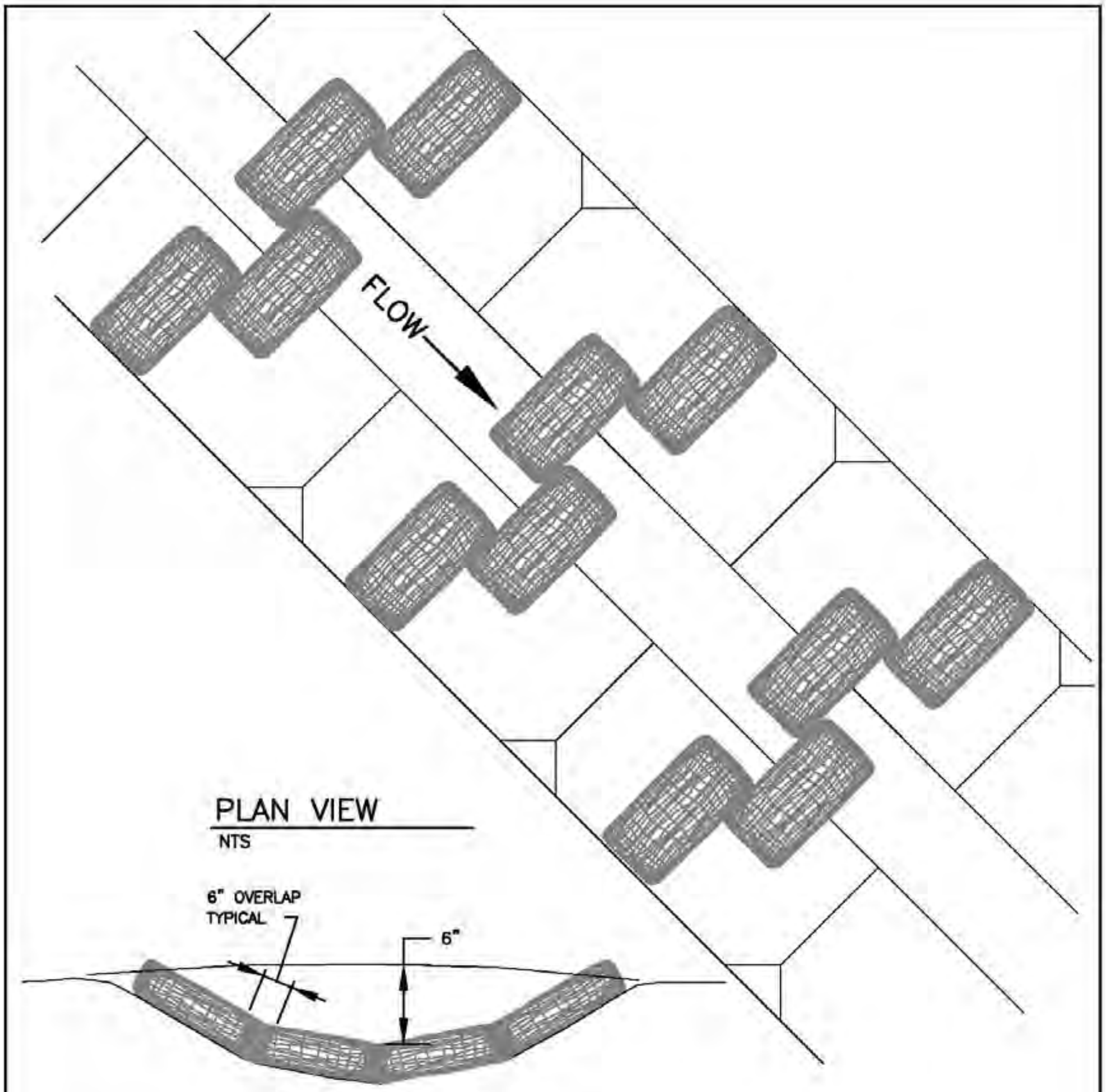


SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS

CHECK DAM - ROCK

DETAIL DRAWING 4–4

REVISED 01–09



PROFILE
NTS

NOTES:

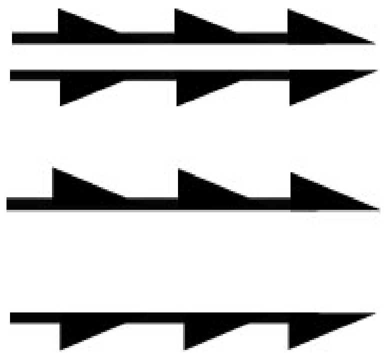
1. STAKING OF BAGS REQUIRED USING (2) 1"X2" WOOD STAKES OR APPROVED EQUAL PER BAG.
2. SURFACE MUST BE SMOOTH BEFORE APPLICATION.
3. CHECK DAMS CAN BE CONSTRUCTED USING STRAW WATTLES OR OTHER MATERIALS AS APPROVED BY THE DISTRICT OR CITY.

CHECK DAM - BIO-FILTER BAGS

DETAIL DRAWING 4–5

REVISED 01–09

DIVERSION DIKE/SWALE



Diversion Dike/Swale

Diversion Dike

Diversion Swale

4.2.2 Diversion Dike/ Swale

A ridge of compacted soil or a lined swale with vegetative lining located at the top, base or somewhere along a sloping disturbed area. The dike or swale intercepts and conveys smaller flows along low-gradient drainage ways to larger conveyances such as ditches or pipe slope drains or to a stabilized outlet. Dikes and swales may be used singly or in combination with each other.

Advantages

- Provides a practical, inexpensive method to divert runoff.
- Can handle flows from large drainage areas.
- Use on-site material and equipment to construct.

Disadvantages

- If improperly constructed, can contribute to erosion caused by concentrating the flow.
- High flow velocity can damage vegetation.
- Not effective for preventing illegal discharge.

Design Criteria

- Refer to Table 4-5 Dike Design Criteria and Table 4-6 Swale Design Criteria.
- Install the dike and/or swale horizontally at intervals across a disturbed slope. Space horizontal interceptor dikes and swales according to Tables 4-6 and 4-7.
- For slopes of erodible soils, steeper than 2:1 with more than 10 ft. of vertical relief, construct benches or shorten distance between dikes or swales.
- If the dike or swale intercepts runoff from disturbed areas, discharge the runoff to a stable conveyance that routes the runoff to a sediment trap or basin.
- If the dike or swale intercepts runoff that originates from undisturbed areas, discharge the runoff to a stable conveyance that will route the runoff downslope of any disturbed areas and release the water at a stabilized outlet.
- May need matting to protect seed bed and channel from erosion.

Table 4-5 Diversion dike design criteria

Top Width	2 ft. min.	
Height	18 in. min. Measured from upslope toe and at a 90% standard proctor compaction ASTM D698.	
Side Slopes	2H:1V or flatter	
Grade	Topography Dependent	
Dike grade	Maximum 5%	
Slope of Disturbed Area vs. Horizontal Spacing	<5%	300 ft
	5-10%	200 ft
	10-25%	100 ft
	25-50%	50 ft
Slope Stabilization	<5% Seed and mulch within 5 days following dike construction	
	5-40% Stabilize immediately using either sod or riprap.	
Outlet	Upslope side of dike provides positive drainage to the outlet. Provide energy dissipation as necessary to prevent erosion. Release sediment-laden runoff to a sediment trapping facility.	

Table 4-6 Diversion swale design criteria

Bottom Width	2 ft. min. The bottom should be level across the swale.	
Depth	1 ft.	
Side Slopes	2:1 or flatter	
Grade	Maximum 5% with positive drainage to a suitable outlet.	
Slope of Disturbed Area vs. Horizontal Spacing	<5%	300 ft.
	5-10%	200 ft.
	10-25%	100 ft.
	25-50%	50 ft.
Slope Stabilization	Temporarily seed or line with riprap 12 in. thick and press into the bank approximately 3-4 in.	
Outlet	Level spreader or riprap to stabilized outlet/sedimentation pond.	

<u>Inspection & Maintenance</u>

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Immediately repair damage resulting from runoff or construction activity
- If the dike or swale regularly overflows, increase the capacity and/or frequency of the dikes/swales.
- Inspect and repair as necessary after every major storm.
- Minimize construction traffic over temporary dikes and swales.
- Clean out clogged pipes (as part of the swale system) under roads.

4.2.3 Grass-lined Swale

A channel with vegetative lining constructed to convey and dispose of concentrated surface runoff without damage from erosion, deposition, or flooding.

Advantages

- Does not generate high velocity runoff and offers temporary slope protection, which is superior to plastic sheeting.
- Capture a great deal of sediment due to the filtering effect of vegetation.
- Usually easy to install.

Disadvantages

- Requires temporary irrigation to establish vegetation.
- Cannot be used until vegetation is established.

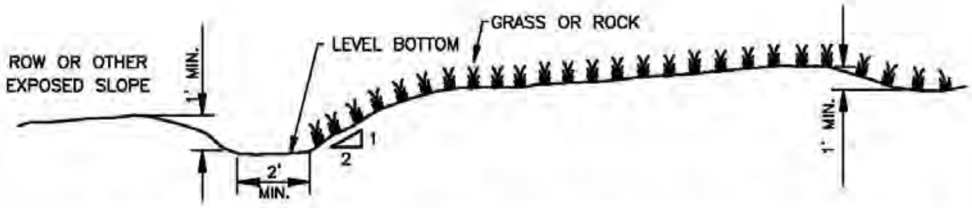
Design Criteria

- As a minimum, grass-lined channels should carry a peak runoff from a 10-year storm event without eroding. Where flood hazards exist, increase the capacity according to the potential damage. The allowable design velocity for grassed-lined channels is based on soil conditions, type of vegetation, and the method of establishment. The channel shape may be parabolic, trapezoidal, or v-shaped, depending on the need and site conditions. Small check dams or flow spreaders may be necessary to minimize channelization.

Inspection & Maintenance

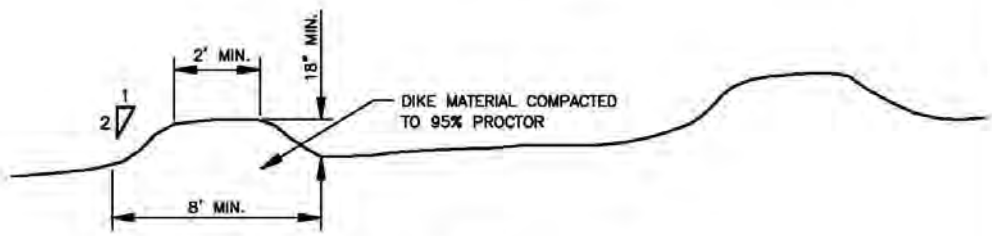
Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- During the initial establishment, grass-lined channels should be repaired and grass re-established if necessary.
- After grass has become established, the channel should be checked periodically to determine if the channel is withstanding flow velocities without damage.
- Check the channel for debris, scour, or erosion and immediately make repairs. It is particularly important to check the channel outlet and all road crossings for bank stability and evidence of piping or scour holes and make repairs immediately.
- Remove all significant sediment accumulations to maintain the designed carrying capacity.
- Keep the grass in a healthy, vigorous condition at all times, since it is the primary erosion protection for the channel.
- Permanent grassed waterways should be seasonally maintained by mowing and/or irrigating, depending on the type of vegetation selected.
- Newly seeded areas need to be inspected frequently to ensure the grass is growing.
- If the seeded area is damaged due to runoff, additional storm water measures such as check dams or matting may be needed.



BOTTOM WIDTH	2 FEET MINIMUM; THE BOTTOM WIDTH SHALL BE LEVEL
DEPTH	1 FOOT MINIMUM
SIDE SLOPE	2H:1V OR FLATTER
GRADE	MAXIMUM 5 PERCENT, WITH POSITIVE DRAINAGE TO A SUITABLE OUTLET (SUCH AS SEDIMENTATION POND)

DIVERSION SWALE



TEMPORARY DIVERSION DIKE

Slope	Spacing
<5%	300 feet
5–10%	200 feet
10–25%	100 feet
25–50%	50 feet

NOTE:
IMMEDIATELY UPON CONSTRUCTION, ESTABLISHED VEGETATION OR EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS ARE REQUIRED.

DIVERSION DIKE / SWALE

DETAIL DRAWING 4–6

REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

OUTLET PROTECTION

4.2.4 Outlet Protection

Outlet protection reduces the speed of concentrated flow, thereby preventing scour at conveyance outlets. By dissipating energy, outlet protection lowers the potential for downstream erosion. Outlet protection includes riprap-lined basins, concrete aprons, and settling basins. Outlet protection prevents scour at storm water outlets, and minimizes the potential for downstream erosion.

Advantages

- Many techniques are effective and relatively inexpensive and easy to install.
- Removes sediment and reduces velocity.

Disadvantages

- Can be unsightly.
- May be difficult to remove sediment without removing and replacing the structure itself.
- Rock outlets with high velocity flows may require frequent maintenance.

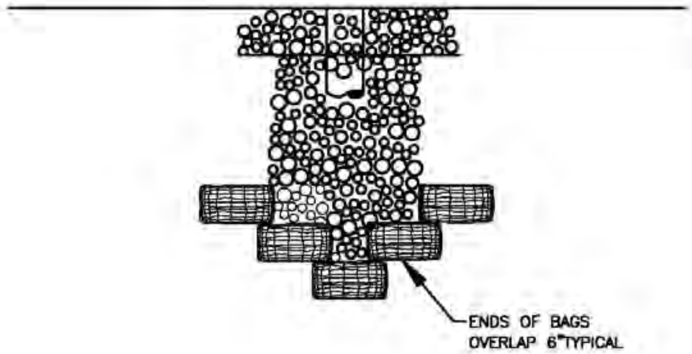
Design Criteria

- Use the standard detail for outlet protection as a minimum. Consider site conditions to determine if a more complex energy dissipater may be required.
- At the outlets of ponds, pipe slope drains, ditches, or other conveyances, and where runoff is conveyed to a natural or man-made drainage feature such as a stream, wetland, lake, or ditch.

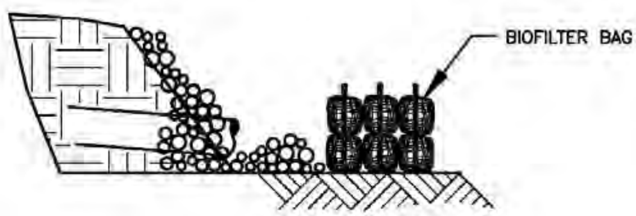
Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- If there is scour at the outlet, protect the eroded area by increasing the size of the energy dissipater facility.
- Remove accumulated sediment frequently.



PLAN VIEW
NTS

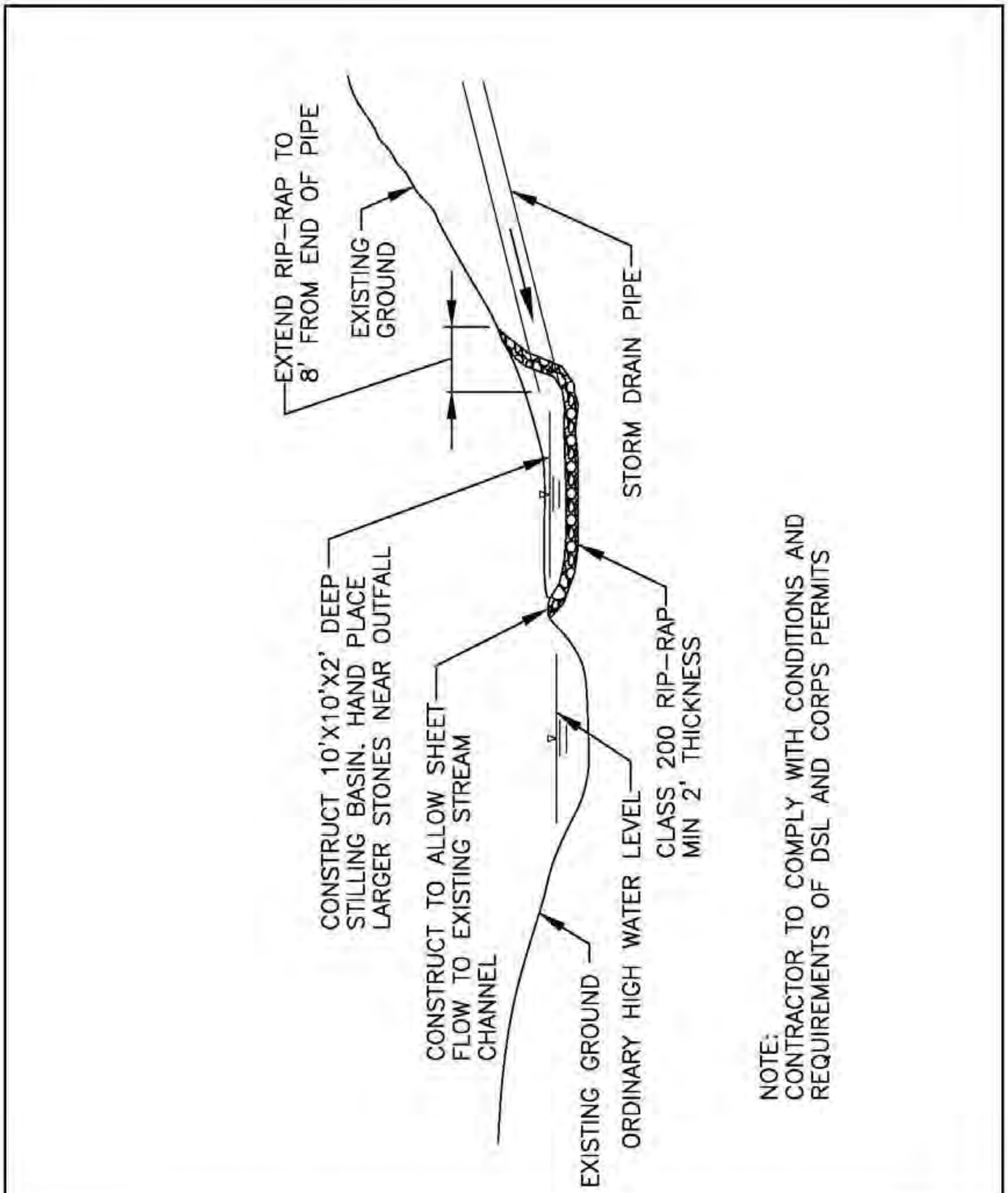


PROFILE

NOTE:
1. BIO BAGS ONLY REQUIRED WHEN DISCHARGING SEDIMENT LADEN WATER.
2. STAKING OF BAGS REQUIRED WITH EITHER METHOD USING (2) 1"x 2" WOOD STAKES OR APPROVED EQUAL PER BAG.

OUTLET PROTECTION - RIP RAP

DETAIL DRAWING 4–7 | REVISED 01–09



OUTLET PROTECTION - STILLING BASIN

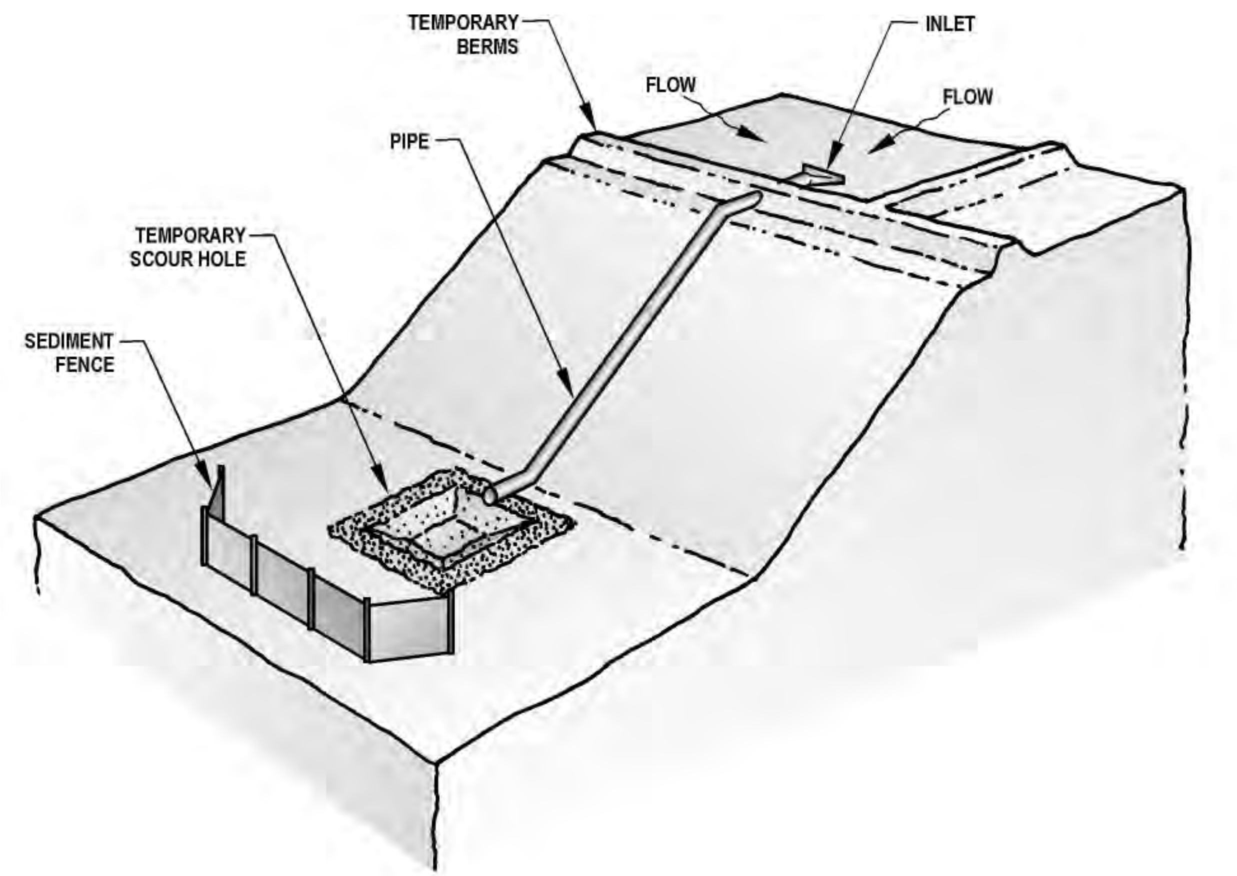
DETAIL DRAWING 4–8

REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

4.2.5 Pipe Slope Drain



A pipe extending from the top to the bottom of a cut or fill and discharging into a stabilized watercourse, sediment trapping device or onto a stabilized area. The pipe slope drain carries concentrated runoff down steep slopes without causing gullies, erosion, or saturation of slide-prone soils.

Advantages

- Effective method of conveying water down steep slopes.
- Reduces or eliminates erosion.
- Easy installation and little maintenance.

Disadvantages

- Drain can be under-designed or incorrectly located.
- Area cleared for drain installation requires stabilization to prevent erosion occurring under the pipe.

- Outfall systems constructed of pipe segments, which are banded and/or gasketed together, could develop leaks causing erosion and failure of the system. Failures on erodible or steep slopes can cause downstream sedimentation or even mudflows.
- Adjustment of pipe lengths is necessary as cut and fill slopes are extended.

Design Criteria

- Capacity – Peak runoff from a 10-yr storm. Inlet control is a critical factor when sizing pipes. Unless they are individually designed, size drains according to Table 4-4.
- On any slope where a large amount of flow must be collected and conveyed to avoid erosion.
- Areas where clean water should be kept separate from sediment-laden water.
- If a permanent measure is needed it should be designed as part of the roadway drainage facilities.

Table 4-7 Slope drain sizes

Contributing Drainage Area (Maximum)	Pipe Diameter
0.50 acre	12 inch
0.75 acre	15 inch
1.00 acre	18 inch

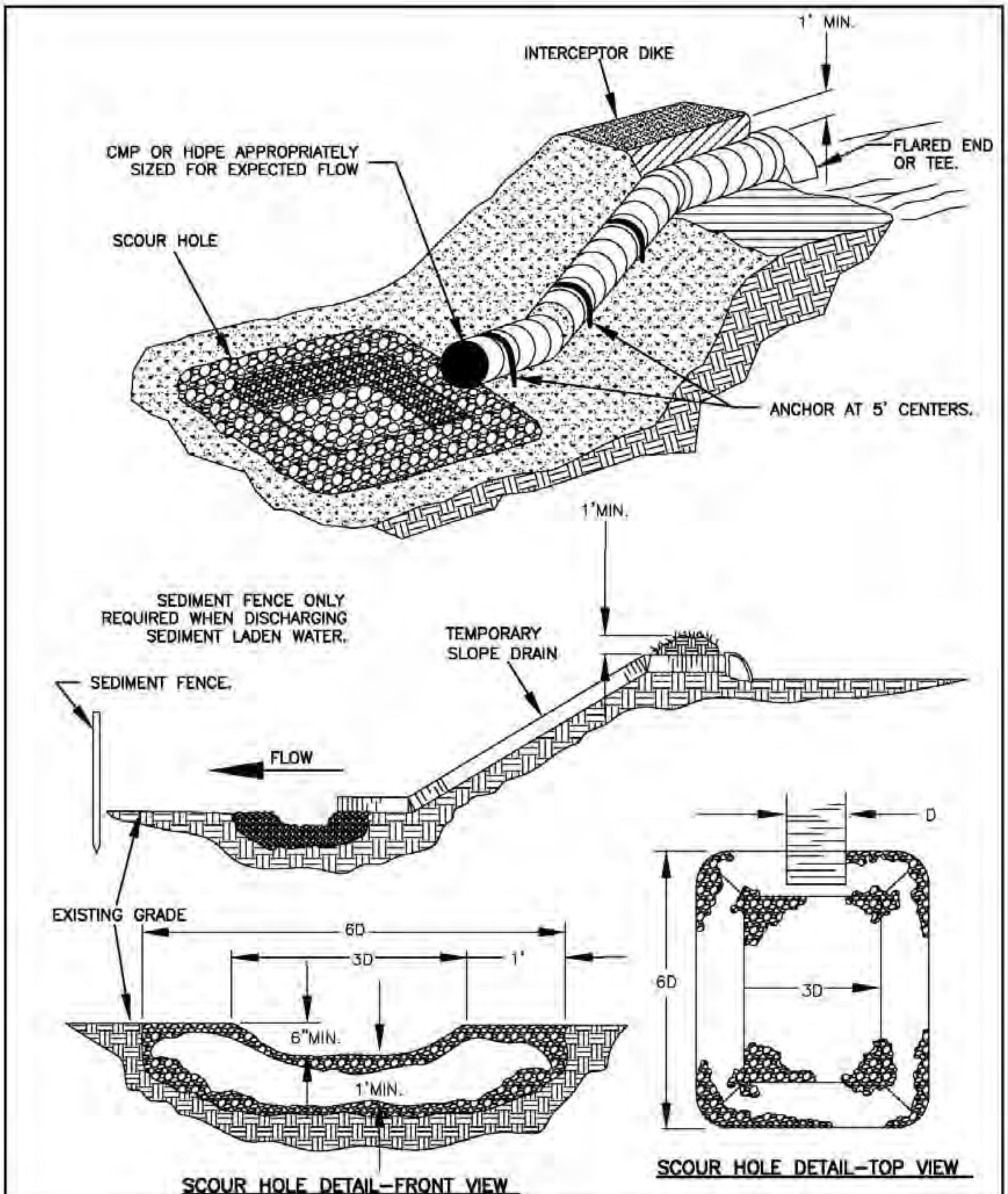
- Consider using continuously fused, welded or flange-bolted mechanical joint systems with proper anchoring or HDPP (high-density polyethylene pipe) for outfalls on steep slopes.
- Show the entrance sloped toward the pipe inlet.
- At the inlet, show interceptor dikes that are at least 12 in. higher at all points than the top of the inlet pipe and placed to direct water into the pipe.
- If the pipe slope drain will convey sediment-laden runoff, direct the runoff to a sediment retention facility.
- If the runoff is not from a disturbed area or is conveyed from a sediment trap or pond, convey the runoff to a stabilized discharge point.
- Energy Dissipation – Scour holes or riprap-lined stilling basins prevent most scour problems at outfalls.
- Consider site conditions to determine if a more complex energy dissipater may be required.

- The special provisions and typical notes should include the following installation directions:
  - ❑ Minimize disturbance during installation. In some circumstances this requires HDPP installed by hand.
  - ❑ Slope anchor details.
  - ❑ Immediately stabilize any area disturbed during installation or maintenance.
  - ❑ Securely connect the standard flared end section at the entrance to the slope drain, using watertight connecting bands.
- Pipe should be staked securely to prevent movement
  - ❑ Securely fasten together the slope drain sections with gasketed watertight fittings, and securely anchor the sections into the soil.
  - ❑ Stabilize the area below the outlet following the energy dissipater.

<u>Inspection & Maintenance</u>

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Adjust lengths of pipe when cut and fill slopes are extended.
- Regularly check the inlet and outlet points, especially following heavy rains. If there are signs of undercutting or water is going around the point of entry, reinforce the head wall with compacted earth or sand bags.
- Regularly check at connection points for signs of erosion. Tighten fittings and repair erosion as needed.
- Immediately repair and install appropriate protection if erosion occurs at the outlet.



PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

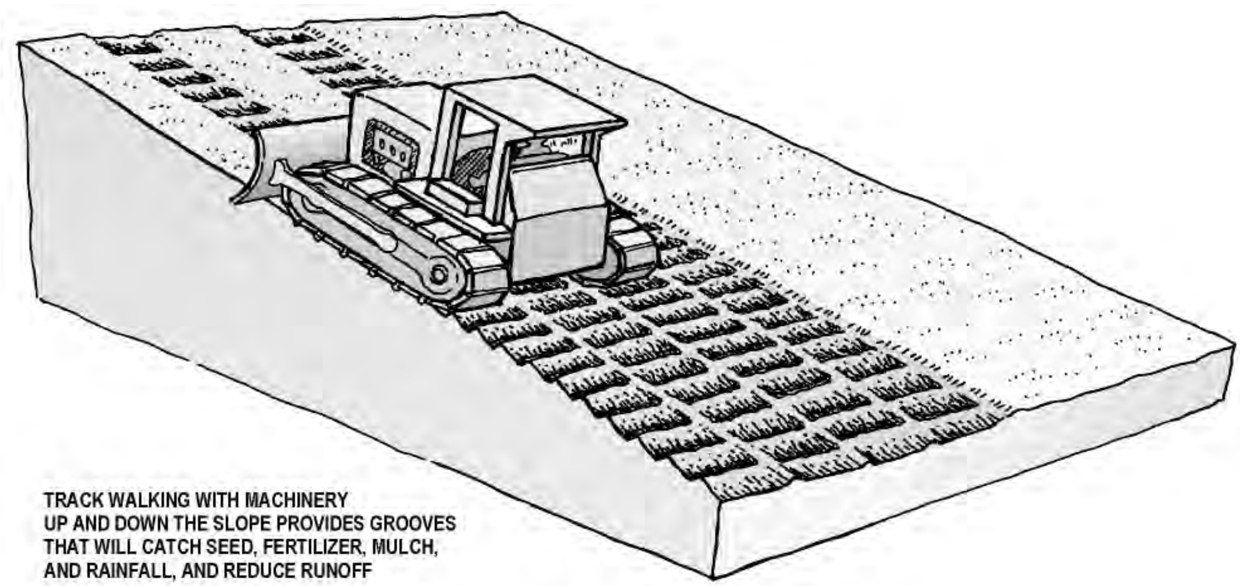
DETAIL DRAWING 4-9

REVISED 01-09

This page intentionally left blank.

SURFACE ROUGHENING

4.2.6 Surface Roughening



Leaving the slopes in a roughened condition after clearing or creating a rough soil surface with horizontal depressions or grooves will trap seed and reduce runoff velocity. Roughening can be accomplished by 'track walking' slopes with tracked equipment, by using a serrated wing blade attached to the side of a bulldozer, or by other agricultural equipment.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Grooves trap seed.
- Increased vegetation establishment.
- Reduces runoff velocity, increases infiltration.
- Provides some instant protection from sheet erosion.
- Traps soil eroded from the slopes above.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Tracking with a bulldozer or other heavy equipment may compact the soil.
- May increase time to finish slopes.
- Should not be relied upon as sole means of erosion control.

<u>Design Criteria</u>

- All slopes to be seeded.
- On slopes 3:1 or less, but can be used on steeper slopes in conjunction with the addition of staging sediment barriers.

- Immediately seed and mulch roughened areas to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.
- Height of track grousers should be 1 ½ inches or greater.
- Tracking should be accomplished by driving equipment **up** and **down** slope to create horizontal depressions/grooves.

Cut Slope Roughening

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on all erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with the same subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 feet high in soft materials or more than 3 feet in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening

- Place fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed ½ foot, and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 inches deep.
- Use horizontal grooving along the contour or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Apply seed, fertilizer and straw mulch, and then track or punch the mulch with a bulldozer.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

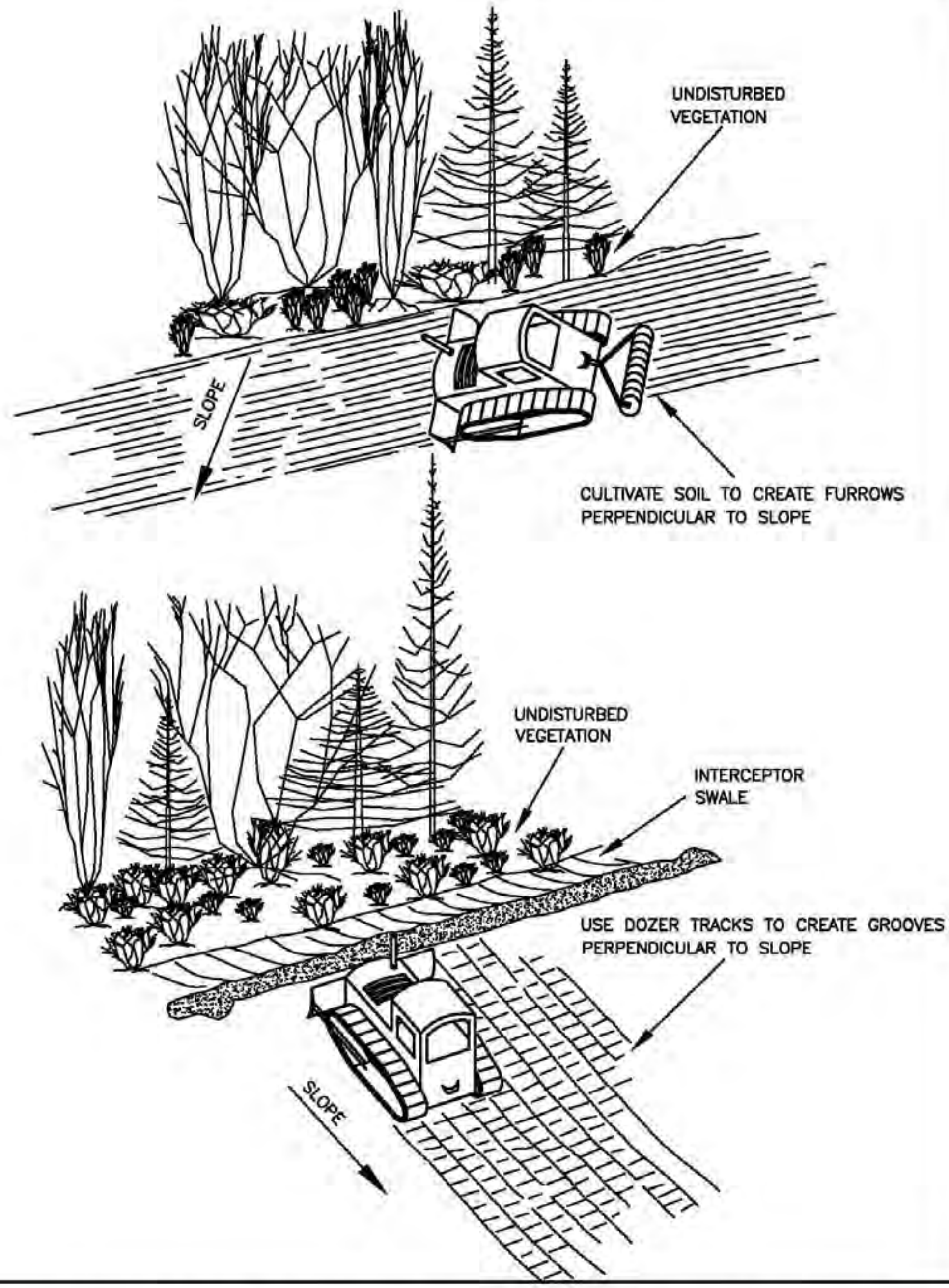
Cuts, Fills, and Graded Areas

- Make mowed slopes no steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by normal tilling, disking, harrowing, or use a cultipaker-seeder. Make the final pass of any such tillage on the contour.
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

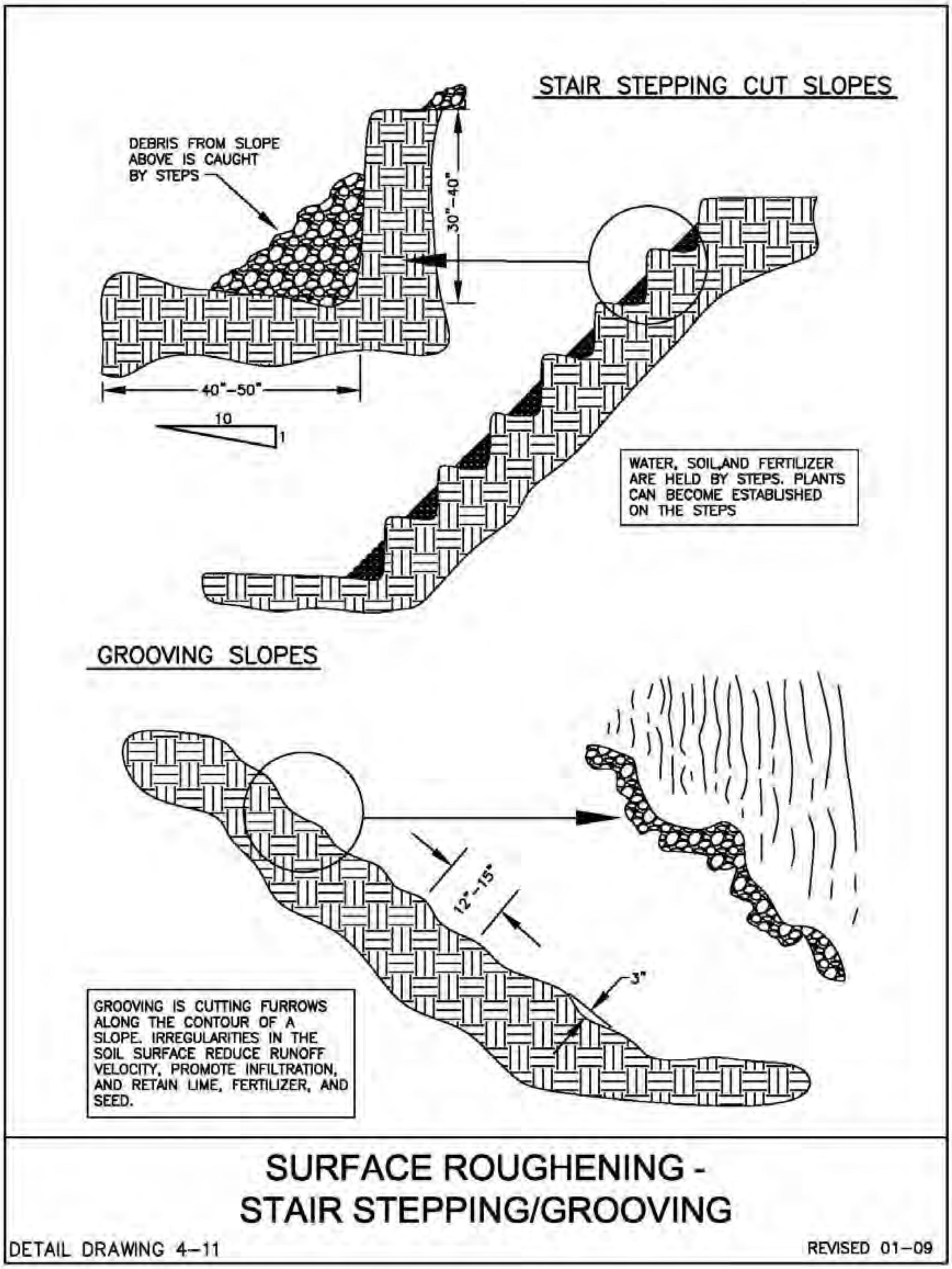
- Check the seeded slopes for rills and washes. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then re-seed, mulch, or mat as soon as possible.



SURFACE ROUGHENING - CAT TRACKING

DETAIL DRAWING 4–10

REVISED 01–09


STAIR STEPPING CUT SLOPES
DEBRIS FROM SLOPE ABOVE IS CAUGHT BY STEPS
30"-40"
40"-50"
10
1
WATER, SOIL, AND FERTILIZER ARE HELD BY STEPS. PLANTS CAN BECOME ESTABLISHED ON THE STEPS
GROOVING SLOPES
12"-15"
3"
GROOVING IS CUTTING FURROWS ALONG THE CONTOUR OF A SLOPE. IRREGULARITIES IN THE SOIL SURFACE REDUCE RUNOFF VELOCITY, PROMOTE INFILTRATION, AND RETAIN LIME, FERTILIZER, AND SEED.
SURFACE ROUGHENING - STAIR STEPPING/GROOVING
DETAIL DRAWING 4-11
REVISED 01-09

4.3 Sediment Control Practices

Once soil erosion occurs, sediment trapping or removal techniques can reduce the amount of sediment and associated pollutants that leave the site, thus protecting nearby streams, wetlands, and lakes. Sediment controls are usually placed around the perimeter of a disturbed area and where concentrated water leaves the site. Sediment control BMP's should be in place before land clearing and grading begins. It is important to note that sediment controls, if poorly maintained, can become sources of sediment and other pollutants during larger storms.

1. Bio-filter Bags
2. Construction Entrance
3. Dewatering
4. Filter Berm
5. Inlet Protection
6. Oak Mats
7. Pre-Fabricated Barriers
8. Sand Bags
9. Sediment Basin
10. Sediment Fence
11. Sediment Trap
12. Sidewalk Subgrade Gravel Barrier
13. Tire Wash
14. Wattles

This page intentionally left blank.

BIO-FILTER BAGS

4.3.1 Bio-filter Bags

Biofilter bags are manufactured from 100% recycled wood-product waste placed in plastic mesh bags.

Advantages

- Relatively low cost.
- Can be used in place of sediment fences at toe of slope, without trenching in.
- Wood-product can be recycled or used on site when no longer needed.
- Installation is simple, can be done by hand.
- Bags are easy to move, replace and reuse on paved surfaces.
- Are good short-term solution in situations where concentrated flows are causing erosion.

Disadvantages

- Generally effective for only a few months.
- Can be easily damaged by construction equipment or by traffic in paved areas.
- Can become clogged with sediment and cease to filter runoff.
- If improperly installed can allow undercutting or end-flow.
- Not effective where water velocities or volumes are high.
- Light weight results in higher buoyancy if not properly installed.
- Low sediment retention capacity may require frequent maintenance.

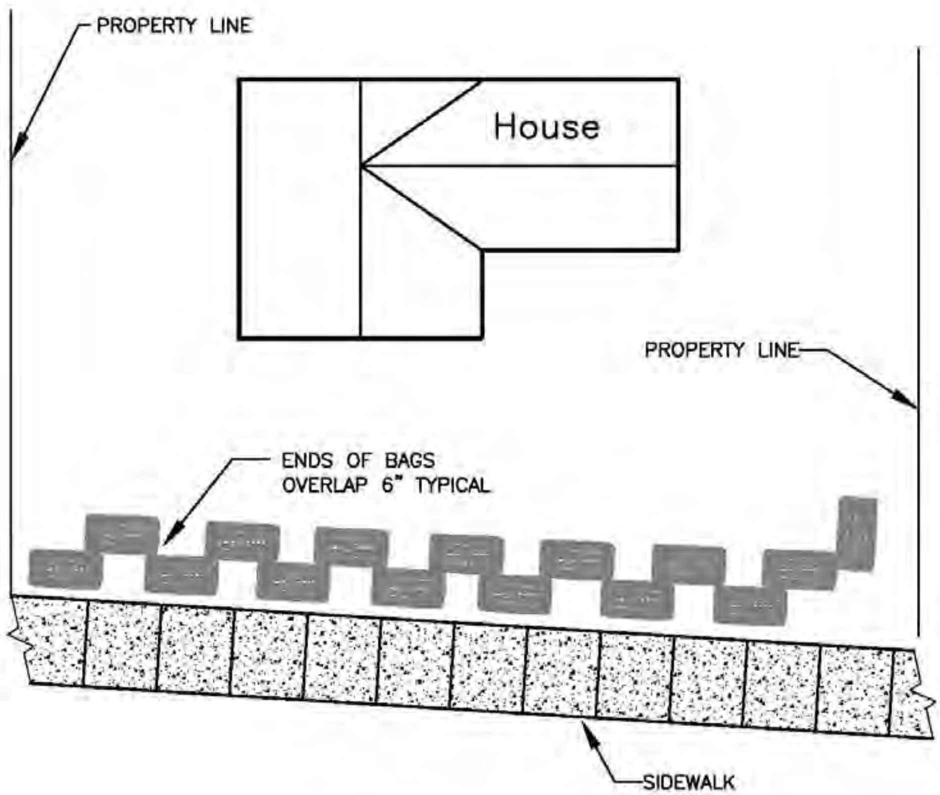
Design Criteria

- Bio-filter bags should be clean 100 percent recycled wood product waste. Standard size 10x8x30 inches, weight approximately 45 pounds, with ½ inch plastic netting
- May be left in place or used as mulch once they have served their purpose.
- Surface area should be smooth
- Use (2) 1x2 inch stakes per bag, driven 12 inches into ground.
- Ends of bags must be overlapped 6 inches to prevent piping between joints.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Check that stakes are secure and ends of bags are tightly overlapped. Check that undercutting or end-flow is not occurring.
- Inspect plastic mesh bags for tears.
- Remove sediment when 1/3 height of bag has accumulated.
- Replace damaged bags as needed.



PLAN VIEW
NTS

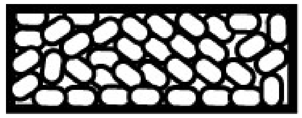
NOTE:

1. STAKING OF BAGS REQUIRED USING (2) 1"x2" WOOD STAKES OR APPROVED EQUAL PER BAG.
2. BAGS ARE USED AS ALTERNATE FOR SEDIMENT FENCE FOLLOWING INSTALLATION OF SIDEWALK <u>ON SINGLE FAMILY CONSTRUCTION ONLY.</u>

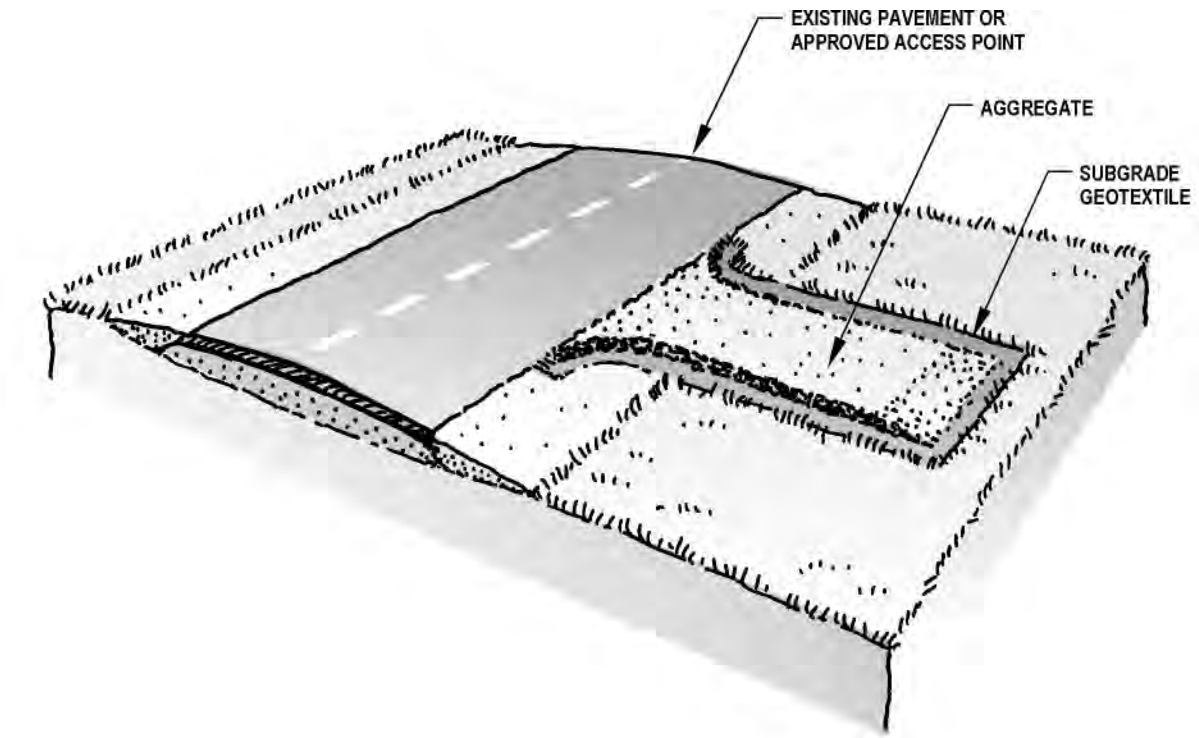
BIO-FILTER BAGS

DETAIL DRAWING 4–12 REVISED 01–09

CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE



4.2.2 Construction Entrance



A stabilized rock pad, placed at construction site ingress/egress locations, that reduces the amount of sediment transported onto paved roads by vehicles or runoff. The Construction Entrance also includes a curb ramp designed out of wood.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Reduces traffic hazards caused by debris on public roadways.
- Reduces sediment and other debris from entering roadways, which can then be washed into the storm system.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Only effective if erosion and sediment control employed elsewhere onsite.
- Only works if installed at every location where significant construction traffic leaves the site.
- Fills with sediment quickly and requires frequent maintenance and/or replacement of rock.

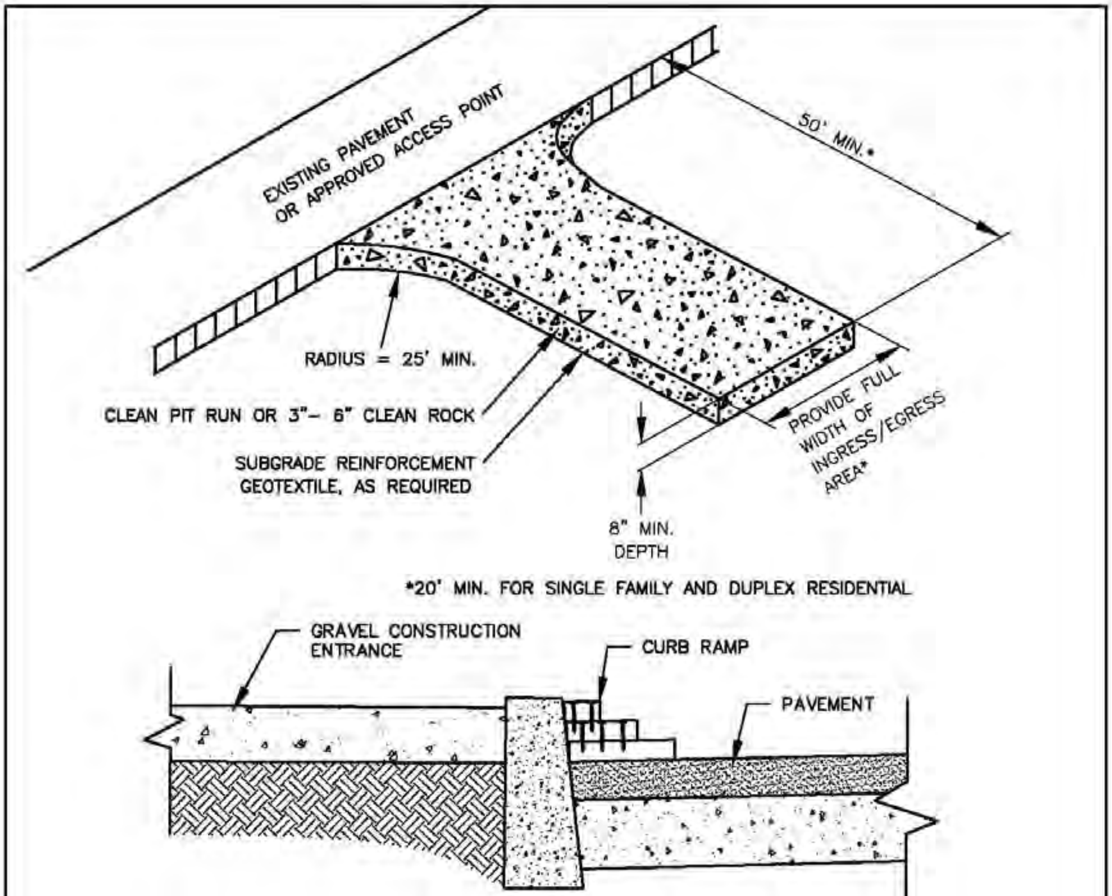
<u>Design Criteria</u>

- Install construction entrance prior to any site work.
- Whenever possible, construct the pad on a firm, compacted subgrade.

- Install geotextile under rock when subgrade is not stable or is "pumping" up into the pad.
- **Minimum length:**
  - 20 ft - all single family sites.
  - 50 ft – all other development sites.
- **Minimum width:**
  - 20 ft - all construction sites.
- **Minimum Depth:**
  - 8 in. - all construction sites.
- **Rock Size:**
  - ¾ x 0 - all single family sites
  - 3-6 in. – all other construction sites
- Do not install rock on paved surfaces. (Use wood curb ramps.)
- Wood Curb ramps should be made out of 2x6 material, nailed together.
- Include a tire wash facility if the entrance does not prove effective in retaining sediment onsite.

<u>Inspection & Maintenance</u>

- Requires ongoing inspection
- Immediately sweep up and remove or stabilize onsite any sediment that is tracked onto pavement.
- If the sediment poses a threat to public safety and street sweeping proves ineffective, consider washing the street and collecting the water in a sediment pond or sump before it leaves the site.
- Add or replace rock as needed to maintain the specified dimensions.
- Immediately remove any rock, which gets carried from the pad to the roadway.



NOTES:

1. THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION THAT WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAYS. THIS MAY REQUIRE TOP DRESSING, REPAIR AND/OR CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT.
2. WHEN NECESSARY, WHEELS SHALL BE CLEANED PRIOR TO ENTRANCE ONTO PUBLIC RIGHT-OF- WAY.
3. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE THAT DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED SEDIMENT TRAP OR SEDIMENT BASIN.
4. WHERE RUNOFF CONTAINING SEDIMENT LADEN WATER IS LEAVING THE SITE VIA THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, OTHER MEASURES SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED TO DIVERT RUNOFF THROUGH AN APPROVED FILTERING SYSTEM.
5. DIMENSIONS
   - SINGLE FAMILY
     - 20' LONG BY 20' WIDE 8" DEEP OF ¾" MINUS CLEAN ROCK.
   - COMMERCIAL
     - 50' LONG BY 20' WIDE 3-6" CLEAN ROCK.
     - GOVERNING AUTHORITY MAY REQUIRE GEOTEXTILE FABRIC TO PREVENT SUB-SOIL PUMPING.

CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

DETAIL DRAWING 4-13 | REVISED 01-09

DEWATERING

4.3.3 Dewatering

Filtration is the separation of sediment from a fluid by passing the fluid through a permeable medium that will trap a high percentage of the particles. This is not a new concept; it has been employed in all types of industries, for various type of liquids, including water. The equipment necessary for filtration applications associated with water containing sediment would be weir tanks, gravity boxes, non-contained sediment bags, sand media filtration, and bag/cartridge chambers. There are two types of filtration systems, gravity and pressure.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Excellent for utility work such as repairs, replacements, or new installations.
- Depending upon the choice of filtration systems, can remove small particles of silt and clays.
- Can be used as an alternate to sediment trap/basin on smaller sites
- Can hold large amounts of sediment which reduces overall maintenance.
- Can be used in conjunction with other types of filters as a pre-filter.
- Can be easily mobilized from site to site.

<u>Disadvantage</u>

- Limited storage capacity depending upon the site.
- Have limitations in removing silts and clays, depending upon selection.
- May require heavy equipment to load and unload system.
- May be cost inhibitive.

<u>Design Criteria</u>

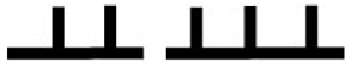
- Determine soil type prior to selecting type of Dewatering system.
- Select an appropriate location that will reduce overall impacts.
- Weir tanks, Filter Boxes are effective for removal of large particles such as sand
- Sand Media Filters effective for removal of smaller particles such as sand and silt.
- Filter bags can remove large particles until fabric pores start to fill in or cake over then filter capacity increases to smaller sand and silt.
- Filter bags should be placed in a heavily vegetated area to increase there efficiency.
- Cartridge Filter Units will remove smaller particles such as silt and clay
- Rock Berms, Bio-filter Bags, or Sediment Fence shaped in a half circle and stages in a series of three can be installed as an alternate, or in conjunction with other systems.

Inspection & Maintenance

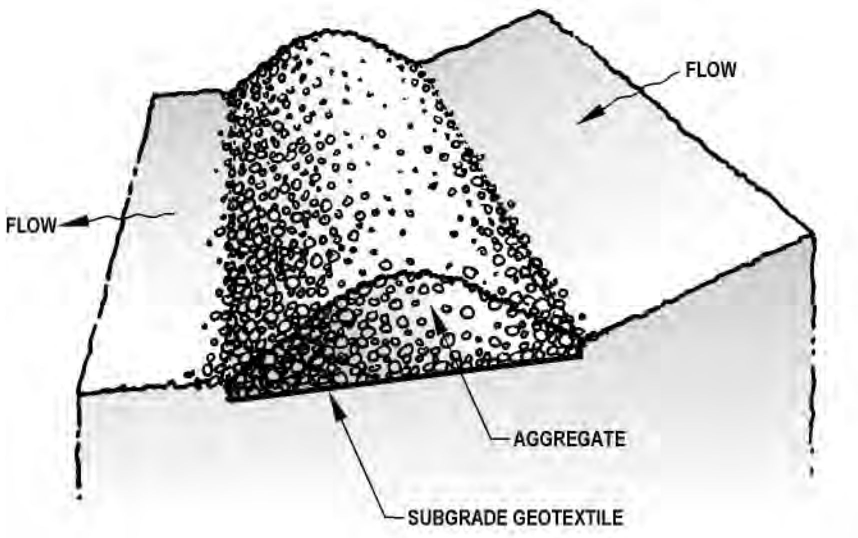
- Ongoing inspection is necessary in order to detect any malfunctions or operation of equipment.
- Periodic inspection of discharge areas.
- Remove sediment when it reaches 1/3 capacity of a sediment barrier.
- Material must be placed in an approved location on site or exported from site.

This page intentionally left blank.

FILTER BERM



4.3.4 Filter Berm



AGGREGATE BERM - Retains sediment in gravel or crushed rock berm.

Advantages

- Very efficient method for sediment removal.
- Reduces runoff velocity.

Disadvantages

- More expensive than some other measures because requires clean gravel or crushed rock rather than materials found onsite.
- Clogging from mud and soil may make maintenance difficult.
- Has a limited life span.

Design Criteria

- Use 2 in. maximum washed and well-graded gravel or crushed rock with less than 5% fines.
- Berm Dimensions:
  - Height and side slopes: 1 foot high with 3:1 side slopes.
  - Length: 8 foot per 1 cubic foot per second flow, based on the peak flow for the 10-year storm.
  - If used as slope application, use Table 4-9 for spacing.
  - Used primarily as a base measure (toe of slope)

COMPOST BERM - Can be used in place of sediment fence, straw wattles, etc. (For sheet flow only.)

Advantages

- Very efficient method for sediment removal.
- Reduces runoff velocity.
- Compost retains a large volume of water
- The mix of particle sizes in the compost filter material retains as much or more sediment than traditional perimeter controls, such as sediment fences, while allowing a larger volume of clear water to pass through the berm.
- Low removal cost as compost berm can be spread/tilled into surface as a soil amendment when no longer needed or can be seeded and left in place.

Disadvantages

- Initial cost may be higher than some other more commonly used measures.
- Clogging from mud and soil may make maintenance difficult.
- Has a limited life span.

Design Criteria

- Use mature, good quality material with sufficient particle size distribution. .
- Berm Dimensions:
    - ❑ Height and side slopes: 1 -1.5 feet high and 2-3 ft width at base.
    - ❑ If used as slope application, use Table 4-8 for spacing.
    - ❑ Used solely for sheet flow and installed along contours of slope

Table 4-8 Compost Berm Spacing and Minimum Dimensions

Slope	Slope Length	Min. Berm Dimensions (height x width)
<50:1	250 ft	1 ft x 2 ft
50:1 - 10:1	125 ft	1 ft x 2 ft
10:1 - 5:1	100 ft	1 ft x 2 ft
3:1 - 2:1	50 ft	1.3 ft x 2.6 ft
>2:1	25 ft	1.5 ft x 3 ft

Inspection & Maintenance

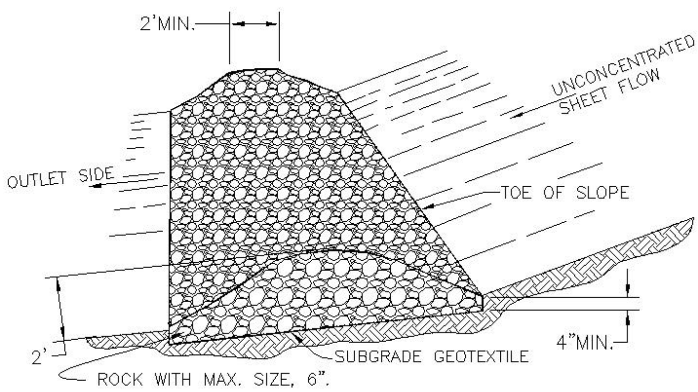
Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

Aggregate Berm

- Remove and replace rock when filtering capacity is reduced by half to maintain performance.
- Removed sediment accumulation when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

Compost Berm

- Check for under-cutting or piping under berm.
- Inspect for channel formation parallel to the berm, which indicates it is acting as a flow barrier.
- Immediately repair any damage and install additional berms as needed.
- Removed sediment accumulation when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.



FILTER BERM

NOTES:

1. DIRECT THE OUTLET SIDE OF THE ROCK FILTER BERM/DAMS ONTO A STABILIZED AREA, SUCH AS VEGETATION AND OR ROCK.
2. EMBED A MIN. OF 4" INTO THE EXISTING GROUND/EMBANKMENT.
3. USE 3:1 OR FLATTER SIDE SLOPES. WITHIN THE SAFETY CLEAR ZONE. USE 6:1 OR FLATTER SIDE SLOPES.

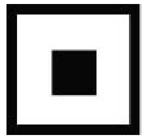
ROCK FILTER BERM

Detail Drawing 4–14

REV. 2/19/09

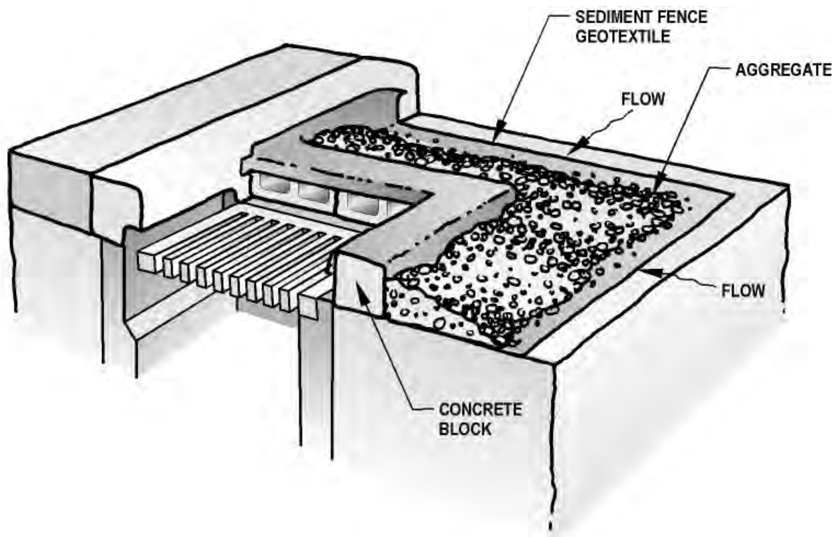
This page intentionally left blank.

INLET PROTECTION

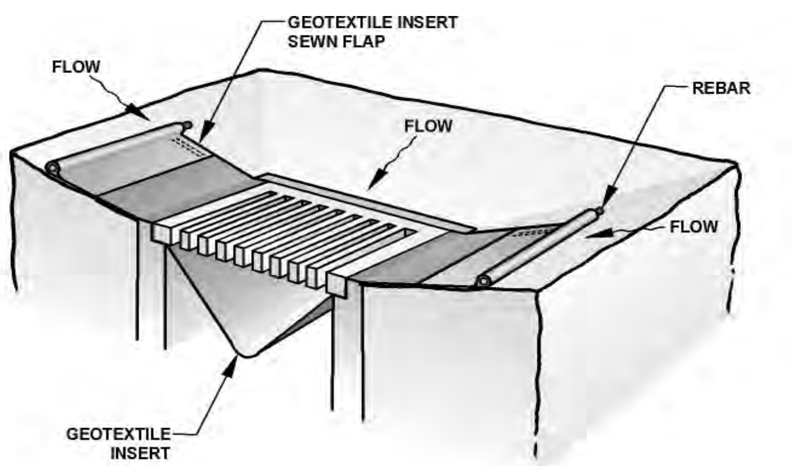


4.3.5 Inlet Protection

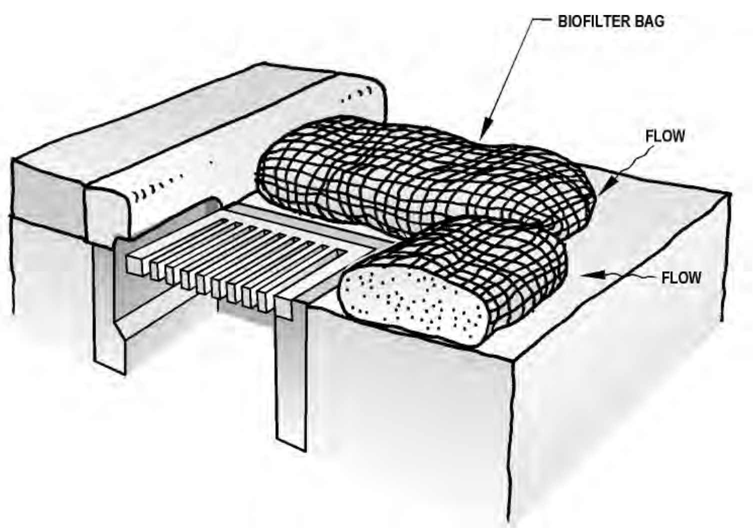
Prevents coarse sediment from entering storm drainage systems by filtering runoff and retaining sediment before it reaches a drainage inlet or storm sewer system. There are many options and variations of inlet protection available.



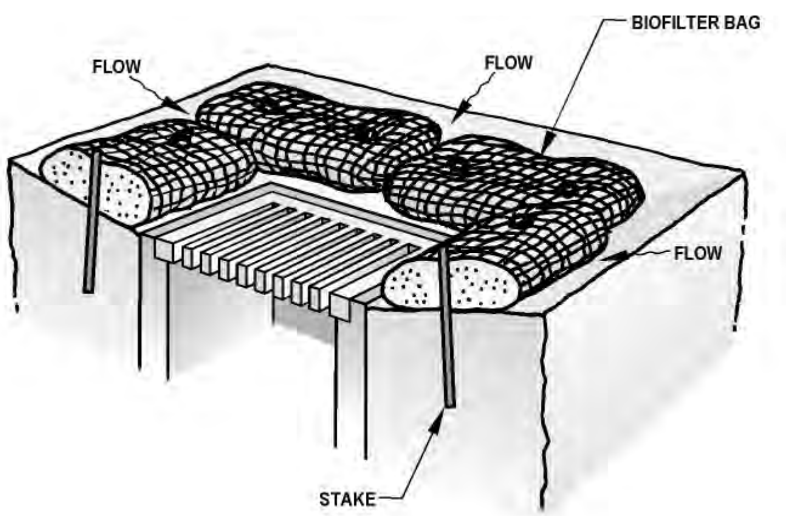
Inlet Protection – Masonry / Aggregate



Inlet Protection - Prefabricated Filter Insert



Inlet Protection – Biofilter Bags Around Catch Basin



Inlet Protection – Biofilter Bags Around Area Drain

Advantages

- Prevents sediment from entering the storm drain system.
- Reduces amount of sediment leaving the site.

Disadvantages

- May result in ponding of water above the catch basin.
- Sediment removal may be difficult under high-flow conditions.

- May result in a traffic hazard.
- Short-circuiting of flow may occur if not properly installed.
- Useful only for low flows having low sediment loading.
- Improper installation, maintenance or removal may introduce sediment into the storm drain system.

Design Criteria

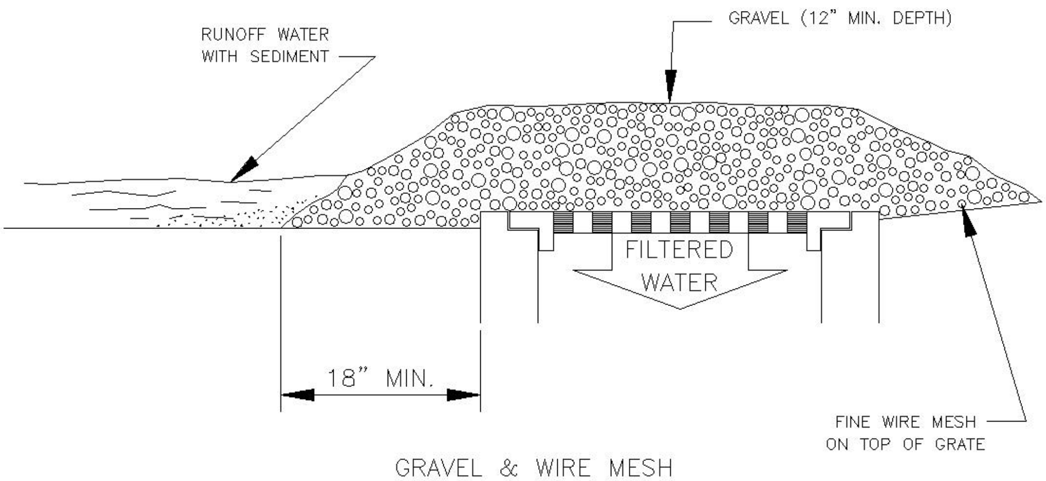
- Place inlet protection in areas where water can pond, and where ponding will not have adverse impacts.
- Inlet protection must allow for overflow in a severe storm event.
- Addition measures must be considered depending upon soil type
- Inlet protection types include:
  - Type 1 - Rock and wire mesh
  - Type 2 – Masonry and rock
  - Type 3 - Sediment fence
  - Type 4 - Biofilter bags
  - Type 5 - Catch basin insert
  - Type 6 – Bone bags

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Clean inlet protection during and after each significant storm and remove sediment from behind structure after every storm.
- If the rock becomes clogged with sediment, it must be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced.

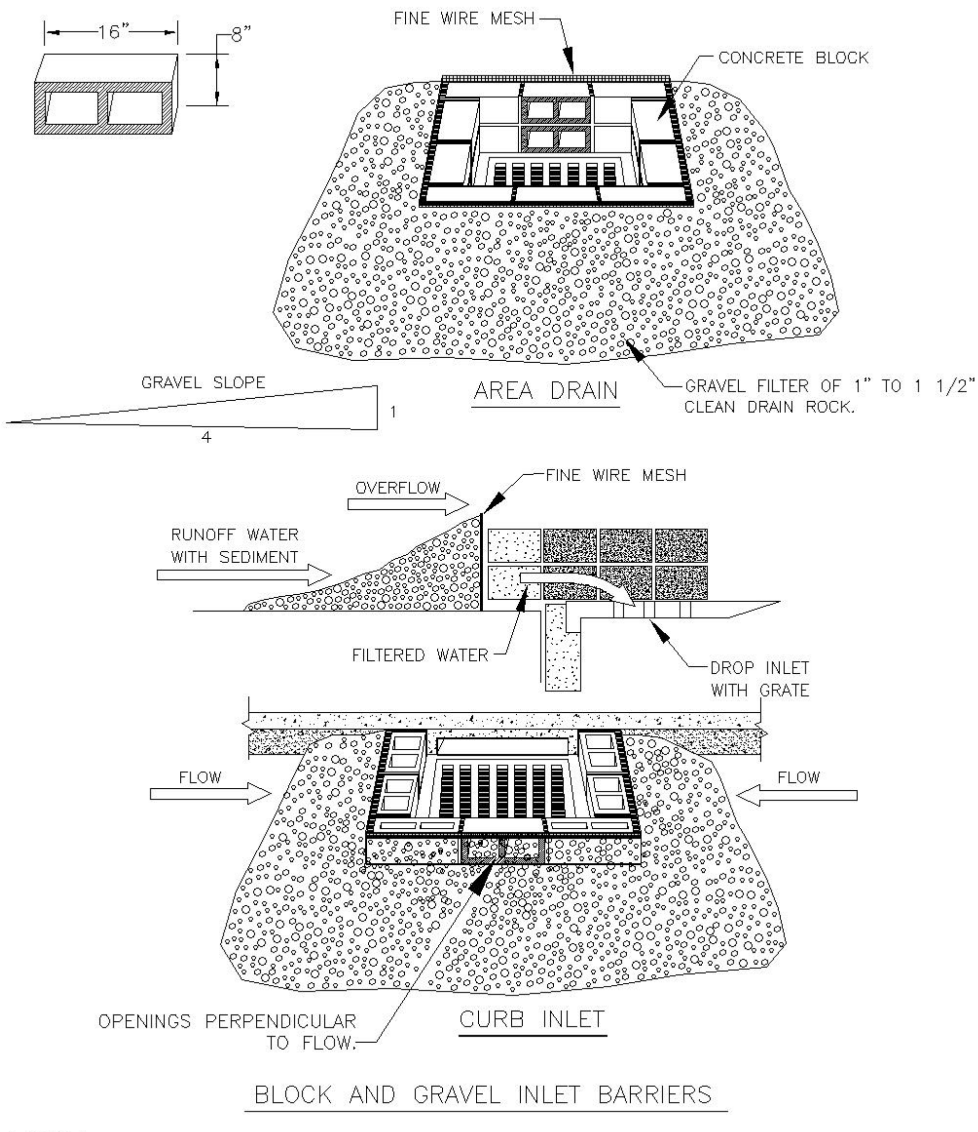
- Assess the impacts of allowing water to pond at the inlet and provide an overflow weir or some other type of relief as needed.
- Use mechanical means to remove sediment deposits (shovel, broom, sweeper/vactor unit.
- Remove sediment accumulated on or around the protection as needed to maintain intended functions.
- Repair or replace materials as needed to ensure proper functioning.



INLET PROTECTION TYPE 1

DETAIL DRAWING 4–15

REVISED 01–09



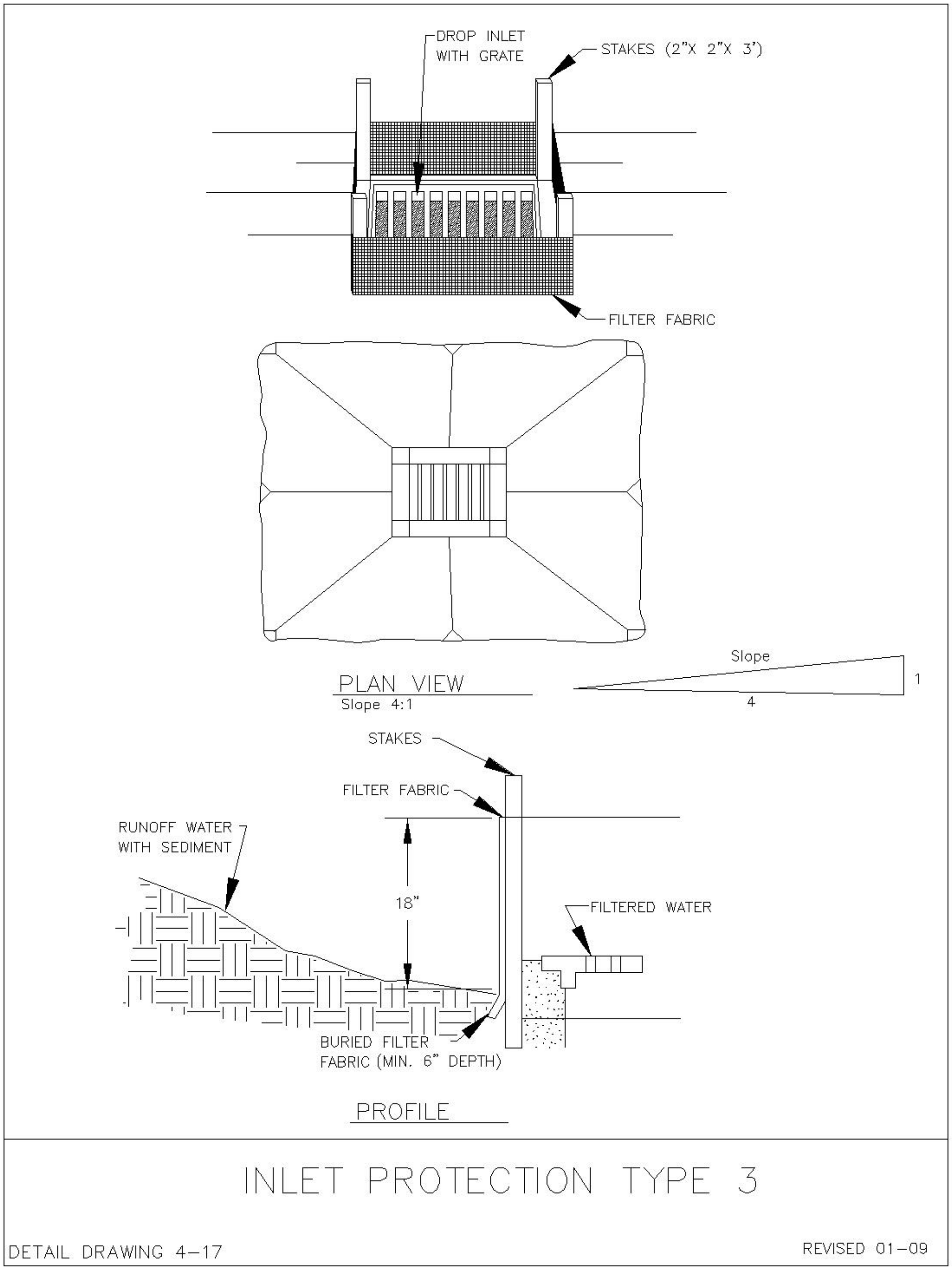
NOTE:

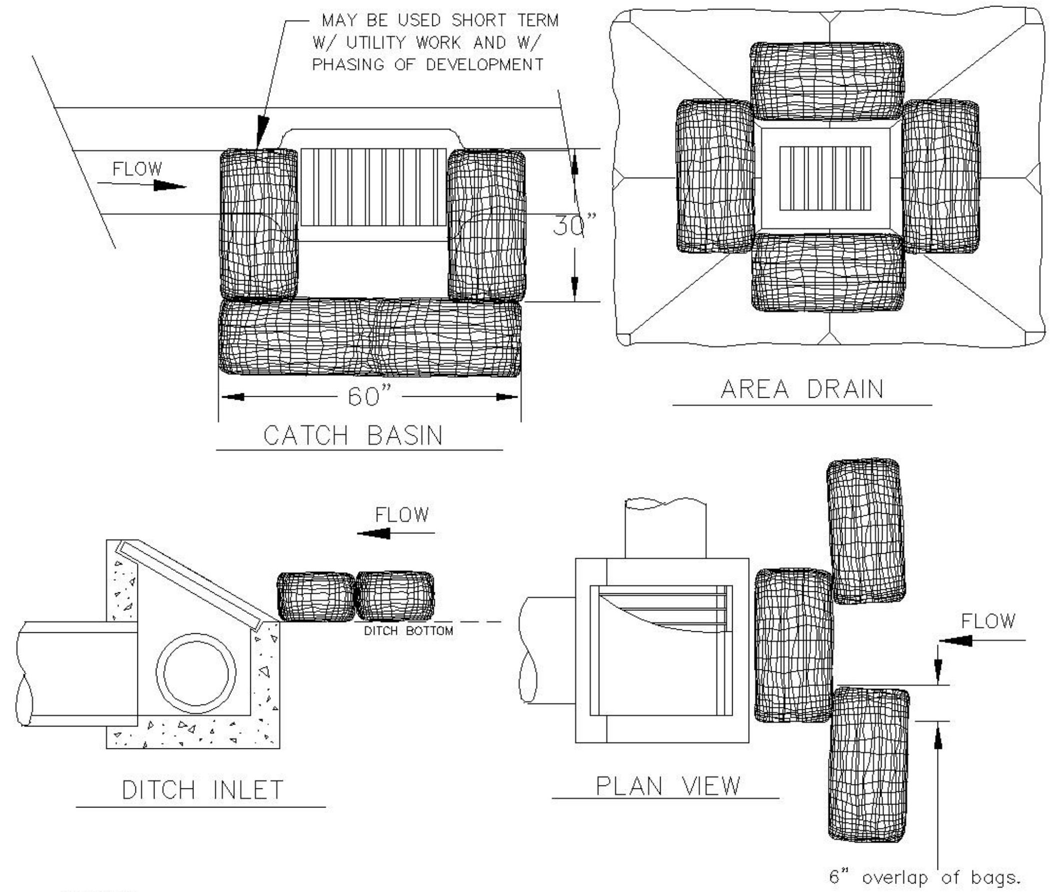
BLOCKS SHALL BE STACKED WITH THE OPENINGS ON THE TOP AND BOTTOM EXCEPT FOR THE CENTER CONCRETE BLOCKS WHICH WILL HAVE OPENINGS PERPENDICULAR TO FLOW.

INLET PROTECTION TYPE 2

DETAIL DRAWING 4–16

REVISED 01–09


DROP INLET
WITH GRATE
STAKES (2"X 2"X 3')
FILTER FABRIC
PLAN VIEW
Slope 4:1
Slope
1
4
STAKES
FILTER FABRIC
RUNOFF WATER
WITH SEDIMENT
18"
FILTERED WATER
BURIED FILTER
FABRIC (MIN. 6" DEPTH)
PROFILE
INLET PROTECTION TYPE 3
DETAIL DRAWING 4–17
REVISED 01–09



NOTES:

1. ADDITIONAL MEASURES MUST BE CONSIDERED DEPENDING ON SOIL TYPES.

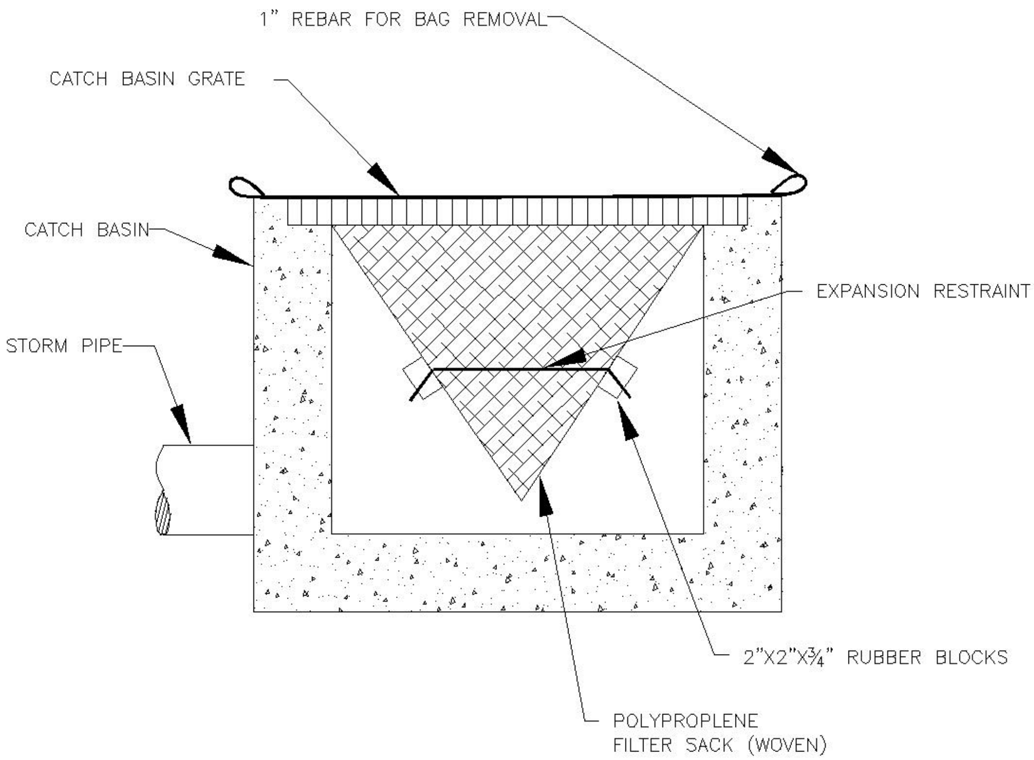
2. BIO-FILTER BAGS SHOULD BE STAKED WHERE APPLICABLE USING (2) 1"x2"WOODEN STAKES OR APPROVED EQUAL PER BAG.

3. WHEN USING 30" BIO-BAGS TO PROTECT A CATCH BASIN YOU MUST HAVE 4 BAGS AND THEY SHALL BE OVERLAPPED BY 6".

INLET PROTECTION TYPE 4

DETAIL DRAWING 4-18

REVISED 01-09



WOVEN POLYPROPLENE SACK

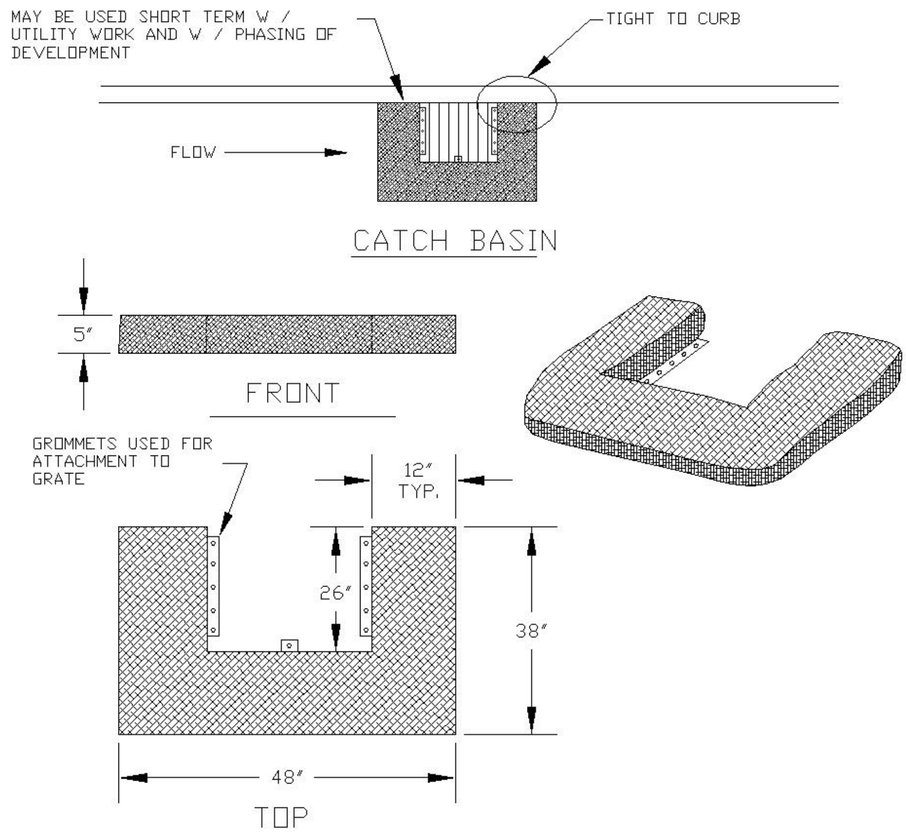
NOTE:

1. RECESSED CURB INLET CATCH BASINS MUST BE BLOCKED WHEN USING FILTER FABRIC INLET SACKS. SIZE OF FILTER FABRIC INLET SACKS TO BE DETERMINED BY MANUFACTURER.

INLET PROTECTION TYPE 5

DETAIL DRAWING 4–19

REVISED 01–09



INSTALLATION NOTES:
1. INSTALL SOLID FABRIC SIDE DOWN MESH SIDE UP.
2. ATTACH TO CATCH BASIN GRATE AT A MINIMUM OF 3 LOCATIONS TIGHT TO CURB WITH 1/4" ZIP TIES.

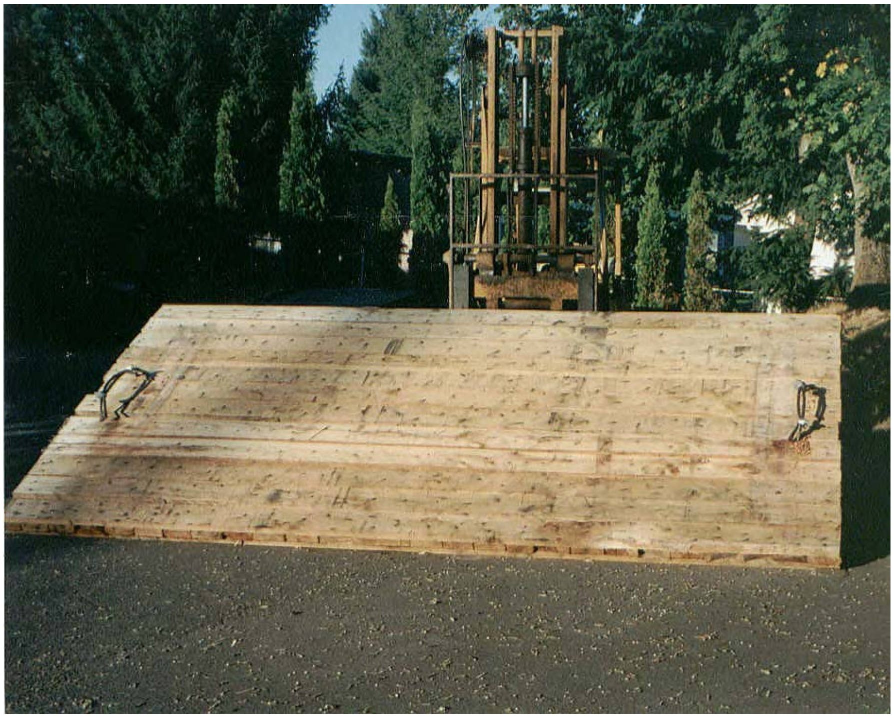
MAINTENANCE NOTES:
1. ANY VISIBLE SIGN OF SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION TO BE CLEANED UP AT THE END OF EACH WORKDAY.
2. REPLACE U - SHAPED FILTER BAG AS NECESSARY TO PREVENT WOOD CHIPS FROM ENTERING THE STORM SYSTEM.

INLET PROTECTION TYPE 6

DETAIL DRAWING 4-20 REVISED 01-09

This page intentionally left blank.

Oak Mats



4.2.6 Oak Mats

A stabilized platform, located at specified points of construction for the purpose of temporary or permanent ingress and egress. Oak Mats have two benefits: reduce overall tracking from construction sites, and creates a stable pad for heavy equipment, especially when working around sensitive areas such as wetlands and streams.

Advantages

- Provides a solid working platform
- Reduces tracking
- Significantly lighter then conventional steel sheets
- Can be used over several times
- Lifting cables for easy of loading and unloading
- Excellent alternative for linear projects

Disadvantages

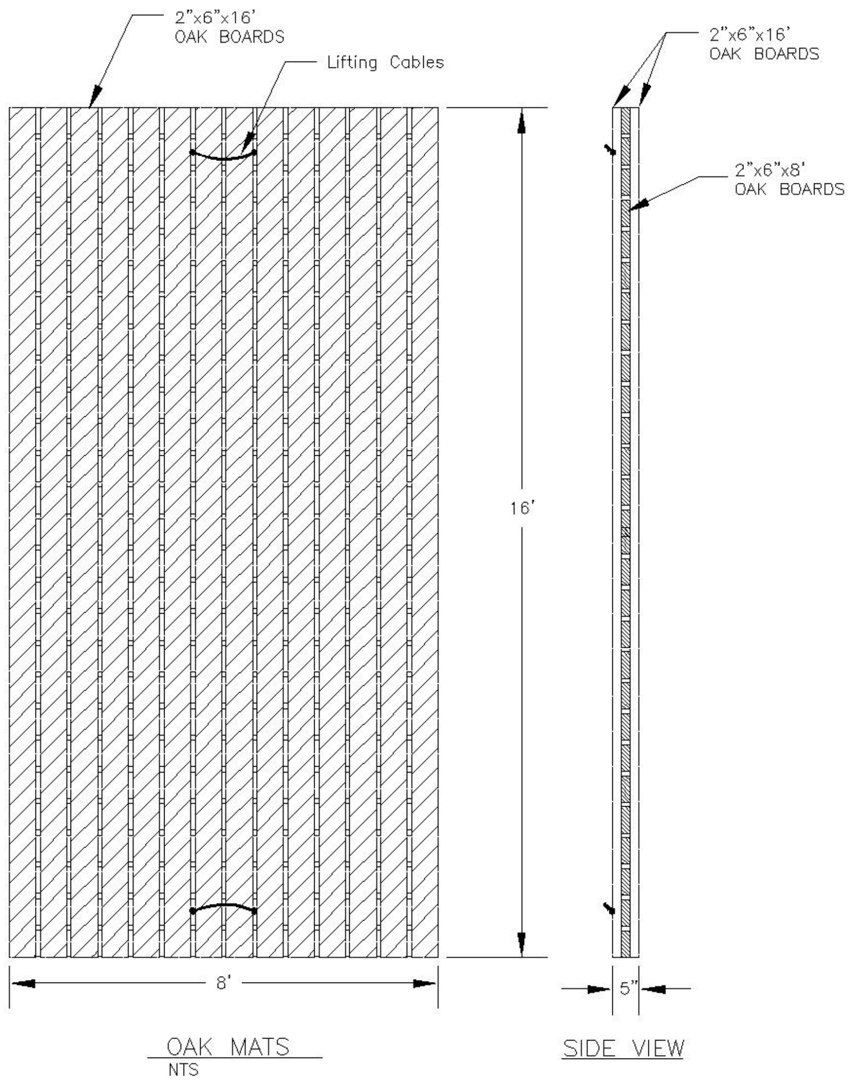
- Not suitable for all construction sites
- Depending upon the site, can be expensive
- Will deteriorate with age

Design Criteria

- Dimensions: 8'x16'x4 ½ " (3 Ply Laminated oak)
- Built-in lifting cables at each end
- Used for temporary or permanent access
- Built to withstand heavy equipment such as cranes, dump trucks, and back hoes
- On linear projects that parallel streams or wetlands install as a continuous working pad to reduce soil "pumping"
- Minor excavation of surface area may be required prior to installation of mats

Inspection & Maintenance

- Requires on-going inspection
- Remove any soil deposits from equipment and vehicles
- Immediately sweep up and remove any material that has be tracked onto public streets
- Remove and replace mats when they no longer stable or wood become broken or separated
- Check lifting cables to make certain they are in working order



NOTE:
1. CONSTRUCTED OF 2"x6" OAK.

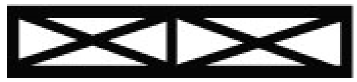
OAK MATS

DETAIL DRAWING 4–21

REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

PRE-FABRICATED BARRIER



4.3.7 Pre-Fabricated Barrier System

Pre-fabricated barrier systems typically consist of a triangular shaped dike, usually made of foam or other flexible, lightweight material. The dike is wrapped in geotextile, which extends from the bottom of the dike to provide aprons on the upslope and downslope sides of the dike. The dike is anchored by trenching and stapling the aprons. Barrier materials, section lengths and weights vary among manufacturers. Other pre-fabricated barriers consist of water filled hinged panels that act as a sediment basin or toe of slope base measure. Their purpose is to hold run-off for designed periods of time in order to allow for settling of soil.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Can be lightweight.
- Installation is relatively simple.
- Can be used to divert and slow velocity of small drainage areas.
- Reusable.
- Can retain larger suspended soils particles.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Can be easily damaged by construction equipment.
- Not effective in steep swales, channels or ditches.
- If improperly installed can allow undercutting or end-flow.
- Not effective where water velocities or volumes are high.
- Installation must be done exactly as specified by manufacturer.
- Not intended for use on steep slope applications.

<u>Design Criteria</u>

- Used primarily as a base measure.
- Install in accordance with plans, special provisions and manufacturer's recommendations.
- Specify drainage area.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Check that undercutting or end-flow is not occurring.
- Check that barrier is not otherwise damaged.
- Check that aprons are securely anchored.
- Check that flow is not becoming channeled behind barrier (parallel to barrier)
- Remove sediment accumulation behind barrier when sediment reaches one-third the barrier height.
- Replace damaged sections as needed.

This page intentionally left blank.

SAND BAGS

4.3.8 Sand Bags

Sandbags are manufactured from durable, weather resistant tightly woven Geotextile fabric material sufficient to prohibit leakage of the filler material. The bags should measure 24 x 12 x 6 inches and be filled with firmly packed sand weighing at least 75 lbs.

Advantages

- Relatively low cost.
- Installation is simple, can be done by hand.
- Bags are easy to move, replace and reuse on paved surfaces.
- Are a good short-term solution in situations where concentrated flows are causing erosion.
- Can be used to divert and slow velocity of small flows.
- Can be used in concrete lined ditches capture sediment and reduce water velocity.

Disadvantages

- Generally effective for only a few months.
- Can be easily damaged by construction equipment or by traffic in paved areas.
- Can contribute sediment to runoff if bags rupture.
- Cannot be staked and are not appropriate on steep slope applications.
- Not effective in steep swales, channels or ditches.
- If improperly installed can allow undercutting or end-flow.
- Not effective where water velocities or volumes are high, can get washed away.

Design Criteria

- Generally used in ditches and/or swales as a check dam.
- Can be used on highway or road projects to divert run-off.
- Ends of bags must be tightly abutted and overlapped to direct flow away from bag joints.

Inspection & Maintenance

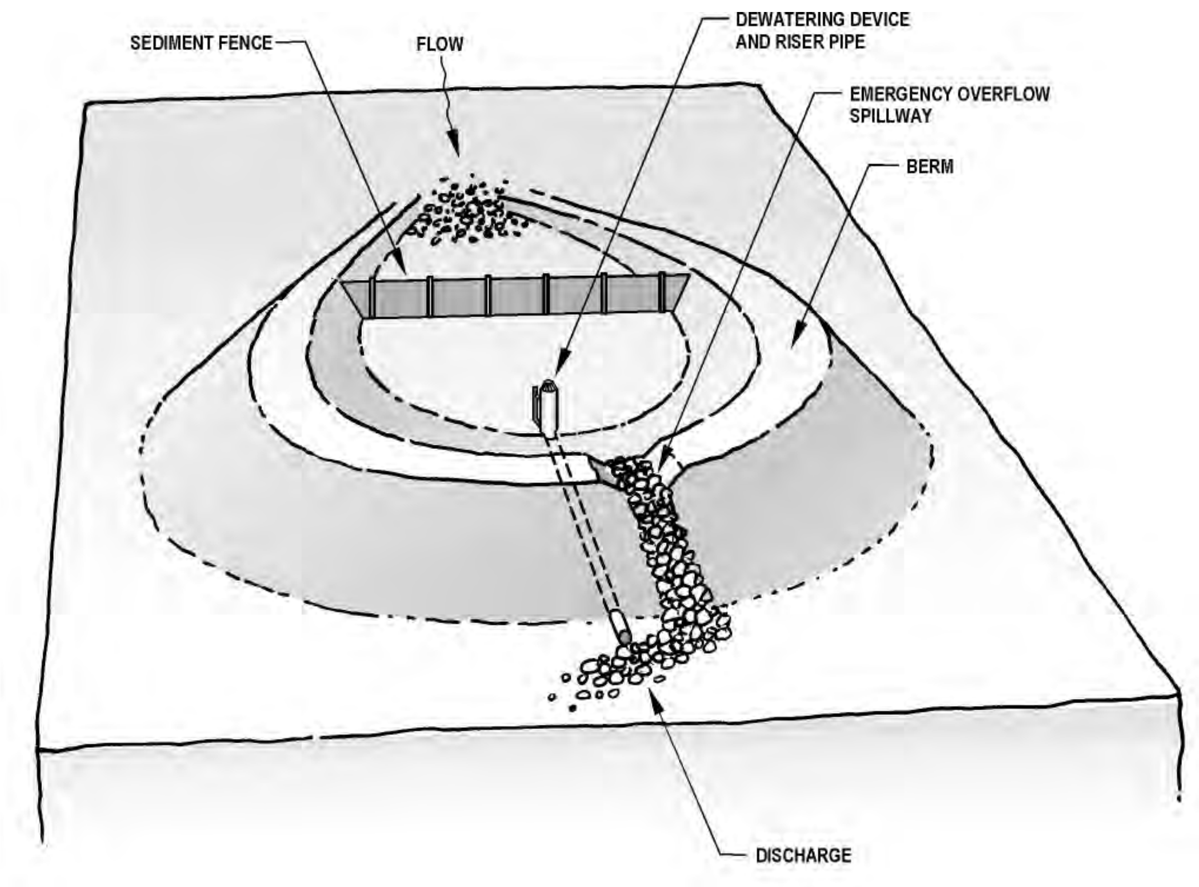
Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Check that ends of bags are tightly abutted. Check that undercutting or end-flow is not occurring.
- Remove sediment accumulated behind bags when sediment reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Replace damaged bags as needed.

This page intentionally left blank.

SEDIMENT BASIN

4.3.9 Sediment Basin



A temporary sediment basin has one or more inflow points and baffles to spread the flow, wet storage and dry storage, a securely anchored riser pipe, a dewatering device and an emergency overflow spillway. The sediment basin serves drainage areas less than 10 acres and has a design life of approximately 1-year.

Basins are large facilities that treat runoff from large drainage areas. Because of this, basins have limited application on linear construction projects. The applications, advantages and disadvantages of basins are included here for the designer's edification.

<u>Combining with Permanent Drainage Facilities</u>

- If a project includes a permanent storm water retention/detention pond, the rough-graded or final-graded facility could function as a basin during construction. Design features of the permanent structure, such as surface area, retention time and outlet control, should meet the design requirements of the temporary facility.

Completion of the permanent facility should occur only when all upstream control structures are in place and stabilization of contributing drainage areas is complete.

- If a project includes an infiltration facility, the roughly excavated facility could be used as a basin, providing the facility provides the surface area and retention time required by the basin. Excavate the sides and bottom of the facility to a minimum of 2 foot above final grade with a backhoe working at "arms length" to minimize disturbance and compaction of the infiltration surface.
- Any required pretreatment facilities should be fully constructed prior to any release of sediment-laden water to the facility. Pretreatment and shallow excavations are intended to prevent the clogging of soil with fines.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Protect downstream riparian properties from sediment deposits.
- Prevent reduced downstream capacity due to sediment deposition in a stream channel.
- Prevents clogging of downstream facilities.
- Remove particles up to medium silt size 0.02 mm.
- Surface water conveyances can be connected to the facility as site development proceeds.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- May become an attractive nuisance. Care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices.
- Failure of a basin which is not properly located could result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings or interruption of services such as transportation or power.
- Maintenance and sediment removal is essential for adequate performance.
- Does not reduce turbidity resulting from fine silts and clays in runoff. Basins are more effective when used in conjunction with other measures such as seeding and mulching.

<u>Design Criteria</u>

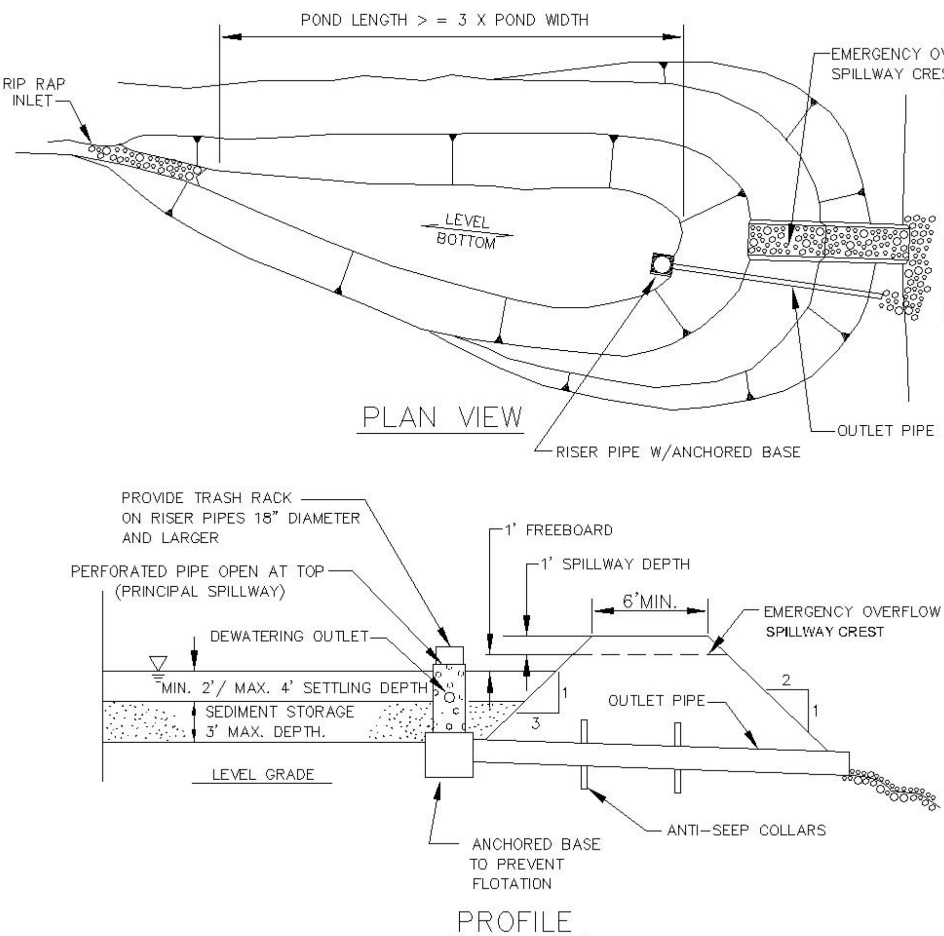
- Water temperature in the basin may be too high for direct release. Always moderate the water temperature before it drains into a lake, stream or waterway. Whenever possible, release the trap discharge onsite onto a relatively level, densely grassed area at least 50 feet from a waterway or wetland.
- Require installation of a staff gauge to aid in determining sediment depth.
- The designer may want to route surface water collected from disturbed areas to a sediment basin prior to release from the site.

- A qualified engineer should design temporary sediment basins.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- All damages caused by soil erosion or construction equipment shall be repaired before the end of each working day.
- Remove sediment when the sediment storage zone is half full. This sediment shall be placed in such a manner that it will not erode from the site. The sediment shall not be deposited downstream from the embankment or in or adjacent to a stream or floodplain.
- When temporary structures have served their intended purpose and the contributing drainage area has been properly stabilized, the embankments and resulting sediment deposit shall be leveled or otherwise disposed of in accordance with the approved erosion and sediment control plan.



NOTE:
50' MINIMUM OF HIGHLY VEGETATED AREA AND OR SEDIMENT FENCE IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO DISCHARGING TO STREAM OR WETLAND.

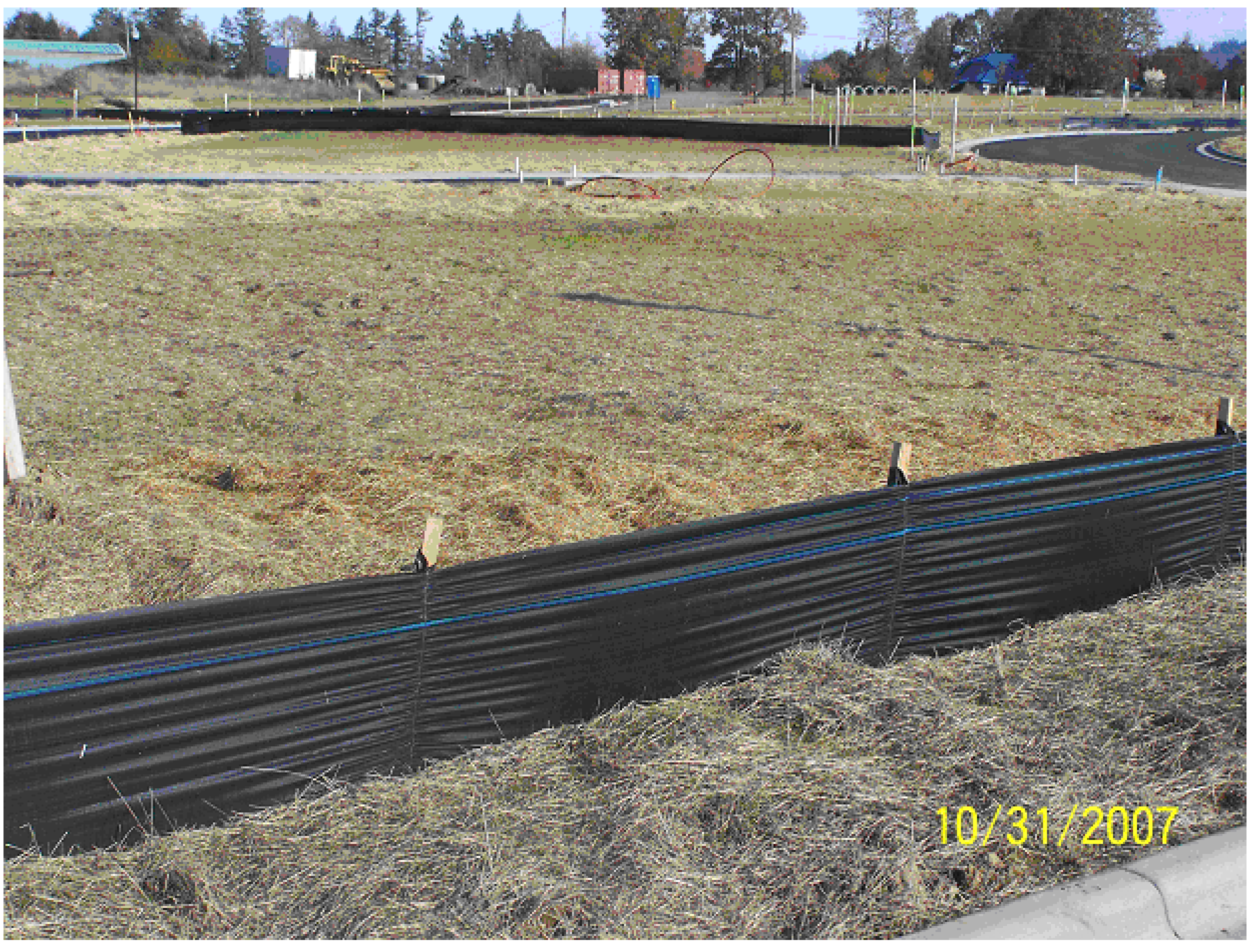
SEDIMENT BASIN

DETAIL DRAWING 4–22

REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

SEDIMENT FENCE



4.3.10 Sediment Fence

Temporary sediment trap consisting of an entrenched geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts. Sediment fences are adequate to treat flow depths consistent with overland or sheet flow. Standard or heavy duty sediment fence fabric must meet specific ASTM requirements, outlined in **Table 4-10.**

Advantages

- Reduces runoff velocity.
- Requires minimal ground disturbance to install.
- Relatively inexpensive.

Disadvantages

- Applicable to small drainage areas and overland flow; not applicable to concentrated flows.
- Incorrect geotextile or installation decreases sediment fence performance.
- Requires frequent maintenance and inspection.

Design Criteria

- See **Table 4-10** for Sediment Fence Fabric Specifications
- Show sediment fence installed along ground contours according to **Table 4-9**
- Sediment fence should only be used for sheet and rill erosion
- Standard or heavy-duty sediment fence filter fabric shall have manufactured stitched loops with 2”x 2”x4’ posts. Stitched loops shall be installed on the uphill side of the sloped area.
- Sediment fences should be installed a minimum of 3 feet from toe of slope in order to maximize storage.
- A trench should be excavated 6 inches deep along the line of the posts.
- Trench should be backfilled and the soil compacted on both sides of the sediment fence.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 feet apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 12 inches.
- When sediment fence approaches its termination point, turn fence uphill and extend one full panel (6 ft).
- When joining two or more sediment fences together, join the two end stakes by wrapping the two ends at least one and one half turns and driving the joined stakes into the ground together.
- Height of a sediment fence should not exceed 3 feet. Storage height and ponding height should never exceed 1.5 feet.

Table 4-9 Barrier spacing for general application

BARRIER SPACING FOR GENERAL APPLICATION

INSTALL PARALLEL ALONG CONTOURS AS FOLLOWS		
% Slope	Slope	Maximum Spacing on Slope
10 % Flatter	10:1 or Flatter	300 ft
10 > % < 15	10:1 > x < 7.5:1	150 ft
15 > % < 20	7.5:1 > x < 5:1	100 ft
20 > % < 30	5:1 > x < 3.5:1	50 ft
30 > % < 50	3.5:1 > x < 2:1	25 ft

Table 4-10 Sediment Fence Fabric Specifications

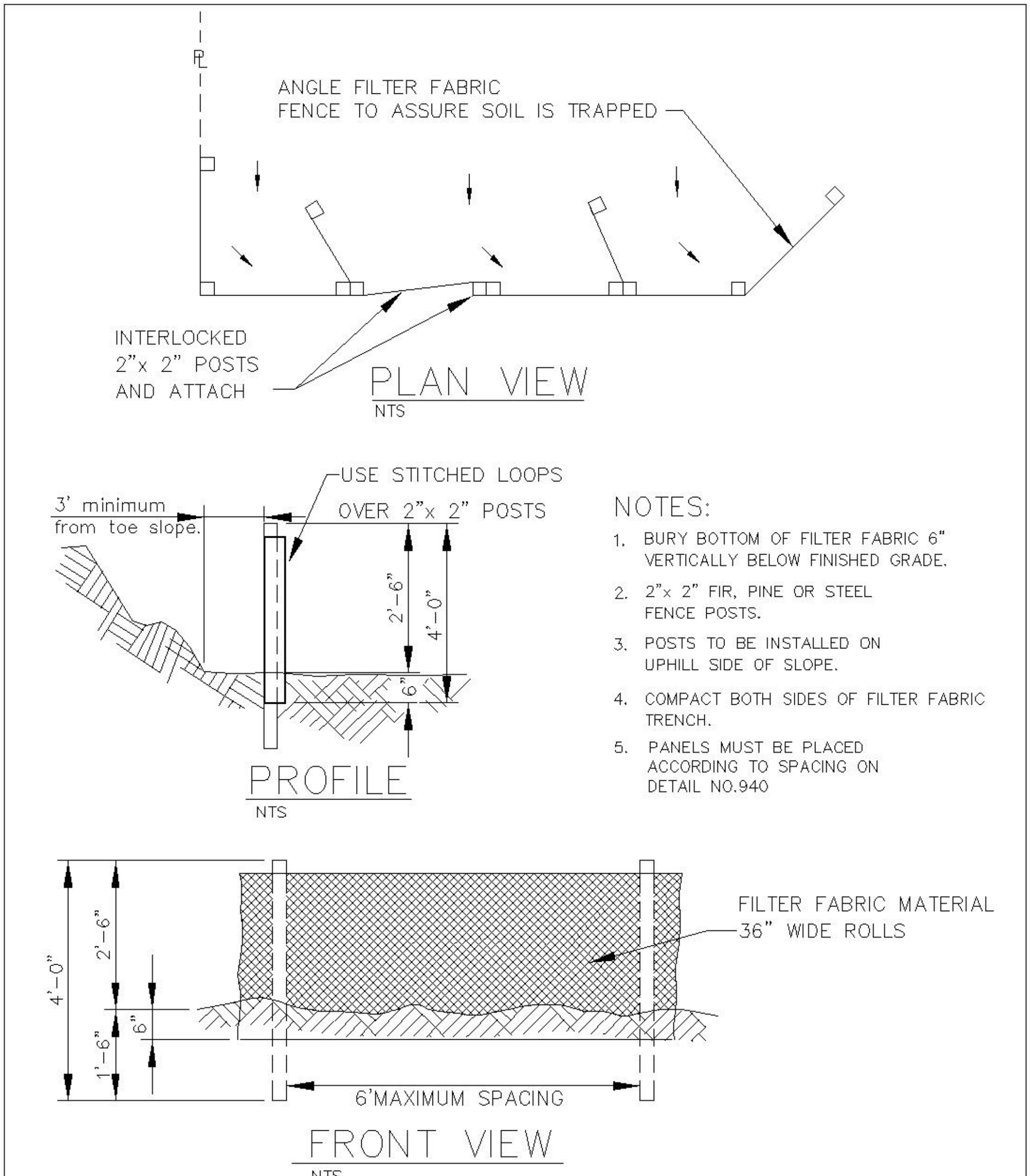
WOVEN POLYPROYLENE SEDIMENT FENCE FABRIC

PROPERTY	TEST PROCDURE	MINIMUM FABRIC VALUE
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	180 lbs.
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15%
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D-4533	70 lbs.
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	300 psi
Puncture	ASTM D-4833	80 lbs
Permitivity	ASTM D-4491	.07 sec-1
Permeability	ASTM D-4491	.005 cm/sec
A.O.S.	ASTM D-4751	50 U.S. Sieve
UV Resistance (500 hrs)	ASTM D-4355	90%

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Immediately repair any damage.
- Remove accumulated sediment once it has reached 1/3 the height of the sediment fence or 1 ft maximum.
- Inspect for channel formation parallel to the fence, which indicates the geotextile is acting as a flow barrier.
- Replace deteriorated or clogged geotextile.
- Check for under cutting or piping under fence.



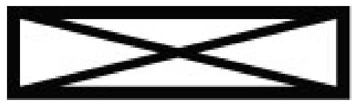
SEDIMENT FENCE

DETAIL DRAWING 4–23

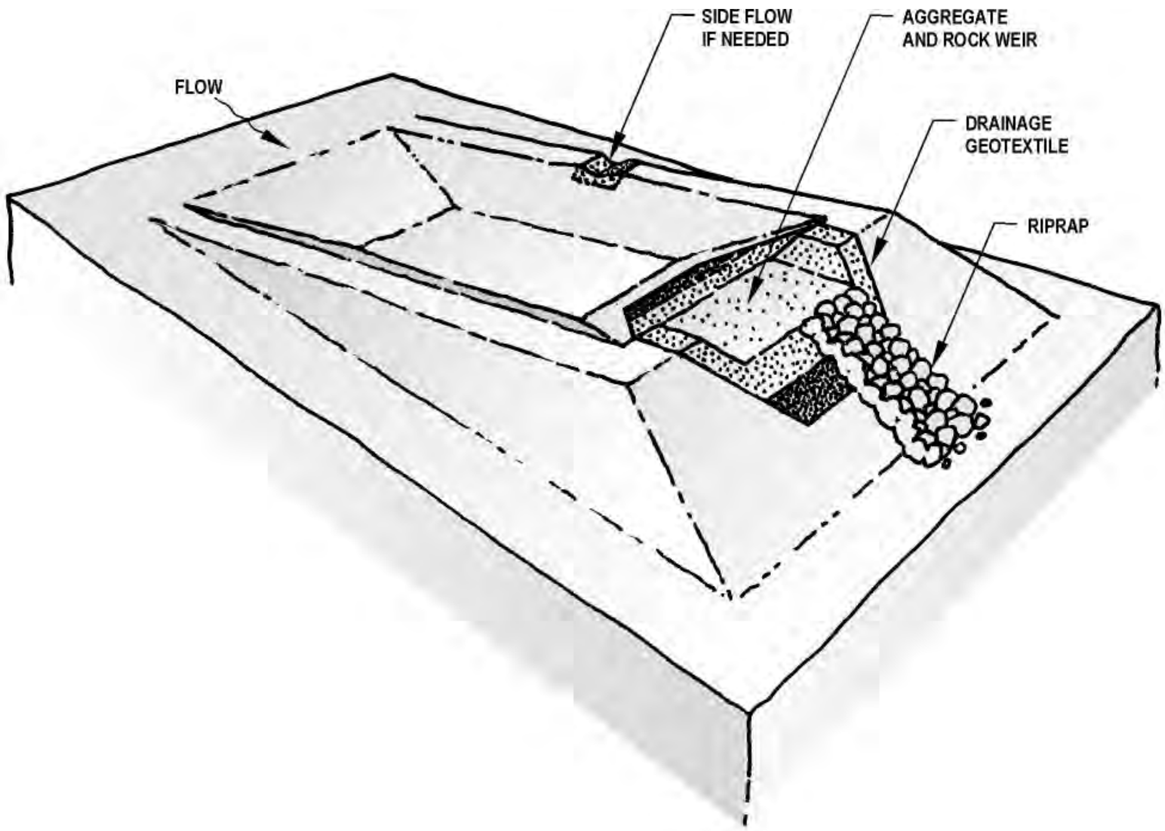
REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

SEDIMENT TRAP



4.3.11 Sediment Trap



A sediment trap consists of a small, temporary ponding area, with a rock weir or perforated riser pipe at the outlet, formed by excavation or by constructing a weir. The sediment trap serves drainage areas 5 acres and smaller. They are a retention structure designed to remove sediment from runoff by holding a volume of water for a length of time, allowing particles 0.02 mm and large to settle out. Sediment retention should be used as a last line of defense when included in a ESCP and never used by itself.

<u>Combining with Permanent Drainage Facilities</u>

- If a project includes a permanent storm water retention/detention pond, the rough-graded or final-graded facility could function as a trap during construction. Design features of the permanent structure, such as surface area, retention time and outlet control, should meet the design requirements of the temporary facility. Completion of the permanent facility should occur only when all upstream control structures are in place and stabilization of contributing drainage areas is complete.
- If a project includes an infiltration facility, the roughly excavated facility could be used as a trap or basin providing the facility provides the surface area and

retention time required by the trap or basin. Excavate the sides and bottom of the facility to a minimum of 3 foot above final grade with a backhoe working at "arms length" to minimize disturbance and compaction of the infiltration surface.

- Additionally, any required pretreatment facilities should be fully constructed prior to any release of sediment-laden water to the facility. Pretreatment and shallow excavations are intended to prevent the clogging of soil with fines.

Advantages

- Protect downstream riparian properties from sediment deposits.
- Prevent reduced downstream capacity due to sediment deposition in a stream channel.
- Prevents clogging of downstream facilities.
- Remove particles up to medium silt size (0.02 mm).
- Surface water conveyances can be connected to the facility as site development proceeds. The designer may want to route surface water collected from disturbed areas of the site through a sediment trap prior to release from the site.

Disadvantages

- May become an attractive nuisance. Care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices.
- Maintenance and sediment removal is essential for adequate performance.
- Serves limited areas.
- Does not reduce turbidity resulting from fine silts and clays in runoff. Traps are more effective when used in conjunction with other measures such as seeding and mulching.

Design Criteria

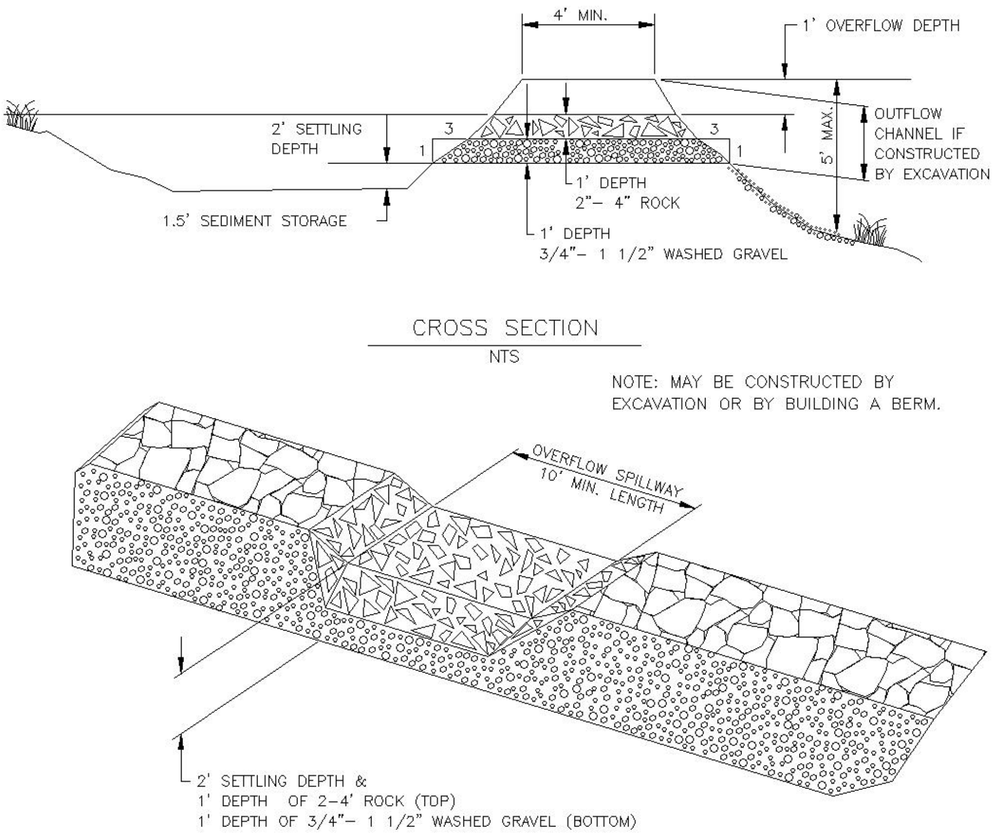
- Construct prior to any upslope clearing and grading.
- Locate in a low area where the trap will intercept all or most of the runoff from the disturbed area before it enters a waterway, considering safety in case structure fails.
- Locate the trap so that it is readily accessible for maintenance.
- Provide for diversion dikes and ditches, as needed, to collect and divert water toward the trap.
- Sediment storage volume can be calculated using the USLE assuming a minimum one year sediment accumulation period for design purposes. To convert tons of sediment as calculated to cubic feet, multiply 0.05 tons per cubic foot.

- Determine the bottom surface area of the sediment trap using the calculated sediment volume and the maximum 1.5 depth.
- Determine the total trap dimensions by adding an additional 2 feet of depth for settling volume (before overtopping of spillway) above the sediment storage volume, while not exceeding 3:1 side slopes.
- Design the trap with a level bottom, 3:1 or flatter side slopes and a L:W ratio of 3.
- Construct the trap as the first step in the clearing and grading of the site.
- Form the trap by excavation or by construction of compacted embankment. If the trap is formed by embankment, the designer should note that dam safety regulation may apply to heights exceeding 5 foot. The embankment should be stabilized using a cover method such as seeding, mulching or erosion control matting.
- Water temperature in the trap may be too high for direct release. Always moderate the water temperature before it drains into a lake, stream, wetland or waterway. Whenever possible, release the trap discharge onsite onto a relatively level, densely grassed area at least 50 feet from a waterway or wetland.
- Evaluate the release areas on a site-by-site basis in order to determine appropriate locations for and methods of releasing runoff. Do not use vegetated wetlands for this purpose.

<u>Inspection & Maintenance</u>

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Constant maintenance is essential for proper functioning.
- Remove sediment from the trap when it reaches one-third the storage capacity.
- Repair any damage to the trap, the embankments or the slopes.



CROSS SECTION
NTS

NOTE: MAY BE CONSTRUCTED BY EXCAVATION OR BY BUILDING A BERM.

SEDIMENT TRAP OUTLET
NTS

NOTE:
A FILTER FABRIC FENCE OR SIMILAR FILTER MUST BE CONSTRUCTED TO FILTER RUNOFF FROM THE SEDIMENT TRAP PRIOR TO DISCHARGE FROM THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

SEDIMENT TRAP

DETAIL DRAWING 4–24

REVISED 01–09

This page intentionally left blank.

SIDEWALK SUB-GRADE GRAVEL BARRIER

4.3.12 Sidewalk Sub-grade Gravel Barrier

A sidewalk sub-grade gravel barrier is an application that provides storage and filtration from run-off on sites with mild slopes. It can be used on all types of projects but generally on single-family. Normal installation occurs when excavating for footing and foundation.

Advantages

- Easy to install
- Very economical
- Can retain suspended soils

Disadvantages

- May require additional measure depending upon soil type
- May need periodic maintenance for removal of suspended materials
- May not be acceptable by local jurisdiction for sub-base material when pouring sidewalk

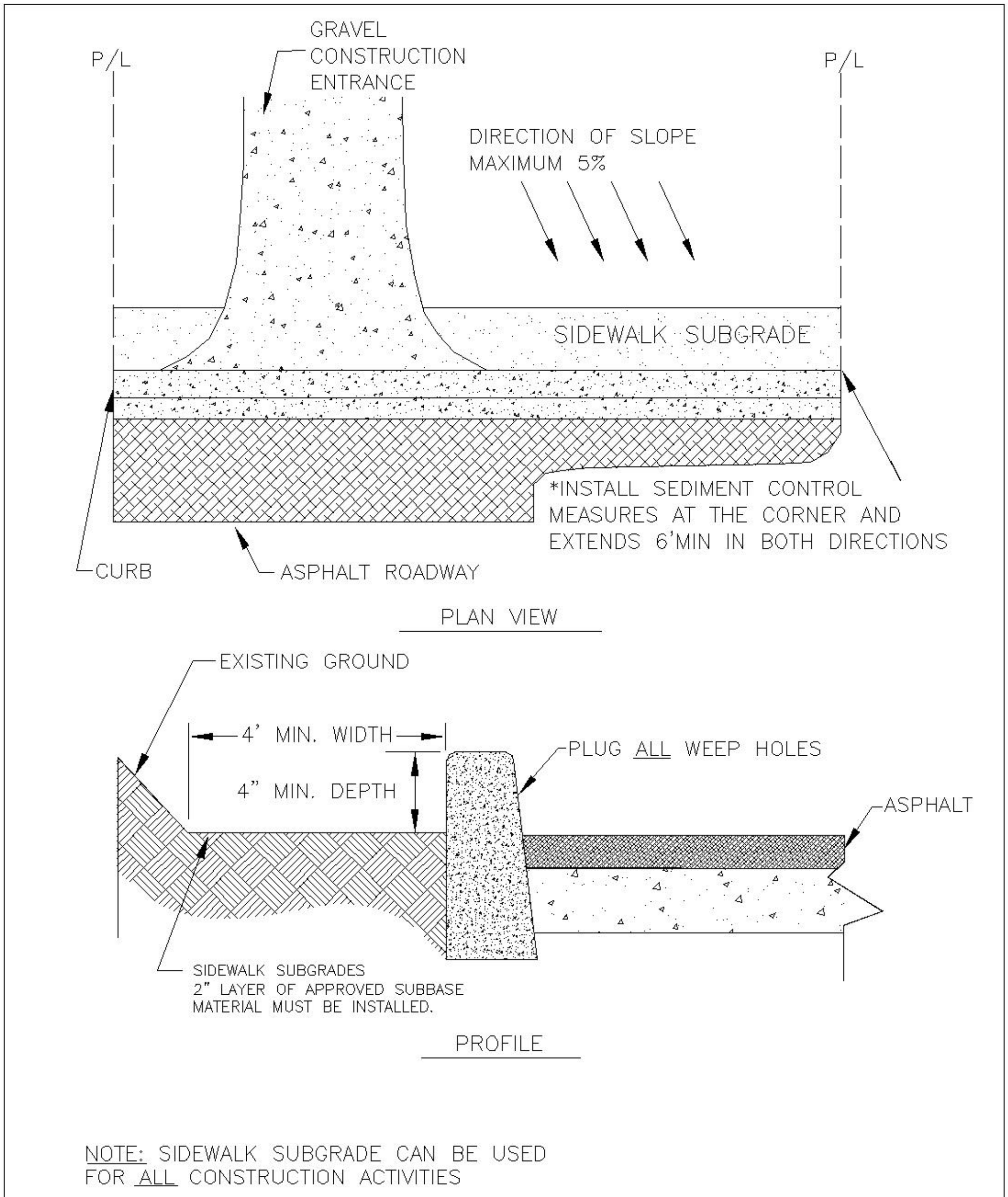
Design Criteria

- Install where the site slopes to a street with curbs and slopes are 5% or less
- Plug all weep holes in curb
- Sidewalk sub-grade must have a minimum 4-inch depth and a 4-foot width.
- A 2 inch layer of approved sub-base material must be installed
- A gravel filter berm may be installed along the inside edge, or toe of slope to increase filtration
- Install sediment barrier on the downhill corner of property to intercept run-off
- On development sites, install sidewalk sub-grade as part of post construction
- On single family sites, install as part of the footing/foundation dig out
- If sidewalk concrete is to be poured prior to establishment of permanent site cover, approved sediment barriers must be installed prior to pouring sidewalk

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Remove and replace gravel when filtering capacity is reduced by half, to maintain performance



SIDEWALK SUBGRADE

DETAIL DRAWING 4–25

REVISED 01–09

TIRE WASH

Type 1

Type 2

4.2.13 Tire Wash Facility

Two types of tire wash facilities are available depending on the severity of sediment tracking and the size and duration of project. Type 1 can be retro-fitted in the field, using geotextile fabric and rock. Like a stabilized construction entrance it is graded so that collected wash water is conveyed to a sediment trap, basin or other suitable treatment facility. Type 2 consists of a shallow concrete lined basin partially filled with water, through which exiting vehicles drive.

<u>Advantages</u>

- Reduces traffic hazards caused by debris on public roadways.
- Reduces sediment on roadways, which can wash into the storm sewer system.
- Type 1 is easy to construct and is relatively inexpensive.
- Type 2 is useful for high traffic volumes or large projects of long duration.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Only works if installed at every location where construction traffic leaves the site.
- Fills with sediment quickly and requires frequent maintenance.
- Requires a source of wash water.
- Requires a turnout or doublewide exit to avoid entering vehicles having to drive through wash area.
- Type 2 is costly to construct.
- Both facilities will generate large volumes of sediment-laden water, requiring treatment elsewhere on site.

<u>Design Criteria</u>

Type 1 (temporary)

- Minimum length: 40 ft.
- Minimum width: 10 ft.
- Minimum rock depth: 8 in.
- Average tire wash sump: 18 in.
- Install subgrade geotextile fabric as a liner
- Use 4-6 in. rock over geotextile fabric
- **<u>Alternate:</u>** 3 in. asphalt lift over a stable base coarse
- Grade the pad to drain to suitable collection and treatment facility.
- Install fencing as necessary to restrict exiting construction vehicle traffic to the tire wash.

Type 2 (permanent)

- Minimum length: 40 ft. with sloping ingress and egress
- Minimum width: 10 ft.
- Minimum rock depth: 8 in.
- Average tire wash sump: 18 in.
- Run out impervious area should be a minimum of 50 ft, graded back to facility.
- Line bottom of basin with geotextile and 12 in. of rock base coarse.
- Construct basin out of 12 in. concrete with steel reinforcement.
- Provide water supply.
- Provide outlet for sediment-laden water discharge to treatment facility or provide pumps and tanks for water treatment.

<u>Inspection & Maintenance</u>

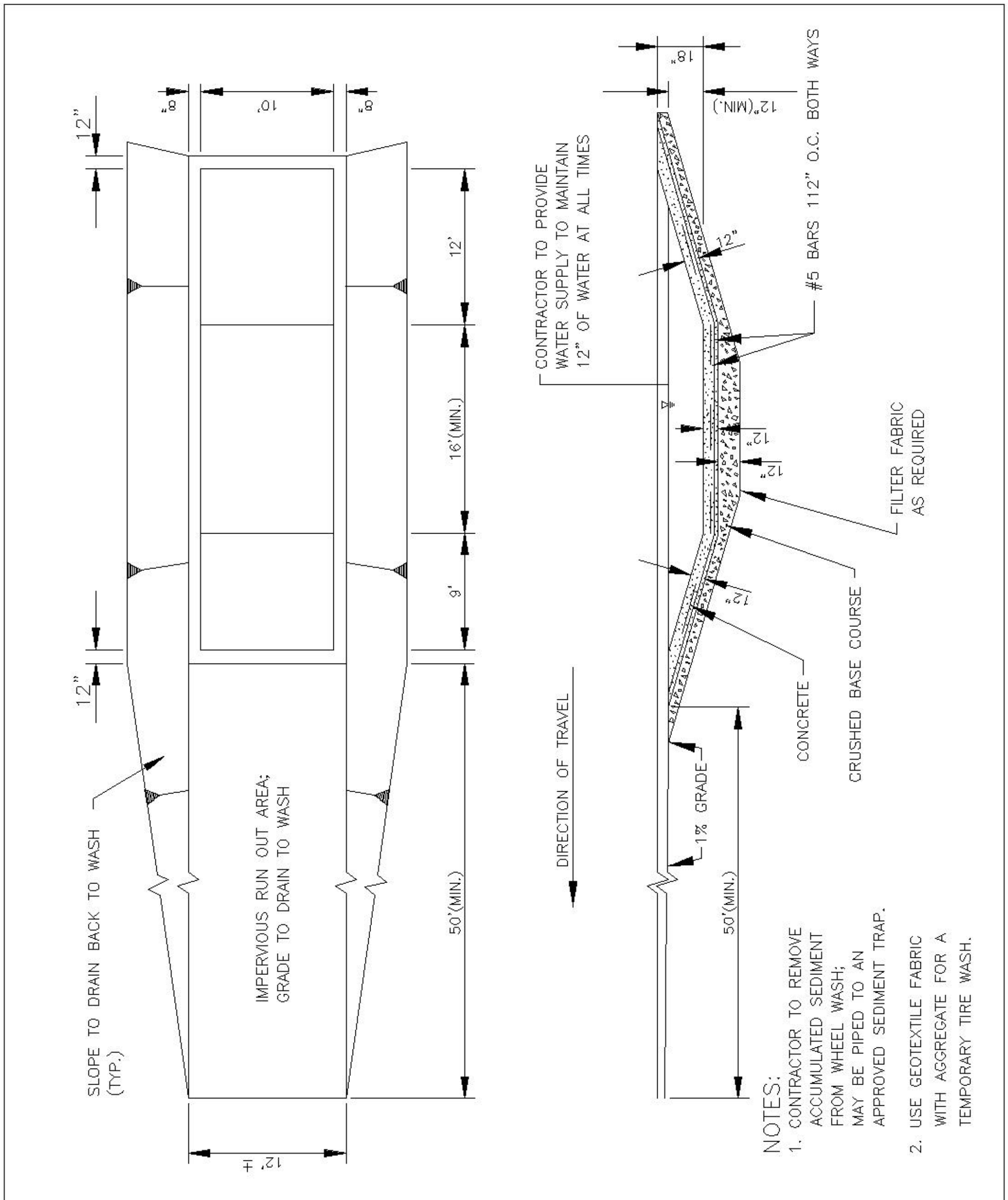
- Inspect weekly minimum, or more depending upon use.

Type 1

- Clean or replace rock with clogged with sediment.
- Re-grade rock as needed.
- Maintain tire wash sump depth
- Maintain a clean run-out pad
- Immediately remove any rock that gets carried from the pad to the roadway.
- Ensure that wash water drainage, collection and treatment system is functioning.

Type 2

- Remove/discharge wash water as needed.
- Remove accumulated sediment from tire wash facility in order to maintain tire wash sump.
- Ensure that wash water collection and treatment system is functioning.



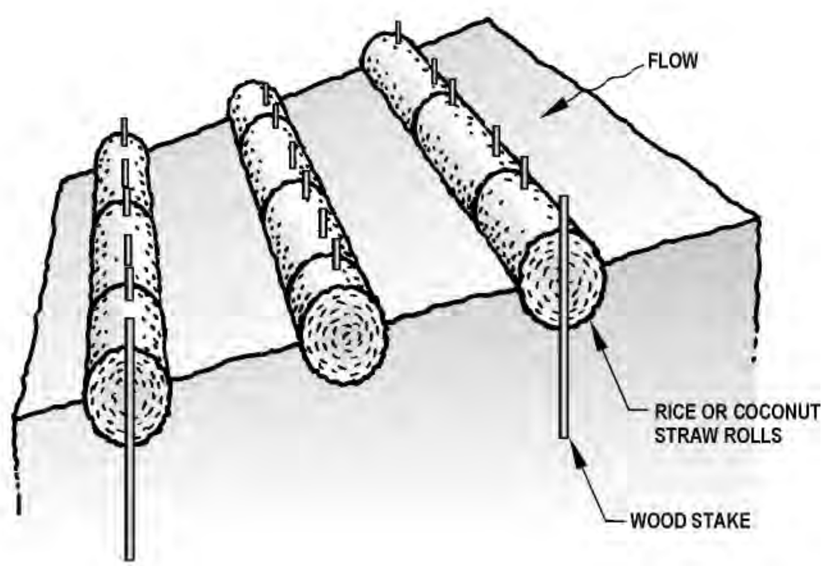
TIRE WASH

DETAIL DRAWING 4–26

REVISED 01–09

WATTLES

4.3.14 Wattles



Wattles are manufactured from straw, coconut, or other material that is wrapped in tubular plastic netting. They are approximately 8-9 in. diameter by 7-25 ft. long. Wattles are placed in shallow trenches and staked along the contour of newly constructed or disturbed slopes.

<u>Advantages</u>

- They can often replace sediment fences on steep slopes.
- Wattles are short-term solution to help establish native vegetation.
- Wattles store moisture for vegetation planted immediately upslope.
- May be left in place to biodegrade and/or photodegrade.
- Straw becomes incorporated into the soil with time, adding organic material to the soil and retaining moisture for vegetation.
- Reduces runoff velocity.
- Light weight and easy to install.

<u>Disadvantages</u>

- Wattles only function for one or two seasons.
- If not installed properly with sufficient trench, wattles may fail during the first rain event.
- Wattles may require maintenance to ensure that the stakes are holding and the wattles are still in contact with the soil. This is especially true on steep slopes in sandy soil.
- Low sediment retaining capacity may require frequent maintenance.

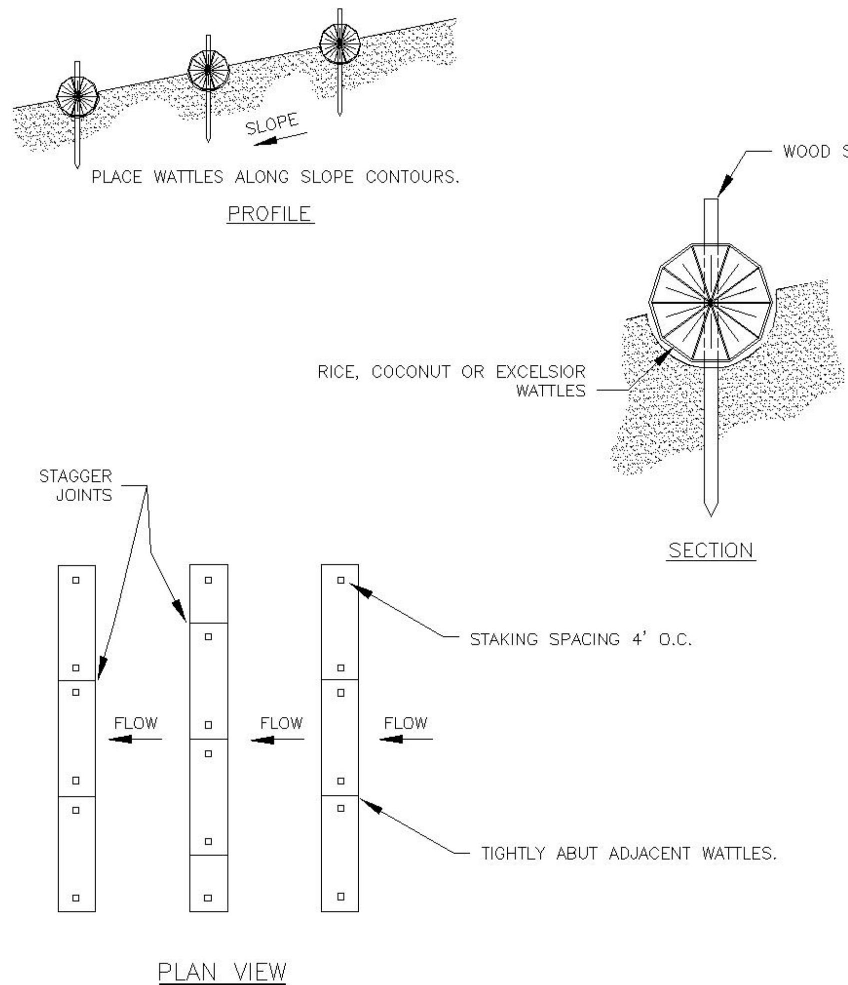
Design Criteria

- Wattles can be made from straw, coconut, or other approved material.
- Slope requires minor preparation prior to installation.
- Rills and shallow gullies should be smoothed as work progresses.
- Wattles should be installed on contours. Trench should be deep enough to accommodate half the thickness of the wattle.
- Wattles should be installed from the bottom of the slope up.
- Wattle must be tight against the soil in trench. Make sure no gaps exist between the soil and the wattle.
- If live willow stakes are installed, use a straight bar to drive holes through wattles.
- Stakes must be driven a minimum of 12 in. into undisturbed material.
- Install stakes every 4 ft. Additional stakes may be driven on the downslope side of the trenches on highly erosive or very steep slopes.

Inspection & Maintenance

Site Condition	Minimum Frequency
1. Active Period.	Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
2. Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility.	Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
3. Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days.	Once every two (2) weeks.
4. Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather.	If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

- Make sure the wattles are in contact with the soil.
- Re-seed, replant vegetation, or install matting if necessary to stabilize slope.



NOTES:

1. STAKING SPECIFICATIONS:
   a. 1"X2" WOODEN STAKES
   b. ADDITIONAL STAKES MAY BE INSTALLED ON DOWNHILL SIDE OF WATTLES, ON STEEP SLOPE OR HIGHLY EROSIVE SOILS.
2. SPACING IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETAIL 940.

WATTLES

DETAIL DRAWING 4–27

REVISED 01–09

CHAPTER 5
POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES AND BMP'S

5.1 Management of Other Construction Site Pollutants

There are numerous potential pollutants, other than erosion and sediment, associated with construction activities. Potential pollutants include pollutants associated with the use of concrete and other cement-related mortars and the handling, application, and disposal of construction products and chemicals such as paints, adhesives, and solvents. The improper use and handling of construction materials can result in wash water, spills or wastes being left on the ground. These chemicals can infiltrate into soils causing groundwater contamination or wash-off to surface waters during subsequent storms.

Although this manual is not intended to address all aspects of construction site pollution control, some issues overlap with erosion and sediment control and must be taken into account in the overall planning process.

At a minimum the contractor should provide pollution prevention for:

1) Off-site tracking of soils;
2) Material management;
3) Waste management;
4) Vehicle and equipment management;
5) Site history.

Each construction project is unique, and understanding the pollution risks for each construction activity is essential to successfully selecting and implementing pollution control BMP's. Defining these risks requires careful review of the site characteristics and the nature of the construction project. Once these risks are defined, BMP objectives can be developed and pollution control BMP's selected. In general the pollution control BMP objectives for construction projects are as follows.

- **Practice Good Housekeeping –** Perform activities in a manner which keeps potential pollutants from either draining or being transported off-site by managing pollutant sources and modifying construction activities.
- **Contain Waste –** Dispose of all construction waste in designated areas and keep storm water from flowing on or off of these areas.

Table 5-1 presents disposal and management alternatives for typical potential pollutants associated with construction activities.

Table 5-1 Quick reference for pollution control

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
Painting & Paint Removal		
Excess paint	3, 4, 7	Oil Based- 1. Recycle/reuse. 2. Dispose as hazardous waste. Water Based – 1. Recycle/reuse. 2. Dry residue in cans, dispose as trash. 3. If volume is too much to dry, dispose as hazardous waste.
Paint cleanup	3, 8	Wipe paint out of brushes, then: For oil based paints, 1. Filter & reuse thinners, solvents. 2. Dispose as hazardous waste. For water based paints, 1. Rinse to sanitary sewer.
Paint stripping (with solvent)	3	1. Dispose as hazardous waste.
Non-hazardous paint scraping/sand blasting	3	1. Dry sweep, dispose as trash.
HAZARDOUS paint scraping/sand blasting (e.g. marine paints or paints containing lead or tributyl tin)	3, 8	1. Dry sweep, dispose as hazardous waste.

Table 5-1 (cont.) Quick reference for pollution control

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
General Construction		
Soil from excavations during wet weather periods	9	1. Should not be placed in street, on paved areas or near waterways. 2. Remove from site or backfill by end of day. 3. Cover with tarpaulin or surround with sediment barrier, or use other runoff controls (see chapter 4) 4. Place inlet protection over storm drain inlets. Note: Thoroughly sweep following removal of dirt in all four alternatives.
Soil from excavations placed on paved surfaces during dry season	9	1. Keep materials out of storm conveyance systems and thoroughly remove via sweeping. 2. Cover to prevent wind erosion.
Cleaning streets in construction areas	7	1. Dry sweep. 2. Use silt ponds, inlet protection and/or similar sediment control techniques when flushing pavement.
Soil erosion, sediments	(see chapter 4)	1. Cover disturbed soils, use erosion controls, block entry to storm drain. 2. Seed or plant as soon as possible.
Fresh cement, grout, mortar	10	1. Use/reuse excess. 2. Dispose to trash. 3. Do not allow into surface water and/or collection systems.
Washwater from concrete/mortar (etc.) cleanup	10	1. Wash onto dirt area and spade in. 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility. 3. Settle; pump water to vegetated area at least 50 m from surface water.
Rinsewater from concrete mixing trucks	10	1. Return truck to yard for rinsing into settling pond or dirt area. 2. At construction site, wash into settling pond or dirt area and spade in, never allow into storm sewer or waterways.

Table 5-1 (cont.) Quick reference for pollution control

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
General Construction		
Runoff from Foundation Forms & Form Treatment	4, 6	1. Store forms on a pervious surface 2. Place a tarpaulin over the forms when not in use to prevent contact with precipitation. 3. Store form treatment fluids in secondary containment at a designated area.
Non-hazardous construction and demolition debris	7	1. Recycle/reuse (concrete, wood, etc.) 2. Dispose as trash.
Hazardous demolition and construction debris (e.g. asbestos).	8	1. Dispose as hazardous waste.
Concrete saw-cut slurry. (Wet sawing)	10	1. Use dry cutting technique and sweep up residue. 2. Place a berm on down-slope side of project to collect slurry before it flows off site. 3. Vacuum slurry and dispose off-site. 4. Shovel out gutters; dispose residue to dirt area, construction yard or landfill. 5. Block all storm drains or curb inlets
Construction dewatering (Nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	1	1. Recycle/reuse. 1. Discharge to storm drain upon local agency approval. 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer or vegetated area at least 50 m from surface water. Discharge to sanitary sewer may require a permit from the POTW.
Construction dewatering (Other than nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	1	1. Recycle/reuse. 2. Discharge to sanitary sewer, may need permit from the POTW. 3. As appropriate, treat prior to discharge to storm drain, requires NPDES permit.
Leaks from garbage dumpsters	6	1. Collect, contain leaking material. Eliminate leak, keep covered, return to leasing company for immediate repair. 2. If dumpster is used for liquid waste, use plastic liner.

Table 5-1 (cont.) Quick reference for pollution control

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
General Construction (cont.)		
Leaks from construction debris bins	6, 4	1. Insure bins are used for dry nonhazardous materials only. (Suggestion: Fencing, covering help prevent misuse).
Dumpster cleaning water	6	1. Clean at dumpster owner's facility and discharge waste through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer. 2. Clean on site and discharge through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer.
Cleaning driveways, paved areas	6	1. Sweep and dispose as trash (Dry cleaning only). 2. For vehicle leaks, follow this 3-step process: a. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents. b. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter). c. Mop and dispose of mop water to sanitary sewer.
Paving Operations	2	1. Avoid paving during wet weather 2. Protect drainage systems by diverting runoff or trap/ filter system. 3. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
Steam cleaning of sidewalks, plazas	6	4. Collect all water and properly dispose of - do not allow runoff to enter storm sewer. 2. Follow this 3-step process: a. Clean oil leaks with rags or absorbents. b. Sweep (Use dry absorbent as needed).
Aggregate wash from driveway/patio construction	6	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in. 2. Pour driveway approach last. 3. Collect and remove to appropriate disposal facility. 4. Settle, pump water to vegetated area at least 50 meters from surface water.

Table 5-1 (cont.) Quick reference for pollution control

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
Landscape/Garden Maintenance		
Pesticides	5, 8, 14	1. Use all material in container. Rinse containers use rinsewater as product. Dispose rinsed containers as trash. 2. Dispose unused pesticide as hazardous waste.
Fertilizer Applications	5, 8, 14	1. Sweep any "over spray" material from streets, sidewalks and driveways.
Yard & Garden clippings	7	1. Compost. 2. Take to landfill.
Tree trimming	7	1. Chip if necessary, before composting or recycling.
Vehicle / Equipment Wastes		
Used motor oil & oil filters	14, 6, 4, 8	1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler.
Antifreeze	14, 6, 4, 8	1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler.
Other vehicle fluids and solvents	14, 6, 4, 8	1. Dispose as hazardous waste.
Automobile batteries	14, 4, 8	1. Use secondary containment while storing. 2. Send to auto battery recycler. 3. Take to Recycling Center.
Vehicle Washing	11, 14	1. Wash on pervious surface and use cold water only. 2. Never allow runoff to directly discharge to storm drainage systems.
Mobile Vehicle Washing	11	1. Collect wash water and discharge to sanitary sewer w/ agency approval; never allow wash water to discharge to storm drainage systems.
Rinsewater from dust removal at new car fleets	11	1. If rinsing dust from exterior surfaces for appearance purposes, do not use soap (cold water only).

Table 5-1 (cont.) Quick reference for pollution control

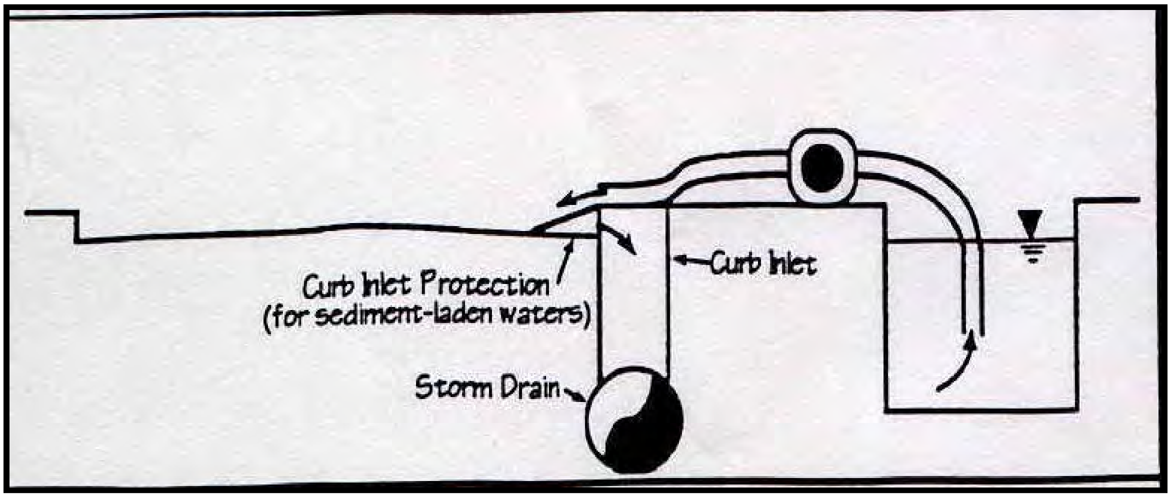
DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BMP DETAIL #	BMP/POLLUTION CONTROL
Vehicle leaks & equipment fueling	6, 13, 14	1. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents. 2. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter). 3. Fuel only in designated area and place a spill kit in the fueling area.
Other Wastes		
Roof drains		1. If roof is contaminated with industrial waste products, discharge to sanitary sewer with approval from local sanitary authority (may need a discharge permit). 2. If no contamination is present, discharge to pervious surface.
Cooling water Air conditioning condensate		1. Recycle/reuse. 2. Discharge permit may be required, contact local sanitary authority.
Pumped groundwater, infiltration/foundation drainage (contaminated)		1. Recycle/reuse (landscaping, etc.). 2. Discharge permit may be required, contact local sanitary authority
Fire fighting flows		Under emergency conditions, Fire Department will determine the appropriate procedures to use. If contamination is present, and life and safety are not at issue, Fire Department will attempt to prevent flow to stream or storm drainage system.
Clean-up wastewater from sewer back-up		1. Follow this procedure: a. Block storm drain, contain, collect and return spilled material to the sanitary sewer. b. Block storm drain; rinse remaining material to collection point and pump to sanitary sewer. (No rinsewater may flow to storm drain.)

5.2 Pollution Control BMP’s

This chapter describes specific BMP’s for common construction activities that may pollute storm water. The following fact sheets were adapted from the Construction Methods Handbook developed in 1993 by California’s Storm Water Quality Task Force and are suitable for inclusion in many ESCP’s or PCP’s for typical contractor activities. The BMP’s listed are not an exhaustive list, nor will every BMP be appropriate for every situation. Therefore, suggested BMP’s that are inappropriate may be deleted and additional BMP’s for specific site conditions should be added. In addition, the selection and implementation of BMP’s should be reviewed on a regular basis to match the changing conditions at construction sites.

The following fact sheets have been included.

- BMP 1 Dewatering Operations
- BMP 2 Paving Operations
- BMP 3 Structure Construction and Painting
- BMP 4 Material Delivery and Storage
- BMP 5 Material Use
- BMP 6 Spill Prevention and Control
- BMP 7 Solid Waste Management
- BMP 8 Hazardous Waste Management
- BMP 9 Contaminated Soil Management
- BMP 10 Concrete Waste Management
- BMP 11 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
- BMP 12 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
- BMP 13 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
- BMP 14 Employee/Subcontractor Training



BMP 1: DEWATERING OPERATIONS

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from dewatering operations by using sediment controls and by testing the groundwater for pollution.

APPROACH
There are two general classes of pollutants that may result from dewatering operations: sediment, and toxics and petroleum products. High sediment content in dewatering discharges is common because of the nature of the operation. On the other hand, toxics and petroleum products are not commonly found in dewatering discharges unless the site or surrounding area has been used for light or heavy industrial activities, or the area has a history of groundwater contamination. The following steps will help reduce storm water pollution from dewatering discharges:

Sediment
- Use sediment controls to remove sediment from water generated by dewatering.
- Use filtration to remove sediment from a sediment trap or basin. Filtration can be achieved with:
    - Sump pit and a perforated or slit standpipe with holes and wrapped in filter fabric. The standpipe is surrounded by stones, which filter the water as it collects in the pit before being pumped out. Wrapping the standpipe in filter fabric may require an increased suction inlet area to avoid clogging and unacceptable pump operation.
    - Floating suction hose to allow cleaner surface water to be pumped out.

Toxics and Petroleum Products
- In areas suspected of having groundwater pollution, sample the groundwater near the excavation site and have the water tested for known or suspected pollutants at a certified laboratory. Check with the Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) and the local wastewater treatment plant for their requirements for dewatering, additional water quality tests, and disposal options.
- With a permit, you may be able to recycle/reuse pumped groundwater for landscape irrigation, or discharge to the storm sewer. With a permit from the DEQ or a local agency, you may be able to treat pumped groundwater and discharge it to the municipal wastewater treatment plant via the sanitary sewer.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1, Quick Reference – Disposal Alternatives.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

● Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste

Graphic: North Central Texas COG, 1993

BMP 2: PAVING OPERATIONS

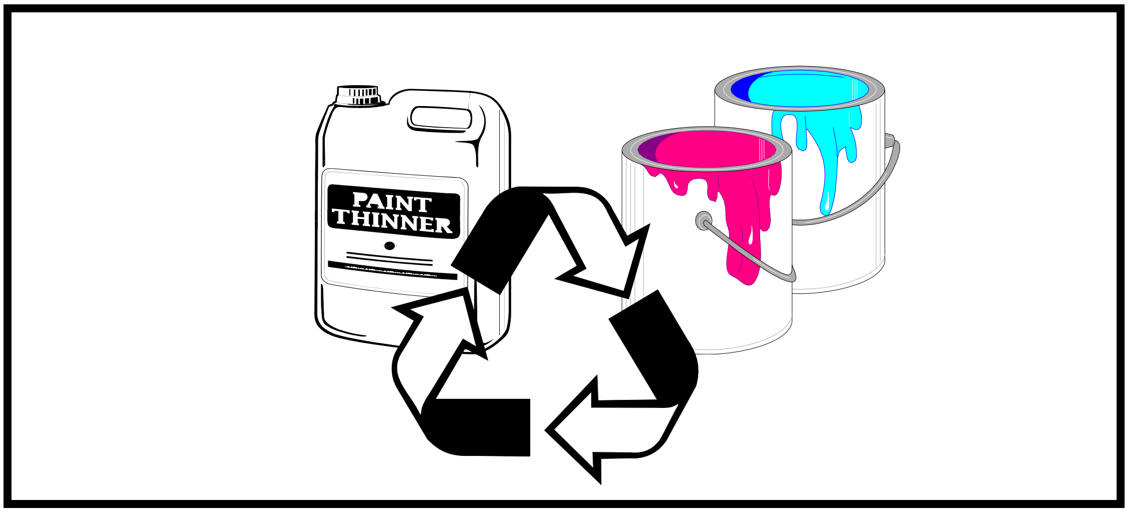
DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent run-on and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH
- Avoid paving during wet weather.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent storm water run-on (see BMP 4, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMP's to divert runoff or trap/filter sediment.
- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drop pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials rather than burying. See BMP 13 (Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance) and BMP 6 (Spill Prevention and Control) in this chapter.
- Cover catch basins and manhole when applying seal coat, track coat, slurry seal, fog seal, etc.
- Shovel or vacuum saw cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- If paving involves Portland cement concrete, see BMP 10 (Concrete Waste Management).
- If paving involves asphaltic concrete, the following precautions may help prevent pollutant from entering storm water:
  - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks by sweeping. Properly dispose of this waste by referring to BMP 7 (Solid Waste Management) in this chapter.
  - Old asphalt must be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.
  - If paving involves on-site mixing plant, follow the storm water permitting requirements for industrial activities.
- Train employees and subcontractors.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

◒ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste



BMP 3: PAINTING

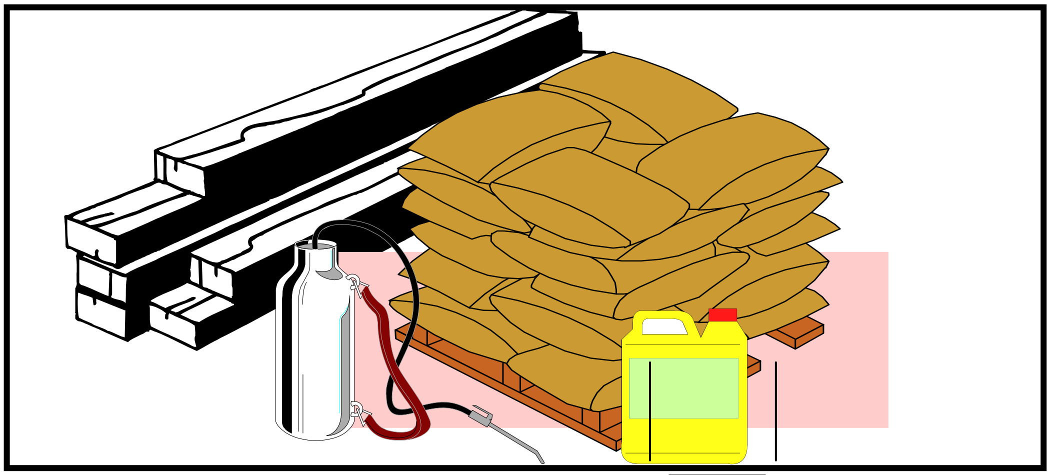
DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from structure construction and painting by enclosing or covering or berming building material storage areas, using good housekeeping practices, using safer alternative products and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH
- Keep the work site clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion. Sweep the area.
- Use soil erosion control techniques if bare ground is exposed.
- Buy recycled or less hazardous products to the maximum extent practicable.
- Conduct painting operations consistent with local air quality and OSHA regulations.
- Properly store paints and solvents. See BMP 4 (Material Delivery and Storage) in this chapter.
- Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from the activity. See the waste management BMPs (BMP 7 to BMP 10) in this chapter.
- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber and other materials to the maximum extent practicable.
- Make sure that nearby storm drains are well marked to minimize the chance of inadvertent disposal of residual paints and other liquids.
- Clean the storm drain in the immediate construction area after construction is completed.
- Educate employees who are doing the work.
- Inform subcontractors of company policy on these matters and include appropriate provisions in their contract to make certain proper housekeeping and disposal practices are implemented.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact　　○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	● Floatable Materials	● Other Construction Waste



BMP 4: MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from material delivery and storage by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials on-site, storing materials in a designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspection, and training employees and subcontractors.

The best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see BMP 5 (Material Use), or BMP 6 (Spill Prevention and Control). For information on wastes, see the waste management BMP's in this chapter.

APPROACH

The following materials are commonly stored on construction sites:
- Soil
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster or other products
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease, and
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, paints, solvents, and curing compounds

Storage of these materials on-site can pose the following risks:
- Storm water pollution
- Injury to workers or visitors
- Groundwater pollution
- Soil contamination

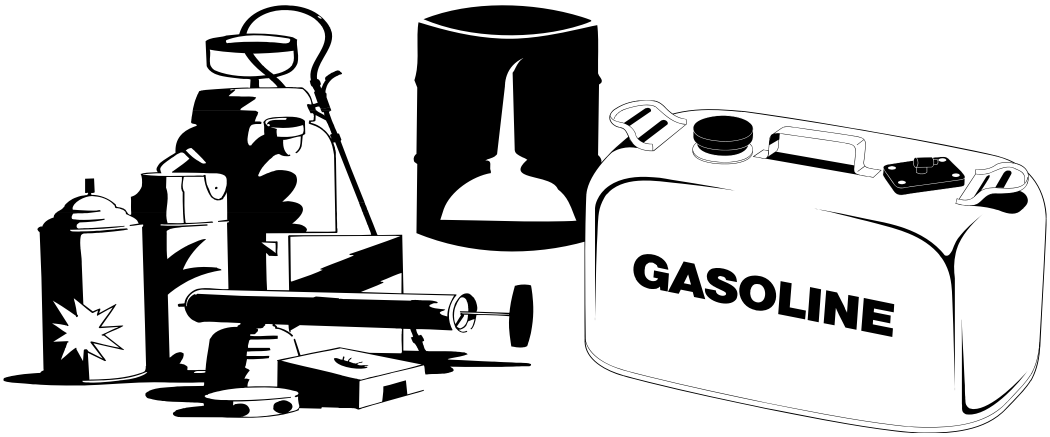
The following steps should be taken to minimize risk of pollution:
- Designate areas of the construction site for material delivery and storage.
  - ➢ Place near the construction entrances, away from waterways
  - ➢ Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways
  - ➢ Surround with earth berms
  - ➢ Place in an area which will be paved
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes or your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1, Quick Reference – Disposal Alternatives.
- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of materials delivered and stored on-site.
- Keep your inventory down.
- Minimize hazardous materials on-site storage.
- Handle hazardous materials as infrequently as possible.

- During the rainy season, consider storing materials in a covered area. Store materials in secondary containment's such as an earthen dike, horse trough, or even a child's wading pool for non-reactive materials such as detergents, oil, grease, and paints. Small amounts of material may be secondarily contained in "bus boy" trays or concrete mixing trays.
- Do not store chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and, when possible, in secondary containment.
- If drums must be kept uncovered, store them at a slight angle to reduce ponding of rainwater on the lids and to reduce corrosion.
- Try to keep chemicals in their original containers, and keep them well labeled.
- Train employees and subcontractors.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures should be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove materials and any contaminated soil (See BMP 9). If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

◒ Sediment	◒ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	◒ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste



BMP 5: MATERIAL USE

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use on-site, and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH
The following materials are commonly used on construction sites:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster or other products
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease, and
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, paints, solvents, and curing compounds.

Use of these materials on-site can pose the following risks:

- Storm water pollution
- Injury to workers or visitors
- Groundwater pollution
- Soil contamination

The following steps should be taken to minimize the risk:

- Use less hazardous, alternative materials as much as possible.
- Minimize use of hazardous materials on-site.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity.
- Follow manufacturer's instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Personnel who use pesticides should be trained in their use.
- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticide. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydroseeding. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried off-site by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	◒ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	◒ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste

BMP 6: SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

The best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, BMP 4 (Material Delivery and Storage) and BMP 5 (Material Use), also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMP's in this chapter.

APPROACH

The following steps will help reduce the storm water impacts of leaks and spills:
<u>Define "Significant Spill"</u>

- Different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.

<u>General Measures</u>

- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals.

<u>Cleanup</u>

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- On paved surfaces, clean up spills with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMP's in this chapter for specific information.

<u>Reporting</u>

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department. They can assist in clean up.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hour).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

<u>Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance</u>

- If maintenance must occur on-site, use a designated area and /or a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the run-on of storm water and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect on-site vehicles and equipment for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and

fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment on-site.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around.

- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute storm water. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in an on-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

<u>Vehicle and Equipment Fueling</u>
- If fueling must occur on-site, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the run-on of storm water and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks; an increase in temperature can cause fuel to expand and overflow.
- Always use secondary containment such as a drain pan to catch when fuel spills/leaks.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste

BMP 7: SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge or pollutants to storm water from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH

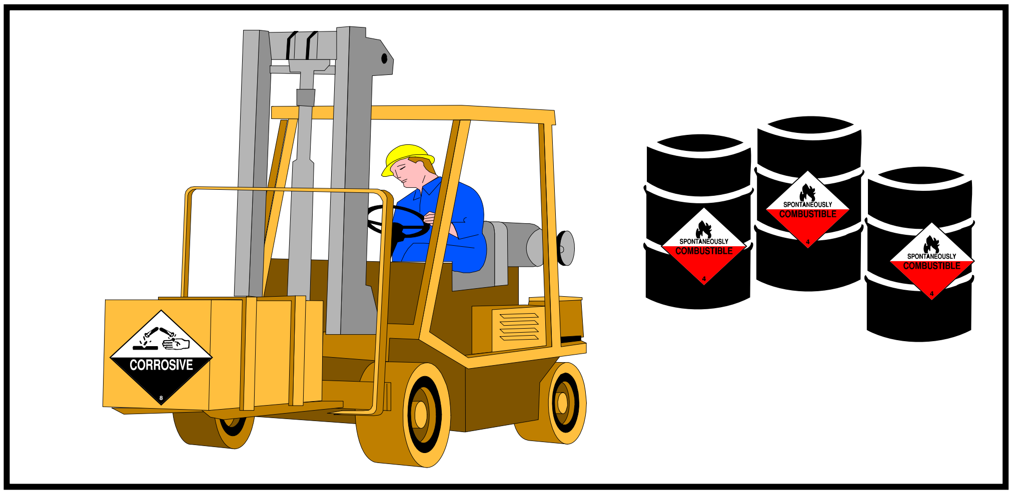
Solid waste is one of the major pollutants resulting from construction. Construction debris includes:
- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition or existing structures (rubble), and building construction;
- Packaging materials including wood, paper and plastic;
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products; and
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes.

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce storm water pollution:
- Select designated waste collection areas on-site.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for on-site use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area and/or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it's windy.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during raining and windy conditions.
- Erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter. Remove this solid waste promptly.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Salvage or recycle any useful material. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper solid waste management.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

◒ Sediment	○ Nutrients	○ Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	● Floatable Materials	● Other Construction Waste



BMP 8: HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION
Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH
Many of the chemicals used on-site can be hazardous materials that become hazardous waste upon disposal. These wastes may include:

- Paints and solvents
- Petroleum products such as oils, fuels, and grease
- Herbicides and pesticides
- Acids for cleaning masonry
- Concrete curing compounds

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes that must be disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulation. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints;
- Asbestos; and
- PCB's (particularly in older transformers).

The following steps will help reduce storm water pollution from hazardous wastes:

<u>Material Use</u>

- Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label, it contains important safety and disposal information.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instruction. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried off-site by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with Federal and State regulation.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and re-use thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paint and sludge as hazardous waste.

<u>Waste Recycling/Disposal</u>

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas on-site.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes. This can cause chemical reactions, make recycling impossible, and complicate disposal.
- Recycle material such as used oil or water-based paint.

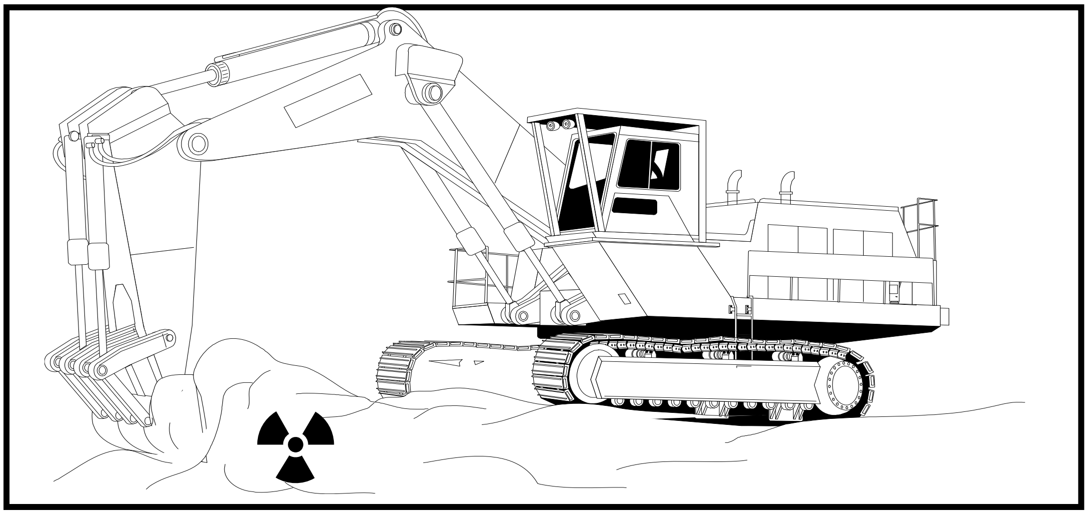
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g. excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at an authorized disposal area.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

Training
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper hazardous waste management.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemical.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste



BMP 9: CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

APPROACH

Contaminated soils may occur on your site for several reasons including:
- Past site uses and activities;
- Detected or undetected spills and leaks; and
- Acid alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements.

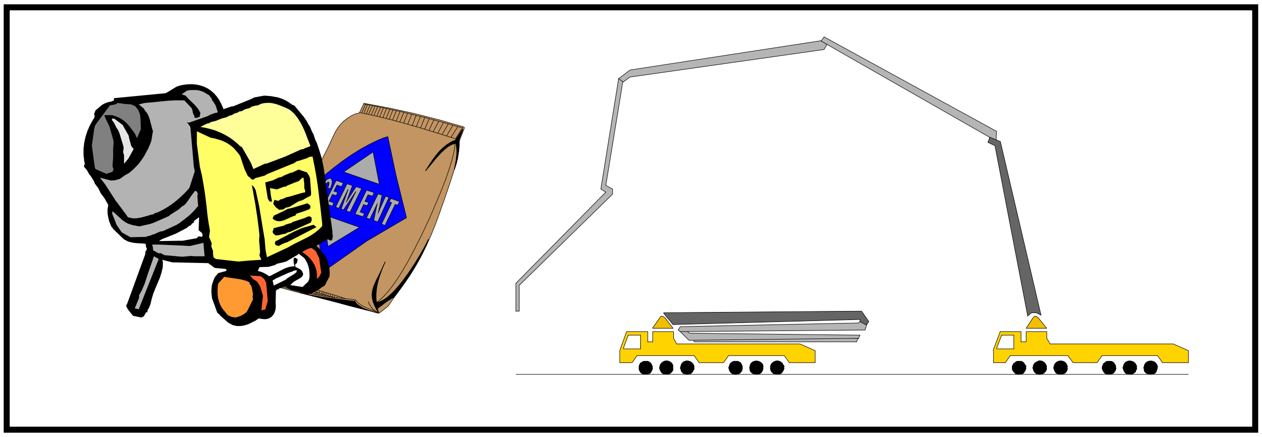
Most developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm that a site assessment is complete before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce storm water pollution for contaminated soil:
- Conduct thorough site planning including pre-construction geologic surveys.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills to the maximum extent practicable. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and/or dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- Test suspected soils at a certified laboratory.
- If the soil is contaminated, work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment and/or disposal.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

◒ Sediment	○ Nutrients	● Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste



BMP 10: CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from concrete waste by conducting washout off-site, performing on-site washout in a designated area, and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH

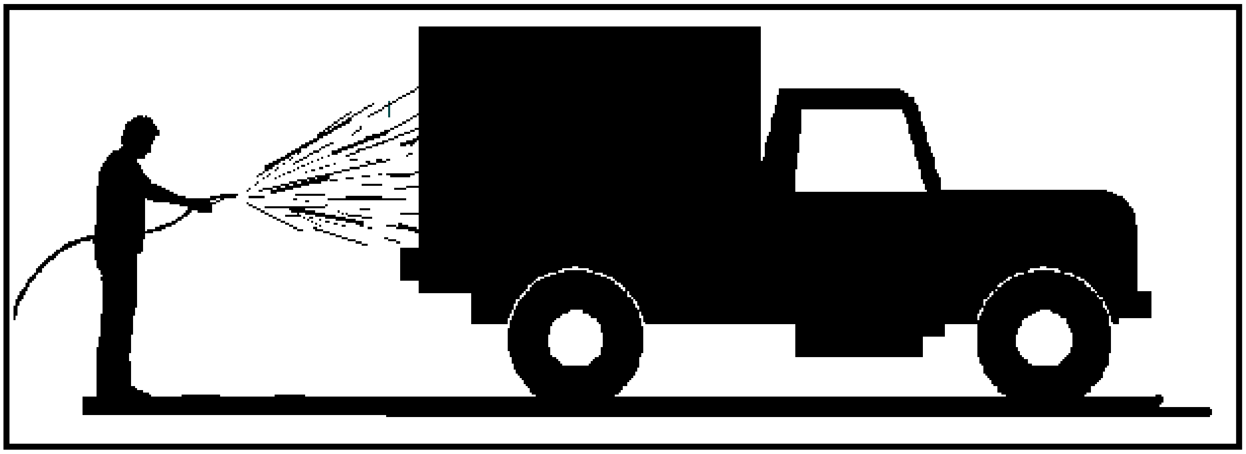
The following steps will help reduce storm water pollution form concrete wastes:

- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas.
- Avoid mixing excess amount of fresh concrete or cement on-site.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks off-site or in designated areas only.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped on-site, except in designated areas.
- For on-site washout:
  - ➢ Locate washout area at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste;
  - ➢ Wash out wastes into the temporary pit where the concrete can be set, be broken up, and then disposed of properly.
- When washing concrete to remove fine particles and expose the aggregate, avoid creating runoff by draining the water to a bermed or level area.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile, or dispose in the trash.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper concrete waste management.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

◒ Sediment	○ Nutrients	○ Toxic Materials
○ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	◒ Other Construction Waste



BMP 11: VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING

DESCRIPTION

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from vehicles and equipment by using off-site facilities, washing in designated, contained areas only, eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating or recycling the wash water, and/or training employees and subcontractors.

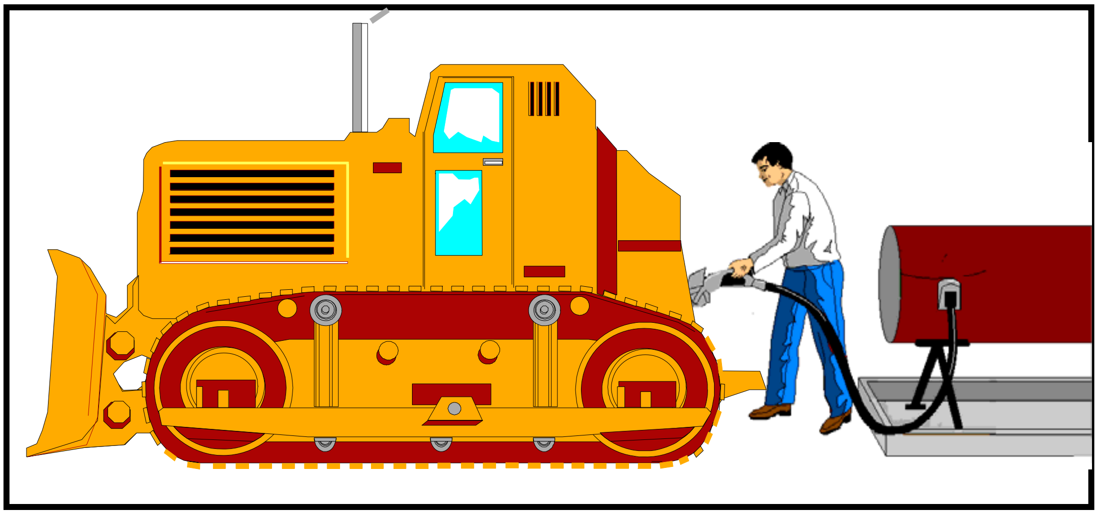
APPROACH

- Use off-site commercial washing business as much as possible. Washing vehicles and equipment outdoors or in areas where wash water flows onto paved surfaces or into drainage pathways can pollute storm water. If you wash a large number of vehicles or pieces of equipment, consider conducting this work at an off-site commercial business. These businesses are better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work off-site can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation at your site.
- If washing must occur on-site, use designated bermed wash areas to prevent wash water contact with storm water, creeks, rivers, and other water bodies. The wash area can be sloped for wash water collection and subsequent infiltration into the ground.
- Use as little water as possible to avoid having to install erosion and sediment control for the wash area.
- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning on-site. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrations.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

Likely to have significant impact   Probable Low or Unknown impact

Sediment	Nutrients	Toxic Materials
Oil & Grease	Floatable Materials	Other Construction Waste



BMP 12: VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING

DESCRIPTION

Prevent fuel spills and leaks, and reduce their impacts to storm water by using off-site facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors.

APPROACH

- Use off-site fueling stations as much as possible. Fueling vehicles and equipment outdoors or in areas where fuel may spill/leak onto paved surfaces or into drainage pathways can pollute storm water. If you fuel a large number of vehicles or pieces of equipment, consider using an off-site fueling station. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work off-site can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at your site.
- If fueling must occur on-site, use designated areas, located away from drainage.
- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, when fueling to catch spills/leaks.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Use adsorbent on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Carry out all Federal and State requirements regarding stationary above ground storage tanks.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and perhaps forklifts, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste

BMP 13: VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

DESCRIPTION

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry site". This involves using off-site facilities, performing work in designated areas only, providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, containing and cleaning up spills immediately, and training employees and subcontractors.

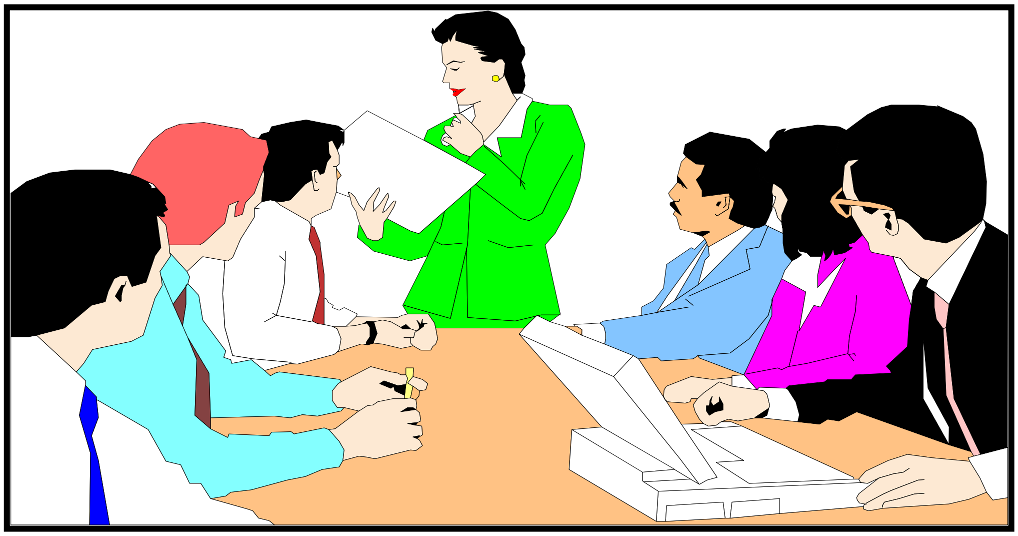
APPROACH

- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; don't allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Use off-site repair shops as much as possible. Maintaining vehicles and equipment outdoors or in areas where vehicles or equipment fluids may spill or leak into the ground can pollute storm water. If you maintain a large number of vehicles or pieces of equipment, consider using an off-site repair shop. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work off-site can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur on-site, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the run-on of storm water and the runoff of spills.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch sills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Regularly inspect on-site vehicles and equipment for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment on-site.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic, and transmissions fluids.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- For a quick reference on disposal alternatives for specific wastes, see Table 5-1.

TARGET POLLUTANTS

● Likely to have significant impact ○ Probable Low or Unknown impact

○ Sediment	○ Nutrients	◒ Toxic Materials
◒ Oil & Grease	○ Floatable Materials	○ Other Construction Waste



BMP 14: EMPLOYEE/SUBCONTRACTOR TRAINING

DESCRIPTION

Employee/subcontractor training, like maintenance or a piece of equipment, is not so much a best management practice as it is a method by which to implement BMP's. This fact sheet highlights the importance of training and of integrating the elements of employee/subcontractor training from the individual source controls into a comprehensive training program as part of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP).

The specific employee/subcontractor training aspects of each of the source controls are highlighted in the individual fact sheets. The focus of this fact sheet is more general, and includes the overall objectives and approach for assuring employee/subcontractor training in storm water pollution prevention. Accordingly, the organization of this fact sheet differs from the other fact sheets in the chapter.

OBJECTIVES

Employee/subcontractor training should be based on four objectives:
- Promote a clear identification and understanding of the problem, including activities with the potential to pollute storm water;
- Identify solutions (BMP's);
- Promote employee/subcontractor ownership of the problems and the solutions; and
- Integrate employee/subcontractor feedback into training and BMP implementation.

APPROACH
- Integrate training regarding storm water quality management with existing training programs that may be required by other regulations, the Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response standard (29CFT 1910.120), the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (40CFR 112).
- Train employees/subcontractors in standard operating procedures and spill cleanup techniques described in the Pollution Control Plan. Employee/subcontractors trained in spill containment and cleanup should be present during the loading/unloading and handling of materials.
- Personnel who use pesticides should be trained in their use.
- Educating off-site contractors and subcontractors supports the efforts of well-trained employees.
- Consider posting the quick reference table around the job site or in the on-site office trailer to reinforce training.
- Train employees/subcontractors in standard operating procedures and spill cleanup techniques described in the fact sheets. Employees/subcontractors trained in spill containment and cleanup should be present during the loading/unloading and handling of materials.
- Personnel who use pesticides should be trained in their use. The Oregon Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioner's license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct on-site inspections.
- Proper education of off-site contractors is often overlooked. The conscientious efforts of well trained employee/subcontractors can be lost by unknowing off-site contractors, so make sure they are well informed about what they are expected to do on-site.

REFERENCES

Blueprint for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Storm Water Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1992

Storm Water management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Hot-mix Asphalt Paving Handbook, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Ac 150/5370-14, Appendix July 1991

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites; Flood Control District of Maricopa County, AZ. September 1992

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992

Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from all Construction Activity; USEPA, 430/0-73-007,1973.

Swisher, R.D., 1987. Surfactants Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation

CHAPTER 6
INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Erosion and sediment control measures are required for the sole purpose of protecting sensitive areas such as: streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands. Check with local jurisdiction for specific requirements, permits and inspection. Inspection and Maintenance of ESC measures throughout the life of the project are imperative to ensure their performance. Unless the measures are properly installed and maintained, there is a strong chance of failure during the construction period.

6.1 Permittee Site Inspector

Larger more complex construction sites such as: subdivisions, commercial, and highway projects require ongoing, very detailed inspection and maintenance for longer periods of time. For that very reason alone, pre-construction meetings are vital and should be scheduled prior to any clearing, grading, or utility activities. Equally important is who should attend. Along with the inspector and engineer, the contractors grading and utility superintendent should be present.

The owner of the site shall designate a competent person as Permittee Site Inspector (PSI), Inspections must be conducted by a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls who possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact stormwater quality, is knowledgeable in the correct installation of the erosion and sediment controls, and is able to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of stormwater discharges from the construction activity. The PSI shall be responsible for assuring the implementation of the ESCP and have the authority to immediately mobilize necessary personnel and equipment to correct and modify erosion prevention and sediment controls when required.

Duties of the PSI include:

- Provide name and 24-hour contact information of PSI
- Manage and insure proper implementation of the ESCP.
- Accompany the Agency in a field review of the ESCP prior to the beginning of work.
- *Inspection:*
    - Active Period – Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
    - Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility – Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
    - Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days – Once every two (2) weeks.
    - Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather – If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.
- Mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to the controls or install controls during working and non-working hours.

- Complete erosion control monitoring forms after each inspection.
- Maintain up to date ESCP throughout the life of the project, available for review upon request.
- Prepare a contingency plan in preparation for emergencies and the rainy season.
- Accompany the Agency on inspections and, if requested, on inspection made by other regulating Agencies.

6.1.1 Ineffective Controls

The PSI shall record measures to clean up significant amounts of sediment. Should a control measure not function effectively, one or more of the following tasks should be performed.

- Immediately repair the control.
- Replace the control.
- Provide additional controls.

6.2 Pre-Construction Meeting

The PSI, contractor and inspector should carefully review the ESCP prior to the pre-construction meeting to understand what is required. Implementing the ESCP and assuring its performance may involve significant expense. The following pre-construction activities should be required.

- Prior to the pre-construction meeting, review and comment of the ESCP.
- During the pre-construction meeting, review all comments and concerns.
- Prohibit clearing and grading operations prior to ESCP approval and implementation.
- Tentatively locate construction accesses.
- Delineate clearing limits, drainage courses, easements, setbacks, wetlands, and other sensitive areas and their buffers.

The pre-construction meeting provides an opportunity for the contractor to discuss the plan with the inspector and learn which elements of the ESCP deserve the most attention. Adjustments to improve performance or make installation easier and maintenance more reliable may also be discussed.

The pre-construction meeting is also an opportunity to discuss the inspection schedule and procedures. Key points to consider in the pre-construction meeting are:

- Pollution Control Plan for contractor operations.
- Qualifications of individuals designated as competent person for ESCP.
- Method to be used to document the up-to-date ESCP.
- Adjacent areas that need special protection from sedimentation, particularly environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands, stream crossings, channel, and water disposal outlets.
- Discuss drainage aspects of the site (both pre and post construction).
- Location of erosion and sediment control practices and their implementation.
- Sequence of installation with respect to the construction schedule.
- Surface stabilization plans, temporary and permanent seeding.
- Construction schedule and any anticipated shutdown periods.
- Maintenance plans and the contractor’s procedure for monitoring performance.

- Location of all borrow and disposal areas.
- Emergency or contingency plans.
- Any special requirements identified in permits.
- Monitoring form used and availability.
- Biological Assessment – this report comes from the consultant and cover special needs and concerns for threatened and endangered species on the project, the contractor should be aware of its contents.

6.2.1 Modified ESCP

All projects will include a prepared ESCP. This plan may require a registered engineer's approval. This plan is only a guide and is unlikely to have addressed all erosion problems for the project adequately. The ESCP included in the plan set should not be followed blindly. It is the owner or PSI responsibility to propose modifications to the plan.

In addition, effective erosion control is closely tied to a contractor's staging, operation methods and construction timing. When the ESCP is developed the contractor's staging and operation methods are unknown. Therefore, it is expected that changes to the ESCP be updated throughout the life of the project. As modifications to the ESCP take place, it is extremely important to secure the interest of all parties. Communications between the contractor, designated person and inspector is vital.

Depending upon the level of modification, the design engineer is responsible for submitting those changes to the local jurisdiction. Regardless of the magnitude, a contingency plan must be implemented immediately. Minor modifications to the ESCP such as installing small sections of sediment control barriers, can be field adjusted and hand written on the plans. On 1200-C permitted projects, an Action Plan or approved equivalent is required for any change to the approved ESCP. Check with DEQ or DEQ's Local Agent for specific requirements.

6.2.2 Construction Schedule Review

The implementation of the construction schedule should include the following.

- Timing of activities to limit seasonal and weather impacts.
- Timing of wet season work and temporary work shut down.
- Time of activities to meet "in-water" work restrictions.
- Erosion prevention and sediment controls shown on the plans should be installed before ground-disturbing activities begin.
- Permanent facilities, such as sediment traps and basins, which will be used during construction as temporary measures should be installed.
- Retention of temporary perimeter controls until all upstream areas are finally stabilized.
- Timing of soil stabilization such as seeding, planting, etc.

6.2.3 Monitoring Form

On all development sites inspections are to be recorded and readily available. The effectiveness of each BMP at every location on site should be documented on the form, and general observations on site conditions should also be recorded. Information provided on the form is useful for tracking repairs and demonstrating permit compliance. It is noteworthy that in the event of permit violations or subsequent enforcement actions, the information recorded on the form, along with photographs and videos, may be used to evaluate the responsibility of involved parties.

6.3 Materials (Qualified Products List)

The purpose of this manual is to provide cost effective, environmentally sensitive management of erosion through a qualified products list (QPL). This manual illustrates materials that have been approved based on geographical controls such as, climate and soil type. In addition, approvals of all materials listed on a QPL were field tested through demonstration projects and reviewed for their performance. New materials not listed in this manual will be approved based on equal to or greater then criteria.

6.4 Installation

It must be understood that installation is equally important to the value and success of the materials. If installed incorrectly, even the best materials will fail causing more damage and additional expense to the project. For this reason alone, installation procedures should be followed very closely.

Installation of all base measures shall be inspected by Permittee Site Inspector and any deficiencies corrected prior to the start of land disturbing activities. Subsequent inspections of any additional installations should also be made throughout the life of the project as needed. Base measures may also be required to be inspected by the local jurisdiction with erosion control authority.

The inspector, contractor or PSI should be familiar with installations details for each BMP used on the project. Details for the installation of all specified BMP's should be provided in the ESCP. Installation details for BMP's are also provided in Chapter 4 of this manual.

6.5 Inspection Requirements

The owner or designated person (PSI) shall be required to provide ongoing inspection of erosion and sediment control measures throughout the life of the project. Inspections shall be recorded on an approved monitoring form.

Minimum inspection requirements shall be as follows:

- **Active Period –** Daily when stormwater runoff, including runoff from snowmelt, is occurring.
- **Prior to the site becoming inactive or in anticipation of site inaccessibility –** Once to ensure that erosion and sediment control measures are in working order. Any necessary maintenance and repair must be made prior to leaving the site.
- **Inactive periods greater than seven (7) consecutive calendar days –** Once every two (2) weeks.

- **Periods during which the site is inaccessible due to inclement weather –** If practical, inspections must occur daily at a relevant and accessible discharge point or downstream location.

6.5.1 Inspection of Work Restriction Areas

All construction projects are required to restrict certain types of work, which may contribute to sediment-laden water leaving the project boundaries or entering waterways. The following work restrictions need to be inspected prior to the start of work and throughout the life of the project.

1) **Flag Clearing Limits:** Construction site clearing limits will be clearly flagged in accordance with the approved plans. No ground disturbance is permitted beyond the flagged boundary. Flagging should be maintained for the duration of construction.
2) **Perimeter Controls before Grubbing:** all appropriate perimeter controls should be installed prior to any major site grubbing operation. Perimeter controls include interceptor ditches, berms infill areas, and sediment fences along the banks of existing streams and toes of slopes.
3) **Wet Season Plan and Schedule:** Prior to wet season construction work and before temporary work suspension for winter, the contractor, or designated person should meet with the Agency to review and update the ESCP and to develop a schedule to assure that appropriate controls are implemented and maintained during the wet season work and suspended periods.
4) **Limit Disturbed Areas:** If soil erosion and sediment resulting from construction activities is not effectively controlled, the Agency will limit the amount of disturbed areas that can be effectively controlled.
5) **Install BMP's Early:** Erosion and sediment control features should be incorporated into the projects at the earliest practicable time. All erosion and sediment control measures should be installed according to the approved implementation schedule and with these specifications.
6) **Stop Work:** Failure to control erosion and or pollution shall be cause for the Agency to stop all construction work until measures have been taken to bring all construction into compliance with these specifications.

6.6 Stabilization Requirements

All soils that are exposed and disturbed by construction-related activities should be stabilized according to the following time frames.

- All seeding applications must be completed and established prior to wet weather season
- Wet weather season – October 1st through May 31st
- Soils exposed during wet weather season as a result of construction must be covered at the end of each day

6.7 Erosion Control Contingency Items

It is a requirement that all construction sites have materials on hand as a contingency in the event of a failure or when required to shore up BMP's installed as part of the ESCP.

The contingency items may also be used at the discretion of the project inspector to strengthen the erosion control measures as needed during construction.

The following are examples of materials to be kept on the project site for use in emergencies.

- 100 ft of sediment fence
- 260 sq. ft. or plastic sheeting
- 1,000 ft of rope
- 50 empty sand bags (to be filled as needed)
- 10 bales of straw (used for ground cover)
- 10 bio-filter bags with stakes

6.8 Maintenance

Erosion and sediment controls must be maintained in good working order at all times in order to function as intended. These controls must be maintained in place until the Agency issues notification of acceptance of permanent stabilization.

Typical maintenance activities, guidelines and failure modes for BMP's are discussed in Chapter 4 of this manual. The inspector should be familiar with maintenance requirements for each BMP used on the project. It is noteworthy that maintenance activities and frequencies vary among the different BMP's and will depend largely on weather and other site conditions. In general, the more effective erosion prevention measures are, the less maintenance will be required for sediment controls.

6.8.1 Sediment Removal

Sediment shall be removed and the controls upgraded or repaired as outlined in Chapter 4 BMP maintenance, or as directed. In the event of continuous rainfall over a 24-hour period, or other circumstances that preclude equipment operation in that area, additional
sediment control shall be hand-carried and installed in accordance with best management practices and as approved by the Agency. Sediment shall be removed from controls such as sediment fences, sediment barriers, check dams, inlet protection, and sediment traps when the sediment buildup has reached 1/3 the exposed height of the control or storage depth. Rock filters and filter berm material shall be replaced with new rock material when sediment reduces the filtering capacity by 50 percent. Rock or other material specified shall be added or removed as needed to maintain proper function of the entrance areas. All paved areas shall be kept clean (by mechanical means) for the duration of the project.

6.8.2 Sediment Disposal

Removed sediment shall be placed in a non-erodible area within the construction site, or removed and disposed of off site in accordance with all federal, state, and local laws and ordinances. Sediment-laden water shall not be flushed into the storm water system.

6.9 Inspection Checklist

The sample Inspection Checklist included in Appendix B may be used by Agency representatives when inspecting erosion and sediment controls on a project site. The checklist is intended to summarize the key elements of a successful erosion and sediment control program. Topics on the checklist include:

- Schedule Review
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- Erosion and Pollution Control Manager
- Sensitive Areas
- Contingency Plans
- Materials On-Hand
- Maintenance
- Monitoring Forms
- Slope Protection and Stabilization
- Plan Revisions and Modifications
- BMP Evaluation
- Additional Items

6.9.1 Winterization

The wet weather period is October 1 through May 31. Prior to wet weather period work and before consideration of work suspension for winter, the contractor should meet with the Agency to review and update the ESCP and to develop a schedule to assure that appropriate controls are implemented and maintained during wet season and during any possible work suspension periods. Winter preparations should begin several weeks prior to wet weather season. Refer to Chapter Four for information on common best management practices.

6.9.2 Designer/Inspector Tool Box

Several worksheets are provided in Appendix C to aid designers and inspectors in determining and verifying the quality and quantity of various erosion control items. These are especially useful when verifying the application rates of various mulch and hydraulically applied products. Appendix C includes the following.

- Slope Inclination Conversions
- Metric Conversions Table
- Straw Mulch Application Worksheet
- Hydraulic Application Equations
- Wood Fiber Mulch Hydraulic Application Worksheet
- Seed / Fertilizer Hydraulic Application Worksheet
- Hydraulic Application Example Problems

This page intentionally left blank.

GRADING & EROSION CONTROL INFORMATION

GENERAL CONTRACTOR Name:___________________________________ Address:_________________________________ _______________________________________ Phone #: ______________________	**CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY** Project #: _______________ Project Name:_______________________________
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR Name:___________________________________ Address:_________________________________ _______________________________________ Phone #: ______________________	**SITE ADDRESS** Nearest Cross Streets: _______________________________________ _______________________________________
OWNER/APPLICANT Name:___________________________________ Address:_________________________________ _______________________________________ Phone #: ______________________	**DRAINAGE / WATERWAY** Name of nearest stream, creek, river: _______________________________________
24-HOUR EMERGENCY CONTACT Name:___________________________________ Address:_________________________________ _______________________________________ Phone #: ______________________	**SOIL DISPOSAL** Exporting Soil ? Y N Address of Site:______________________________ _______________________________________

I agree to comply with the “Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual” and will construct and maintain ESC measures to contain Sediment on the construction site.

_________________________________ _______________________

Owner/Applicant Signature **Date**

STANDARD EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN DRAWING NOTES;

1. WHEN RAINFALL AND RUNOFF OCCURS DAILY INSPECTIONS OF THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS AND DISCHARGE OUTFALLS MUST BE PROVIDED BY SOME ONE KNOWLEDGEABLE AND EXPERIENCED IN THE PRINCIPLES, PRACTICES, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE OF EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS WHO WORKS FOR THE PERMITTEE.

2. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES MUST AVOID OR MINIMIZE EXCAVATION AND CREATION OF BARE GROUND FROM OCTOBER 1 THROUGH MAY 31 EACH YEAR.

3. DURING WET WEATHER PERIOD, TEMPORARY STABILIZATION OF THE SITE MUST OCCUR AT THE END OF EACH WORK DAY.

4. SEDIMENT CONTROLS MUST BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED ON ALL DOWN GRADIENT SIDES OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION. THEY MUST REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL PERMANENT VEGETATION OR OTHER PERMANENT COVERING OF EXPOSED SOIL IS ESTABLISHED.

5. ALL ACTIVE INLETS MUST HAVE SEDIMENT CONTROLS INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION. UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED, A SURFACE MOUNTED AND ATTACHABLE, U-SHAPED FILTER BAG IS REQUIRED FOR ALL CURB INLET CATCH BASINS.

6. SIGNIFICANT AMOUNTS OF SEDIMENT WHICH LEAVES THE SITE MUST BE CLEANED UP WITHIN 24 HOURS AND PLACED BACK ON THE SITE AND STABILIZED OR PROPERLY DISPOSED. THE CAUSE OF THE SEDIMENT RELEASE MUST BE FOUND AND PREVENTED FROM CAUSING A RECURRENCE OF THE DISCHARGE WITHIN THE SAME 24 HOURS. ANY IN-STREAM CLEAN UP OF SEDIMENT SHALL BE PREFORMED ACCORDING TO THE OREGON DEPARTMENT OF STATE LANDS REQUIRED TIME FRAME.

7. SEDIMENT MUST NOT BE INTENTIONALLY WASHED INTO STORM SEWERS, DRAINAGE WAYS, OR WATER BODIES.

8. SEDIMENT MUST BE REMOVED FROM BEHIND ALL SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES WHEN IT HAS REACHED A HEIGHT OF 1/3RD THE BARRIER HEIGHT, AND PRIOR TO THE CONTROL MEASURES REMOVAL.

9. CLEANING OF ALL STRUCTURES WITH SUMPS MUST OCCUR WHEN THE SEDIMENT RETENTION CAPACITY HAS BEEN REDUCED BY 50% AND AT COMPLETION OF PROJECT.

10. ANY USE OF TOXIC OR OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MUST INCLUDE PROPER STORAGE, APPLICATION, AND DISPOSAL.

11. THE PERMITTEE MUST PROPERLY MANAGE HAZARDOUS WASTES, USED OILS, CONTAMINATED SOILS, CONCRETE WASTE, SANITARY WASTE, LIQUID WASTE, OR OTHER TOXIC SUBSTANCES DISCOVERED OR GENERATED DURING CONSTRUCTION.

12. THE APPLICATION RATE OF FERTILIZERS USED TO REESTABLISH VEGETATION MUST FOLLOW MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. NUTRIENT RELEASES FROM FERTILIZERS TO SURFACE WATERS MUST BE MINIMIZED. TIME RELEASE FERTILIZERS SHOULD BE USED AND CARE SHOULD BE MADE IN APPLICATION OF FERTILIZERS WITHIN ANY WATER WAY RIPARIAN ZONE.

13. OWNER OR DESIGNATED PERSON SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROPER INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES, IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT CLEAN WATER SERVICES STANDARDS AND STATE, AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

14. PRIOR TO ANY LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITIES, THE BOUNDARIES OF THE CLEARING LIMITS, VEGETATED BUFFERS, AND ANY SENSITIVE AREAS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN SHALL BE CLEARLY DELINEATED IN THE FIELD. UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED, NO DISTURBANCE IS PERMITTED BEYOND THE CLEARING LIMITS. THE OWNER/PERMITTEE MUST MAINTAIN THE DELINEATION FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
    NOTE: VEGETATED CORRIDORS TO BE DELINEATED WITH ORANGE CONSTRUCTION FENCE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

15. PRIOR TO ANY LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITIES, THE BMPS THAT MUST BE INSTALLED ARE GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, PERIMETER SEDIMENT CONTROL, AND INLET PROTECTION. THESE BMPS MUST BE MAINTAINED FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

16. IF VEGETATIVE SEED MIXES ARE SPECIFIED, SEEDING MUST TAKE PLACE NO LATER THAN SEPTEMBER 1ST; THE TYPE AND PERCENTAGES OF SEED IN THE MIX ARE AS IDENTIFIED ON THE PLANS OR AS SPECIFIED BY THE DESIGN ENGINEER.

17. WATER-TIGHT TRUCKS MUST BE USED TO TRANSPORT SATURATED SOILS FROM THE CONSTRUCTION SITE. AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT IS TO DRAIN THE SOIL ON SITE AT A DESIGNATED LOCATION USING APPROPRIATE BMPS; SOIL MUST BE DRAINED SUFFICIENTLY FOR MINIMAL SPILLAGE.

18. ALL PUMPING OF SEDIMENT LADEN WATER MUST BE DISCHARGED OVER AN UNDISTURBED, PREFERABLY VEGETATED AREA, AND THROUGH A SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP (I.E. FILTER BAG).

19. THE ESC PLAN MUST BE KEPT ONSITE. ALL MEASURES SHOWN ON THE PLAN MUST BE INSTALLED PROPERLY TO ENSURE THAT SEDIMENT LADEN WATER DOES NOT ENTER A SURFACE WATER SYSTEM, ROADWAY, OR OTHER PROPERTIES.

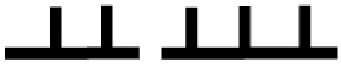
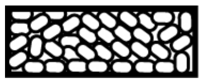
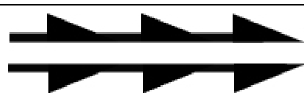
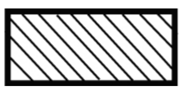
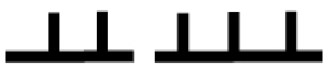
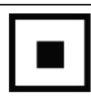
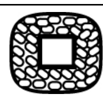
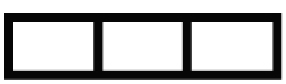
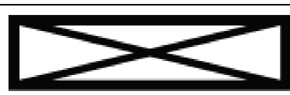
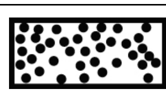
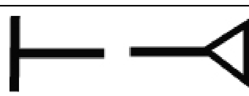
20. THE ESC MEASURES SHOWN ON THIS PLAN ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR ANTICIPATED SITE CONDITIONS. DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD, THESE MEASURES SHALL BE UPGRADED AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL REGULATIONS.

21. WRITTEN ESC LOGS ARE SUGGESTED TO BE MAINTAINED ONSITE AND AVAILABLE TO DISTRICT INSPECTORS UPON REQUEST.

22. IN AREAS SUBJECT TO WIND EROSION, APPROPRIATE BMPS MUST BE USED WHICH MAY INCLUDE THE APPLICATION OF FINE WATER SPRAYING, PLASTIC SHEETING, MULCHING, OR OTHER APPROVED MEASURES.

23. ALL EXPOSED SOILS MUST BE COVERED DURING WET WEATHER PERIOD.

Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Symbols

	**Brush Barrier**
	**Check Dam**
	**Compost Blanket**
	**Construction Entrance**
	**Diversion Dike**
	**Diversion Swale**
	**Diversion Dike/Swale**
	**Erosion Control Matting**
	**Filter Berm**
	**Inlet Protection**
	**Outlet Protection**
	**Sediment Barrier**
	**Sediment Fence**
	**Sediment Mat**
	**Sediment Trap**
	**Seeding & Mulching**
	**Temporary Slope Drains**

This page intentionally left blank.

Erosion Control Inspection Log

Project Name: ____

Date:________________ Time:______________ Weather:______________________________________ Rainfall In the Last 24 Hours: Yes _____ No _____

Site Active: Yes_____ No_____ Days Since Last Inspection: _____

Inspection Type: Initial Inspection _____ Regular Inspection_____ Final _____ Active Storm Water Runoff_____ Other__________________________________

Observations: ____

____

____

____(More Space on Back)

Corrective Actions Taken/Needed: ____

____

____

____(More Space on Back)

Have Any Changes Been Made to the ESCP: Yes____ No____

If Yes, What Changes Have Been Made: ____

____

Have The Changes Been Documented: Red Lines: Yes_____ No_____ Action Plan: Yes_____ No_____

Inspected By: Print Name:____ Title: ______________________________________

Signature:____

Additional Comment Space on Back

Observations: (Continued)

Corrective Actions Taken/Needed: (Continued)

INSPECTION CHECKLIST
FOR
EROSION CONTROL

- **SCHEDULE**

  Have you looked at the Contractors Schedule and determined any conflicts?
  - ✓ Install necessary Best Management Practices (BMP's) prior to any earthwork beginning.
  - ✓ Are earthwork operations being performed in wet weather season with soils that are highly erosive?
  - ✓ Grubbing of areas that will be worked on much later should be delayed
  - ✓ Staging of project may require staging of erosion control measures
  - ✓ Is seeding scheduled before the end of the seed dates?
  - ✓ Are there "In-Stream work areas that may alter contractor's schedule?
  - ✓ When will the contractor remove BMP's?

- **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN (ESCP)**
  - ✓ Walk project during preliminary or advanced plan review and look for potential erosion problems
  - ✓ Have you reviewed the Contractor's Erosion Control Plan to determine if it is adequate or makes sense? The ESCP included in the bid package may need modifications to address site conditions or staging
  - ✓ Walk project with PSI prior to any earthwork looking for needed modifications of ESCP
  - ✓ Is the ESCP being kept up-to-date?
  - ✓ Is the ESCP kept on-site? Where?
  - ✓ What is contractor's erosion control plan for offsite borrow sources and waste areas?

- **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MANAGER (PSI)**

  Have you met and talked with the person identified as the PSI?
  - ✓ Do you believe this person has adequate knowledge to perform this work?
  - ✓ Does this person understand all the required duties of the PSI?
  - ✓ Does this person have the authority to direct resources and make changes in an emergency situation?

- **SENSITIVE AREAS**

  Are there sensitive areas, which require "extra" attention?
  - ✓ Have they been adequately addressed on the ESCP?
  - ✓ Will these sensitive areas require more monitoring?

- **CONTINGENCY PLAN**
  - ✓ Is there a contingency plan for unexpected events?
  - ✓ What is the plan for stabilization of earthwork performed after seeding dates?

- **MATERIALS ON-HAND**

  It may be difficult to get Erosion Control materials in the middle of the wet season. It is easier to deal with erosion before it happens rather than after.
  - ✓ Does the Contractor have adequate materials on hand to cover each phase of work they plan on performing?

- **MAINTENANCE**
  - ✓ Consider access for maintenance of BMP's. Place where they are easy to maintain if you have a choice
  - ✓ Are installed erosion and sediment controls in good working order?
  - ✓ Are catch basins cleaned out when more than 6 inches of sediment depth accumulates?
  - ✓ At sediment fences, barriers, check dams, inlet protection cleaned out when sediment reaches 1/3 of the storage depth?
  - ✓ Are construction entrances maintained with fresh rock to prevent tracking of sediment onto pavement?

- **MONITORING FORMS**
  - ✓ Are you getting Erosion Control Weekly reports as often as they should be filed from the PSI?
  - ✓ Are the forms complete and adequately represent site conditions and work performed?
  - ✓ Are forms on-site with the "Up-to-Date Plan"?

- **SLOPE PROTECTION & STABILIZATION**
  - ✓ All highly sensitive areas
  - ✓ Permanently finish slopes from top down and seed as you go!
  - ✓ Track walk slopes to provide loosened soil and hold seed
  - ✓ Temporarily stabilize unfinished earthwork scheduled for re-disturbance at a later date (i.e. straw mulch, chemical soil stabilizers, plastic sheeting, matting, etc.)

- **PLANS ARE ONLY A GUIDE**

  What's best for your project is what works on your project. No designer can sit in an office and determine what works on your project. It may require trial and error. The plans are a toolbox with available tools. You may have to create and modify these tools to satisfy the conditions

- **IT'S NOT WORKING!!!**

  Are the BMP's working? If not, are the facilities attempting to prevent erosion before it starts?

- **ADDITIONAL ITEMS**
  - ✓ Go back to newly installed BMP's to check their performance
  - ✓ How will contractor handle dust control or wind erosion?
  - ✓ Will snow melt change runoff and drainage patterns?

Metric Conversion Tables

Measurement in:	**From English Units:**	**To Metric Units:**	**Multiply By**
Length	inch (in)	millimeter (mm)	25.40
	foot (ft)	meter (mm)	0.3048
	yard (yd)	meter (mm)	0.9144
	mile (mi)	kilometer (km)	1.609
Area	in^2	mm^2	645.2
	ft^2	m^2	0.0929
	yd^2	m^2	0.8361
	mi^2	km^2	2.590
	acre	hectare (ha)	0.4047
	acre	m^2	4047

Quantity	**From SI Units**	**To English Units**	**Divide By**
Length	km	mile	1.609
	m	yard	0.9144*
	m	foot	0.3048*
	mm	inch	25.4*
Area	km^2	square mile	2.59
	m^2	acre	4047
	hectare	acre	0.404
	m^2	square yard	0.836
	m^2	square foot	0.092
	mm^2	square inch	645.2

Abbreviations

L	liter
ha	hectares
kg	Kilogram=1x103 grams
m	meter
km	kilometer=1x103 meters

SLOPE CONVERSION TABLE

Rise:Run	% Grade	Angle Degree
1:00	1.0	0.6
1:90	1.1	0.6
1:80	1.3	0.7
1:70	1.4	0.8
1:60	1.7	1.0
1:50	2.0	1.1
1:40	2.5	1.4
1:35	2.9	1.6
1:30	3.3	1.9
1:25	4.0	2.3
1:20	5.0	2.9
1:19	5.3	3.0
1:18	5.6	3.2
1:17	5.9	3.4
1:16	6.3	3.6
1:15	6.7	3.8
1:14	7.1	4.1
1:13	7.7	4.4
1:12	8.3	4.8
1:11	9.1	5.2
1:10	10.0	5.7
1:9	11.1	6.3
1:8	12.5	7.1
1:7	14.3	8.1
1:6	16.7	9.5
1:5	20.O	11.3
1:4	25.0	14.0
1:3	33.3	18.4
1:2	50.0	26.6
1:1	100.0	45.0

How to calculate Slope: $\frac{\text{Rise or (v) vertical change elevation (feet)}}{\text{Run or (h) horizontal distance (feet)}}$

Example: Divide rise by run to get your calculated slope %

$\frac{15v}{50h}$ *** Divide 15v by 50h to get .30 or 30%**

Table A-1

Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application

Application Load	Area of Coverage (A)													
	Application Rates of Pure Live Seed (R_{sf})													
(W_{sf})	20 lb/acre		40 lb/acre		60 lb/acre		80 lb/acre		100 lb/acre		200 lb/acre		400 lb/acre	
Pounds	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}	acre	ft.^{2}
10	0.50	21,780	0.25	10,890	0.17	7,260	0.13	5,445	0.10	4,356	0.05	2,178	0.03	1,089
20	1.00	43,560	0.50	21,780	0.33	14,520	0.25	10,890	0.20	8,712	0.10	4,356	0.05	2,178
30	1.50	65,340	0.75	32,670	0.50	21,780	0.38	16,335	0.30	13,068	0.15	6,534	0.08	3,267
40	2.00	87,120	1.00	43,560	0.67	29,040	0.50	21,780	0.40	17,424	0.20	8,712	0.10	4,356
50	2.50	108,900	1.25	54,450	0.83	36,300	0.63	27,225	0.50	21,780	0.25	10,890	0.13	5,445
60	3.00	130,680	1.50	65,340	1.00	43,560	0.75	32,670	0.60	26,136	0.30	13,068	0.15	6,534
70	3.50	152,460	1.75	76,230	1.17	50,820	0.88	38,115	0.70	30,492	0.35	15,246	0.18	7,623
80	4.00	174,240	2.00	87,120	1.33	58,080	1.00	43,560	0.80	34,848	0.40	17,424	0.20	8,712
90	4.50	196,020	2.25	98,010	1.50	65,340	1.13	49,005	0.90	39,204	0.45	19,602	0.23	9,801
100	5.00	217,800	2.50	108,900	1.67	72,600	1.25	54,450	1.00	43,560	0.50	21,780	0.25	10,890
120	6.00	261,360	3.00	130,680	2.00	87,120	1.50	65,340	1.20	52,272	0.60	26,136	0.30	13,068
140	7.00	304,920	3.50	152,460	2.33	101,640	1.75	76,230	1.40	609,984	0.70	30,492	0.35	15,246
160	8.00	348,480	4.00	174,240	2.67	116,160	2.00	87,120	1.60	69,696	0.80	34,848	0.40	17,424
180	9.00	392,040	4.50	196,020	3.00	130,680	2.25	98,010	1.80	78,408	0.90	39,204	0.45	19,602
200	10.00	435,600	5.00	217,800	3.33	145,200	2.50	108,900	2.00	87,120	1.00	43,560	0.50	21,780
220	11.00	479,160	5.50	239,580	3.67	159,720	2.75	119,790	2.20	95,832	1.10	47,916	0.55	23,958
240	12.00	522,720	6.00	261,360	4.00	174,240	3.00	130,680	2.40	104,544	1.20	52,272	0.60	26,136
260	13.00	566,280	6.50	283,140	4.33	188,760	3.25	141,570	2.60	113,256	1.30	56,628	0.65	28,314
280	14.00	609,840	7.00	304,920	4.67	203,280	3.50	152,460	2.80	121,968	1.40	60,984	0.70	30,492
300	15.00	653,400	7.50	326,700	5.00	217,800	3.75	163,350	3.00	130,680	1.50	65,360	0.75	32,670

"Application Load" is in Pure Live Seed.

Gross weight of seed can be converted by the Pure Live Seed (PLS) Rate [%Purity x % Germination = %PLS; Wsf = Gross Weight x %PLS]

To evaluate mulch tracer material, use Table C-1.

Wood Fiber Mulch Hydraulic Application

Table C-1 — **2,000lb/acre Application Rate (R_{wf})**

Wood Fiber	**Water Required for Application**		**Area of Coverage (A)**	
(W_{wf})	Average (V_{wa})	Maximum (V_{wm})		
	40 lbs mulch / 100gal water	50lbs mulch / 100gal water		
Pounds	*Gallons	*Gallons	ft^2	Acres
500	1,250	1,000	10,890	0.25
600	1,500	1,200	13,068	0.30
700	1,750	1,400	15,246	0.35
800	2,000	1,600	17,424	0.40
900	2,250	1,800	19,602	0.45
1,000	2,500	2,000	21,780	0.50
1,100	2,750	2,200	23,958	0.55
1,200	3,000	2,400	26,136	0.60
1,300	---	2,600	28,314	0.65
1,400	---	2,800	30,492	0.70
1,500	---	3,000	32,670	0.75

Table C-2 — **2,500lb/acre Application Rate (R_{wf})**

Wood Fiber	**Water Required for Application**		**Area of Coverage (A)**	
(W_{wf})	Average (V_{wa})	Maximum (V_{wm})		
	40 lbs mulch / 100gal water	50lbs mulch / 100gal water		
Pounds	*Gallons	*Gallons	ft^2	Acres
500	1,250	1,000	8,712	0.20
600	1,500	1,200	10,454	0.24
700	1,750	1,400	12,197	0.28
800	2,000	1,600	13,939	0.32
900	2,250	1,800	15,682	0.36
1,000	2,500	2,000	17,424	0.40
1,100	2,750	2,200	19,166	0.44
1,200	3,000	2,400	20,909	0.48
1,300	---	2,600	22,651	0.52
1,400	---	2,800	24,394	0.56
1,500	---	3,000	26,136	0.60

* Largest Typical Hydro seeding equipment has a 3,000 gallon working volume.

HYDRAULIC APPLICATION

Wood Fiber Mulch Hydraulic Application

Average Water Required for Application

V_{wa} (gal) = (W_{wf}) / (40lbs mulch / 100gal water)

Maximum Water Required for Application

V_{wm} (gal) = (W_{wf}) / (50lbs mulch / 100gal water)

Area of Coverage

A (acre) = (W_{wf} / R_{wf})

A (ft^2) = (W_{wf} / R_{wf}) * (43,560 ft^2/acre)

Wood Fiber Application Rate (lb/acre)	R_{wf}
Weight or Mass of Wood Fiber (lbs)	W_{wf}
Average Water Requirement (gal)	V_{wa}
Maximum Water Requirement (gal)	V_{wm}
Area of Coverage (ft^2) & (acres)	A

Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application

Area of Coverage

A (acre) = (W_{sf} / R_{sf})

A (ft^2) = (W_{sf} / R_{sf}) * (43,560 ft^2/acre)

Seed or Fertilizer Application Rates (lb/acre)	R_{sf}
Weight or Mass of Seed or Fertilizer (lbs)	W_{sf}
Area of Coverage (ft^2) & (acres)	A

<u>Example #1</u> (Mulch - Area of Coverage)

Given: Required mulch application rate 2,000 lb/acre.
Hydro Seeder with 1,800 gal working capacity.
900 lbs of Wood Fiber to be applied over seeded area.

Find: Range of Area of Coverage.

Answer: Find the 2,000 lb/acre Application Rate Chart, Table C-3.

<u>Using a 50 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
Find 1,800 gal in the Maximum Water Required for Application column.
Follow this row over to the area columns.
One tank can cover **0.45 acre (19,602 ft^2).**

<u>Using a 40 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
Find 1,800 gal in the Average Water Required for Application column.
There isn't an 1,800 gal row, so interpolate between 1,750 gal and 2,000 gal.
Follow the 1,750 gal and 2,000 gal row over to the area columns.
At 1,750 gal, one tank can cover 0.35 acre (15,246 ft^2).
At 2,000 gal, one tank can cover 0.40 acre (17,424 ft^2).
One tank can cover 1,800 lb * ((0.40 acre - 0.35 acre)/(2,000 gal - 1,750 gal))
0.36 acre (15,682 ft^2).

<u>Example #2</u> (Mulch - Materials Used)

Given: 0.60 acre (26,136 ft^2) area to be seeded.
Required mulch application rate 1,200 lb/acre.
Hydro Seeder with 2,500 gal working capacity.

Find:
A) Amount of Mulch Required in lbs.
B) Range of Water Required in gal.
C) Number of Trips Required.

Answer: Find the 2,000 lb/acre Application Rate Chart, Table C-3.

A) Find 0.60 acre under the Area of Coverage column.
Follow the row over to the Wood Fiber column.
The wood fiber required by the area is **1,200 lb.**

B) Find 0.60 acre under the Area of Coverage column.
Follow the row to the Required Water for Application column.
<u>Using a 50 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
The water required for the area is **2,400 gal.**
<u>Using a 40 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
The water required for the area is **3,000 gal.**

C) <u>Using a 50 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
(2,400 gal / (2,500 gal/trip)) = **1 trip.**
<u>Using a 40 lbs / 100 gal mulch/water ratio</u>:
(3,000 gal / (2,500 gal/trip)) = 1.2 trips, so use **2 trips.**

Example #3 (Seed - Area of Coverage)

Given: Seed Application Rate 40 lb/acre.
200 lb of Seed is to be Applied.

Find: Area of Coverage.

Answer: Use the Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application Chart, Table A-1.
Find the 40 lb/acre application rate column.
Find the 200 lb seed row.
Determine where the column and the row intersect and record the area.
For 40 lb/acre, the area of coverage is **5 acre (217,800 ft^2).**

Or

Use the Formula on the Hydraulic Application Equations Sheet.
Find the area of coverage equation under the title Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application.
The area equation is A (acre) = W_{sf} / R_{sf}
Area (acre) = (200 lb) / (40 lb/acre) = **5 acre.**
Area (ft^2) = [(200 lb) / (40 lb/acre)] * (43,560 ft^2/acre) = **217,800 ft^2.**

Example #4 (Seed - Materials Needed)

Given: Required Area of Coverage .13 acre (5,662.8 ft^2).
Seed Application Rate 200 lb/acre.

Find: Amount of Seed Required in lbs.

Answer: Use the Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application Chart, Table A-1.
Find the 200 lb/acre application rate column.
Move down the list of areas to 0.13 acre.
0.13 acre is not in this column, so interpolate.
Find the area above and below 0.13 acre.
Follow the row from the area to the Amount of Seed column.
For 0.10 acre (4,356 ft^2), the amount of seed is **20 lbs.**
For 0.15 acre (6,534 ft^2), the amount of seed is **30 lbs.**

At 0.13 acre (5,662.8 ft^2), the amount of seed is
0.13 acre * ((30 lb - 20 lb)/(0.15 acre - 0.10 acre)) = **26 lbs.**

Or

Use the Formula on the Hydraulic Application Equations Sheet.
Find the area of coverage equation under the title Seed or Fertilizer Hydraulic Application.
The area equation is A (acre) = W_{sf} / R_{sf}
Rearrange the equation so W_{sf} (lb) = (A) * (R_{sf})
Wsf (lb) = (0.13 acre) * (200 lb/acre) = **26 lbs.**

This page intentionally left blank.

ACRONYMS

USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
AOS	Apparent Opening Size
ASTM	American Standards for Testing Materials
BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWS	Clean Water Services
CZARA	Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality
DSL	Division of State Lands
DOF	Department of Forestry
ECRM	Erosion Control and Revegetation Mats
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPCM	Erosion and Pollution Control Manager
EQC	Environmental Quality Commission
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESCP	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
HDPP	High Density Polyethylene Pipe
IECA	International Erosion Control Association
ISO	International Standards Organization
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

ACRONYMS (continued)

NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
OAR	Oregon Administrative Rules
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
ODOT	Oregon Department of Transportation
ORS	Oregon Revised Statutes
PCP	Pollution Control Plan
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
TRM	Turf Reinforcement Mats
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
WES	Water Environment Service

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Adsorption	The adhesion of a substance to the substance to the surface of a solid or liquid. Heavy metals such as zinc and lead often adsorb onto particles.
Alluvial Soils	Soils developed from transported and relatively recently deposited material (alluvium) characterized by a weak modification (or none) of the original material by soil-forming processes.
Annual Storm	The highest peak storm discharge that is expected in any given year.
Apron	A pad of non-erosive material designed to prevent scour holes developing at the outlet ends of culverts, outlet pipes, grade stablilization structures, and other water control devices.
Aquifer	An underground porous, water-bearing geological formation. The term is generally restricted to materials capable of yielding an appreciable supply of water.
Base Flow	Stream discharge derived from groundwater sources as differentiated from surface runoff. Sometimes considered to include flows from regulated lakes or reservoirs.
Bedrock	The more or less solid rock in place either on or beneath the surface of the earth. It may be soft, medium or hard and have a smooth or irregular surface.
Berm	A constructed barrier of compacted earth.
Best Management Practices (BMP's)	Physical, structural and/or managerial practices employed to avoid or mitigate damage or potential damage from the contamination or pollution of surface waters or wetlands. Structural BMP's are actual physical installations rather than procedural/managerial BMP's, such as good housekeeping and employee training.
Catch Basin	A grated inlet, curb opening or combination inlet with or without a sump which admits storm water to a sewer or subdrain.
Channel	A natural stream or excavated ditch that conveys water.
Channel Stabilization	Protecting the sides and bed of a channel from erosion by controlling flow velocities and flow directions using jetties, drops or other structures and/or by lining the channel with a suitable liner such as vegetation, riprap, concrete or other similar material.

Check Dam	A small dam constructed in a gully or other small watercourse to decrease flow velocity, minimize channel scour and promote sediment deposition.
Clay	(1) Soil fraction consisting of particles less than 0.002 mm in diameter. (2) A soil texture class, which is dominated by clay or at least has a larger proportion of clay than either silt or sand.
Cohesion	The capacity of a soil to resist shearing stress, exclusive of functional resistance.
Cohesive Soil	A soil that, when unconfined, has considerable strength when air-dried and significant strength when saturated.
Coir	Fiber made from coconut husks.
Compost	Organic residue or a mixture of organic residues and soil that has undergone biological decomposition until it has become relatively stable humus.
Conventional Pollutants	Contaminants (other than nutrients) such as sediment, oil, and vehicle fluids.
Contour	An imaginary line on the surface of the earth connecting points of the same elevation.
Cut	Portion of land surface or area from which earth has been removed or will be removed by excavating the depth below the original ground surface to the excavated surface.
Cut-and-Fill	Process of earth grading by excavating part of a higher area and using the excavated material for fill to raise the surface of an adjacent lower area.
Cutoff Trench	A long, narrow excavation (keyway) constructed along the center line of a dam, dike, levee or embankment and filled with relatively impervious material intended to reduce seepage of water through porous strata.
Design Highwater	The elevation of the water surface at peak flow conditions of the design flood.
Design Storm	Selected storm of a given frequency used for designing a design storm system. Hypothetical storm derived from intensity-duration-frequency curves. A prescribed hyetograph and total precipitation amount (for a specific duration recurrence frequency) used to estimate runoff in order to analyze existing drainage, design new drainage facilities or assess impacts of a proposed project on surface water flow.

Detention	Storage and subsequent release of excess storm water runoff.
Detention Facility	An above or below ground facility, such as a pond or tank, which temporarily stores storm water runoff and releases it at a controlled rate. There is little or no infiltration of the stored storm water.
Detention Time	The theoretical time required to displace the contents of a tank or unit at a given rate of discharge (volume divided by rate of discharge).
Dewatering	The removal of water temporarily impounded in a holding basin.
Dike	An embankment to confine or control water, often built along the banks of a river o prevent overflow of lowlands; a levee.
Discharge	Usually the rate of water flow; a volume of fluid passing a point per unit time commonly expressed as cubic feet per second, cubic meters per second, gallons per minute, or millions of gallons per day.
Dispersion, Soil	The breaking down of fine soil aggregates into individual particles, resulting in single-grain structure. Ease of dispersion influences the erodibility of soils. Generally speaking, the more easily dispersed the soil, the more erodible it is.
Diversion	A channel with a supporting ridge on the lower side constructed at the top, across, or at the bottom of a slop for the purpose of controlling surface runoff.
Diversion Dike	A barrier built to divert surface runoff.
Drain	A buried slotted or perforated pipe or other conduit (subsurface drain) or a ditch (open drain) for carrying off surplus groundwater or surface water.
Drainage	The removal of excess surface water or groundwater from land by means of ditches or subsurface drains.
Drainageway	A natural or artificial depression that carries surface water to a larger watercourse or outlet such as a river, lake, or bay.
Drop Inlet	Overall structure in which the water drops through a vertical riser connected a discharge conduit or storm sewer.
Earth Dam	Dam constructed of compacted suitable soil materials.
Elongation	The increase in length produced in the gage length produced by a tensile load.
Embankment	A man-made deposit of soil, rock, or other material often used to form an impoundment.

Emergency Spillway	Usually a vegetated earth channel used to safely convey flood discharges around an impoundment structure.
Energy Dissipater	A device used to reduce the energy of flowing water to prevent erosion.
Environment	The sum total of all the external conditions that may act upon a living organism or community to influence its development or existence.
Erodibility	Susceptibility to erosion.
Erosion	The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, gravity, or other geological agents. The following terms are used to describe different types of water erosion:

- Accelerated erosion – Erosion much more rapid than normal or geological erosion, primarily as a result of the activities of man.
- Channel erosion - The erosion process whereby the volume and velocity of flow wears away the bed and/or banks of a well-defined channel.
- Gully erosion – The erosion process whereby runoff water accumulates in narrow channels and, over relatively short periods, removes the soil to considerable depths, ranging from 1 to 2 feet to as much as 75 to 100 feet.
- Rill erosion – An erosion process in which numerous small channels only several inches deep are formed; occurs mainly on recently disturbed and exposed soils. See Rill.
- Splash erosion – The spattering of small soil particles caused by the impact of raindrops on wet soils. The loosened and spattered particles may or may not be subsequently removed by surface runoff.
- Sheet erosion – The gradual removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil from the land surface by runoff water.

Erosion and Sediment Control	Any temporary or permanent measures taken to reduce erosion, control siltation and sedimentation, and ensure that sediment-laden water does not leave a site.
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP)	Plans, specification and BMP details intended to prevent and control erosion and sediment related to the project construction activities.
Evapotranspiration	The combined loss of water from an area by evaporation from the soil surface and by transpiration of plants.
Filter Fabric	A woven or non-woven, water permeable material generally made of synthetic products such as polypropylene and used in erosion and sediment control applications to trap sediment or prevent the movement of fine soil particles. Often used instead of a filter blanket.
Flood Peak	The highest stage or greatest discharge attained by a flood event. Thus, peak states or peak discharge.

Floodplain	The lowland that borders a stream and is subject to flooding when the stream overflows its banks.
Flood Stage	The stage at which overflow of the natural banks of a stream begins.
Floodway	A channel, either natural, excavated, or bounded by dikes and levees, used to carry flood flows.
Freeboard	Vertical clearance between the normal operating level and the top side of an open conduit or channel. Vertical distance between the design water surface elevation and the elevation of the barrier retaining the water.
Frequency of Storm (Design storm frequency)	The anticipated period in years that will elapse before another storm of equal intensity and/or total volume will recur: a 10-year storm can be expected to occur on the average once very 10 years.
Gabion	A wire mesh cage, usually rectangular, filled with rock and used to protect channel banks and other sloping areas from erosion.
Gauge	Device for measuring precipitation, water level, discharge, velocity, pressure, temperature, etc., e.g., a rain gauge. A measure of the thickness of metal, e.g., diameter of wire or wall thickness of steel pipe.
Geotextile	Any permeable textile used with foundation, rock, earth or any other geotechnical engineering-related material as an integral part of a human-made project, structure or system.
Grade	(1) the slope of a road, a channel, or natural ground. (2) The finished surface of canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation; any surface prepared to a design elevation for the support of construction such as paving or the laying of a conduit. (3) To finish the surface of a canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation, or other land area to a smooth, even condition.
Grade Stabilization Structure	A structure for the purpose of stabilizing the grad of a gully or other watercourse, thereby preventing further head-cutting or lowering of the channel bottom.
Gradient	Change of elevation, velocity, pressure, or other characteristics per unit length; slope.
Grading	The cutting and/or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.
Grass	A member of the botanical family Gramineae, characterized by blade-like leaves that originate as a sheath wrapped around the stem.
Grassed Waterway	A natural or constructed waterway, usually broad and shallow, covered with erosion-resistant grasses and used to safely conduct surface water from an area.

Ground Cover	(Horticulture) Low-growing, spreading plans useful for low maintenance landscape areas.
Habitat	The environment in which the life needs of a plan or animal are supplied.
Harmful Pollutant	A substance which has adverse effects on an organism. Adverse effects include immediate death, chronic poisoning, impaired reproduction and other conditions.
Head Loss	Energy loss due to friction, eddies, changes in velocity, elevation or direction of flow.
Headwater	The source of a stream. The water upstream from a structure or point a stream.
Heavy Metals	Metals having a high specific gravity, present in municipal and industrial wastes, that pose long-term environmental hazards. Such metals include cadmium, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, mercury, nickel and zinc.
Hydrologic Cycle	The circuit of water movement from the atmosphere to the earth and back to the atmosphere through various stages or processes such as precipitation, interception, runoff, infiltration, percolation, storage, evaporation, and transpiration.
Hydrology	The science of the behavior of water in the atmosphere, on the surface of the earth, and underground.
Impervious	A surface, which water, can not easily penetrate. Can include graveled surface as well as paved surfaces.
Infiltration	The downward movement of water from the surface to the subsoil.
Invert	The inside bottom of a culvert or other conduit.
Land Capability	The suitability of land for use. Land capability classification involves consideration of: 1) the risks of land damage from erosion and other causes and 2) the difficulties in land use owing to physical land characteristics, including climate.
Land Use Controls	Methods for regulating the uses to which a given land area may be put, including such things as zoning, subdivision regulation, and floodplain regulation.
Loam	A soil textural classification in which the proportions of sand, silt and clay are well balanced. Loams have the best properties for cultivation of plants.
Mean Velocity	The average velocity of a stream flowing in a channel or conduit at a given cross-section or in a given reach. It is equal to the discharge divided by the cross-section area of the reach.

Mitigation	means, in the following order or importance:
1.	Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or part of an action.
2.	Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation, by using appropriate technology, or by taking affirmative steps to avoid or reduce impacts.
3.	Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating or restoring the affected environment.
4.	Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action and
5.	Compensation for the impact by replacing, enhancing, or providing substitute resources or environments.
Mulch	A natural or artificial layer of plant residue or other materials covering the land surface which conserves moisture, holds soil in place, aids in establishing plant cover, and minimizes temperature fluctuations.
National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)	The part of the Federal Clean Water Act, which requires permits (NPDES permits) for point and nonpoint source discharges.
Natural Drainage	The flow patterns of storm water runoff over the land in its pre-development state.
Nonpoint Source Pollution	Pollution that enters a water body from diffuse origins on the watershed and does not result from discernible, confined, or discrete conveyances.
Normal Depth	Depth of flow in an open conduit during uniform flow for the given conditions.
Nutrients	Essential chemicals for plant and animal growth. Excessive amounts can lead to water quality degradation and algae blooms. Some nutrients are toxic at high concentrations.
Open Drain	Natural watercourse or constructed open channel that conveys drainage water.
Outfall	The point, location, or structure where wastewater or drainage discharge from a sewer to a receiving body of water.
Outlet	Point of water disposal from a stream, river, lake tidewater, or artificial drain.
Outlet Channel	A waterway constructed or altered primarily to carry water from man made structures, such as smaller channels, tiles, lines, and diversions.
Peak Discharge	The maximum, instantaneous flow rate during a storm, usually in reference to a specific design storm event.

Permeability	A generic term for the ability of a material to conduct a fluid.
Permeable Soils	Soil materials with filtration rate of 10 minutes per inch or better. Such soils allow infiltration and reduce or eliminate surface and storm water runoff. Classified as SCS (Soil Conservation Services) Type A.
Permeability Rate	The rate at which water will move through a saturated soil. Permeability rates are classified as follows:
•	Very slow – Less than 0.06 inches per hour.
•	Slow – 0.06 to 0.20 inches per hour.
•	Moderately slow – 0.20 to 0.63 inches per hour.
•	Moderate – 0.63 to 2.0 inches per hour.
•	Rapid – 6.3 to 20.0 inches per hour.
•	Very rapid – More than 20.0 inches per hour.
Permittivity	For a geotextile, the volumetric flow rate if water per unit cross-section area, per unit head, under laminar flow conditions, in the normal direction through the fabric.
Point Source	Any discernible, confined and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, roller stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, or vessel or other floating craft, from which pollutants are or may be discharged.
Point Source Pollutants	Pollution, which enters a water, body resulting from discernible confined or discrete conveyances.
Pollution Control Plan (PCP)	Consists of Pollution Control Plan form, narrative, site map and details describing measures to prevent pollution related to contractor activities. Special Provision 00170.30 © spells out the Contractor's responsibilities related to Pollution Control.
Pervious	Allowing movement of water.
Porosity	The volume of pore space in soil or rock.
pH	A numerical measure of hydrogen ion activity. The neutral point is pH 7.0. All pH values below 7.0 are acid and all above 7.0 are alkaline.
Rainfall Intensity	The rate at which rain is falling at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour.
Rational Method	A means of computing storm drainage flow rates, Q, by use of the formula Q=CIA, where C is coefficient describing the physical drainage area, I is the rainfall intensity and A is the area.
Receiving Stream	The body of water into which runoff or effluent is discharged.

Retention	The process of collecting and holding surface and storm water runoff with no surface overflow.
Retention/Detention Facility	A type of drainage facility designed either to hold water for a considerable length of time and then release it by evaporation, plant transpiration, and/or infiltration into the ground, or to hold surface and storm water runoff for a short period of time and then release it to the surface and storm water management system.
Retention Structure	A natural or artificial basin that functions similar to a detention structure except that it maintains a permanent water supply.
Riparian	Pertaining to banks of streams, wetlands, lakes or tide waters.
Riser	The inlet portions of a drop inlet spillway that extends vertically from the pipe conduit barrel to the water surface.
Runoff	That portion of precipitation that flows from drainage area on the land surface, in open channels or in storm water conveyance systems.
Salmonid	A member of the fish family *salmonidae*. Includes Chinook, coho, chum, sockeye and pink salmon, cutthroat, steelhead, rainbow, Dolly varden, brook, kokanee and whitefish.
Sand	(1) Soil particles between 0.05 and 2.0 mm in diameter. (2) a soil textural class inclusive of all soils which are at least 70% sand and 15% or less clay.
Saturation	In soils, the point at which a soil or an aquifer will no longer absorb any amount of water without losing an equal amount.
Scour	The clearing and digging action of flowing water, especially the downward erosion caused by stream water in sweeping away mud and silt from the streambed and outside bank of a curved channel.
Sediment	Fragmented material originated from weathering and erosion of rocks and unconsolidated deposits. The material is transported by, suspended in, or deposited by water.
Sedimentation	Deposition or formation of sediment.
Sediment Delivery Ratio	The fraction of the soil eroded from upland sources that actually reaches a stream channel or storage reservoir.
Sediment Discharge	The quality of sediment, measured in dry weight or by volume, transported through a stream cross-section in a given time. Sediment discharge consists of both suspended load and bedload.
Seedbed	The soil prepared by natural or artificial means to promote the germination of seed and the growth of seedlings.
Seedling	A young plant grown from seed.

Sheet Erosion	Relatively uniform removal of soil form an area without the development of conspicuous water channels.
Sheet Flow	Relatively uniform flow over a plan surface without concentration of water into conspicuous channels.
Shoot	The above-ground portion of a plant.
Silt	(1) Soil fraction consisting of particles between 0.002 and 0.05 mm in diameter. (2) A soil textural class indicating more than 80% silt.
Siltation	Process by which a river, lake or other water body becomes clogged with sediment. Siltation can clog gravel beds and prevent successful salmon spawning.
Slope	Degree of deviation of a surface from the horizontal; measured as a numerical ration or percent. Expressed as a ratio, the first number is the horizontal distance (run) and the second is the vertical distance (rise), e.g., 2:1. Slope can also be expressed as the rise over the run. For instance, a 2:1 slope is a 50 percent slope.
Soil	Th unconsolidated mineral and organic material on the immediate surface of the earth that serves as a natural medium for the growth of land plants.
Soil Horizon	A horizontal layer of soil that, through processes of soil formation, has developed characteristics distinct from the layers above and below.
Soil Profile	A vertical section of the soil from the surface through all horizons.
Soil Stabilization	Use of rock-lining, vegetation or other methods to prevent soil movement when loads are applied to the soil.
Soil Structure	The relation of particles or groups of particles which impart to the whole soil a characteristic manner of breaking; some types are crumb structure, block structure, platy structure, and columnar structure.
Soil Texture	The physical structure or character of soil determined by the relative proportions of the soil separates (sand, silt and clay) of which it is composed.
Spillway	A passage such as a paved apron or channel for surplus water over or around or through a dam or similar structure. An open or closed channel, or both, sued to convey excess water from a reservoir. It may contain gates, whether manually or automatically controlled., to regulate the discharge of excess water.
Storm Frequency	The statistical time interval between major storms of predetermined intensity and runoff volumes for which storm sewers and other structures are designed and constructed to handle hydraulically without surcharge or backflood.

Storm Sewer	A sewer that carries storm water, surface drainage, street wash and other wash waters, but excludes sewage and industrial wastes. Also called a storm drain.
Storm Water	That portion of precipitation that does not percolate into the ground or evaporate, but flows via overland flow, interflow, channels or pipes into a defined surface water channel, or a constructed infiltration facility.
Storm Water Facility	A constructed component of a storm water drainage system, designed or constructed to perform particular function, or multiple functions. Storm water facilities include pipes, swales, ditches, culverts, street gutters, detention basins, retention basins, constructed wetlands and other.
Streambanks	The usual boundaries, not the flood boundaries, of a stream channel. Right and left banks are named facing downstream.
Subsoil	The B horizons of soils with distinct profiles. In soils with weak profile development, the subsoil can be defined as the soil below which roots do not normally grow.
Subsurface Drain	A pervious backfilled trench usually containing stone and perforated pipe for intercepting groundwater or seepage.
Surface Runoff	Precipitation that falls onto the surfaces of roofs, streets, the ground, etc., and is not absorbed or retained by that surface, but collects and runs off.
Suspended Solids	Organic or inorganic particles suspended in and carried by water, sand, mud, clay as well as solids.
Swale	An elongated depression in the land surface that is a least seasonally wet, is usually heavily vegetated, and is normally without flowing water. Swales conduct storm water into primary drainage channels and may provide some groundwater recharge.
Time of Concentration	The time period necessary for surface water runoff to reach the outlet of a sub-basin from the hydraulically most remote point in the tributary drainage area.
Toe of Slope	The base or bottom of a slope at the point where the ground surface abruptly changes to a significantly flatter grade.
Topography	General term to include characteristics of the ground surface such as plains, hills, mountains, degree of relief, steepness of slopes, and other physiographic features.
Topsoil	The dark-colored surface layer of A horizon of a soil. When present it ranges in depth from a fraction of an inch to 2 or 3 feet; equivalent to the plow layer of cultivated soils. Commonly used to refer to the surface soil layer(s), enriched in organic matter and having textural and structural characteristics favorable for plant growth.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	The entire amount of organic and inorganic particles dispersed in water. TSS are the larger particles in the water which are more easily removed by sedimentation than smaller particles which cause turbidity.
Toxicity	The characteristics of being poisonous or harmful to plant animal life; the relative degree or severity of the characteristic.
Trash Rack	A structural device used to prevent debris from entering a pipe spillway or other hydraulic structure.
Turbidity	Is caused by silt and clay particles, particles smaller than 0.02 mm, suspended in water. Measurement of turbidity can be done by turbidimeter which measures light-beam scatter caused by small suspended particles and converts it to NTU (national turbidity units).
Turf	Surface soil supporting a dense growth of grass and associated root mat.
Vegetative Stabilization	Protection of erodible or sediment-producing areas with: • Permanent seeding, producing long-term vegetative cover, • Short-term seeding, producing temporary vegetative cover, or • Sodding, producing areas covered with a turf of perennial sod-forming grass.
Watercourse	A definite channel with bed and banks within which concentrated water flows, either continuously or intermittently.
Water Quality	A term used to describe the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.
Water Resources	The supply of groundwater and surface water in a given area.
Watershed Area	All land and water within the confines of a drainage divide.
Water Table	The free surface of the groundwater. That surface subject to atmospheric pressure under the ground, generally rising and falling with the season, or from other conditions such as water withdrawal.
Weir	Device for measure or regulating the flow of water.
Wet Pond	A facility treating storm water by utilizing a permanent pool of water to remove conventional pollutants from runoff. Treatment mechanisms include sedimentation, biological uptake and plant filtration.
Wet Season	October to April.

REFERENCES

1. Arizona Department of Transportation, ADOT Erosion and Pollution Control Manual, June 1995.

2. Association of Bay Area Governments, Manual of Standards for Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, 1995.

3. Beak Consultants, Erosion Control Manual for ODOT Projects within the Tualatin River Basin, March 1993.

4. California Regional Water Quality Control Board – San Francisco Bay, Erosion and Sediment Control Field Manual.

5. Reconstruction of Existing Bridges, 1998.

6. Camp, Dresser & McKee, California Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook, March 1993.

7. Charles A. White and A.L. Franks, Demonstration of Erosion and Sediment Control Technology Lake Tahoe Region of California, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication EPA – 600/2 – 208, 1978.

8. Colorado Department of Transportation, Erosion Control and Stormwater Quality Guide Draft, November 1992.

9. FHWA, Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipaters for Culverts and Channels, Hydraulic Engineering Curricular No. 14, September 1983.

10. Goldman, S.J., Jackson, K., Bursztynsky, T.A., Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1986.

11. King County, Washington Surface Design Manual, Department of Public Works, 1994.

12. Koerner, Robert M., Designing with Geosynthetics, Prentice-Hall, 1986.

13. McCullah, J., Salix Applied Earthcare, Erosion Draw 2.0, Erosion and Sediment Control Manual for Computer-Aided Drafting, 1994.

14. North Carolina Sediment Control Commission, North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, and Community Development, and the North Carolina Agricultural Extension Service, Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, 1988.

15. North Carolina Sediment Control Commission, North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, and Community Development, and the North Carolina Agricultural Extension Service, Erosion and Sediment Control Field Manual, 1988.

16. ODOT and Woodward-Clyde Consultants, Implementation Plan for the Oregon Department of Transportation NPDES permit Program (within the Portland Urban Services Area), June 1994.

17. ODOT Highway Division, Hydraulic Manual., 1990.

18. Oregon City Ordinance 95 – Amendment to Title17, Chapter 47 (Erosion Control)

19. San Francisco Estuary Project, Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan, 1994.

REFERENCES CONTINUED

20. Storm Water Quality Task Force, California Storm Water Best Management Practice Handbooks, Construction Activity Volume 3, 1993.

21. Tisdale, S.L., Werner, N.L., Beaton, J.D., Havlin, J.L., Soil Fertility and Fertilizers Fifth Edition, Macmillan Publishing Company, New York 1993.

22. Unified Sewerage Agency and City of Portland, Bureau of Environmental Services, Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Plans, Technical Guidance Handbook, February, 1994.

23. Unified Sewerage Agency, Design and Construction Standards for Sanitary Sewer and Surface Water Management, 2000.

24. University of Madison Wisconsin – Madison, College of Engineering, Department of Engineering Professional Development, Applied Biogeotechnology , Sensible Solutions for our Build Environment, 1998.

25. USDOT, Best Management Practices and Erosion and Erosion and Sediment Control, FHWA-FLP-94-0005, June 1995.

26. Virginia Soil and Water Commission, Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Edition 2, Richmond, Virginia, 1980.

27. Washington State Department of Ecology, Storm Water Management Manual for the Puget Sound Basin, The Technical Manual, February 1992.

28. Washington State Department of Transportation, Highway Runoff Manual, February 1995.

29. Wolmon, and A.P. Schick, Water Resources Research, 3:451-464, 1967.

30. Washington State Department of Ecology, Stormwater Management Manual for the Puget Sound Basin, 1992.

31. Aldrich, Bob; Kramer, Chin & Mayo, Inc., Seattle, WA, personal communication.

32. Hopkins, Keith, Hobbs and Hopkins, Ltd., Portland, OR, personal communication.

33. King County, Washington, Surface Water Management Division, Department of Public Works. January 1990. “ Surface Water Design Manual”.

34. Oregon Administrative Rules. 1989. OAR 340-41-455.

35. Oregon Department of Transportation, State Highway Division. 1984. “Standard Specifications for Highway Construction”.

36. Oregon Department of Transportation, State Highway Division. “Hydraulics Manual”.

37. ODOT Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, 2000.

38. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Science & Education Administration. December 1978. Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses, A Guide to Conservation Planning. Agriculture Handbook No. 537

39. USDA Soil Conservation Service and Washington County Soil and Water Conservation District. April 1981. “Urban Conservation Guide for Washington County, Oregon”, parts A and B.

This page intentionally left blank.

WES™

CLACKAMAS
COUNTY

City of Oregon City

Addendum to the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

Adoption

Use of the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual as modified by this City of Oregon City Addendum to the Manual, was adopted by the City Commission through Resolution No. 15-14, at the City Commission meeting on May 20, 2015.

Background

This Oregon City Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual Addendum includes resources and information to provide a comprehensive and detailed approach towards controlling erosion on construction sites to assist those performing work in Oregon City.

Oregon City has developed this addendum to the multi-jurisdictional Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual ("Manual") to make minor modifications to the Clackamas County Manual to suit the needs of Oregon City.

This addendum is organized in accordance with the Clackamas County Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, revised December 2008.

City Modifications to the County's Manual

Changes and updates to the County's Manual are identified below:

Item 1 – Preface: In paragraph 1, line 4, before "West Linn" insert "Oregon City,".

Item 2 – Page 1-2, Section 1.2, Background and Policies: In the first paragraph, after the third sentence, insert the following:

> "In Oregon City, the threshold is 1,000 square feet."

Item 3 – Page 1-3, Section 1.3, National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Requirements: In the first paragraph, add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph:

"The City of Oregon City does not have a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with DEQ to issue the 1200-C permits on their behalf so construction sites in Oregon City greater than 1 acre in size require the developer/contractor to obtain both a 1200-C permit from DEQ and a City of Oregon City Erosion Control Permit."

Item 4 – Page 4-10, Section 4.1.3, Ground Cover: Under Design Criteria, insert the following bulleted item at the end of the list:

"• Disturbed soil exposed for 21 days or more during dry weather season (May 1 to September 30) and seven days or more during the wet weather season (October 1 to April 30) shall be protected from erosion by placing ground cover."

Item 5 – Page 6-1, Permittee Site Inspector: In the second paragraph, first line, directly after "Permittee Site Inspector (PSI)", insert "or Site Steward".

Item 6 – Chapter 7: Immediately following page 6-8, insert the following Chapter 7, Erosion and Sediment Control Permits:

"CHAPTER 7
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PERMITS

An Erosion and Sediment Control Permit is required prior to or contemporaneous with approval of development that may cause visible or measurable erosion. Projects that disturb 1,000 square feet or greater of soil require an Erosion and Sediment Control Permit. The Permit will be issued by the City of Oregon City Public Works Department's Erosion Control Program Manager upon approval of the Erosion and Sediment Control plan for the project.

7.1 Permit Fee

A fee will be charged to obtain an Erosion and Sediment Control Permit from the City. The fee will cover review of Erosion and Sediment Control plans and site inspections for compliance.

7.2 Erosion Control Certification

Developers and contractors of development activities requiring erosion control permits who have a certified individual on staff with authority over erosion control and who is responsible for erosion control of the site (site steward) are eligible for a discount of the erosion control fees.

Certification shall involve training in erosion and sediment control techniques, issues and implementation strategies. A minimum of four hours of classroom instruction shall be required every two years to maintain eligibility for the discounted fee.

7.3 Permits from Other Jurisdictions

The Oregon State Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) will issue NPDES 1200-C permits for projects that meet permit requirements. Developers and contractors who are required to obtain 1200-C permits from DEQ are also required to obtain a City of Oregon City Erosion and Sediment Control Permit for the project. No construction permit will be issued for projects requiring the 1200-C permit without a copy of that permit being on file with the City of Oregon City. DEQ is responsible for enforcing its own permits, however, if City personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, they will bring such conditions to the attention of appropriate DEQ representatives.

In-water work projects often require Oregon Division of State Lands (DSL) and/or United States Army Corps of Engineers (COE) permits. Developers and contractors who are required to obtain DSL/COE permits are also required to obtain a City of Oregon City Erosion and Sediment Control Permit for the project. No construction permit will be issued for projects requiring the DSL/COE permit without a copy of that permit being on file with the City of Oregon City. DSL/COE is responsible for enforcing their own permits; however, if City personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, they will bring such conditions to the attention of appropriate DSL/COE representatives.

Occasionally, projects may require Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) permits. Developers and contractors who are required to obtain ODFW permits are also required to obtain a City of Oregon City Erosion and Sediment Control Permit for the project. No construction permit will be issued for projects requiring the ODFW permit without a copy of that permit being on file with the City of Oregon City. ODFW is responsible for enforcing its own permits; however, if City personnel observe conditions that are believed to be in violation of any such permit, and cannot get corrections made, they will bring such conditions to the attention of appropriate ODFW representatives."

FILE NO.: Legislative File: L 15-01 – Adoption of Stormwater and Grading Design Standards

HEARING DATES: Planning Commission
Monday, April 13th, 2015
7:00 p.m., City Hall - Commission Chambers
625 Center Street, Oregon City, OR 97045

City Commission
Wednesday, May 6th, 2015
7:00 p.m., City Hall - Commission Chambers
625 Center Street, Oregon City, OR 97045

APPLICANT: Oregon City Public Works Department
John Lewis, P.E., Public Works Director
Martin Montalvo, P.E., Public Works Operations Manager
Aleta Froman-Goodrich, P.E., City Engineer
625 Center Street, Oregon City, Oregon 97045

REPRESENTATIVE: Brown and Caldwell, Consulting Engineers
6500 SW Macadam Avenue, Suite 200, Portland, OR 97239

REVIEWER: Pete Walter, AICP, Associate Planner
Carrie Richter, Deputy City Attorney
Tony Konkol, Community Development Director

REQUEST: Updates to the Oregon City Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, along with updates to Oregon City Municipal Code Chapter 13.12, Stormwater Management.

LOCATION: City-wide.

REVIEWER: Tony Konkol, Community Development Director
Pete Walter, AICP, Associate Planner

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends approval of the proposed amendments to OCMC 13.12 (Exhibit 2), and to the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards (Exhibit 1) as an ancillary document to the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan to the Planning Commission and City Commission.

17.50.170 - Legislative hearing process.
A. Purpose. Legislative actions involve the adoption or amendment of the city's land use regulations, comprehensive plan, maps, inventories and other policy documents that affect the entire city or large portions of it. Legislative actions which affect land use must begin with a public hearing before the planning commission.

B. Planning Commission Review.
1. Hearing Required. The planning commission shall hold at least one public hearing before recommending action on a legislative proposal. Any interested person may appear and provide written or oral testimony on the proposal at or prior to the hearing. The community development director shall notify the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD) as required by the post-acknowledgment procedures of ORS 197.610 to 197.625, as applicable.
2. The community development director's Report. Once the planning commission hearing has been scheduled and noticed in accordance with Section 17.50.090(C) and any other applicable laws, the community development director shall prepare and make available a report on the legislative proposal at least seven days prior to the hearing.
3. Planning Commission Recommendation. At the conclusion of the hearing, the planning commission shall adopt a recommendation on the proposal to the city commission. The planning commission shall make a report and recommendation to the city commission on all legislative proposals. If the planning commission recommends adoption of some form of the proposal, the planning commission shall prepare and forward to the city commission a report and recommendation to that effect.
C. City Commission Review.

1. City Commission Action. Upon a recommendation from the planning commission on a legislative action, the city commission shall hold at least one public hearing on the proposal. Any interested person may provide written or oral testimony on the proposal at or prior to the hearing. At the conclusion of the hearing, the city commission may adopt, modify or reject the legislative proposal, or it may remand the matter to the planning commission for further consideration. If the decision is to adopt at least some form of the proposal, and thereby amend the city's land use regulations, comprehensive plan, official zoning maps or some component of any of these documents, the city commission decision shall be enacted as an ordinance.
2. Notice of Final Decision. Not later than five days following the city commission final decision, the community development director shall mail notice of the decision to DLCD in accordance with ORS 197.615(2).
(Ord. No. 08-1014, §§ 1—3(Exhs. 1—3), 7-1-2009; Ord. No. 10-1003, § 1(Exh. 1), 7-7-2010)

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS APPLICATION, PLEASE CONTACT THE PLANNING DIVISION OFFICE AT (503) 657-0891.

Proposed Project

The proposal is to update the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, which implement the Drainage Master Plan, an adopted Ancillary Document to the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan (2004).

Existing Standards

The City last updated its Stormwater and Grading Design Standards in 1999 (Reso. 99-41).

Stormwater Management

Oregon City's stormwater management facilities and services are funded by user fees and governed by the following ancillary documents:

- *City of Oregon City Sanitary Sewer Master Plan (2003)*
- *Caufield Basin Master Plan (1997)*
- *South End Basin Master Plan (1997)*
- *Drainage Master Plan (1988), updated in 1999 as the City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards*

The 2004 Oregon City Comprehensive Plan, under *Section 11: Public Facilities*, states the following with respect to stormwater management (Excerpt from Page 81):

Stormwater Management. The focus of stormwater management has changed over the years from underground stormwater and sanitary sewers combined and piped systems to open, natural drainage channels where possible.

The *Caufield Basin Master Plan* (1997) and *South End Basin Master Plan* (1997) call for drainageways to remain in a natural state for maximum water quality, water resource preservation, and aesthetic benefits. The *City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards* (1999) encourages the use of open ponds for stormwater runoff control where feasible. Detention ponds that serve more than one development and regional detention facilities are preferred because they require a lower level of monitoring and maintenance effort than single- or on-site detention. Updated plans for all of the drainage basins in Oregon City should be developed using a watershed planning approach.

The City's stormwater management program is subject to the City's National Pollution Discharge Elimination System Municipal Separate Storm and Sewer System (NPDES) MS-4 permit, which is administered by the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Oregon City and the other urban municipalities in Clackamas County have operated since 1996 under a joint NPDES permit that prescribes requirements for each agency. Oregon City is responsible for monitoring and maintaining its stormwater management system to ensure the environmental integrity of the system's receiving waters (the Willamette and Clackamas rivers), and for preparing annual reports showing permit compliance.

Relationship to the Comprehensive Plan

According to the 2004 Oregon City Comprehensive Plan (Introduction, "Implementing the Plan" Page 4, Exhibit 3): "Ancillary Plans are adopted by the City Commission for such things as parks and recreation, transportation systems, water facilities, and sewer facilities. Usually prepared by City departments through a public process, ancillary plans are approved by the City Planning Commission and adopted by the City Commission to provide operational guidance to city departments in planning for and carrying out city services. These plans are updated more frequently than the Comprehensive Plan."

The Oregon City Stormwater and Grading Design Standards implement the City's 1988 Drainage Master Plan, which is a "public facilities plan", which is defined in the administrative rules implementing Goal 11, OAR 660-0110005(1), and provides: "A public facility plan is a support document or documents to a comprehensive plan. The facility plan describes the water, sewer and transportation facilities which are to support the land uses designated in the appropriate acknowledged comprehensive plans within an urban growth boundary containing a population greater than 2,500. Certain elements of the public facility plan also shall be adopted as part of the comprehensive plan, as specified in OAR 660-11-045.".

Plan Document

The following excerpt is from the Forward [*sic*] or Foreword section of the proposed Manual:

Pursuant to Oregon City Municipal Code (OCMC) 13.12.020 these Stormwater and Grading Design Standards have been developed to implement the Stormwater Management standards as outlined in OCMC 13.12.

Stormwater management is a key element in maintaining and enhancing livability within the City of Oregon City (City). There is a direct link between stormwater runoff and the City's surface and ground water quality and quantity. As land is developed, creation of new impervious surfaces and loss of vegetation increases stormwater runoff during rainfall events, altering the natural hydrologic cycle. Without stormwater management, the increase in flows erodes stream channels and limits groundwater recharge. In addition, runoff that flows over roadways, parking areas, rooftops, and other impervious surfaces collects pollutants that are transported within the watershed to streams, rivers, and groundwater resources. Properly managing stormwater is vital to protecting our water resources for a great number of uses, including fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, and drinking water.

The Federal Clean Water Act of 1972 (CWA) established a national commitment to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters. The CWA prohibits the discharge of pollutants into water of the United States, unless the discharge is in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. The CWA requires cities such as Oregon City to obtain an NPDES permit for discharge from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). The City's MS4, which is comprised of catch basins, pipes, ditches, stormwater management facilities, and other structures, conveys runoff from private and public properties within the City and drains directly into the Willamette River, Clackamas River, and other local waterways such as Abernethy Creek. The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) administers the state's NPDES program and issues NPDES permits on the federal government's behalf. The City was reissued its current NPDES MS4 permit in 2012, which requires the City to implement a comprehensive stormwater management program, including establishing controls for stormwater runoff from developing areas.

The City's stormwater management standards, set forth in OCMC 13.12 and these Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, emphasize low-impact development (LID) practices, source controls for higher pollutant generating activities, erosion prevention and sediment controls, and operation and maintenance practices designed to properly manage stormwater runoff and protect our water resources. Each of these measures have been or are being implemented as direct requirements under the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit.

The goal of these updated standards is to provide local engineers, developers, builders, and City staff clear guidance in planning and designing stormwater conveyance and management systems that are appropriate to the local climate, hydrogeology, and geology. These standards apply to public and private projects throughout the City.

How is the Manual Used?

Much of the information covered in the proposed Stormwater and Grading Design Standards manual is addressed to professional engineers. In order to assist the professional engineer in fulfilling his or her responsibilities related to a development project, the manual includes specific directions to engineers that address the City's expectations regarding the responsibilities of the project engineer and other design professionals (See sections 1.7.1. through 1.7.3 of manual).

How can I find the Manual?

The Stormwater and Grading Design Manual and the following associated documents have been available for review on the Oregon City website at the following address: http://www.orcity.org/publicworks/updated-stormwater-and-erosion-control-standards

- Description
- 1a. Stormwater Standards from Oregon City (pdf)
- 1b. E-sizing application for download
- 2a. Erosion Control Manual (link to Clackamas County)
- 2b. Erosion Control Supplement (Oregon City PDF)
- 3. Title 13 revisions
- Proposed Stormwater and Grading Design Standards 2014
- City of Oregon City Erosion Control Manual Addendum
- City of Oregon City Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements
- Clackamas County Erosion Prevention Planning and Design Manual
- BMP Sizing Tool

Erosion Control

The Stormwater and Grading Design Standards manual includes an addendum for the Oregon City Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual. This includes resources and information to provide a comprehensive and detailed approach towards controlling erosion on construction sites to assist those performing work in Oregon City.

Planning Process and Public Involvement

The Stormwater and Grading Design Standards update process included public involvement in the legislative decision making process through a project website, public hearing process, newspaper noticing, open houses, meetings with the Citizen Involvement Committee, workshops with engineers and work sessions.

Public Notice

Notice of the first evidentiary Planning Commission and City Commission public hearings for the proposal was published in the Clackamas Review on September 1, 2015.

In accordance with ORS 197.610 and OAR 660-018-000, a Post Acknowledgement Plan Amendment will be provided to the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development within 20 days of the City's final decision.

Copies of the applicable notices are provided in the Exhibits.

Public Comment
Public comments provided throughout the previously described planning process have been incorporated into the document as needed.

Planning staff has not received any written public comments regarding the Legislative File update as of the date of this staff report.

DECISION-MAKING CRITERIA:
According to the 2004 Oregon City Comprehensive Plan (Introduction, "Implementing the Plan" Page 4): "Ancillary Plans are adopted by the City Commission for such things as parks and recreation, transportation systems, water facilities, and sewer facilities. Usually prepared by City departments through a public process, ancillary plans are approved by the City Planning Commission and adopted by the City Commission to provide operational guidance to city departments in planning for and carrying out city services. These plans are updated more frequently than the Comprehensive Plan."

Consistency with Oregon City Comprehensive Plan
Chapter O of the 2004 Oregon City Comprehensive Plan, Comprehensive Plan Maintenance and Update, contains criteria for approving changes to the comprehensive plan and plan map. Review of the comprehensive plan should consider:

1. *Plan implementation process.*
2. *Adequacy of the Plan to guide land use actions, including an examination of trends.*
3. *Whether the Plan still reflects community needs, desires, attitudes and conditions. This shall include changing demographic patterns and economics.*
4. *Addition of updated factual information including that made available to the City of regional, state and federal governmental agencies.*

Chapter O. Comprehensive Plan Maintenance and Update
Regular Review and Update
Another method of Plan maintenance and updating is a continuous technical review of the Plan by the Planning staff. This review and any subsequent recommendations for Plan updating should be presented to the Neighborhood Associations, Planning Commission and City Commission for input and discussion in the same manner as requested Plan changes. The continuous review should consider:

1. *Plan implementation process.*

Finding: The Stormwater and Grading Design Standards Manual is a technical document that requires regular review in order to maintain and update it in accordance with federal state and local requirements. The applicant, Oregon City Public Works Department, has presented the update for input by the Citizen Involvement Committee, engineering community, Planning Commission and City Commission in accordance with the recommended method described in the Comprehensive Plan and pursuant to the applicable process described in Oregon City Municipal Code section 17.50.170. The plan implementation process is consistent with the Comprehensive Plan.

2. *Adequacy of the Plan to guide land use actions, including an examination of trends.*

Finding: The Federal Clean Water Act of 1972 (CWA) established a national commitment to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters. The CWA prohibits the discharge of pollutants into water of the United States, unless the discharge is in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. The CWA requires cities such as Oregon City to obtain an NPDES permit for discharge from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). The City's MS4, which is comprised of catch basins, pipes, ditches, stormwater management facilities, and other structures, conveys runoff from private and public properties within the City and drains directly into the Willamette River, Clackamas River, and other local waterways such as Abernethy Creek. The Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) administers the state's NPDES program and issues NPDES permits on the federal government's behalf. The City was reissued its current NPDES MS4 permit in 2012, which requires the City to implement a comprehensive stormwater management program, including establishing controls for stormwater runoff from developing areas.

The City's stormwater management standards, set forth in OCMC 13.12 and these Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, emphasize low-impact development (LID) practices, source controls for higher pollutant generating activities, erosion prevention and sediment controls, and operation and maintenance practices designed to properly manage stormwater runoff and protect our water resources. Each of these measures have been or are being implemented as direct requirements under the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit.

The update also includes improved tools to assist with the design and sizing of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

Adoption of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards Manual will assist with the guidance of land use actions and responds to new requirements for improved stormwater management as discussed above.

3. *Whether the Plan still reflects community needs, desires, attitudes and conditions. This shall include changing demographic patterns and economics.*

Finding: As part of this effort, the consultant conducted technical analyses of the City's existing storm design standards. Since the manual is strictly an engineering document, any changes in demographic patterns and economic are reflected in the design requirements. For example, the stormwater design requirements for a dense multi-family development will differ from those for a low-density single family residential lot. Adoption of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards Manual will address necessary improvements to ensure the orderly review of stormwater, drainage and erosion control management to accommodate the projected growth envisioned in the City's Comprehensive Plan.

4. *Addition of updated factual information including that made available to the City of regional, state and federal governmental agencies.*

Finding: The update includes updated criteria based on the direct requirements of the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit. The addition of this updated information will allow the City to keep the Drainage Master Plan current.

“Statements of Principle - Page 3.
Provide efficient and cost-effective services. Water, sewer, fire protection, police services, streets, storm drainage, and other public services are directly affected by land-use decisions. This plan ensures that land-development decisions are linked to master plans for specific services such as water or sewer and to capital improvement plans that affect budgets and require taxes to build. The City Commission believes that citizens are economically well-served through compact urban form, redevelopment of existing areas, and public investments (for example, street improvements) that are carefully tied to private investments when development occurs.”

Finding: Adoption of the standards will ensure efficient and cost-effective storm drainage through the proper design, sizing jurisdiction and maintenance of on-site and off-site stormwater facilities.

“Implementing the Plan – Page 4
The Oregon City Comprehensive Plan is implemented through City Codes, ancillary plans, concept plans, and master plans. *Ancillary plans* are adopted by the City Commission for such things as parks and recreation, transportation systems, water facilities, and sewer facilities. Usually prepared by City departments through a public process, ancillary plans are approved by the City Planning Commission and adopted by the City Commission to provide operational guidance to city departments in planning for and carrying out city services. These plans are updated more frequently than the comprehensive plan.”

Finding: The adoption of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards Manual update requires approval of the Planning Commission and City Commission.

“Ancillary Plans. – Page 15
Since 1982, several documents have been adopted as ancillary to the 1982 Comprehensive Plan: the *Public Facilities Plan* (1990), *Oregon City Transportation System Plan* (2001), *Oregon City Downtown Community Plan* (1999), *Oregon City Waterfront Master Plan* (2002), *City of Oregon City Water Master Plan* (2003), *City of Oregon City Sanitary Sewer Master Plan* (2003), *Drainage Master Plan* (1988, updated in 1999 as the *City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards*), *Caufield Basin Master Plan* (1997), *South End Basin Master Plan* (1997), *Molalla Avenue Boulevard and Bikeway Improvements Plan* (2001), the *Oregon City Park and Recreation Master Plan* (1999), and the *Oregon City Trails Master Plan* (2004).”

Finding: The update implements the Drainage Master Plan, and requires approval of the Planning Commission and City Commission.

“Page 81 – NPDES MS-4 Permit
The City’s stormwater management program is subject to the City’s National Pollution Discharge Elimination System Municipal Separate Storm and Sewer System (NPDES) MS-4 permit, which is administered by the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).”

CONSISTENCY WITH STATEWIDE PLANNING GOALS

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 1: To develop a citizen involvement program that insures the opportunity for citizens to be involved in all phases of the planning process.
Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 1 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Citizen Involvement. Open Houses and work sessions with the City Commission have or will be held to review the proposed standards. Public notice was provided and public meetings to discuss the new standards have been summarized. The update process is consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 1.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 2: To establish a land use planning process and policy framework as a basis for all decision and actions related to use of land and to assure an adequate factual base for such decisions and actions.
Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 2 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Land Use. Because the Comprehensive Plan contains specific goals and policies related to stormwater and drainage standards, and because the Drainage Master Plan is an ancillary document to the City's Comprehensive Plan, the application was processed pursuant to the legislative hearing process outlined in Section 17.50.170 of the Oregon City Municipal Code.

Based on the existing review processes defined in the Oregon City Municipal Code and the adequacy of the facts provided in the proposed application, the proposed Stormwater and Grading Design standards update is consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 2.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 5: To protect natural resources and conserve scenic and historic areas and open spaces.

Comprehensive Plan Goal 5.4 Natural Resources
Identify and seek strategies to conserve and restore Oregon City's natural resources, including air, surface and subsurface water, geologic features, soils, vegetation, and fish and wildlife, in order to sustain quality of life for current and future citizens and visitors, and the long-term viability of the ecological systems.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 5.4.11
Maintain and enhance the function and quality of natural wetlands and create, where appropriate, wetlands or swales to moderate the quantity and velocity of water runoff entering streams during storm events and to reduce the amount of pollutants carried into streams.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 5.4.13
Adopt and/or establish standards for all new development that promote the use of pervious surfaces and prevent negative ecological effects of urban stormwater runoff on streams, creeks and rivers.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 5.4.16
Protect surfacewater quality by:

- *providing a vegetated corridor to separate protected water features from development*
- *maintaining or reducing stream temperatures with vegetative shading*
- *minimizing erosion and nutrient and pollutant loading into water*
- *providing infiltration and natural water purification by percolation through soil and vegetation*

Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 5 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Open Spaces, Scenic and Historic Areas, and Natural Resources. As stated in the responses to Statewide Planning Goal 2 above, the city code contains specific review criteria for the placement of public utilities within overlay districts to assure that designated Goal 5 resources are appropriately considered when development is proposed.

The Natural Resource Overlay District designation provides a review process for development proposals that have the potential to affect protection of Metro Title 3 and 13 lands (streams, wetlands, sensitive habitat areas) and Goal 5 resources within Oregon City. Utilities repair, replacement and expansions, including storm drainage facilities, are either exempted from review or reviewed as a limited land use decision (Type II) or Planning Commission review (Type III) depending on the location.

Within the Historic Overlay District, which includes the Canemah historic district, McLoughlin Conservation district, designated Landmarks and Historic corridors, proposed public utility projects may be reviewed by the Historic Review Board if they are potential impact historic resources. The Historic Review Board has adopted character guidelines that pertain to improvements in the public right of way, utilities and related equipment to assure compatibility with historic resources.

Goal 5 resources outside the city limit within the Urban Growth Boundary are reviewed as part of the required Concept Planning for those areas prior to and subsequent with annexation. Concept plans must be implemented through zoning designations and overlay protections zones to assure that Goal 5 resources are protected to the extent required by State law and Metro. The City has mapped the known Goal 5 resource areas out to the current UGB based on the following documents:

1. The 1999 Oregon City Local Wetland Inventory.
2. The Oregon City Water Quality Resource Area Map (Ord. 99-1013).
3. 2004 Oregon City slope data and mapping (LIDAR).
4. Metro Regionally Significant Habitat Map (Aerial Photos taken 2002).
5. National Wetland Inventory (published 1992).
6. Beavercreek Road Concept Plan (adopted September 2008).
7. Park Place Concept Plan (adopted April 2008).

The City's stormwater management standards, set forth in OCMC 13.12 and the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, emphasize low-impact development (LID) practices, source controls for higher pollutant generating activities, erosion prevention and sediment controls, and operation and maintenance practices designed to properly manage stormwater runoff and protect our water resources. Each of these measures have been or are being implemented as direct requirements under the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit.

Based on the existing review processes defined in the Oregon City Municipal Code, the proposed stormwater and drainage design standards are consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 5 and the applicable natural resources goals and policies of the City's comprehensive plan.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 6: To maintain and improve the quality of the air, water and land resources of the state.

Comprehensive Plan Goal 6.2 Water Quality
Control erosion and sedimentation associated with construction and development activities to protect water quality.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 6.2.1
Prevent erosion and restrict the discharge of sediments into surface- and groundwater by requiring erosion prevention measures and sediment control practices.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 6.2.2
Where feasible, use open, naturally vegetated drainage ways to reduce stormwater and improve water quality.

Finding: Statewide Goal 6 is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 6 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Quality of Air, Water and Land Resources and various code section and city policies and standards. The City's stormwater management standards, set forth in OCMC 13.12, OCMC 17.47 *Erosion and Sediment Control*, and the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards, emphasize low-impact development (LID) practices, source controls for higher pollutant generating activities, erosion prevention and sediment controls, and operation and maintenance practices designed to properly manage stormwater runoff and protect our water resources. Each of these measures have been or are being implemented as direct requirements under the City's existing NPDES MS4 permit. Based on the existing review processes defined in the Oregon City Municipal Code, the proposed stormwater and drainage design standards are consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 6 and the applicable natural resources goals and policies of the City's comprehensive plan.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 7: To protect people and property from natural hazards.

Comprehensive Plan Goal 7.1 Natural Hazards
Protect life and reduce property loss from the destruction associated with natural hazards.

Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 7 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Natural Hazards and through the Geologic Hazard Overlay District OCMC 17.44, and city GIS maps which include LIDAR data and other hazard information. New stormwater facilities will be designed to avoid seismic hazards and identified hazard areas to the extent practicable. New facilities shall be constructed in conformance with the standards and retrofitted where necessary according to the recommendations provided. The proposed standards, along with the existing review processes defined in the Oregon City Municipal Code, will assure consistency with Statewide Planning Goal 7.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 11: To plan and develop a timely, orderly and efficient arrangement of public facilities and services to serve as a framework for urban and rural development.
Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 11 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Public Facilities. The relevant goals and policies and findings are provided below.

Comprehensive Plan Goal 11.1 Provision of Public Facilities
Serve the health, safety, education, welfare, and recreational needs of all Oregon City residents through the planning and provision of adequate public facilities.
Finding: The City's Drainage Master Plan and the implementing standards are necessary to maintain compliance with Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities. Goal 11 requires that public facilities and services be provided in a timely, orderly and efficient manner. The goal's central concept is that local governments should plan public services in accordance with the community's needs as a whole rather than be forced to respond to individual developments as they occur. This includes stormwater drainage. The proposed update of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards is consistent with Goal 11.1.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 11.1.1
Ensure adequate public funding for the following public facilities and services, if feasible:
• Stormwater Management

Comprehensive Plan Policy 11.1.2
Provide public facilities and services consistent with the goals, policies and implementing measures of the Comprehensive Plan, if feasible.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 11.1.5
Design the extension or improvement of any major public facility and service to an area to complement other public facilities and services at uniform levels.

Finding: Developers are primarily responsible for the construction of on-site stormwater facilities and also for constructing off-site facilities if required. Where feasible, the standards provide guidance for the construction of regional stormwater facilities. Fees may be charged for the use of existing or future City-owned regional stormwater facilities. In such case, the fees shall be proportional to the City's cost to acquire property, design, construct, and maintain the regional facility. When a proposed development is unable to meet the flow control or water quality requirements of these standards through the above strategies, the City may allow applicants to pay a fee in lieu of stormwater management improvements. In such a case, the fee shall be based on the proportional cost for the City to construct an equivalent stormwater management facility, including costs for land acquisition, design, construction, maintenance, and administration. The financial viability of designing and constructing onsite or offsite stormwater management facilities is not sufficient justification to utilize the fee in lieu program. Regional stormwater facilities have the potential to decrease the overall cost of stormwater management. The proposed update of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards is consistent with this policy.

The proposed Stormwater and Grading Design Standards promote timely, efficient and economic provision of stormwater management within the existing city and to new development areas within the Urban Growth Boundary consistent with the relevant goals, policies and implementing measures of the Comprehensive Plan. The proposed Stormwater and Grading Design Standards are consistent with the above policies.

Comprehensive Plan Policy 11.2.4

Seek economical means to reduce inflow and infiltration of surface- and groundwater into the wastewater collection system. As appropriate, plant riparian vegetation to slow stormwater, and to reduce erosion and stream sedimentation.

Finding: The following stated purposes of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards include:

- Minimize the introduction of pollutants and provide water quality treatment of stormwater runoff to preserve the beneficial uses of drainageways, lakes, ponds, wetlands, and other sensitive areas.
- Enhance water quality by protecting sensitive areas and the required vegetative buffers.
- Reduce stormwater runoff volumes and maximize groundwater recharge through the process of infiltration of runoff into vegetated stormwater facilities.
- Maintain the pre-development stormwater runoff characteristics to minimize effects on the drainageways such as sediment transport, erosion, and degradation generally associated with urbanization, through the use of Low Impact Development (LID) facilities and/or flow controls to address hydromodification.

Adoption of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards is consistent with this policy.

Goal 11.4 Stormwater Management

Seek the most efficient and economical means available for constructing, operating, and maintaining the City's stormwater management system while protecting the environment and meeting regional, state, and federal standards for protection and restoration of water resources and fish and wildlife habitat.

Policy 11.4.1

Plan, operate, and maintain the stormwater management system for all current and anticipated city residents within Oregon City's existing Urban Growth Boundary and plan strategically for future expansion areas.

Policy 11.4.2

Adopt "green streets" standards to reduce the amount of impervious surface and increase the use of bioswales for stormwater retention where practicable.

Policy 11.4.3

Ensure parking lot designs that mitigate stormwater impacts. Take measures to reduce waterflow and increase water absorption through the use of bioswales, vegetated landscaped islands with curb cuts to allow water inflow, and tree planting.

Policy 11.4.4

Maintain existing drainageways in a natural state for maximum water quality, water resource preservation, and aesthetic benefits.

Policy 11.4.5

Design stormwater facilities to discharge surfacewater at pre-development rates and enhance stormwater quality in accordance with criteria in City of Oregon City Public Works Stormwater and Grading Design Standards.

Policy 11.4.6

Regularly review and update the above standards to reflect evolving stormwater management techniques, maintenance practices, and environmental compatibility.

Policy 11.4.7
Provide stormwater management services and monitor, report and evaluate success of the services consistent with the NPDES MS-4 permit requirements.

Finding: Adoption of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards is consistent with Goal 11.4 and the above Policies.

STATEWIDE PLANNING GOAL 13: To conserve energy. Land and uses developed on the land shall be managed and controlled so as to maximize the conservation of all forms of energy, based upon sound economic principles.

Finding: This goal is implemented through the applicable Goals and Policies in Section 13 of the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan: Energy Conservation.

The city promotes the efficient use of land and conservation of energy through its Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Code and through the implementation of public facility improvements and building codes. Higher density and mixed use zoning, land division, and site plan design standards promote more compact development patterns, and promote bicycling and walking instead of relying on the automobile for routine errands. New annexations are required to show that public utilities can be efficiently extended to new urban areas. Metro-approved Concept Plans are required prior to annexation to the city to assure that urban services and amenities will be developed in logical places as the community develops. Building codes require that new homes and businesses conserve energy through choice of materials, insulation, and installation of efficient plumbing, heating and cooling systems. The proposed stormwater and grading standards will assure that public facilities are efficiently used and that energy is conserved.

RECOMMENDATION
The Planning Commission may recommend that the City Commission adopt of the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards and code amendments finding that they are consistent with the City's Comprehensive Plan and the Statewide Land Use Goals.

Staff recommends that the Planning Commission recommend approval of the proposed amendments to OCMC 13.12 (Exhibit 2), and to the Stormwater and Grading Design Standards (Exhibit 1) as an ancillary document to the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan to the City Commission.

EXHIBITS
1. Final Stormwater and Grading Design Manual
2. Code Amendments Chapter 13.12
    a. Tracked Changes Version
    b. Clean Version
3. Public Notice

OREGON CITY

Community Development – Planning

221 Molalla Ave. Suite 200 | Oregon City OR 97045
Ph (503) 722-3789 | Fax (503) 722-3880

NOTICE OF DECISION – LEGISLATIVE
Date of Mailing of NOD: May 29, 2015

FILE NO.: **LE-15-01:** Adoption of amendments to OCMC 13.12 Stomwater Management; and Adoption of a revised Stormwater and Grading Design Standards Manual; and Adoption of revised Standards for Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control.

APPLICANT: Oregon City Public Works Department, John Lewis, P.E., Director
Oregon City Public Works Department, Martin Montalvo, P.E., Operations Manager
625 Center Street, Oregon City, Oregon 97045

REQUEST: Adopt the proposed amendments and revised standards as Ancillary Documents to the Oregon City Comprehensive Plan.

LOCATION: City-wide

REVIEWERS: Pete Walter, AICP
Tony Konkol, Community Development Director

DECISION: On May 20, 2015, after reviewing all of the evidence in the record and considering all of the evidence and arguments made by the applicant, property owners and interested citizens, the City Commission concluded that proposed code and standards amendments had met all of the applicable requirements of the Oregon City Municipal Code and Oregon City Comprehensive Plan and voted 5-0 to approve the second reading of Ordinance 15-1006 and Resolution 15-14.

Notice of Final Decision. Not later than five days following the city commission final decision, the planning manager shall mail notice of the decision to DLCD in accordance with ORS 197.615(2). (Ord. 98-1008 §1(part), 1998). The city commission decision is the city's final decision and is appealable to the land use board of appeals (LUBA) within twenty-one days of when it becomes final.

Legislative actions involve the adoption or amendment of the city's land use regulations, comprehensive plan, maps, inventories and other policy documents that affect the entire city or large portions of it. Legislative actions which affect land use must begin with a public hearing before the planning commission.

1. *B. Planning Commission Review.*
   1. *Hearing Required. The planning commission shall hold at least one public hearing before recommending action on a legislative proposal. Any interested person may appear and provide written or oral testimony on the proposal at or prior to the hearing. The planning manager shall notify the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD) as required by the post-acknowledgment procedures of ORS 197.610 to 197.625, as applicable.*
   2. *Planning Manager's Report. Once the planning commission hearing has been scheduled and noticed in accordance with Section 17.50.090(C) and any other applicable laws, the planning manager shall prepare and make available a report on the legislative proposal at least seven days prior to the hearing.*

Community Development – Planning

221 Molalla Ave. Suite 200 | Oregon City OR 97045
Ph (503) 722-3789 | Fax (503) 722-3880

3. *Planning Commission Recommendation. At the conclusion of the hearing, the planning commission shall adopt a recommendation on the proposal to the city commission. The planning commission shall make a report and recommendation to the city commission on all legislative proposals. If the planning commission recommends adoption of some form of the proposal, the planning commission shall prepare and forward to the city commission a report and recommendation to that effect.*

2. *C. City Commission Review.*
   1. *City Commission Action. Upon a recommendation from the planning commission on a legislative action, the city commission shall hold at least one public hearing on the proposal. Any interested person may provide written or oral testimony on the proposal at or prior to the hearing. At the conclusion of the hearing, the city commission may adopt, modify or reject the legislative proposal, or it may remand the matter to the planning commission for further consideration. If the decision is to adopt at least some form of the proposal, and thereby amend the city's land use regulations, comprehensive plan, official zoning maps or some component of any of these documents, the city commission decision shall be enacted as an ordinance.*
   2. *Notice of Final Decision. Not later than five days following the city commission final decision, the planning manager shall mail notice of the decision to DLCD in accordance with ORS 197.615(2). (Ord. 98-1008 §1(part), 1998). The city commission decision is the city's final decision and is appealable to the land use board of appeals (LUBA) within twenty-one days of when it becomes final.*

All documents and records associated with the City's decision are available for review at the Planning Division between 8:30 – 3:30, Monday through Friday. The adopted plan and associated documents are also available for download from the City website **www.orcity.org**.